### Letting November 8, 2019

### Notice to Bidders, Specifications and Proposal



Contract No. 62J31 COOK County Section 2019-054-I Route FAI 90/94/290 Project NHPP-ZYCH(319) District 1 Construction Funds

Prepared by

F

Checked by

# Illinois Department of Transportation

#### **NOTICE TO BIDDERS**

- 1. TIME AND PLACE OF OPENING BIDS. Electronic bids are to be submitted to the electronic bidding system (iCX-Integrated Contractors Exchange). All bids must be submitted to the iCX system prior to 10:00 a.m. November 8, 2019 at which time the bids will be publicly opened from the iCX SecureVault.
- **2. DESCRIPTION OF WORK**. The proposed improvement is identified and advertised for bids in the Invitation for Bids as:

Contract No. 62J31 COOK County Section 2019-054-I Project NHPP-ZYCH(319) Route FAI 90/94/290 District 1 Construction Funds

Construction of a concrete retaining wall on the west side of I-290 between Van Buren and Jackson; mainline pavement near southbound I-90/94 to westbound I-290 ramp; demolition of existing Jackson Boulevard Bridge at I-90/94. (SN 016-0588).

- 3. INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS. (a) This Notice, the invitation for bids, proposal and letter of award shall, together with all other documents in accordance with Article 101.09 of the Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, become part of the contract. Bidders are cautioned to read and examine carefully all documents, to make all required inspections, and to inquire or seek explanation of the same prior to submission of a bid.
  - (b) State law, and, if the work is to be paid wholly or in part with Federal-aid funds, Federal law requires the bidder to make various certifications as a part of the proposal and contract. By execution and submission of the proposal, the bidder makes the certification contained therein. A false or fraudulent certification shall, in addition to all other remedies provided by law, be a breach of contract and may result in termination of the contract.
- 4. AWARD CRITERIA AND REJECTION OF BIDS. This contract will be awarded to the lowest responsive and responsible bidder considering conformity with the terms and conditions established by the Department in the rules, Invitation for Bids and contract documents. The issuance of plans and proposal forms for bidding based upon a prequalification rating shall not be the sole determinant of responsibility. The Department reserves the right to determine responsibility at the time of award, to reject any or all proposals, to readvertise the proposed improvement, and to waive technicalities.

By Order of the Illinois Department of Transportation

Omer Osman, Acting Secretary

## INDEX FOR SUPPLEMENTAL SPECIFICATIONS AND RECURRING SPECIAL PROVISIONS

#### Adopted January 1, 2019

This index contains a listing of SUPPLEMENTAL SPECIFICATIONS and frequently used RECURRING SPECIAL PROVISIONS.

ERRATA Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction

(Adopted 4-1-16) (Revised 1-1-19)

#### SUPPLEMENTAL SPECIFICATIONS

Std. Spe	ec. Sec.	Page No.
106	Control of Materials	1
107	Legal Regulations and Responsibility to Public	2
403	Bituminous Surface Treatment (Class A-1, A-2, A-3)	3
404	Micro-Surfacing and Slurry Sealing	4
405	Cape Seal	
406	Hot-Mix Asphalt Binder and Surface Course	25
420	Portland Cement Concrete Pavement	
424	Portland Cement Concrete Sidewalk	28
442	Pavement Patching	
502	Excavation for Structures	
503	Concrete Structures	
504	Precast Concrete Structures	
542	Pipe Culverts	36
586	Sand Backfill for Vaulted Abutments	37
602	Catch Basin, Manhole, Inlet, Drainage Structure, and Valve Vault Construction, Adjustment, and	
	Reconstruction	39
630	Steel Plate Beam Guardrail	
631	Traffic Barrier Terminals	
670	Engineer's Field Office and Laboratory	44
701	Work Zone Traffic Control and Protection	45
704	Temporary Concrete Barrier	46
780	Pavement Striping	48
781	Raised Reflective Pavement Markers	49
888	Pedestrian Push-Button	50
1001	Cement	51
1003	Fine Aggregates	52
1004	Coarse Aggregates	53
1006	Metals	
1020	Portland Cement Concrete	58
1043	Adjusting Rings	60
1050	Poured Joint Sealers	
1069	Pole and Tower	64
1077	Post and Foundation	65
1096	Pavement Markers	66
1101	General Equipment	67
1102	Hot-Mix Asphalt Equipment	68
1103	Portland Cement Concrete Equipment	70
1105	Pavement Marking Equipment	
1106	Work Zone Traffic Control Devices	74

#### **RECURRING SPECIAL PROVISIONS**

The following RECURRING SPECIAL PROVISIONS indicated by an "X" are applicable to this contract and are included by reference:

CHECK	SHE	<u>=T #</u>	PAGE NO
1	Χ	Additional State Requirements for Federal-Aid Construction Contracts	75
2	Χ	Subletting of Contracts (Federal-Aid Contracts)	78
3	X	EEO	
4		Specific EEO Responsibilities Non Federal-Aid Contracts	89
5		Required Provisions - State Contracts	94
6		Asbestos Bearing Pad Removal	
7		Asbestos Waterproofing Membrane and Asbestos HMA Surface Removal	10 <sup>-</sup>
8		Temporary Stream Crossings and In-Stream Work Pads	102
9		Construction Layout Stakes Except for Bridges	
10	Χ	Construction Layout Stakes	
11	,,	Use of Geotextile Fabric for Railroad Crossing	109
12		Subsealing of Concrete Pavements	
13		Hot-Mix Asphalt Surface Correction	
14		Pavement and Shoulder Resurfacing	
15		Patching with Hot-Mix Asphalt Overlay Removal	
16		Polymer Concrete	
17		PVĆ Pipeliner	
18		Bicycle Racks	
19		Temporary Portable Bridge Traffic Signals	
20	Х	Work Zone Public Information Signs	
21	Х	Nighttime Inspection of Roadway Lighting	
22		English Substitution of Metric Bolts	
23		Calcium Chloride Accelerator for Portland Cement Concrete	
24		Quality Control of Concrete Mixtures at the Plant	13 <sup>-</sup>
25	Х	Quality Control/Quality Assurance of Concrete Mixtures	
26		Digital Terrain Modeling for Earthwork Calculations	155
27		Reserved	
28		Preventive Maintenance – Bituminous Surface Treatment (A-1)	158
29		Reserved	
30		Reserved	
31		Reserved	166
32		Temporary Raised Pavement Markers	167
33		Restoring Bridge Approach Pavements Using High-Density Foam	168
34		Portland Cement Concrete Inlay or Overlay	17 <sup>-</sup>
35		Portland Cement Concrete Partial Depth Hot-Mix Asphalt Patching	175

### TABLE OF CONTENTS

LOCATION OF PROJECT	1
DESCRIPTION OF PROJECT	1
SOILS INFORMATION	2
PERMITS	3
CONTRACTOR COOPERATION	4
PROGRESS SCHEDULE	5
WINTER WORK	. 11
SUBMITTALS	. 11
MAINTENANCE OF ROADWAYS	. 11
RESTRICTION ON WORKING DAYS AFTER A COMPLETION DATE	. 11
FAILURE TO COMPLETE THE WORK ON TIME	. 12
COMPLETION DATE PLUS WORKING DAYS	. 12
STORM SEWER ADJACENT TO OR CROSSING WATER MAIN	. 13
AGGREGATE FOR CONCRETE BARRIER (D-1)	. 14
TRAFFIC CONTROL AND PROTECTION (ARTERIALS)	. 14
TRAFFIC CONTROL PLAN	. 15
ADJUSTMENTS AND RECONSTRUCTIONS	
AGGREGATE SUBGRADE IMPROVEMENT (D-1)	. 17
COARSE AGGREGATE FOR BACKFILL, TRENCH BACKFILL AND BEDDING (D-1)	. 20
DRAINAGE AND INLET PROTECTION UNDER TRAFFIC (D- 1)	. 20
EMBANKMENT I	. 22
ENGINEER'S FIELD OFFICE TYPE A (SPECIAL)	
FRICTION AGGREGATE (D-1)	. 26
REVISE ARTICLE 1004.03(A) OF THE STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS TO READ:	. 26
GROUND TIRE RUBBER (GTR) MODIFIED ASPHALT BINDER (D-1)	. 29
HOT-MIX ASPHALT BINDER AND SURFACE COURSE (D-1)	. 31
RECLAIMED ASPHALT PAVEMENT AND RECLAIMED ASPHALT SHINGLES (D-1).	. 41
PUBLIC CONVENIENCE AND SAFETY (D-1)	
SLIPFORM PAVING (D-1)	. 53
STATUS OF UTILITIES (D-1)	. 54
TEMPORARY PAVEMENT	. 62
KEEPING THE EXPRESSWAY OPEN TO TRAFFIC	. 63

FAILURE TO OPEN TRAFFIC LANES TO TRAFFIC	66
TRAFFIC CONTROL AND PROTECTION (EXPRESSWAYS)	67
TRAFFIC CONTROL SURVEILLANCE (EXPRESSWAYS)	71
TEMPORARY INFORMATION SIGNING	72
TRAFFIC CONTROL FOR WORK ZONE AREAS	74
SPEED DISPLAY TRAILER (D1)	75
SIGN SHOP DRAWING SUBMITTAL	76
STAGING AND INTERCHANGE RESTRICTIONS	77
AVAILABLE WORK AREAS AND SEQUENCING REQUIREMENTS	81
LIST OF INCIDENTALS TO THE PAY ITEMS	84
NON-SPECIAL WASTE CERTIFICATION	87
ROAD CONSTRUCTION REPORTING AND SIGNING FOR VEHICLE	WIDTH
RESTRICTIONS	88
NOISE COMPLIANCE	90
REMOVAL OF EXISTING STRUCTURES	91
RETAINING WALL 38 (S.N. 016-1827) VALUE ENGINEERING PROPOSALS	92
TEMPORARY SOIL RETENTION SYSTEM	93
CLASS SI CONCRETE (MISCELLANEOUS)	
SLOPE INCLINOMETER	98
FOUNDATION CONSTRUCTION AT EXISTING OBSTRUCTIONS	
TREATED TIMBER LAGGING	103
STORM SEWERS	104
PIPE UNDERDRAIN INSTALLATION	105
CATCH BASIN, MANHOLE, INLET, DRAINAGE STRUCTURE, AND VALVE	VAULT
CONSTRUCTION, ADJUSTMENT, AND RECONSTRUCTION	105
MANHOLES, TYPE A, 10'-DIAMETER, TYPE 1 FRAME, CLOSED LID	106
TELEVISION INSPECTION OF SEWER	110
DRAINAGE SYSTEM (SPECIAL)	111
STORM SEWERS, TYPE 2, DUCTILE IRON PIPE 8"	112
WATER MAIN REMOVAL	113
FENCE REMOVAL	114
CONCRETE BARRIER REMOVAL	115
REMOVE TEMPORARY CONCRETE BARRIER, STATE OWNED	115
CONCRETE BARRIER BASE (SPECIAL)	116

CONCRETE BARRIER	116
TEMPORARY CONCRETE BARRIER (TO REMAIN PERMANENTLY)	117
TEMPORARY CONCRETE BARRIER (SPECIAL)	117
DRILL AND GROUT #8 TIE BARS	118
PAVEMENT GROOVING	119
CONCRETE CURB, TYPE B (SPECIAL) (CDOT)	120
REMOVE IMPACT ATTENUATORS, NO SALVAGE	120
REMOVE IMPACT ATTENUATOR SAND MODULE	121
TEMPORARY CHAIN LINK FENCE WITH SCREENING	122
TEMPORARY EPOXY PAVEMENT MARKING	123
SIGN PANEL - TYPE 3	123
APPROACH SLAB REMOVAL	124
CONSTRUCTION AIR QUALITY – DUST CONTROL	125
CONSTRUCTION VIBRATION MONITORING	128
MONITORING ADJACENT STRUCTURES	131
AIR QUALITY COMPLIANCE	140
GEOTECHNICAL REINFORCEMENT	142
LOCATE TUNNEL, CHICAGO	145
BULKHEAD TUNNEL, CHICAGO	
FLOWABLE FILL	148
CONCRETE REMOVAL (SPECIAL)	150
REMOVAL OF ASBESTOS CEMENT CONDUIT	151
GENERAL ELECTRICAL REQUIREMENTS	157
EXPOSED RACEWAYS	174
UNDERGROUND RACEWAYS	178
UNIT DUCT	179
WIRE AND CABLE	181
LIGHT TOWER	182
LIGHT TOWER, 150 FT. MOUNTING HEIGHT, LUMINAIRE MT. $-$ 8, MATERIALS	S ONLY
HIGHMAST LUMINAIRE, LED	
REMOVE TEMPORARY WOOD POLE	
REMOVE AERIAL CABLE	229
ROD AND CLEAN EXISTING CONDUIT	230

TEMPORARY WOOD POLE	231
DRILL EXISTING JUNCTION BOX	232
TEMPORARY MAST ARM, ALUMINUM, 15FT	233
MAINTENANCE OF LIGHTING SYSTEMS	234
TRAFFIC SURVEILLANCE. – GENERAL (TSC T 400#02)	238
OPERATION OF EXISTING TRAFFIC SURVEILLANCE/SPEED/COUNT	STATIONS
(TSC T400#03)	244
GROUNDING OF ITS SUBSYSTEMS (TSC T 420#8)	245
HANDHOLE (TSC T428#1)	246
FIBER OPTIC SPLICE	247
MAINTAINING ITS DURING CONSTRUCTION	250
ELECTRIC CABLE NO. 19 - 6 PAIR (TSC T421#2)	252
REMOVE AND REINSTALL EXISTING CCTV CAMERA AND EQUIPMENT	254
FIBER OPTIC CABLE, SINGLE MODE	255
ELECTRICAL CABLE, AERIAL INSTALLATION, NO. 19, 25-PAIR	270
RELOCATE EXISTING JUNCTION BOX	270
TELECOMMUNICATION CABLE, NO. 19 25-PAIR (TSC T421#8)	271
ELECTRICAL CABLE IN CONDUIT, 4C/NO. 18 SHIELDED LOOP LEA	
T421#14)	273
PREFORMED INDUCTION LOOP EMBEDDED IN NEW CONCRETE PAVEN	`
T418#2)	275
REMOVE FIBER OPTIC CABLE FROM CONDUIT	280
RELOCATE EXISTING WIRELESS VEHICLE DETECTION SYSTEM	280
REMOVE AND REINSTALL AERIAL CABLE	285
JUNCTION BOX	286
	286
JUNCTION BOXBONDED PREFORMED JOINT SEAL	286 300 302
JUNCTION BOXBONDED PREFORMED JOINT SEAL	
JUNCTION BOXBONDED PREFORMED JOINT SEAL	
JUNCTION BOXBONDED PREFORMED JOINT SEAL	
JUNCTION BOX  BONDED PREFORMED JOINT SEAL  PIPE UNDERDRAINS FOR STRUCTURES  DRILLED SHAFTS  PREFORMED PAVEMENT JOINT SEAL	
JUNCTION BOX  BONDED PREFORMED JOINT SEAL  PIPE UNDERDRAINS FOR STRUCTURES  DRILLED SHAFTS  PREFORMED PAVEMENT JOINT SEAL  CROSSHOLE SONIC LOGGING TESTING OF DRILLED SHAFTS	
JUNCTION BOX  BONDED PREFORMED JOINT SEAL  PIPE UNDERDRAINS FOR STRUCTURES  DRILLED SHAFTS  PREFORMED PAVEMENT JOINT SEAL  CROSSHOLE SONIC LOGGING TESTING OF DRILLED SHAFTS  BITUMINOUS MATERIALS COST ADJUSTMENTS (BDE)	

DISPOSAL FEES (BDE)	346
DOWEL BAR INSERTER (BDE)	347
EMULSIFIED ASPHALTS (BDE)	356
EQUIPMENT PARKING AND STORAGE (BDE)	359
FUEL COST ADJUSTMENT (BDE)	360
GEOTECHNICAL FABRIC FOR PIPE UNDERDRAINS AND FRENCH DRAI	NS (BDE)
	363
LIGHTS ON BARRICADES (BDE)	365
MANHOLES, VALVE VAULTS, AND FLAT SLAB TOPS (BDE)	366
PAVEMENT MARKING REMOVAL (BDE)	367
PAYMENTS TO SUBCONTRACTORS (BDE)	368
PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE (BDE)	368
PROGRESS PAYMENTS (BDE)	369
REMOVAL AND DISPOSAL OF REGULATED SUBSTANCES (BDE)	370
SILT FENCE, GROUND STABILIZATION AND RIPRAP FILTER FABRIC (BDE	382
STEEL COST ADJUSTMENT (BDE)	
STRUCTURAL TIMBER (BDE)	387
SUBCONTRACTOR AND DBE PAYMENT REPORTING (BDE)	388
SUBCONTRACTOR MOBILIZATION PAYMENTS (BDE)	388
TEMPORARY PAVEMENT MARKING (BDE)	389
TRAINING SPECIAL PROVISIONS (BDE)	392
IDOT TRAINING PROGRAM GRADUATE ON-THE-JOB TRAINING	
PROVISION	395
TRAFFIC CONTROL DEVICES - CONES (BDE)	397
TRAFFIC SPOTTERS (BDE)	398
WARM MIX ASPHALT (BDE)	400
WEEKLY DBE TRUCKING REPORTS (BDE)	
MENTOR-PROTÉGÉ PROGRAM	402
PROJECT LABOR AGREEMENT	403

# STATE OF ILLINOIS SPECIAL PROVISIONS

The following Special Provisions supplement the "Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction" adopted April 1, 2016, the latest edition of the "Manual of Uniform Traffic Control Devices for Streets and Highways, the "Manual of Test Procedures for Materials" in effect on the date of invitation for bids, and the Supplemental Specifications and Recurring Special Provisions indicated on the Check Sheets included herein which apply to and govern the construction of FAI Route 90/94/290 (I-90/94/290) Project NHPP-ZYCH (319) Section 2019-054-I, Cook County, Contract No. 62J31, and in case of conflict with any part or parts of said specifications, the said special provisions shall take precedence and shall govern.

#### **LOCATION OF PROJECT**

The project is located along FAI Route 90/94 from W. Jackson Boulevard on the north and W. Van Buren Street on the south with improvements to Ramp SW, Southbound Taylor exit ramp and Ramp SE. The gross and net length of the project is 1,105.89 feet (0.211 miles).

#### **DESCRIPTION OF PROJECT**

The work consists of the construction of retaining wall #38 (SN 016-1827), partial construction of the southwest retaining wall of the proposed Jackson Boulevard bridge (SN 016-1702), partial demolition of the existing Jackson Boulevard bridge (SN 016-0588) including the entrance ramp structure and complete demolition of the retained fill structure supporting the north portion of the entrance ramp and drainage and pavement improvements to Ramp SW, Southbound Taylor exit ramp and Ramp SE.

Work includes bridge demolition, retaining wall construction, roadway reconstruction, erosion control and protection, special waste excavation, earth excavation and embankment, removal of existing improvements, miscellaneous storm sewers, pavements, pavement marking and signage, roadway lighting, ITS, traffic control and protection, urban enhancements and all incidental and collateral work necessary to complete the improvements as shown on the Plans and as described herein.

#### **SOILS INFORMATION**

Soil boring logs and generalized soil profiles are shown in the Plans for SN 016-1827 and SN 016-1702.

The reports below are available for inspection at IDOT District 1, 201 W. Center Court, Schaumburg, Illinois.

Structure Geotechnical Report
Circle Interchange Reconstruction
Retaining Wall 38 (Proposed SN 016-1827)
F.A.I. 290 (Eisenhower Expressway)
Station 1315+37.04 to Station 1318+74.91
IDOT D-91-227-13 / PTB 163-001
Cook County, Illinois
Prepared by Wang Engineering, Inc.
Original: November 23, 2015

Structure Geotechnical Report
Circle Interchange Reconstruction
Jackson Boulevard (F.A.U. 1422) Bridge Over
Interstate 90/94 (Kennedy Expressway)
Existing SN 016-0588, Proposed SN 016-1702
Section 2015-020B
IDOT D-91-227-13 / PTB 163-001
Cook County, Illinois
Prepared by Wang Engineering, Inc.
Original Report: January 30, 2017
Revised Report: August 3, 2017

Roadway Geotechnical Report Jane Byrne Interchange Reconstruction I-90/94 and Connecting Ramps 62A76, 62A77, 62J31, and 60X94 Section 2015-020B and 2014-05R&B-R Cook County, Illinois Prepared by Wang Engineering, Inc. Original: August 30, 2019

#### **PERMITS**

In accordance with Article 107.04 – Permits and Licenses, of the Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction dated January 1, 2016, the Contractor shall procure all permits and licenses, pay all charges and fees, and give all notices necessary and incident to the due and lawful prosecution of the work. These permits may include, but are not limited to, the Chicago Department of Transportation's Public Right of Way Permit, Chicago Department of Transportation's Office of Underground Coordination (OUC) and others.

CDOT's Public Right of Way Permit Office is responsible for issuing permits for the use or work in the public way. Some of the applications and permits that are attainable through the office are: Athletic Events Applications; Parade Applications; Public Assembly Notifications; Commercial Refuse Containers Permits; Deep Foundation Permits; Driveway Permits; Public Way Opening Permits; and Public Right of Way Use Permits.

The CDOT Office of Underground Coordination (OUC) is responsible for all requests regarding existing utility information and the review/approval of construction work in or adjacent to the Public Way and all excavations and/or penetrations, such as foundations (piles, caisson, etc.), earth retention systems or major piping installations, deeper than 12 feet. The work in this contract shall follow the Office of Underground Coordination (OUC) submittal guidelines and procedures outlined in Section 3.3 of the Chicago Department of Transportation (CDOT) "Rules and Regulation for Construction in the Public Way" manual in effect on the date of invitation of bids.

The Contractor may not start work on any element of work requiring a City of Chicago or any other permit until such permit has been received. All costs related to the permit requirements will be included in the cost of the contract.

#### **CONTRACTOR COOPERATION**

The Contractor's attention is directed to the fact that other separate contracts may be under construction during the duration of this Contract. Adjacent contracts may consist of, but are not limited to projects near:

Contract 60X79	Ramp EN (Jane Byrne Interchange)
Contract 60X93	Interchange Ramps Completions
Contract 62A76	Northbound I-90/94 from Roosevelt Rd to Lake St/Madison St
Contract 62A77	Southbound I-90/94 from Roosevelt Rd to Lake St/Madison St
Contract 60X94	Adams Street and Jackson Boulevard over FAI Rte. 90/94
Contract 60Y00	High Mast Lighting and ITS
Contract 60X98	Green Space Contract (Greek Town & Other Locations)

University of Illinois at Chicago – Miscellaneous Projects

City of Chicago Department of Transportation Projects

And Others.

The Contractor will be governed by Article 105.08 of the Standard Specifications.

The Contractor will be required to attend a weekly coordination meeting at a time and location to be determined by the Department.

The Contractor will coordinate proposed project start dates and sequence of construction with the Engineer and other Contractors to present an effective and timely schedule for successful completion of the project.

The cooperation between work under this contract, Contract 62A76, Contract 62A77, Contract 60X79, Contract 60X94, Contract 60Y00 and Contract 60X93 is essential due to the adjacent limits of construction and shared maintenance of traffic responsibilities along I-290, I-90/94 and associated ramps. All traffic staging configurations and changes to staging along I-290, I-90/94 and associated ramps shall be coordinated with the contractors performing work under Contract 62A76, Contract 62A77, Contract 60X79, Contract, Contract 60X94, Contract 60Y00 and Contract 60X93.

Contracts 62A76, 62A77, 60X79, 60X94, 60Y00 and 60X93 and this contract include a number of adjacent and overlapping work zones and in numerous locations, one contract includes improvements that will allow proposed work to proceed in the other contract or one contract includes active traffic that may prevent work in the other contract from occurring for a period of time. Cooperation between these contracts and contractors is critical.

#### PROGRESS SCHEDULE

<u>Description.</u> Time is of the essence in this Contract. It may be necessary for the Contractor to work longer hours, use additional crews, and work during weekends in order to complete the work within the required time limit. The Contractor shall submit a Critical Path Method (CPM) Progress Schedule as described below for the Engineer's approval before the work can be started.

The Contractor will not be allowed any compensation for working longer hours or using extra shifts; and working on weekends or during Holidays; working during winter months, etc. to meet the specified Completion Date.

This work shall consist of preparing, revising and updating a detailed progress scheduled based upon the Critical Path Method (CPM). This work shall also consist of performing time impact analysis of the progress schedule based upon the various revisions and updates as they occur.

<u>Requirements.</u> The software shall produce an electronic progress schedule for submission to the department that is 100% compatible with Primavera SureTrak 3.0 Project Manager, published by Primavera Systems, Inc.

Format. The electronic schedule format shall contain the following:

- a. Project Name: (Optional).
- b. Template: Construction.
- c. Type: SureTrak: Native file format for stand-alone contracts.
- d. Planning Unit: Days (calendar working).
- e. Number/Version: Original or updated number.
- f. Start Date: Not later than ten days after execution of the contract.
- g. Must Finish Date: Completion date for completion date contracts.
- h. Project Title: Contract number.
- i. Company Name: Contractor's name.

#### Calendars.

a. Completion Date Contracts. The base calendar shall show the proposed working days of the week and the proposed number of work hours per day.

Schedule Development. The detailed schedule shall incorporate the entire contract time. The minimum number of activities shown on the schedule shall represent the work incorporating the pay items whose aggregate contract value constitutes 80 percent of the total contract value. These pay items shall be determined by starting with the pay item with the largest individual contract value and adding subsequent pay item contract values in descending order until 80 percent of the contract value has been attained. Any additional activities required to maintain the continuity of the schedule logic shall also be shown.

The following shall be depicted in the schedule for each activity:

- a. Activity Identification (ID) Numbers. The Contract shall utilize numerical designations to identify each activity. Numbering of activities shall be in increments of not less than ten digits.
- b. A description of the work represented by the activity (maximum forty-five characters). The use of descriptions referring to a percentage of a multi-element item (i.e., construct deck 50%) shall not be used. Separate activities shall be included to represent different elements of multi-element items (i.e., forms, reinforcing, concrete, etc.). Multiple activities with the same work description shall include a location as part of the description.
- c. Proposed activity duration shall be shown in whole days. The Contractor shall provide production rates to justify the activity duration. Schedule duration shall be contiguous and not interruptible.

The schedule shall indicate the sequence and interdependence of activities required for the prosecution of the work. The schedule logic shall not be violated.

Activities should be broken down such that each activity encompasses a single operation or tightly-integrated operations in a single, contiguous and continuous area of the project, with no activity exceeding \$200,000 without the consent of the Engineer.

Total Float shall be calculated as finish float. The schedule shall be calculated using retained logic. The Contractor shall not sequester float by calendar manipulations or extended duration. Float is not for the exclusive use or benefit of either the Department or the Contractor.

#### Tabular Reports.

- a. The following tabular reports will be required with each schedule submission:
  - 1. Classic Gantt
  - 2. Pert with Time Scale
- b. The heading of each tabular report shall include, but not be limited to, the project name, contract number, Contractor name, report date, data date, report title and page number.
- c. Each of the tabular reports shall also contain the following minimum information for each activity.
  - 1. Activity ID
  - 2. Activity Description
  - 3. Original Duration (calendar day/working day)
  - 4. Remaining Duration (calendar day/working day)
  - 5. Activity Description
  - 6. Early Start Date
  - 7. Late Start Date
  - 8. Early Finish Date
  - 9. Late Finish Date
  - 10. Percent Complete
  - 11. Total Float
  - 12. Calendar ID
  - 13. Work performed by DBE Subcontractors and Trainees shall be shown in the Gantt Report.
- d. Reports shall be printed in color on 11 in. x 17 in. (minimum) size sheets. The Classic Gantt shall show all columns, bars, column headings at the top, time scale at the top and shall show relationships.

<u>Submission Requirements.</u> The initial schedule shall be submitted prior to starting work but no later than five calendar days after execution of the contract. Updated schedules shall be submitted according to Article 108.02 except that as a minimum, updated schedules will be required at the 25, 50, and 75 percent completion points of the contract.

#### Updating.

- a. The Contractor shall not make any changes to the original duration, activity relationships, constraints, costs, add or delete activities, or alter the schedule's logic when updating the schedule.
- b. The originally approved baseline CPM schedule will be designated as the "Target Schedule" and shall only be changed based on a Change Order that extends the Contract duration. All updates will be plotted against the "Target Schedule." If the Contractor believes any such changes result in an overall increase in the contract time, the Contractor will immediately submit a request for extension of time along with the changed progress schedule and a detailed justification for the time extension request in accordance with Article 108.08.
- c. The updated information will include the original schedule detail and the following additional information:
  - 1. Actual start dates
  - 2. Actual finish dates
  - 3. Activity percent completion
  - 4. Remaining duration of activities in progress
  - 5. Identified or highlighted critical activities
- d. The Contractor shall submit scheduling documents in the same formats and number as indicated in this section.
- e. The Engineer shall withhold progress payments if the Contractor does not submit scheduled updates as required.
- f. Upon receipt of the CPM schedule update, the Engineer will review the schedule for conformance with the Contract Documents and degree of detail. The Engineer, within fourteen (14) Days after receipt of the Updated CPM Schedule and supporting documents, will approve or reject it with written comments. If the Updated CPM schedule is rejected, the Contractor must submit a Revised Updated CPM Schedule within seven (7) Days after the date of rejection.
- g. The updated progress schedule must accurately represent the Project's current status.

#### Contractor Changes to the Schedule.

The Contractor shall comply with the following requirements regarding proposed changes to the approved baseline CPM schedule:

- a. If the Contractor proposes to make any changes in the approved baseline CPM schedule, the Contractor shall notify the Engineer in writing, stating the reasons for the change, identifying each changed activity (including duration and interrelationships between activities) and providing a diskette of the proposed changed schedule. Every effort must be made by the Contractor to retain the original Activity ID numbers.
- b. The Engineer has the authority to approve or disapprove the proposed change in the baseline CPM schedule and shall do so in writing within ten (10) Days after receipt to the Contractor's submission.
- c. If the Engineer approves the change in the baseline. All monthly updates will be plotted against the new "Target Schedule".
- d. If the Engineer approves a portion of the change to the baseline CPM schedule, the Contractor shall submit a revised CPM schedule incorporating such change(s) within ten (10) Days after approval along with a written description of the change(s) to the schedule.

#### Recovery Schedule.

- a. The Contractor shall maintain an adequate work force and the necessary materials, supplies and equipment to meet the current approved baseline CPM schedule. In the event that the Contractor, in the judgment of the Engineer, is failing to meet the approved CPM schedule including any Contract milestones, the Contractor shall submit a recovery schedule.
- b. The recovery schedule shall set forth a plan to eliminate the schedule slippage (negative float). The plan must be specific to show the methods to achieve the recovery of time, i.e. increasing manpower, working overtime, weekend work, employing multiple shifts. All costs associated with implementing the recovery schedule shall be borne by the Contractor.
- c. Upon receipt of the CPM recovery schedule, the Engineer will review the schedule for conformance with the Contract Documents and degree of detail. The Engineer will approve the schedule or reject it with written comments within fourteen (14) Days of receipt of the recovery schedule and supporting documents. If the detailed CPM recovery schedule is rejected, the Contractor must submit a revised CPM recovery schedule within seven (7) Days of the date of rejection.

#### Revised Schedule.

The Engineer may direct the Contractor to revise the approved CPM schedule. Reasons for such direction may include, but are limited to, the following: (1) changes in the Work, (2) rephrasing of the Project or any phase, (3) a change in the duration of the Project or phase, and (4) acceleration of the Project or phase.

- a. The Engineer will direct the Contractor to provide a revised CPM schedule in writing.
- b. The Contractor will provide the revised CPM schedule within ten (10) Days of receipt of the Engineer's written direction.
- c. The Engineer has the authority, in its sole discretion, to approve or reject the revised CPM schedule and will do so in writing within ten (10) Days after receipt of the Contractor's submission. If the Engineer approves the revised schedule, such schedule will be designated the new "Target Schedule".

The schedule shall be submitted in the Sorted by Activity Layout (SORT4). The activities on the schedule shall be plotted using early start, late start, early finish, late finish and total finish.

For every schedule submission, the Contractor shall submit to the Engineer, four Windows XP compatible compact disks of all schedule data. Included on the disks shall be all of the tabular and graphic reports, network diagrams and bar chart data. Two copies shall be submitted on CD/R disks and two copies shall be submitted on CDD/RW disks. In addition, four plots of the CD/R disks will be approved initial or revised progress schedule for the contract. The approval will be documented by the Engineer on a corresponding plot of the schedule and returned to the Contractor.

Four copies of each schedule submission shall be printed in color on 11 in. x 17 in. (minimum) size sheets showing all columns, bars, column headings at the top, time scale at the top and showing relationships.

The schedule shall indicate the critical path to contract completion. Only one controlling item shall be designated at any point in time on the schedule.

Acceptance or approval of any progress schedule by the Engineer shall not be construed to imply approval of any particular method of construction, sequence of construction, any implied or stated rate of production. Acceptance will not act as a waiver of the obligation of the Contractor to complete the work in accordance with the contract proposal, Plans and Specifications, modify any rights or obligations of the Department as set forth in the contract, nor imply any obligation of a third party. Acceptance shall not be construed to modify or amend the contract or the time limit(s) therein. Acceptance shall not relieve the Contractor of the responsibility for the accuracy of any of the information included on the schedule. Failure of the Contractor to include in the schedule any element of work required for the performance of the contract, any sequence of work required by the contract, or any known or anticipated condition

affecting the work shall not excuse the Contractor from completing all work required within the time limit(s) specified in the contract notwithstanding acceptance of the schedule by the Engineer.

<u>Basis of Payment.</u> This work will not be paid for separately, but shall be considered as included in the costs of the various items of work in the contract.

#### WINTER WORK

No adjustment will be made in the contract unit prices for any concrete if winter work is necessary to meet the required completion dates specified in the contract.

#### **SUBMITTALS**

There are elements of construction that may require long lead times between order and delivery to the project site for installation. The Contractor must prioritize timely submittals of shop drawings to minimize any delays in project execution.

The Contractor shall provide notice to the Engineer concerning shop drawing submittal schedules and when shop drawing submittal deadlines may be delayed.

#### MAINTENANCE OF ROADWAYS

Effective: September 30, 1985 Revised: November 1, 1996

Beginning on the date that work begins on this project, the Contractor shall assume responsibility for normal maintenance of all existing roadways within the limits of the improvement. This normal maintenance shall include all repair work deemed necessary by the Engineer, but shall not include snow removal operations. Traffic control and protection for maintenance of roadways will be provided by the Contractor as required by the Engineer.

If items of work have not been provided in the contract, or otherwise specified for payment, such items, including the accompanying traffic control and protection required by the Engineer, will be paid for in accordance with Article 109.04 of the Standard Specifications.

#### RESTRICTION ON WORKING DAYS AFTER A COMPLETION DATE

All temporary lane closures *on arterial streets* during the period governed by working days after a completion date will not be permitted during the hours of 6:00 a.m. to 9:00 a.m. and 3:00 p.m. to 6:00 p.m. Monday through Friday.

All lane closure signs shall not be erected any earlier than one-half (1/2) hour before the starting hours listed above. Also, these signs should be taken down within one-half (1/2) hour after the closure is removed.

#### FAILURE TO COMPLETE THE WORK ON TIME

Effective: September 30, 1985 Revised: January 1, 2007

Should the Contractor fail to complete the work on or before the completion date as specified in the Special Provision for "Completion Date Plus Working Days", or within such extended time as may have been allowed by the Department, the Contractor shall be liable to the Department in the amount of **\$ 10,000**, not as a penalty but as liquidated damages, for each calendar day or a portion thereof of overrun in the contract time or such extended time as may have been allowed.

In fixing the damages as set out herein, the desire is to establish a certain mode of calculation for the work since the Department's actual loss, in the event of delay, cannot be predetermined, would be difficult of ascertainment, and a matter of argument and unprofitable litigation. This said mode is an equitable rule for measurement of the Department's actual loss and fairly takes into account the loss of use of the roadway if the project is delayed in completion. The Department shall not be required to provide any actual loss in order to recover these liquidated damages provided herein, as said damages are very difficult to ascertain. Furthermore, no provision of this clause shall be construed as a penalty, as such is not the intention of the parties.

A calendar day is every day shown on the calendar and starts at 12:00 midnight and ends at the following 12:00 midnight, twenty-four hours later.

#### **COMPLETION DATE PLUS WORKING DAYS**

Revise Article 108.05 (b) of the Standard Specifications as follows:

"When a completion date plus working days is specified, the Contractor shall complete all contract items and safely open all roadways to traffic by 11:59 PM on <u>December 18, 2020.</u>

The Contractor will be allowed to complete all clean-up work and punch list items within <u>10</u> working days after the completion date for opening the roadway to traffic. Under extenuating circumstances the Engineer may direct that certain items of work, not affecting the safe opening of the roadway to traffic, may be completed within the working days allowed for clean-up work and punch list items. Temporary lane closures for this work may be allowed at the discretion of the Engineer.

Article 108.09 or the Special Provision for "Failure to Complete the Work on Time", if included in this contract, shall apply to both the completion date and the number of working days.

#### STORM SEWER ADJACENT TO OR CROSSING WATER MAIN

Effective: February 1, 1996 Revised: January 1, 2007

This work consists of constructing storm sewer adjacent to or crossing a water main, at the locations shown on the plans. The material and installation requirements shall be according to the latest edition of the "Standard Specifications for Water and Sewer Main Construction in Illinois", and the applicable portions of Section 550 of the Standard Specifications; which may include concrete collars and encasing pipe with seals if required.

Pipe materials shall meet the requirements of Sections 40 and 41-2.01 of the "Standard Specifications for Water and Sewer Main Construction in Illinois", except PVC pipe will not be allowed. Ductile-Iron pipe shall meet the minimum requirements for Thickness Class 50.

Encasing of standard type storm sewer, according to the details for "Water and Sewer Separation Requirements (Vertical Separation)" in the "STANDARD DRAWINGS" Division of the "Standard Specifications for Water and Sewer Main Construction in Illinois", may be used for storm sewers crossing water mains.

Basis of Payment: This work will be paid according to Article 550.10 of the Standard Specifications, except the pay item shall be STORM SEWER (WATER MAIN REQUIREMENTS), of the diameter specified.

#### AGGREGATE FOR CONCRETE BARRIER (D-1)

Effective: February 11, 2004 Revised: January 24, 2008

Add the following paragraph to Article 637.02 of the Standard Specifications:

"The coarse aggregate to be used in the concrete barrier walls shall conform to the requirement for coarse aggregate used in Class BS concrete according to Article 1004.01(b), paragraph 2."

#### TRAFFIC CONTROL AND PROTECTION (ARTERIALS)

Effective: February 1, 1996 Revised: March 1, 2011

Specific traffic control plan details and Special Provisions have been prepared for this contract. This work shall include all labor, materials, transportation, handling and incidental work necessary to furnish, install, maintain and remove all traffic control devices required as indicated in the plans and as approved by the Engineer.

When traffic is to be directed over a detour route, the Contractor shall furnish, erect, maintain and remove all applicable traffic control devices along the detour route according to the details shown in the plans.

<u>Method of Measurement</u>. All traffic control (except "Traffic Control and Protection (Expressways)" and temporary pavement markings) indicated on the traffic control plan details and specified in the Special Provisions will be measured for payment on a lump sum basis.

<u>Basis of Payment</u>. All traffic control and protection will be paid for at the contract lump sum price for TRAFFIC CONTROL AND PROTECTION (SPECIAL).

Temporary pavement markings will be paid for separately unless shown on a Standard.

#### TRAFFIC CONTROL PLAN

Effective: September 30, 1985 Revised: January 1, 2007

Traffic Control shall be according to the applicable sections of the Standard Specifications, the Supplemental Specifications, the "Illinois Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices for Streets and Highways", any special details and Highway Standards contained in the plans, and the Special Provisions contained herein.

Special attention is called to Article 107.09 of the Standard Specifications and the following Highway Standards, Details, Quality Standard for Work Zone Traffic Control Devices, Recurring Special Provisions and Special Provisions contained herein, relating to traffic control.

The Contractor shall contact the District One Bureau of Traffic at least 72 hours in advance of beginning work.

<u>STANDARDS:</u> 701400, 701401, 701411, 701428, 701446, 701601, 701801, 701901, 704001, 720001, 720006, 780001, 781001, and 782006.

<u>DETAILS:</u> Maintenance of Traffic – General Notes, Narrative, Typical Sections, Stages 1, 2, 3 and Ramp SE and SB Taylor St Exit Ramp Opening, Jackson Boulevard and TC-08, TC-09, TC-12, TC-17, TC-18, TC-21, TS-22 and TC-26.

#### SPECIAL PROVISIONS:

Work Zone Public Information Signs (Recurring SP #20)

Equipment parking and Storage (BDE)

Lights on Barricades (BDE)

Pavement Marking Removal (BDE)

Traffic Control Plan

Public Convenience and Safety (Dist. 1)

Keeping the Expressway Open to Traffic

Failure to Open Traffic Lanes to Traffic

Traffic Control and Protection (Expressways)

Traffic Control Surveillance (Expressways)

Temporary Information Signing

Traffic Control for Work Zone Areas

Speed Display Trailer (D-1)

Sign Shop Drawing Submittal

Maintenance of Roadways

Traffic Control and Protection (Arterials)

Staging and Interchange Restrictions

Available Work Areas and Sequencing Requirements

Road Construction Reporting and Signing for Vehicle Width Restrictions

Temporary Epoxy Pavement Marking

Temporary Pavement Marking (BDE)

Pavement Marking Removal (BDE)

Traffic Control Devices – Cones (BDE)

Traffic Spotters (BDE)

#### **ADJUSTMENTS AND RECONSTRUCTIONS**

Effective: March 15, 2011

Revise the first paragraph of Article 602.04 to read:

"602.04 Concrete. Cast-in-place concrete for structures shall be constructed of Class SI concrete according to the applicable portions of Section 503. Cast-in-place concrete for pavement patching around adjustments and reconstructions shall be constructed of Class PP-1 concrete, unless otherwise noted in the plans, according to the applicable portions of Section 1020."

Revise the third, fourth and fifth sentences of the second paragraph of Article 602.11(c) to read:

"Castings shall be set to the finished pavement elevation so that no subsequent adjustment will be necessary, and the space around the casting shall be filled with Class PP-1 concrete, unless otherwise noted in the plans, to the elevation of the surface of the base course or binder course. HMA surface or binder course material shall not be allowed. The pavement may be opened to traffic according to Article 701.17(e)(3)b."

Revise Article 603.05 to read:

"603.05 Replacement of Existing Flexible Pavement. After the castings have been adjusted, the surrounding space shall be filled with Class PP-1 concrete, unless otherwise noted in the plans, to the elevation of the surface of the base course or binder course. HMA surface or binder course material shall not be allowed. The pavement may be opened to traffic according to Article 701.17(e)(3)b."

Revise Article 603.06 to read:

"603.06 Replacement of Existing Rigid Pavement. After the castings have been adjusted, the pavement and HMA that was removed, shall be replaced with Class PP-1 concrete, unless otherwise noted in the plans, not less than 9 in. (225 mm) thick. The pavement may be opened to traffic according to Article 701.17(e)(3)b.

The surface of the Class PP concrete shall be constructed flush with the adjacent surface."

Revise the first sentence of Article 603.07 to read:

"603.07 Protection Under Traffic. After the casting has been adjusted and the Class PP concrete has been placed, the work shall be protected by a barricade and two lights according to Article 701.17(e)(3)b."

#### AGGREGATE SUBGRADE IMPROVEMENT (D-1)

Effective: February 22, 2012 Revised: April 1, 2016

Add the following Section to the Standard Specifications:

#### "SECTION 303. AGGREGATE SUBGRADE IMPROVEMENT

**303.01 Description.** This work shall consist of constructing an aggregate subgrade improvement.

**303.02 Materials.** Materials shall be according to the following.

Item	Article/Section
(a) Coarse Aggregate	1004.07
(b) Reclaimed Asphalt Pavement (RAP) (Notes 1, 2 and	d 3)1031

- Note 1. Crushed RAP, from either full depth or single lift removal, may be mechanically blended with aggregate gradation CS 01 but shall not exceed 40 percent by weight of the total product. The top size of the Coarse RAP shall be less than 4 in. (100 mm) and well graded.
- Note 2. RAP having 100 percent passing the 1 1/2 in (37.5 mm) sieve and being well graded, may be used as capping aggregate in the top 3 in. (75 mm) when aggregate gradation CS 01 is used in lower lifts. When RAP is blended with any of the coarse aggregates, the blending shall be done with mechanically calibrated feeders. The final product shall not contain more than 40 percent by weight of RAP.
- Note 3. The RAP used for aggregate subgrade improvement shall be according to the current Bureau of Materials and Physical Research Policy Memorandum, "Reclaimed Asphalt Pavement (RAP) for Aggregate Applications".
- **303.03 Equipment.** The vibratory machine shall be according to Article 1101.01, or as approved by the Engineer. The calibration for the mechanical feeders shall have an accuracy of  $\pm$  2.0 percent of the actual quantity of material delivered.
- **303.04 Soil Preparation.** The stability of the soil shall be according to the Department's Subgrade Stability Manual for the aggregate thickness specified.
- **303.05 Placing Aggregate.** The maximum nominal lift thickness of aggregate gradation CS 01 shall be 24 in. (600 mm).

- **303.06 Capping Aggregate.** The top surface of the aggregate subgrade shall consist of a minimum 3 in. (75 mm) of aggregate gradations CA 06 or CA 10. When Reclaimed Asphalt Pavement (RAP) is used, it shall be crushed and screened where 100 percent is passing the 1 1/2 in. (37.5 mm) sieve and being well graded. RAP that has been fractionated to size will not be permitted for use in capping. Capping aggregate will not be required when the aggregate subgrade improvement is used as a cubic yard pay item for undercut applications. When RAP is blended with any of the coarse aggregates, the blending shall be done with mechanically calibrated feeders.
- **303.07 Compaction.** All aggregate lifts shall be compacted to the satisfaction of the Engineer. If the moisture content of the material is such that compaction cannot be obtained, sufficient water shall be added so that satisfactory compaction can be obtained.
- **303.08 Finishing and Maintenance of Aggregate Subgrade Improvement.** The aggregate subgrade improvement shall be finished to the lines, grades, and cross sections shown on the plans, or as directed by the Engineer. The aggregate subgrade improvement shall be maintained in a smooth and compacted condition.
- **303.09 Method of Measurement.** This work will be measured for payment according to Article 311.08.
- **303.10 Basis of Payment.** This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per cubic yard (cubic meter) for AGGREGATE SUBGRADE IMPROVEMENT or at the contract unit price per square yard (square meter) for AGGREGATE SUBGRADE IMPROVEMENT, of the thickness specified.

Add the following to Section 1004 of the Standard Specifications:

"1004.07 Coarse Aggregate for Aggregate Subgrade Improvement. The aggregate shall be according to Article 1004.01 and the following.

- (a) Description. The coarse aggregate shall be crushed gravel, crushed stone, or crushed concrete. The top 12 inches of the aggregate subgrade improvement shall be 3 inches of capping material and 9 inches of crushed gravel, crushed stone or crushed concrete. In applications where greater than 36 inches of subgrade material is required, rounded gravel, meeting the CS01 gradation, may be used beginning at a depth of 12 inches below the bottom of pavement.
- (b) Quality. The coarse aggregate shall consist of sound durable particles reasonably free of deleterious materials. Non-mechanically blended RAP may be allowed up to a maximum of 5.0 percent.
- (c) Gradation.
  - (1) The coarse aggregate gradation for total subgrade thicknesses of 12 in. (300 mm) or greater shall be CS 01.

	COARSE AGGREGATE SUBGRADE GRADATIONS				
Grad No. Sieve Size and P				t Passing	
Grad No.	8"	6"	4"	2"	#4
CS 01	100	97 ± 3	90 ± 10	45 ± 25	20 ± 20

	COARSE AGGREGATE SUBGRADE GRADATIONS (Metric)				
Grad No.	Sieve Size and Percent Passing				
Grau No.	200 mm	150 mm	100 mm	50 mm	4.75 mm
CS 01	100	97 ± 3	90 ± 10	45 ± 25	20 ± 20

(2) The 3 in. (75mm) capping aggregate shall be gradation CA 6 or CA 10.

#### COARSE AGGREGATE FOR BACKFILL, TRENCH BACKFILL AND BEDDING (D-1)

Effective: November 1, 2011 Revised: November 1, 2013

This work shall be according to Section 1004.05 of the Standard Specifications except for the following:

Reclaimed Asphalt Pavement (RAP) maybe blended with gravel, crushed gravel, crushed stone crushed concrete, crushed slag, chats, crushed sand stone or wet bottom boiler slag. The RAP used shall be according to the current Bureau of Materials and Physical Research Policy Memorandum, "Reclaimed Asphalt Pavement (RAP) for Aggregate Applications". The RAP shall be uniformly graded and shall pass the 1.0 in. (25 mm) screen. When RAP is blended with any of the coarse aggregate listed above, the blending shall be done mechanically with calibrated feeders. The feeders shall have an accuracy of + 2.0 percent of the actual quantity of material delivered. The final blended product shall not contain more than 40 percent by weight RAP.

The coarse aggregate listed above shall meet CA 6 and CA 10 gradations prior to being blended with the processed and uniformly graded RAP. Gradation deleterious count shall not exceed 10% of total RAP and 5% of other by total weight.

#### DRAINAGE AND INLET PROTECTION UNDER TRAFFIC (D- 1)

Effective: April 1, 2011 Revised: April 2, 2011

Add the following to Article 603.02 of the Standard Specifications:

- (j) Temporary Rubber Ramps (Note 2)

Note 1. The HMA shall have maximum aggregate size of 3/8 in. (95 mm).

Note 2. The rubber material shall be according to the following.

Property	Test Method	Requirement
Durometer Hardness, Shore A	ASTM D 2240	75 ±15
Tensile Strength, psi (kPa)	ASTM D 412	300 (2000) min
Elongation, percent	ASTM D 412	90 min
Specific Gravity	ASTM D 792	1.0 - 1.3
Brittleness, °F (°C)	ASTM D 746	-40 (-40)"

Revise Article 603.07 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"603.07 Protection Under Traffic. After the casting has been adjusted and the Class PP concrete has been placed, the work shall be protected by a barricade and two lights according to Article 701.17(e)(3)b.

When castings are under traffic before the final surfacing operation has been started, properly sized temporary ramps shall be placed around the drainage and/or utility castings according to the following methods.

- (a) Temporary Asphalt Ramps. Temporary hot-mix asphalt ramps shall be placed around the casting, flush with its surface and decreasing to a featheredge in a distance of 2 ft (600 mm) around the entire surface of the casting.
- (b) Temporary Rubber Ramps. Temporary rubber ramps shall only be used on roadways with permanent posted speeds of 40 mph or less and when the height of the casting to be protected meets the proper sizing requirements for the rubber ramps as shown below.

Dimension	Requirement
Inside Opening	Outside dimensions of casting + 1 in. (25 mm)
Thickness at inside edge	Height of casting ± 1/4 in. (6 mm)
Thickness at outside edge	1/4 in. (6 mm) max.
Width, measured from inside opening to outside edge	8 1/2 in. (215 mm) min

Placement shall be according to the manufacturer's specifications.

Temporary ramps for castings shall remain in place until surfacing operations are undertaken within the immediate area of the structure. Prior to placing the surface course, the temporary ramp shall be removed. Excess material shall be disposed of according to Article 202.03."

#### **EMBANKMENT I**

Effective: March 1, 2011 Revised: November 1, 2013

<u>Description</u>. This work shall be according to Section 205 of the Standard Specifications except for the following.

<u>Material</u>. All material shall be approved by the District Geotechnical Engineer. The proposed material must meet the following requirements.

- a) The laboratory Standard Dry Density shall be a minimum of 90 lb/cu ft (1450 kg/cu m) when determined according to AASHTO T 99 (Method C).
- b) The organic content shall be less than ten percent determined according to AASHTO T 194 (Wet Combustion).
- c) Soils which demonstrate the following properties shall be restricted to the interior of the embankment and shall be covered on both the sides and top of the embankment by a minimum of 3 ft (900 mm) of soil not considered detrimental in terms of erosion potential or excess volume change.
  - 1) A grain size distribution with less than 35 percent passing the number 75 um (#200) sieve.
  - 2) A plasticity index (PI) of less than 12.
  - 3) A liquid limit (LL) in excess of 50.
- d) Reclaimed asphalt shall not be used within the ground water table or as a fill if ground water is present.
- e) The RAP used shall be according to the current Bureau of Materials and Physical Research Policy Memorandum, "Reclaimed Asphalt Pavement (RAP) for Aggregate Applications". Gradation deleterious count shall not exceed 10% of total RAP and 5% of other by total weight.

#### CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS

<u>Samples</u>. Embankment material shall be sampled, tested, and approved before use. The contractor shall identify embankment sources, and provide equipment as the Engineer requires, for the collection of samples from those sources. Samples will be furnished to the Geotechnical Engineer a minimum of three weeks prior to use in order that laboratory tests for approval and compaction can be performed. Embankment material placement cannot begin until tests are completed and approval given.

<u>Placing Material</u>. In addition to Article 202.03, broken concrete, reclaimed asphalt with no expansive aggregate, or uncontaminated dirt and sand generated from construction or demolition activities shall be placed in 6 inches (150 mm) lifts and disked with the underlying lift until a uniform homogenous material is formed. This process also applies to the overlaying lifts. The disk must have a minimum blade diameter of 24 inches (600 mm).

When embankments are to be constructed on hillsides or existing slopes that are steeper than 3H:1V, steps shall be keyed into the existing slope by stepping and benching as shown in the plans or as directed by the engineer.

<u>Compaction</u>. Soils classification for moisture content control will be determined by the Soils Inspector using visual field examination techniques and the IDH Textural Classification Chart.

When tested for density in place each lift shall have a maximum moisture content as follows.

- a) A maximum of 110 percent of the optimum moisture for all forms of clay soils.
- b) A maximum of 105 percent of the optimum moisture for all forms of clay loam soils.

<u>Stability</u>. The requirement for embankment stability in Article 205.04 will be measured with a Dynamic Cone Penetrometer (DCP) according to the test method in the IDOT Geotechnical Manual. The penetration rate must be equal or less than 1.5 inches (38 mm) per blow.

<u>Basis of Payment</u>. This work will not be paid separately but will be considered as included in the various items of excavation.

#### **ENGINEER'S FIELD OFFICE TYPE A (SPECIAL)**

Effective: December 1, 2011 Revised: May 1, 2013

Revise the first paragraph of Article 670.02 to read:

670.02 Engineer's Field Office Type A (Special). Type A (Special) field offices shall have a ceiling height of not less than 7 feet and a floor space of not less than 4000 square feet with a minimum of two separate offices. The office shall also have a separate storage room capable of being locked for the storage of the nuclear measuring devices. The office shall be provided with sufficient heat, natural and artificial light, and air conditioning. Doors and windows shall be equipped with locks approved by the Engineer.

Revise the first sentence of the second paragraph of Article 670.02 to read:

An electronic security system that will respond to any breach of exterior doors and windows with an on-site alarm shall be provided.

Revise the last sentence of the third paragraph of Article 670.02 to read:

Adequate all-weather parking space shall be available to accommodate a minimum of sixteen vehicles. These parking spaces shall be exclusively for Phase III consultant staff use.

Revise the fifth paragraph of Article 670.02 to read:

Sanitary facilities shall include hot and cold potable running water, lavatory and toilet as an integral part of the office where available. Solid waste disposal consisting of seven waste baskets and an outside trash container of sufficient size to accommodate a weekly provided pick-up service. A weekly cleaning service for the office shall be provided.

Revise subparagraph (a) of Article 670.02 to read:

(a) Twenty-four desks with minimum working surface 42 inch x 30 inch each and twelve non-folding chairs with upholstered seats and backs.

Revise the first sentence of subparagraph (c) of Article 670.02 to read:

(c) Two four-post drafting tables with minimum top size of 37-1/2 inch x 48 inch.

Revise subparagraph (d) of Article 670.02 to read:

(d) Eight free standing four-drawer legal size file cabinets with lock and an underwriters' laboratories insulated file device 350 degrees one hour rating.

Revise subparagraph (e) of Article 670.02 to read:

(e) Twenty folding chairs and two conference tables with minimum top size of 44 inch x 96 inch.

Revise subparagraph (h) of Article 670.02 to read:

(h) Three electric desk type tape printing calculator and two pocket scientific notation calculators with a 1000 hour battery life or with a portable recharger.

Revise subparagraph (i)(2) of Article 670.02 to read:

(i)(2) Telephones lines. Five separate telephone lines including one line for the fax machine, and two lines for the exclusive use of the Engineer. All telephone lines shall include long distance service and all labor and materials necessary to install the phone lines at the locations directed by the Engineer. The TELCOM company shall configure ROLL/HUNT features as specified by the engineer.

Revise subparagraph (j) of Article 670.02 to read:

(j) Two plain paper network multi-function printer/copier/scanner machines capable of reproducing prints up to 11 inch x 17 inch within automatic feed tray capable of sorting 30 sheets of paper. Letter size and 11 inch x 17 inch paper shall be provided. The contractor shall provide the multi-function machines with IT support for setup and maintenance.

Revise subparagraph (k) of Article 670.02 to read:

(k) One plain paper fax machine including maintenance and supplies.

Revise subparagraph (I) of Article 670.02 to read:

(I) Six four-line telephones, with touch tone, where available, and two digital answering machines, for exclusive use by the Engineer.

Revise subparagraph (m) of Article 670.02 to read:

(m) One electric water cooler dispenser including water service.

Add the following subparagraphs to Article 670.02:

- (s) One 4 foot x 6 foot chalkboard or dry erase board.
- (t) One 4 foot x 6 foot framed cork board.

Add the following to Article 670.07 Basis of Payment.

The building or buildings, fully equipped, will be paid for at the contract unit price per calendar month or fraction thereof for ENGINEER'S FIELD OFFICE, TYPE A (SPECIAL).

#### FRICTION AGGREGATE (D-1)

Effective: January 1, 2011 Revised: April 26, 2016

Revise Article 1004.03(a) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"1004.03 Coarse Aggregate for Hot-Mix Asphalt (HMA). The aggregate shall be according to Article 1004.01 and the following.

(a) Description. The coarse aggregate for HMA shall be according to the following table.

Use	Mixture	Aggregates Allowed	
Class A	Seal or Cover	Allowed Alone or in Combination 5/:	
		Gravel Crushed Gravel Carbonate Crushed Stone Crystalline Crushed Stone Crushed Sandstone Crushed Slag (ACBF) Crushed Steel Slag Crushed Concrete	
HMA Low ESAL	Stabilized Subbase or Shoulders	Allowed Alone or in Combination <sup>5/</sup> :  Gravel Crushed Gravel Carbonate Crushed Stone Crystalline Crushed Stone Crushed Sandstone Crushed Slag (ACBF) Crushed Steel Slag <sup>1/</sup> Crushed Concrete	
HMA High ESAL Low ESAL	Binder IL-19.0 or IL-19.0L SMA Binder	Allowed Alone or in Combination <sup>5/6/</sup> :  Crushed Gravel Carbonate Crushed Stone <sup>2/</sup> Crystalline Crushed Stone Crushed Sandstone Crushed Slag (ACBF) Crushed Concrete <sup>3/</sup>	

Use	Mixture	Aggregates Allowed		
HMA High ESAL Low ESAL	C Surface and Leveling Binder IL-9.5 or IL-9.5L SMA Ndesign 50 Surface	Allowed Alone or in Combination <sup>5/</sup> :  Crushed Gravel Carbonate Crushed Stone <sup>2/</sup> Crystalline Crushed Stone Crushed Sandstone Crushed Slag (ACBF) Crushed Steel Slag <sup>4/</sup> Crushed Concrete <sup>3/</sup>		
HMA High ESAL	D Surface and Leveling Binder IL-9.5 SMA Ndesign 50 Surface	Allowed Alone or in Combination <sup>5/</sup> :  Crushed Gravel Carbonate Crushed Stone (other than Limestone) <sup>2/</sup> Crystalline Crushed Stone Crushed Sandstone Crushed Slag (ACBF) Crushed Steel Slag <sup>4/</sup> Crushed Concrete <sup>3/</sup>		
		Other Combinations Allowed:		
		Up to	With	
		25% Limestone	Dolomite	
		50% Limestone	Any Mixture D aggregate other than Dolomite	
		75% Limestone	Crushed Slag (ACBF) or Crushed Sandstone	
HMA High ESAL	E Surface IL-9.5	Allowed Alone or in Combination 5/6/:  Crystalline Crushed Stone Crushed Sandstone Crushed Slag (ACBF) Crushed Steel Slag No Limestone.  Other Combinations Allowed:		
	SMA Ndesign 80 Surface			
		Up to	With	
		50% Dolomite <sup>2/</sup>	Any Mixture E aggregate	

Use	Mixture	Aggregates Allowed				
		75% Dolomite <sup>2/</sup>	Crushed Sandstone, Crushed Slag (ACBF), Crushed Steel Slag, or Crystalline Crushed Stone			
		75% Crushed Gravel <sup>2/</sup> or Crushed Concrete <sup>3/</sup>	Crushed Sandstone, Crystalline Crushed Stone, Crushed Slag (ACBF), or Crushed Steel Slag			
HMA	F Surface	Allowed Alone or in Combination <sup>5/6/</sup> :				
High ESAL	IL-9.5 SMA Ndesign 80 Surface	Crystalline Crushed Stone Crushed Sandstone Crushed Slag (ACBF) Crushed Steel Slag No Limestone.				
		Other Combinations A	llowed:			
		Up to With				
		50% Crushed Gravel <sup>2/</sup> , Crushed Concrete <sup>3/</sup> , or Dolomite <sup>2/</sup>	Crushed Sandstone, Crushed Slag (ACBF), Crushed Steel Slag, or Crystalline Crushed Stone			

- 1/ Crushed steel slag allowed in shoulder surface only.
- 2/ Carbonate crushed stone (limestone) and/or crushed gravel shall not be used in SMA Ndesign 80. In SMA Ndesign 50, carbonate crushed stone shall not be blended with any of the other aggregates allowed alone in Ndesign 50 SMA binder or Ndesign 50 SMA surface.
- 3/ Crushed concrete will not be permitted in SMA mixes.
- 4/ Crushed steel slag shall not be used as leveling binder.
- 5/ When combinations of aggregates are used, the blend percent measurements shall be by volume."
- 6/ Combining different types of aggregate will not be permitted in SMA Ndesign 80."

# **GROUND TIRE RUBBER (GTR) MODIFIED ASPHALT BINDER (D-1)**

Effective: June 29, 2006 Revised: April 1, 2016

Add the following to the end of article 1032.05 of the Standard Specifications:

"(c) Ground Tire Rubber (GTR) Modified Asphalt Binder. A quantity of 10.0 to 14.0 percent GTR (Note 1) shall be blended by dry unit weight with a PG 64-28 to make a GTR 70-28 or a PG 58-28 to make a GTR 64-28. The base PG 64-28 and PG 58-28 asphalt binders shall meet the requirements of Article 1032.05(a). Compatible polymers may be added during production. The GTR modified asphalt binder shall meet the requirements of the following table.

Test	Asphalt Grade GTR 70-28	Asphalt Grade GTR 64-28
Flash Point (C.O.C.), AASHTO T 48, °F (°C), min.	450 (232)	450 (232)
Rotational Viscosity, AASHTO T 316 @ 275 °F (135 °C), Poises, Pa·s, max.	30 (3)	30 (3)
Softening Point, AASHTO T 53, °F (°C), min.	135 (57)	130 (54)
Elastic Recovery, ASTM D 6084, Procedure A (sieve waived) @ 77 °F, (25 °C), aged, ss, 100 mm elongation, 5 cm/min., cut immediately, %, min.	65	65

Note 1. GTR shall be produced from processing automobile and/or light truck tires by the ambient grinding method. GTR shall not exceed 1/16 in. (2 mm) in any dimension and shall contain no free metal particles or other materials. A mineral powder (such as talc) meeting the requirements of AASHTO M 17 may be added, up to a maximum of four percent by weight of GTR to reduce sticking and caking of the GTR particles. When tested in accordance with Illinois modified AASHTO T 27, a 50 g sample of the GTR shall conform to the following gradation requirements:

Sieve Size	Percent Passing
No. 16 (1.18 mm)	100
No. 30 (600 μm)	95 ± 5
No. 50 (300 μm)	> 20

Add the following to the end of Note 1. of article 1030.03 of the Standard Specifications:

"A dedicated storage tank for the Ground Tire Rubber (GTR) modified asphalt binder shall be provided. This tank must be capable of providing continuous mechanical mixing throughout by continuous agitation and recirculation of the asphalt binder to provide a uniform mixture. The tank shall be heated and capable of maintaining the temperature of the asphalt binder at 300 °F to 350 °F (149 °C to 177 °C). The asphalt binder metering systems of dryer drum plants shall be calibrated with the actual GTR modified asphalt binder material with an accuracy of  $\pm$  0.40 percent."

Revise 1030.02(c) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"(c) RAP Materials (Note 5) ......1031"

Add the following note to 1030.02 of the Standard Specifications:

Note 5. When using reclaimed asphalt pavement and/or reclaimed asphalt shingles, the maximum asphalt binder replacement percentage shall be according to the most recent special provision for recycled materials.

#### **HOT-MIX ASPHALT BINDER AND SURFACE COURSE (D-1)**

Effective: November 1, 2019

<u>Description</u>. This work shall consist of constructing a hot-mix asphalt (HMA) binder and/or surface course on a prepared base. Work shall be according to Sections 406 and 1030 of the Standard Specifications, except as modified herein.

Materials. Revise Article 1004.03(c) to read:

" (c) Gradation. The coarse aggregate gradations shall be as listed in the following table.

Use	Size/Application	Gradation No.
Class A-1, A-2, & A-3	3/8 in. (10 mm) Seal	CA 16 or CA 20
Class A-1	1/2 in. (13 mm) Seal	CA 15
Class A-2 & A-3	Cover Coat	CA 14
	IL-19.0;	CA 11 <sup>1/</sup>
	Stabilized Subbase IL-19.0	
LINAA LII oh ECAL	SMA 12.5 <sup>2/</sup>	CA 13 <sup>4</sup> , CA 14, or CA 16
HMA High ESAL	SMA 9.5 <sup>2/</sup>	CA 13 <sup>3/4/</sup> or CA 16 <sup>3/</sup>
	IL-9.5	CA 16
	IL-9.5FG	CA 16
LINAA L. FOAL	IL-19.0L	CA 11 <sup>1/</sup>
HMA Low ESAL	IL-9.5L	CA 16

- 1/ CA 16 or CA 13 may be blended with the CA 11.
- 2/ The coarse aggregates used shall be capable of being combined with stone sand, slag sand, or steel slag sand meeting the FA/FM 20 gradation and mineral filler to meet the approved mix design and the mix requirements noted herein.
- 3/ The specified coarse aggregate gradations may be blended.
- 4/ CA 13 shall be 100 percent passing the 1/2 in. (12.5mm) sieve."

Revise Article 1004.03(e) of the Supplemental Specifications to read:

"(e) Absorption. For SMA the coarse aggregate shall also have water absorption ≤ 2.0 percent."

<u>HMA Nomenclature</u>. Revise the "High ESAL" portion of the table in Article 1030.01 to read:

"High ESAL	Binder Courses	IL-19.0, IL-9.5, IL-9.5FG, IL-4.75, SMA 12.5, Stabilized Subbase IL-19.0
	Surface Courses	IL-9.5, IL-9.5FG, SMA 12.5, SMA 9.5"

Revise Article 1030.02 of the Standard Specifications and Supplemental Specifications to read:

"1030.02 Materials. Materials shall be according to the following.

Item	Article/Section
(a) Coarse Aggregate	1004.03
(b) Fine Aggregate	
(c) RAP Material	1031
(d) Mineral Filler	
(e) Hydrated Lime	1012.01
(f) Slaked Quicklime (Note 1)	
(g) Performance Graded Asphalt Binder (Note 2)	1032
(h) Fibers (Note 3)	
(i) Warm Mix Asphalt (WMA) Technologies (Note 4)	

Note 1. Slaked quicklime shall be according to ASTM C 5.

Note 2. The asphalt binder shall be an SBS PG 76-28 when the SMA is used on a full-depth asphalt pavement and SBS PG 76-22 when used as an overlay, except where modified herein. The asphalt binder shall be an Elvaloy or SBS PG 76-22 for IL-4.75, except where modified herein. The elastic recovery shall be a minimum of 80.

Note 3. A stabilizing additive such as cellulose or mineral fiber shall be added to the SMA mixture according to Illinois Modified AASHTO M 325. The stabilizing additive shall meet the Fiber Quality Requirements listed in Illinois Modified AASHTO M 325. Prior to approval and use of fibers, the Contractor shall submit a notarized certification by the producer of these materials stating they meet these requirements. Reclaimed Asphalt Shingles (RAS) may be used in Stone Matrix Asphalt (SMA) mixtures designed with an SBA polymer modifier as a fiber additive if the mix design with RAS included meets AASHTO T305 requirements. The RAS shall be from a certified source that produces either Type I or Type 2. Material shall meet requirements noted herein and the actual dosage rate will be determined by the Engineer.

Note 4. Warm mix additives or foaming processes shall be selected from the Department's Qualified Producer List, "Technologies for the Production of Warm Mix Asphalt (WMA)"."

<u>Mixture Design</u>. Revise Article 1030.04(a)(1) of the Standard Specifications and the Supplemental Specifications to read:

High ESAL, MIXTURE COMPOSITION (% PASSING) 1/										
Sieve Size	IL-19.0	mm	SMA	12.5	SMA	A 9.5	IL-	9.5mm	IL-4.7	75 mm
	min	max	min	max	min	max	min	max	min	max
1 1/2 in (37.5 mm)										
1 in. (25 mm)		100								
3/4 in. (19 mm)	90	100		100						
1/2 in. (12.5 mm)	75	89	80	100		100		100		100
3/8 in. (9.5 mm)				65	90	100	90	100		100
#4 (4.75 mm)	40	60	20	30	36	50	34	69	90	100
#8 (2.36 mm)	20	42	16	24 4/	16	324/	34 5/	52 <sup>2/</sup>	70	90
#16 (1.18 mm)	15	30					10	32	50	65
#30 (600 μm)			12	16	12	18				
#50 (300 μm)	6	15					4	15	15	30
#100 (150 µm)	4	9					3	10	10	18
#200 (75 μm)	3	6	7.0	9.0 3/	7.5	9.5 <sup>3/</sup>	4	6	7	9 3/
#635 (20 μm)			≤ (	3.0	≤ ;	3.0				
Ratio Dust/Asphalt Binder		1.0		1.5		1.5		1.0		1.0

- 1/ Based on percent of total aggregate weight.
- 2/ The mixture composition shall not exceed 44 percent passing the #8 (2.36 mm) sieve for surface courses with Ndesign = 90.
- 3/ Additional minus No. 200 (0.075 mm) material required by the mix design shall be mineral filler, unless otherwise approved by the Engineer.
- 4/ When establishing the Adjusted Job Mix Formula (AJMF) the percent passing the #8 (2.36 mm) sieve shall not be adjusted above the percentage stated on the table.
- 5/ When establishing the Adjusted Job Mix Formula (AJMF) the percent passing the #8 (2.36 mm) sieve shall not be adjusted below 34 percent.

Revise Article 1030.04(b)(1) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"(1) High ESAL Mixtures. The target value for the air voids of the HMA shall be 4.0 percent, for IL-4.75 it shall be 3.5 percent and for Stabilized Subbase it shall be 3.0 percent at the design number of gyrations. The voids in the mineral aggregate (VMA) and voids filled with asphalt binder (VFA) of the HMA design shall be based on the nominal maximum size of the aggregate in the mix and shall conform to the following requirements.

	VOLUMETRIC REQUIREMENTS High ESAL					
	Voids in the	Voids Filled with Asphalt Binder				
Ndesign	IL-19.0; Stabilized Subbase IL- 19.0	IL-9.5	IL-4.75 <sup>1/</sup>	(VFA), %		
50			18.5	65 – 78 <sup>2/</sup>		
70	13.5	15.0		65 - 75		
90	13.0	10.0		03 - 73		

- 1/ Maximum draindown for IL-4.75 shall be 0.3 percent.
- 2/ VFA for IL-4.75 shall be 72-85 percent."

Revise the table in Article 1030.04(b)(3) to read:

"VOLUMETRIC REQUIREMENTS, SMA 12.5 $^{1/}$ and SMA 9.5 $^{1/}$				
Ndesign	Design Air Voids Target %	Voids in the Mineral Aggregate (VMA), % min.	Voids Filled with Asphalt (VFA), %	
80 4/	3.5	17.0 <sup>2/</sup> 16.0 <sup>3/</sup>	75 - 83	

- 1/ Maximum draindown shall be 0.3 percent. The draindown shall be determined at the JMF asphalt binder content at the mixing temperature plus 30 °F.
- 2/ Applies when specific gravity of coarse aggregate is  $\geq$  2.760.
- 3/ Applies when specific gravity of coarse aggregate is < 2.760.
- 4/ Blending of different types of aggregate will not be permitted. For surface course, the coarse aggregate can be crushed steel slag, crystalline crushed stone or crushed sandstone. For binder course, coarse aggregate shall be crushed stone (dolomite), crushed gravel, crystalline crushed stone, or crushed sandstone.

Add to the end of Article 1030.05 (d) (2) a. of the Standard Specifications:

"During production, the Contractor shall test SMA mixtures for draindown according to AASHTO T305 at a frequency of 1 per day of production."

Revise the last paragraph of Article 1102.01 (a) (5) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"IL-4.75 and Stone Matrix Asphalt (SMA) mixtures which contain aggregate having absorptions greater than or equal to 2.0 percent, or which contain steal slag sand, shall have minimum surge bin storage plus haul time of 1.5 hours."

Quality Control/Quality Assurance (QC/QA). Revise the third paragraph of Article 1030.05(d)(3) to read:

"If the Contractor and Engineer agree the nuclear density test method is not appropriate for the mixture, cores shall be taken at random locations determined according to the QC/QA document "Determination of Random Density Test Site Locations". Core densities shall be determined using the Illinois Modified AASHTO T 166 or T 275 procedure."

Add the following paragraphs to the end of Article 1030.05(d)(3):

"Longitudinal joint density testing shall be performed at each random density test location. Longitudinal joint testing shall be located at a distance equal to the lift thickness or a minimum of 4 in. (100 mm), from each pavement edge (i.e. for a 5 in. (125 mm) lift the near edge of the density gauge or core barrel shall be within 5 in. (125 mm) from the edge of pavement). Longitudinal joint density testing shall be performed using either a correlated nuclear gauge or cores.

- a. Confined Edge. Each confined edge density shall be represented by a one-minute nuclear density reading or a core density and shall be included in the average of density readings or core densities taken across the mat which represents the Individual Test.
- b. Unconfined Edge. Each unconfined edge joint density shall be represented by an average of three one-minute density readings or a single core density at the given density test location and shall meet the density requirements specified herein. The three one-minute readings shall be spaced 10 ft (3 m) apart longitudinally along the unconfined pavement edge and centered at the random density test location.

When a longitudinal joint sealant (LJS) is applied, longitudinal joint density testing will not be required on the joint(s) sealed."

Revise the second table in Article 1030.05(d)(4) and its notes to read:

"DENSITY CONTROL LIMITS					
Mixture Composition	Parameter	Individual Test (includes confined edges)	Unconfined Edge Joint Density, minimum		
IL-4.75	Ndesign = 50	93.0 – 97.4 % <sup>1/</sup>	91.0%		
IL-9.5FG	Ndesign = 50 - 90	93.0 – 97.4 %	91.0%		
IL-9.5	Ndesign = 90	92.0 – 96.0 %	90.0%		
IL-9.5, IL-9.5L,	Ndesign < 90	92.5 – 97.4 %	90.0%		
IL-19.0	Ndesign = 90	93.0 – 96.0 %	90.0%		
IL-19.0, IL-19.0L	Ndesign < 90	93.0 <sup>2/</sup> – 97.4 %	90.0%		
SMA	Ndesign = 80	93.5 – 97.4 %	91.0%		

<sup>1/</sup> Density shall be determined by cores or by correlated, approved thin lift nuclear gauge.

2/ 92.0 % when placed as first lift on an unimproved subgrade."

# Equipment. Add the following to Article 1101.01 of the Standard Specifications:

- "(h) Oscillatory Roller. The oscillatory roller shall be self-propelled and provide a smooth operation when starting, stopping, or reversing directions. The oscillatory roller shall be able to operate in a mode that will provide tangential impact force with or without vertical impact force by using at least one drum. The oscillatory roller shall be equipped with water tanks and sprinkling devices, or other approved methods, which shall be used to wet the drums to prevent material pickup. The drum(s) amplitude and frequency of the tangential and vertical impact force shall be approximately the same in each direction and meet the following requirements:
  - (1) The minimum diameter of the drum(s) shall be 42 in. (1070 mm);
  - (2) The minimum length of the drum(s) shall be 57 in. (1480 mm);
  - (3) The minimum unit static force on the drum(s) shall be 125 lb/in. (22 N/m); and
  - (4) The minimum force on the oscillatory drum shall be 18,000 lb (80 kN)."

#### Construction Requirements.

Add the following to Article 406.03 of the Standard Specifications:

"(j) Oscillatory Roller ......1101.01"

Revise the third paragraph of Article 406.05(a) to read:

"All depressions of 1 in. (25 mm) or more in the surface of the existing pavement shall be filled with binder. At locations where heavy disintegration and deep spalling exists, the area shall be cleaned of all loose and unsound material, tacked, and filled with binder (hand method)."

Revise Article 406.05(c) to read.

"(c) Binder (Hand Method). Binder placed other than with a finishing machine will be designated as binder (hand method) and shall be compacted with a roller to the satisfaction of the Engineer. Hand tamping will be permitted when approved by the Engineer."

Revise the special conditions for mixture IL-4.75 in Article 406.06(b)(2)e. to read:

"e. The mixture shall be overlaid within 5 days of being placed."

### Revise Article 406.06(d) to read:

"(d) Lift Thickness. The minimum compacted lift thickness for HMA binder and surface courses shall be as follows.

MINIMUM COMPACTED LIFT THICKNESS				
Mixture Composition Thickness, in. (mm)				
IL-4.75	3/4 (19) - over HMA surfaces <sup>1/</sup> 1 (25) - over PCC surfaces <sup>1/</sup>			
IL-9.5FG	1 1/4 (32)			
IL-9.5, IL-9.5L	1 1/2 (38)			
SMA 9.5	1 3/4 (45)			
SMA 12.5	2 (51)			
IL-19.0, IL-19.0L	2 1/4 (57)			

<sup>1/</sup> The maximum compacted lift thickness for mixture IL-4.75 shall be 1 1/4 in. (32 mm)."

Revise Table 1 and Note 3/ of Table 1 in Article 406.07(a) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"TABLE 1 - MINIMUM ROLLER REQUIREMENTS FOR HMA					
	Breakdown Roller (one of the following)	Intermediate Roller	Final Roller (one or more of the following)	Density Requirement	
Binder and Surface 1/	V <sub>D</sub> , P <sup>3/</sup> , T <sub>B</sub> , 3W, O <sub>T</sub> , O <sub>B</sub>	P <sup>3/</sup> , O <sub>T</sub> , O <sub>B</sub>	$V_S$ , $T_B$ , $T_{F}$ , $O_T$	As specified in Articles: 1030.05(d)(3), (d)(4), and (d)(7).	
IL-4.75 and SMA 4/5/	$T_{B,}$ 3W, $O_{T}$		$T_F$ , $3W$ , $O_T$		
Bridge Decks 2/	Тв		T <sub>F</sub>	As specified in Articles 582.05 and 582.06.	

<sup>3/</sup> A vibratory roller (V<sub>D</sub>) or oscillatory roller (O<sub>T</sub> or O<sub>B</sub>) may be used in lieu of the pneumatic-tired roller on mixtures containing polymer modified asphalt binder."

Add the following to EQUIPMENT DEFINITION in Article 406.07(a) contained in the Errata of the Supplemental Specifications:

- "O<sub>T</sub> Oscillatory roller, tangential impact mode. Maximum speed is 3.0 mph (4.8 km/h) or 264 ft/min (80 m/min).
- O<sub>B</sub> Oscillatory roller, tangential and vertical impact mode, operated at a speed to produce not less than 10 vertical impacts/ft (30 impacts/m)."

Delete last sentence of the second paragraph of Article 1102.01(a) (4) b. 2.

Add to the end of Article 1102.01 (a) (4) b. 2.:

"As an option, collected dust (baghouse) may be used in lieu of manufactured mineral filler according to the following:

- (a.) Sufficient collected dust (baghouse) is available for production of the SMA mix for the entire project.
- (b.) A mix design was prepared based on collected dust (baghouse).

Revise Article 1030.04 (d) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"(d) Verification Testing. High ESAL, IL-4.75, and SMA mix designs submitted for verification will be tested to ensure that the resulting mix designs will pass the required criteria for the Hamburg Wheel Test (IL mod AASHTO T-324) and the Tensile Strength Test (IL mod AASHTO T-283). The Department will perform a verification test on gyratory specimens compacted by the Contractor. If the mix fails the Department's verification test, the Contractor shall make the necessary changes to the mix and resubmit compacted specimens to the Department for verification. If the mix fails again, the mix design will be rejected.

All new mix designs will be required to be tested, prior to submittal for Department verification and shall meet the following requirements:

(1)Hamburg Wheel Test criteria. The maximum allowable rut depth shall be 0.5 in. (12.5 mm). The minimum number of wheel passes at the 0.5 in. (12.5 mm) rut depth criteria shall be based on the high temperature binder grade of the mix as specified in the mix requirements table of the plans.

Illinois Modified AASHTO T 324 Requirements 1/

Asphalt Binder Grade	# Repetitions	Max Rut Depth (mm)
PG 70 -XX (or higher)	20,000	12.5
PG 64 -XX (or lower)	10,000	12.5

1/ When produced at temperatures of 275 ± 5 °F (135 ± 3 °C) or less, loose Warm Mix Asphalt shall be oven aged at 270 ± 5 °F (132 ± 3 °C) for two hours prior to gyratory compaction of Hamburg Wheel specimens.

Note: For SMA Designs (N-80) the maximum rut depth is 6.0 mm at 20,000 repetitions.

For IL 4.75mm Designs (N-50) the maximum rut depth is 9.0mm at 15,000 repetitions.

(2) Tensile Strength Criteria. The minimum allowable conditioned tensile strength shall be 60 psi (415 kPa) for non-polymer modified performance graded (PG) asphalt binder and 80 psi (550 kPa) for polymer modified PG asphalt binder. The maximum allowable unconditioned tensile strength shall be 200 psi (1380 kPa)."

<u>Production Testing</u>. Revise first paragraph of Article 1030.06(a) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"(a) High ESAL, IL-4.75, WMA, and SMA Mixtures. For each contract, a 300 ton (275 metric tons) test strip, except for SMA mixtures it will be 400 ton (363 metric ton), will be required at the beginning of HMA production for each mixture at the beginning of each construction year according to the Manual of Test Procedures for Materials "Hot Mix Asphalt Test Strip Procedures". At the request of the Producer, the Engineer may waive the test strip if previous construction during the current construction year has demonstrated the constructability of the mix using Department test results."

Add the following after the sixth paragraph in Article 1030.06 (a) of the Standard Specifications:

"The Hamburg Wheel test shall also be conducted on all HMA mixtures from a sample taken within the first 500 tons (450 metric tons) on the first day of production or during start up with a split reserved for the Department. The mix sample shall be tested according to the Illinois Modified AASHTO T 324 and shall meet the requirements specified herein. Mix production shall not exceed 1500 tons (1350 metric tons) or one day's production, whichever comes first, until the testing is completed and the mixture is found to be in conformance. The requirement to cease mix production may be waived if the plant produced mixture demonstrates conformance prior to start of mix production for a contract.

If the mixture fails to meet the Hamburg Wheel criteria, no further mixture will be accepted until the Contractor takes such action as is necessary to furnish a mixture meeting the criteria"

#### Method of Measurement:

Add the following after the fourth paragraph of Article 406.13 (b):

"The plan quantities of SMA mixtures shall be adjusted using the actual approved binder and surface Mix Design's Gmb."

<u>Basis of Payment</u>. Replace the second through the fifth paragraphs of Article 406.14 with the following:

"HMA binder and surface courses will be paid for at the contract unit price per ton (metric ton) for MIXTURE FOR CRACKS, JOINTS, AND FLANGEWAYS; HOT-MIX ASPHALT BINDER COURSE (HAND METHOD), of the Ndesign specified; HOT-MIX ASPHALT BINDER COURSE, of the mixture composition and Ndesign specified; HOT-MIX ASPHALT SURFACE COURSE, of the mixture composition, friction aggregate, and Ndesign specified; POLYMERIZED HOT-MIX ASPHALT BINDER COURSE, of the mixture composition and Ndesign specified; POLYMERIZED HOT-MIX ASPHALT BINDER COURSE, of the mixture composition, friction aggregate, and Ndesign specified; POLYMERIZED HOT-MIX ASPHALT BINDER COURSE, STONE MATRIX ASPHALT, of the mixture composition and Ndesign specified; POLYMERIZED HOT-MIX ASPHALT, of the mixture composition, friction aggregate, and Ndesign specified."

# RECLAIMED ASPHALT PAVEMENT AND RECLAIMED ASPHALT SHINGLES (D-1)

Effective: November 1, 2012 Revise: November 1, 2019

Revise Section 1031 of the Standard Specifications to read:

# "SECTION 1031. RECLAIMED ASPHALT PAVEMENT AND RECLAIMED ASPHALT SHINGLES

**1031.01 Description.** Reclaimed asphalt pavement and reclaimed asphalt shingles shall be according to the following.

- (a) Reclaimed Asphalt Pavement (RAP). RAP is the material resulting from cold milling or crushing an existing hot-mix asphalt (HMA) pavement. RAP will be considered processed FRAP after completion of both crushing and screening to size. The Contractor shall supply written documentation that the RAP originated from routes or airfields under federal, state, or local agency jurisdiction.
- (b) Reclaimed Asphalt Shingles (RAS). Reclaimed asphalt shingles (RAS). RAS is from the processing and grinding of preconsumer or post-consumer shingles. RAS shall be a clean and uniform material with a maximum of 0.5 percent unacceptable material, as defined in Central Bureau of Materials Policy Memorandum, "Reclaimed Asphalt Shingle (RAS) Sources", by weight of RAS. All RAS used shall come from a Central Bureau of Materials approved processing facility where it shall be ground and processed to 100 percent passing the 3/8 in. (9.5 mm) sieve and 90 percent passing the #4 (4.75 mm) sieve. RAS shall meet the testing requirements specified herein. In addition, RAS shall meet the following Type 1 or Type 2 requirements.

- (1) Type 1. Type 1 RAS shall be processed, preconsumer asphalt shingles salvaged from the manufacture of residential asphalt roofing shingles.
- (2) Type 2. Type 2 RAS shall be processed post-consumer shingles only, salvaged from residential, or four unit or less dwellings not subject to the National Emission Standards for Hazardous Air Pollutants (NESHAP).

#### **1031.02 Stockpiles.** RAP and RAS stockpiles shall be according to the following.

- (a) RAP Stockpiles. The Contractor shall construct individual, sealed RAP stockpiles meeting one of the following definitions. Additional processed RAP (FRAP) shall be stockpiled in a separate working pile, as designated in the QC Plan, and only added to the sealed stockpile when test results for the working pile are complete and are found to meet tolerances specified herein for the original sealed FRAP stockpile. Stockpiles shall be sufficiently separated to prevent intermingling at the base. All stockpiles (including unprocessed RAP and FRAP) shall be identified by signs indicating the type as listed below (i.e. "Non- Quality, FRAP -#4 or Type 2 RAS", etc...).
  - (1) Fractionated RAP (FRAP). FRAP shall consist of RAP from Class I, HMA (High and Low ESAL) or equivalent mixtures. The coarse aggregate in FRAP shall be crushed aggregate and may represent more than one aggregate type and/or quality, but shall be at least C quality. All FRAP shall be processed prior to testing and sized into fractions with the separation occurring on or between the #4 (4.75 mm) and 1/2 in. (12.5 mm) sieves. Agglomerations shall be minimized such that 100 percent of the RAP in the coarse fraction shall pass the maximum sieve size specified for the mixture composition of the mix design.
  - (2) Restricted FRAP (B quality) stockpiles shall consist of RAP from Class I, HMA (High ESAL), or HMA (High ESAL). If approved by the Engineer, the aggregate from a maximum 3.0 in. (75 mm) single combined pass of surface/binder milling will be classified as B quality. All millings from this application will be processed into FRAP as described previously.
  - (3) Conglomerate. Conglomerate RAP stockpiles shall consist of RAP from Class I, HMA (High and Low ESAL) or equivalent mixtures. The coarse aggregate in this RAP shall be crushed aggregate and may represent more than one aggregate type and/or quality, but shall be at least C quality. This RAP may have an inconsistent gradation and/or asphalt binder content prior to processing. All conglomerate RAP shall be processed (FRAP) prior to testing. Conglomerate RAP stockpiles shall not contain steel slag or other expansive material as determined by the Department.
  - (4) Conglomerate "D" Quality (DQ). Conglomerate DQ RAP stockpiles shall consist of RAP from HMA shoulders, bituminous stabilized subbases or HMA (Low ESAL)/HMA (Low ESAL) IL-19.0L binder mixture. The coarse aggregate in this RAP may be crushed or round but shall be at least D quality. This RAP may have an inconsistent gradation and/or asphalt binder content. Conglomerate DQ RAP stockpiles shall not contain steel slag or other expansive material as determined by the Department.

(5) Non-Quality. RAP stockpiles that do not meet the requirements of the stockpile categories listed above shall be classified as "Non-Quality".

RAP or FRAP containing contaminants, such as earth, brick, sand, concrete, sheet asphalt, bituminous surface treatment (i.e. chip seal), pavement fabric, joint sealants, plant cleanout etc., will be unacceptable unless the contaminants are removed to the satisfaction of the Engineer. Sheet asphalt shall be stockpiled separately.

(b) RAS Stockpiles. Type 1 and Type 2 RAS shall be stockpiled separately and shall be sufficiently separated to prevent intermingling at the base. Each stockpile shall be signed indicating what type of RAS is present.

However, a RAS source may submit a written request to the Department for approval to blend mechanically a specified ratio of Type 1 RAS with Type 2 RAS. The source will not be permitted to change the ratio of the blend without the Department prior written approval. The Engineer's written approval will be required, to mechanically blend RAS with any fine aggregate produced under the AGCS, up to an equal weight of RAS, to improve workability. The fine aggregate shall be "B Quality" or better from an approved Aggregate Gradation Control System source. The fine aggregate shall be one that is approved for use in the HMA mixture and accounted for in the mix design and during HMA production.

Records identifying the shingle processing facility supplying the RAS, RAS type, and lot number shall be maintained by project contract number and kept for a minimum of three years.

**1031.03 Testing.** FRAP and RAS testing shall be according to the following.

- (a) FRAP Testing. When used in HMA, the FRAP shall be sampled and tested either during processing or after stockpiling. It shall also be sampled during HMA production.
  - (1) During Stockpiling. For testing during stockpiling, washed extraction samples shall be run at the minimum frequency of one sample per 500 tons (450 metric tons) for the first 2000 tons (1800 metric tons) and one sample per 2000 tons (1800 metric tons) thereafter. A minimum of five tests shall be required for stockpiles less than 4000 tons (3600 metric tons).
  - (2) Incoming Material. For testing as incoming material, washed extraction samples shall be run at a minimum frequency of one sample per 2000 tons (1800 metric tons) or once per week, whichever comes first.

(3) After Stockpiling. For testing after stockpiling, the Contractor shall submit a plan for approval to the District proposing a satisfactory method of sampling and testing the RAP/FRAP pile either in-situ or by restockpiling. The sampling plan shall meet the minimum frequency required above and detail the procedure used to obtain representative samples throughout the pile for testing.

Before extraction, each field sample of FRAP, shall be split to obtain two samples of test sample size. One of the two test samples from the final split shall be labeled and stored for Department use. The Contractor shall extract the other test sample according to Department procedure. The Engineer reserves the right to test any sample (split or Department-taken) to verify Contractor test results.

- (b) RAS Testing. RAS shall be sampled and tested during stockpiling according to Central Bureau of Materials Policy Memorandum, "Reclaimed Asphalt Shingle (RAS) Sources". The Contractor shall also sample as incoming material at the HMA plant.
  - (1) During Stockpiling. Washed extraction and testing for unacceptable materials shall be run at the minimum frequency of one sample per 200 tons (180 metric tons) for the first 1000 tons (900 metric tons) and one sample per 1000 tons (900 metric tons) thereafter. A minimum of five samples are required for stockpiles less than 1000 tons (900 metric tons). Once a ≤ 1000 ton (900 metric ton), five-sample/test stockpile has been established it shall be sealed. Additional incoming RAS shall be in a separate working pile as designated in the Quality Control plan and only added to the sealed stockpile when the test results of the working pile are complete and are found to meet the tolerances specified herein for the original sealed RAS stockpile.
  - (2) Incoming Material. For testing as incoming material at the HMA plant, washed extraction shall be run at the minimum frequency of one sample per 250 tons (227 metric tons). A minimum of five samples are required for stockpiles less than 1000 tons (900 metric tons). The incoming material test results shall meet the tolerances specified herein.

The Contractor shall obtain and make available all test results from start of the initial stockpile sampled and tested at the shingle processing facility in accordance with the facility's QC Plan.

Before extraction, each field sample shall be split to obtain two samples of test sample size. One of the two test samples from the final split shall be labeled and stored for Department use. The Contractor shall extract the other test sample according to Department procedures. The Engineer reserves the right to test any sample (split or Department-taken) to verify Contractor test results.

### **1031.04 Evaluation of Tests.** Evaluation of test results shall be according to the following.

(a) Evaluation of FRAP Test Results. All test results shall be compiled to include asphalt binder content, gradation and, when applicable (for slag), G<sub>mm</sub>. A five test average of results from the original pile will be used in the mix designs. Individual extraction test results run thereafter, shall be compared to the average used for the mix design, and will be accepted if within the tolerances listed below.

Parameter	FRAP
No. 4 (4.75 mm)	± 6 %
No. 8 (2.36 mm)	± 5 %
No. 30 (600 μm)	± 5 %
No. 200 (75 μm)	± 2.0 %
Asphalt Binder	± 0.3 %
G <sub>mm</sub>	± 0.03 <sup>1/</sup>

1/ For stockpile with slag or steel slag present as determined in the current Manual of Test Procedures Appendix B 21, "Determination of Reclaimed Asphalt Pavement Aggregate Bulk Specific Gravity".

If any individual sieve and/or asphalt binder content tests are out of the above tolerances when compared to the average used for the mix design, the FRAP stockpile shall not be used in Hot-Mix Asphalt unless the FRAP representing those tests is removed from the stockpile. All test data and acceptance ranges shall be sent to the District for evaluation.

The Contractor shall maintain a representative moving average of five tests to be used for Hot-Mix Asphalt production.

With the approval of the Engineer, the ignition oven may be substituted for extractions according to the ITP, "Calibration of the Ignition Oven for the Purpose of Characterizing Reclaimed Asphalt Pavement (RAP)" or Illinois Modified AASHTO T-164-11, Test Method A.

(b) Evaluation of RAS Test Results. All of the test results, with the exception of percent unacceptable materials, shall be compiled and averaged for asphalt binder content and gradation. A five test average of results from the original pile will be used in the mix designs. Individual test results run thereafter, when compared to the average used for the mix design, will be accepted if within the tolerances listed below.

Parameter	RAS
No. 8 (2.36 mm)	± 5 %
No. 16 (1.18 mm)	± 5 %
No. 30 (600 μm)	± 4 %
No. 200 (75 μm)	± 2.5 %
Asphalt Binder Content	± 2.0 %

If any individual sieve and/or asphalt binder content tests are out of the above tolerances when compared to the average used for the mix design, the RAS shall not be used in Hot-Mix Asphalt unless the RAS representing those tests is removed from the stockpile. All test data and acceptance ranges shall be sent to the District for evaluation.

(c) Quality Assurance by the Engineer. The Engineer may witness the sampling and splitting conduct assurance tests on split samples taken by the Contractor for quality control testing a minimum of once a month.

The overall testing frequency will be performed over the entire range of Contractor samples for asphalt binder content and gradation. The Engineer may select any or all split samples for assurance testing. The test results will be made available to the Contractor as soon as they become available.

The Engineer will notify the Contractor of observed deficiencies.

Differences between the Contractor's and the Engineer's split sample test results will be considered acceptable if within the following limits.

Test Parameter	Acceptable Limits of Precision	
% Passing:1/	FRAP	RAS
1/2 in.	5.0%	
No. 4	5.0%	
No. 8	3.0%	4.0%
No. 30	2.0%	4.0%
No. 200	2.2%	4.0%
Asphalt Binder Content	0.3%	3.0%
G <sub>mm</sub>	0.030	

1/ Based on washed extraction.

In the event comparisons are outside the above acceptable limits of precision, the Engineer will immediately investigate.

(d) Acceptance by the Engineer. Acceptable of the material will be based on the validation of the Contractor's quality control by the assurance process.

### 1031.05 Quality Designation of Aggregate in RAP and FRAP.

- (a) RAP. The aggregate quality of the RAP for homogeneous, conglomerate, and conglomerate "D" quality stockpiles shall be set by the lowest quality of coarse aggregate in the RAP stockpile and are designated as follows.
  - (1) RAP from Class I, HMA (High ESAL), or (Low ESAL) IL-9.5L surface mixtures are designated as containing Class B quality coarse aggregate.
  - (2) RAP from HMA (Low ESAL) IL-19.0L binder mixture is designated as Class D quality coarse aggregate.
  - (3) RAP from Class I, HMA (High ESAL) binder mixtures, bituminous base course mixtures, and bituminous base course widening mixtures are designated as containing Class C quality coarse aggregate.
  - (4) RAP from bituminous stabilized subbase and BAM shoulders are designated as containing Class D quality coarse aggregate.
- (b) FRAP. If the Engineer has documentation of the quality of the FRAP aggregate, the Contractor shall use the assigned quality provided by the Engineer.

If the quality is not known, the quality shall be determined as follows. Fractionated RAP stockpiles containing plus #4 (4.75 mm) sieve coarse aggregate shall have a maximum tonnage of 5,000 tons (4,500 metric tons). The Contractor shall obtain a representative sample witnessed by the Engineer. The sample shall be a minimum of 50 lb (25 kg). The sample shall be extracted according to Illinois Modified AASHTO T 164 by a consultant laboratory prequalified by the Department for the specified testing. The consultant laboratory shall submit the test results along with the recovered aggregate to the District Office. The cost for this testing shall be paid by the Contractor. The District will forward the sample to the Central Bureau of Materials Aggregate Lab for MicroDeval Testing, according to ITP 327. A maximum loss of 15.0 percent will be applied for all HMA applications. The fine aggregate portion of the fractionated RAP shall not be used in any HMA mixtures that require a minimum of "B" quality aggregate or better, until the coarse aggregate fraction has been determined to be acceptable thru a MicroDeval Testing.

**1031.06 Use of FRAP and/or RAS in HMA.** The use of FRAP and/or RAS shall be the Contractor's option when constructing HMA in all contracts.

- (a) FRAP. The use of FRAP in HMA shall be as follows.
  - (1) Coarse Aggregate Size (after extraction). The coarse aggregate in all FRAP shall be equal to or less than the nominal maximum size requirement for the HMA mixture to be produced.
  - (2) Steel Slag Stockpiles. FRAP stockpiles containing steel slag or other expansive material, as determined by the Department, shall be homogeneous and will be approved for use in HMA (High ESAL and Low ESAL) mixtures regardless of lift or mix type.
  - (3) Use in HMA Surface Mixtures (High and Low ESAL). FRAP stockpiles for use in HMA surface mixtures (High and Low ESAL) shall have coarse aggregate that is Class B quality or better. FRAP shall be considered equivalent to limestone for frictional considerations unless produced/screened to minus 3/8 inch.
  - (4) Use in HMA Binder Mixtures (High and Low ESAL), HMA Base Course, and HMA Base Course Widening. FRAP stockpiles for use in HMA binder mixtures (High and Low ESAL), HMA base course, and HMA base course widening shall be FRAP in which the coarse aggregate is Class C quality or better.
  - (5) Use in Shoulders and Subbase. FRAP stockpiles for use in HMA shoulders and stabilized subbase (HMA) shall be FRAP, Restricted FRAP, conglomerate, or conglomerate DQ.
- (b) RAS. RAS meeting Type 1 or Type 2 requirements will be permitted in all HMA applications as specified herein.
- (c) FRAP and/or RAS Usage Limits. Type 1 or Type 2 RAS may be used alone or in conjunction with FRAP in HMA mixtures up to a maximum of 5.0 percent by weight of the total mix.

When FRAP is used alone or FRAP is used in conjunction with RAS, the percent of virgin asphalt binder replacement (ABR) shall not exceed the amounts listed below for a given N Design.

# Maximum Asphalt Binder Replacement (ABR) for FRAP with RAS Combination

HMA Mixtures	Maximum % ABR				
Ndesign	Binder <sup>5/</sup>	Surface 5/	Polymer Modified <sup>3/</sup>		
30L	50	40	30		
50	40	35	30		
70	40	30	30		
90	40	30	30		
SMA			30		
IL-4.75			40		

- 1/ For Low ESAL HMA shoulder and stabilized subbase, the percent asphalt binder replacement shall not exceed 50 % of the total asphalt binder in the mixture.
- 2/ When the binder replacement exceeds 15 % for all mixes, except for SMA and IL-4.75, the high and low virgin asphalt binder grades shall each be reduced by one grade (i.e. 25 % binder replacement using a virgin asphalt binder grade of PG64-22 will be reduced to a PG58-28). When constructing full depth HMA and the ABR is less than 15 %, the required virgin asphalt binder grade shall be PG64-28.
- 3/ When the ABR for SMA or IL-4.75 is 15 % or less, the required virgin asphalt binder shall be SBS PG76-22 and the elastic recovery shall be a minimum of 80. When the ABR for SMA or IL-4.75 exceeds 15%, the virgin asphalt binder grade shall be SBS PG70-28 and the elastic recovery shall be a minimum of 80.
- 4/ When FRAP or RAS is used alone, the maximum percent asphalt binder replacement designated on the table shall be reduced by 10 %.
- 5/ When the mix has Illinois Flexibility Index Test (I-FIT) requirements, the maximum percent asphalt binder replacement designated on the table may be increased by 5%.

**1031.07 HMA Mix Designs.** At the Contractor's option, HMA mixtures may be constructed utilizing FRAP and/or RAS material meeting the detailed requirements specified herein.

- (a) FRAP and/or RAS. FRAP and /or RAS mix designs shall be submitted for verification. If additional FRAP or RAS stockpiles are tested and found to be within tolerance, as defined under "Evaluation of Tests" herein, and meet all requirements herein, the additional FRAP or RAS stockpiles may be used in the original design at the percent previously verified.
- (b) RAS. Type 1 and Type 2 RAS are not interchangeable in a mix design.

The RAP, FRAP and RAS stone specific gravities (G<sub>sb</sub>) shall be according to the "Determination of Aggregate Bulk (Dry) Specific Gravity (G<sub>sb</sub>) of Reclaimed Asphalt Pavement (RAP) and Reclaimed Asphalt Shingles (RAS)" procedure in the Department's Manual of Test Procedures for Materials.

**1031.08 HMA Production.** HMA production utilizing FRAP and/or RAS shall be as follows.

A scalping screen, gator, crushing unit, or comparable sizing device approved by the Engineer shall be used in the RAS and FRAP feed system to remove or reduce oversized and agglomerated material.

If during mix production, corrective actions fail to maintain FRAP, RAS or QC/QA test results within control tolerances or the requirements listed herein, the Contractor shall cease production of the mixture containing FRAP or RAS and conduct an investigation that may require a new mix design.

- (a) FRAP. The coarse aggregate in all FRAP used shall be equal to or less than the nominal maximum size requirement for the HMA mixture being produced.
- (b) RAS. RAS shall be incorporated into the HMA mixture either by a separate weight depletion system or by using the RAP weigh belt. Either feed system shall be interlocked with the aggregate feed or weigh system to maintain correct proportions for all rates of production and batch sizes. The portion of RAS shall be controlled accurately to within ± 0.5 percent of the amount of RAS utilized. When using the weight depletion system, flow indicators or sensing devices shall be provided and interlocked with the plant controls such that the mixture production is halted when RAS flow is interrupted.

- (c) HMA Plant Requirements. HMA plants utilizing FRAP and/or RAS shall be capable of automatically recording and printing the following information.
  - (1) Dryer Drum Plants.
    - a. Date, month, year, and time to the nearest minute for each print.
    - b. HMA mix number assigned by the Department.
    - c. Accumulated weight of dry aggregate (combined or individual) in tons (metric tons) to the nearest 0.1 ton (0.1 metric ton).
    - d. Accumulated dry weight of RAS and FRAP in tons (metric tons) to the nearest 0.1 ton (0.1 metric ton).
    - e. Accumulated mineral filler in revolutions, tons (metric tons), etc. to the nearest 0.1 unit.
    - f. Accumulated asphalt binder in gallons (liters), tons (metric tons), etc. to the nearest 0.1 unit.
    - g. Residual asphalt binder in the RAS and FRAP material as a percent of the total mix to the nearest 0.1 percent.
    - h. Aggregate RAS and FRAP moisture compensators in percent as set on the control panel. (Required when accumulated or individual aggregate and RAS and FRAP are printed in wet condition.)
    - i. When producing mixtures with FRAP and/or RAS, a positive dust control system shall be utilized.
    - j. Accumulated mixture tonnage.
    - k. Dust Removed (accumulated to the nearest 0.1 ton (0.1 metric ton))

### (2) Batch Plants.

- a. Date, month, year, and time to the nearest minute for each print.
- b. HMA mix number assigned by the Department.
- c. Individual virgin aggregate hot bin batch weights to the nearest pound (kilogram).
- d. Mineral filler weight to the nearest pound (kilogram).
- e. RAS and FRAP weight to the nearest pound (kilogram).
- f. Virgin asphalt binder weight to the nearest pound (kilogram).
- g. Residual asphalt binder in the RAS and FRAP material as a percent of the total mix to the nearest 0.1 percent.

The printouts shall be maintained in a file at the plant for a minimum of one year or as directed by the Engineer and shall be made available upon request. The printing system will be inspected by the Engineer prior to production and verified at the beginning of each construction season thereafter.

1031.09 RAP in Aggregate Surface Course and Aggregate Wedge Shoulders, Type B. The use of RAP in aggregate surface course and aggregate shoulders shall be as follows.

- (a) Stockpiles and Testing. RAP stockpiles may be any of those listed in Article 1031.02, except "Non-Quality" and "FRAP". The testing requirements of Article 1031.03 shall not apply. RAP used shall be according to the current Central Bureau of Materials Policy Memorandum, "Reclaimed Asphalt Pavement (RAP) for Aggregate Applications".
- (b) Gradation. The RAP material shall meet the gradation requirements for CA 6 according to Article 1004.01(c), except the requirements for the minus No. 200 (75  $\mu$ m) sieve shall not apply. The sample for the RAP material shall be air dried to constant weight prior to being tested for gradation."

# PUBLIC CONVENIENCE AND SAFETY (D-1)

Effective: May 1, 2012 Revised: July 15, 2012

Add the following to the end of the fourth paragraph of Article 107.09:

"If the holiday is on a Saturday or Sunday, and is legally observed on a Friday or Monday, the length of Holiday Period for Monday or Friday shall apply."

Add the following sentence after the Holiday Period table in the fourth paragraph of Article 107.09:

"The length of Holiday Period for Thanksgiving shall be from 5:00 AM the Wednesday prior to 11:59 PM the Sunday after"

Delete the fifth paragraph of Article 107.09 of the Standard Specifications:

"On weekends, excluding holidays, roadways with Average Daily Traffic of 25,000 or greater, all lanes shall be open to traffic from 3:00 P.M. Friday to midnight Sunday except where structure construction or major rehabilitation makes it impractical."

#### **SLIPFORM PAVING (D-1)**

Effective: November 1, 2014

Revise Article 1020.04 Table 1, Note (5) of Standard Specifications to read:

"The slump range for slipform construction shall be 1/2 to 1 1/2 in."

Revise Article 1020.04 Table 1 (metric), Note (5) of Standard Specifications to read:

"The slump range for slipform construction shall be 13 to 40 mm."

# STATUS OF UTILITIES (D-1)

Effective: June 1, 2016

Utility companies and/or municipal owners located within the construction limits of this project have provided the following information in regard to their facilities and the proposed improvements. The tables below contain a description of specific conflicts to be resolved and/or facilities which will require some action on the part of the Department's contractor to proceed with work. Each table entry includes an identification of the action necessary and, if applicable, the estimated duration required for the resolution.

#### UTILITIES TO BE ADJUSTED

Conflicts noted below have been identified by following the suggested staging plan included in the contract. The company has been notified of all conflicts and will be required to obtain the necessary permits to complete their work; in some instances resolution will be a function of the construction staging. The responsible agency must relocate or complete new installations as noted in the action column; this work has been deemed necessary to be complete for the Department's contractor to then work in the stage under which the item has been listed.

Prior to Stage 1

STAGE / LOCATION	TYPE	DESCRIPTION	RESPONSIBLE AGENCY	ACTION
Jackson Boulevard Bridge over I-90/94	Fiber Optic	Crown Castle maintains active facilities in conduits attached to the existing bridge deck which are owned by OEMC. These conduits are in conflict with removal of the Jackson Boulevard Bridge superstructure.	Crown Castle (previously Lightower)	Existing Crown Castle facilities will be temporarily relocated into City of Chicago facilities along Van Buren Street. The cables will be removed in 5 business days. Removal of the ducts shall be considered included in the cost of the removal of existing bridge.  Facilities are anticipated to be relocated by 11/30/2020.  These facilities will eventually be relocated back onto the Jackson Boulevard Bridge proposed

STAGE / LOCATION	TYPE	DESCRIPTION	RESPONSIBLE AGENCY	ACTION
				superstructure as part of Contract 60X94.

The following contact information is what was used during the preparation of the plans as provided by the Agency/Company responsible for resolution of the conflict.

Agency/C	ompany	Name of contact	Address	Phone	e-mail address
Responsil	ble to				
Resolve C	Conflict				
Crown	Castle	John Pyka	350 N Orleans	312-415-	John.Pyka@crowncastle.com
(previousl	у		Street Suite	8184	
Lightower	)		620 Chicago,		
			IL 60654		

# UTILITIES TO BE WATCHED AND PROTECTED

The areas of concern noted below have been identified by following the suggested staging plan included for the contract. The information provided is not a comprehensive list of all remaining utilities, but those which during coordination were identified as ones which might require the Department's contractor to take into consideration when making the determination of the means and methods that would be required to construct the proposed improvement. In some instances the contractor will be responsible to notify the owner in advance of the work to take place so necessary staffing on the owners part can be secured.

Stage 1

STAGE / LOCATION	TYPE	DESCRIPTION	OWNER	ACTION
SB I-90/94 Under Jackson Boulevard Bridge	Freight Tunnel	City of Chicago freight tunnels located below SB I-90/94. The tunnels were previously bulkheaded, and filled in specific locations. These tunnels run under the Jackson Boulevard Bridge. They also continue north between Quincy Street and Jackson Boulevard and within the abandoned Quincy Street right-of-way. A portion of the tunnel near the Jackson Boulevard east abutment will be filled within this contract.	City of Chicago	Existing City of Chicago tunnels previously filled shall not be disturbed. See plan sheets for filling within this contract.
SB I-90/94	Electric	ComEd maintains a 20 duct package crossing below SB I-90/94 within the abandoned Quincy Street existing ROW which is located between Adams Street and Jackson Boulevard.	ComEd	Existing ComEd facilities shall not be disturbed.
SB I-90/94	Gas main	Peoples Gas previously retired a 24" steel gas main crossing under SB I-90/94 just north of the Jackson Boulevard Bridge.	Peoples Gas	Existing retired gas main shall be cut and capped or removed by the Contractor where encountered.

STAGE / LOCATION	TYPE	DESCRIPTION	OWNER	ACTION
Jackson Boulevard Bridge over I-90/94	Electric / Roadway Lighting	City of Chicago DOT maintains active facilities in conduits along Jackson Boulevard, but these do not cross the existing bridge.	City of Chicago DOT	Existing City of Chicago DOT facilities shall not be disturbed.
SB I-90/94	Abandoned Water Main	The 16" water main crossing under SB I-90/94 is located just south of the Jackson Boulevard Bridge. This water main was previously abandoned as part of Contract 62A75.	CDWM	Existing abandoned water main shall be removed by the Contractor where encountered.
SB I-90/94	Fiber Optic	The 2-4" HDPE Fiber Optic Conduits w/ 3-11/4" Innerducts per conduit were previously abandoned as part of Contract 62A75.	Crown Castle (previously Lightower)	Abandoned Crown Castle conduit shall be removed by the Contractor where encountered.

STAGE / LOCATION	TYPE	DESCRIPTION	OWNER	ACTION
SB I-90/94	Water Main	The 16" water main crossing under SB I-90/94 is located south of the Jackson Boulevard Bridge and is encased in a 30" steel pipe. This water main was previously installed as part of Contract 62A75. The water main includes a riser structure immediately west of the drilled shafts of the proposed southwest wingwall of the proposed Jackson Boulevard bridge. The 16" water main exits the riser shaft to the north into Jackson Boulevard.	CDWM	Existing CDWM water main facilities shall not be disturbed.
SB I-90/94	Water Tunnel	The abandoned 5 foot brick water tunnel is located north of the Van Buren Street Bridge.  The tunnel was previously filled and bulkheaded from Van Buren Street to the embankment along the east side of NB I-90/94.	None	Existing water tunnel shall not be disturbed unless installation of proposed drainage requires partial removal.
SB I-90/94	Cable TV	The conduit is located north of the Van Buren Street Bridge. The conduit was previously abandoned as part of Contract 60X99.	Comcast	The abandoned conduit shall be removed by the Contractor where encountered.

STAGE / LOCATION	TYPE	DESCRIPTION	OWNER	ACTION
SB I-90/94	Combined Sewer Siphon Pipe	The existing 60" combined sewer siphon sewer pipe is located just north of the Van Buren Street Bridge.	CDWM	Existing combined sewer siphon pipe shall not be disturbed. See Plans for details concerning pavement and storm sewer construction.
Van Buren Street Bridge over I-90/94	Communications	OEMC maintains active communication facilities in conduits attached to the north half of the bridge structure. These conduits were installed as part of Contract 60X99.	OEMC	Existing OEMC facilities shall not be disturbed.
SB I-90/94	Water Tunnel	The 8 foot water tunnel is located below the Van Buren Street Bridge.  The tunnel was previously filled and bulkheaded within the limits of the Van Buren Street Bridge as part of Contract 60W36.	CDWM	Existing CDWM water tunnel shall not be disturbed

Stage 2 – Same as Stage 1 plus the following:

STAGE / LOCATION	TYPE	DESCRIPTION	OWNER	ACTION

Stage 3 – Same as Stage 1 through Stage 2 plus the following:

STAGE / LOCATION	TYPE	DESCRIPTION	OWNER	ACTION

The following contact information is what was used during the preparation of the plans as provided by the owner of the facility.

Agency/Company Responsible to Resolve Conflict	Name of contact	Address	Phone	e-mail address
ComEd	Carla Strunga	Facility Relocation Dept. 7601 S Lawndale Avenue Chicago, IL 60652	708-518- 6209; 815-409- 8622	Peter.Kratzer@ComEd.com Carla.Waldvogel@ComEd.com
CDWM (Water Section)	Brian McGahan (CTR Joint Venture)	CTR Joint Venture Jardine Water Purification Plant 1000 E Ohio St +51 Chicago, IL 60611	312-742- 5919	Brian.McGahan@ctrwater.net
CDWM (Sewer Section)	Osakada	1000 E Ohio St +51, Room 313 Chicago, IL 60611	312-744- 0344	Sid.osakada@cityofchicago.org
CTA	Mike McCarthy	Chicago Transit Partners 567 W. Lake Street, 9th Floor Chicago, IL 60661	312-681- 4833	mmccarthy.ctp@transitchicago.com
City of Chicago CDOT	Dan Grigas	30 N. LaSalle St. Room 400 Chicago, IL 60602	312-744- 4815	Daniel.Grigas@cityofchicago.org

Agency/Company Responsible to Resolve Conflict	Name of contact	Address	Phone	e-mail address
City of Chicago OEMC	Frank Kelly	1411 W. Madison St. Chicago, IL 60607	312-746- 9238	Frank.Kelly@cityofhicago.org
Peoples Gas	Aaron Meyer	Peoples Energy 200 E. Randolph St., 21st FL Chicago, IL 60601	312-240- 4016	aaron.meyer@peoplesgasdelivery.com
Comcast	Bob Schulter or Robert Stoll	688 Industrial Drive Elmhurst, IL 60126	(224) 229- 5861 or (224) 229- 5849	Bob_Schulter@comcast.com or Robert_Stoll@comcast.com
Lightower Fiber Networks / Crown Castle	John Pyka	350 N Orleans Street Suite 620 Chicago, IL 60654	(312) 415- 8184	John.Pyka@crowncastle.com

The above represents the best information available to the Department and is included for the convenience of the bidder. The days required for conflict resolution should be taken into account in the bid as this information has also been factored into the timeline identified for the project when setting the completion date. The applicable portions of the Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction shall apply.

Estimated duration of time provided in the action column for the first conflicts identified will begin on the date of the executed contract regardless of the status of the utility relocations. The responsible agencies will be working toward resolving subsequent conflicts in conjunction with contractor activities in the number of days noted.

The estimated relocation dates must be part of the progress schedule submitted by the contractor. A utility kickoff meeting will be scheduled between the Department, the Department's contractor and the utility companies. The Department's contractor is responsible for contacting J.U.L.I.E. prior to any and all excavation work.

#### **TEMPORARY PAVEMENT**

Effective: March 1, 2003 Revised: April 10, 2008

<u>Description.</u> This work shall consist of constructing a temporary pavement at the locations shown on the plans or as directed by the engineer.

The contractor shall use either Portland cement concrete (PCC) according to Sections 353 and 354 of the Standard Specifications or Hot-mix asphalt (HMA) according to Sections 355, 356, 406 of the Standard Specifications, and other applicable PCC and HMA special provisions as contained herein. The HMA mixtures to be used shall be specified in the plans. The thickness of the Temporary Pavement shall be as described in the plans or variable in order to meet existing conditions. The contractor shall have the option of constructing either material type if both Portland cement concrete and HMA are shown in the plans. The Contractor shall furnish and construct Subbase Granular Material, Type B, of the thickness specified on the plans and under the temporary pavement in accordance with the Standard Specifications. All materials according to section 1003, 1004, 1006, 1020, 1030 and/or 1032 needed to construct temporary pavement are included in the cost of Temporary Pavement.

Articles 355.08 and 406.11 of the Standard Specifications shall not apply.

The Temporary Pavement be removed as noted on the Plans, the removal shall conform to Section 440 of the Standard Specifications.

<u>Method of Measurement</u>. TEMPORARY PAVEMENT and SUBBASE GRANULAR MATERIAL, TYPE B of the thickness specified on the plans will be measured in place and the area computed in square yards. The Temporary Pavement will be measured in place at the equivalent weight in tons based upon the area and average depth placed.

<u>Basis of Payment</u>. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per square yard for TEMPORARY PAVEMENT and SUBBASE GRANULAR MATERIAL, TYPE B of the thickness specified on the plans.

Removal of temporary pavement will be paid for at the contract unit price per square yard for PAVEMENT REMOVAL.

#### **KEEPING THE EXPRESSWAY OPEN TO TRAFFIC**

Effective: March 22, 1996 Revised: January 21, 2015

Whenever work is in progress on or adjacent to an expressway, the Contractor shall provide the necessary traffic control devices to warn the public and to delineate the work zone as required in these Special Provisions, the Standard Specifications, the State Standards and the District Freeway details. All Contractors' personnel shall be limited to these barricaded work zones and shall not cross the expressway.

The Contractor shall request and gain approval from the Illinois Department of Transportation's Expressway Traffic Operations Engineer at www.idotlcs.com twenty-four (24) hours in advance of all daily lane, ramp and shoulder closures and 7 days in advance of all permanent and weekend closures on all Freeways and/or Expressways in District One. This advance notification is calculated based on workweek of Monday through Friday and shall not include weekends or Holidays.

LOCATION: I-90/94 Kennedy: Ohio to I-290

EGOATION: 1 00/04 Reiniedy: Offic to 1 200					
WEEK NIGHT	TYPE OF	ALLOWABLE LANE CLOSURE HOURS			
	CLOSURE				
Sunday - Thursday	1-Lane	10:00 PM	to	5:00 AM	
	2-Lane	11:59 PM	to	5:00 AM	
Friday	1-Lane	11:00 PM (Fri)	to	8:00 AM (Sat)	
	2-Lane	11:59 PM (Fri)	to	6:00 AM (Sat)	
Saturday	1-Lane	10:00 PM (Sat)	to	10:00 AM (Sun)	
	2-Lane	11:59 PM (Sat)	to	8:00 AM (Sun)	

LOCATION: I-90/94 Kennedy REVERSIBLES

WEEK NIGHT	ALLOWABLE LANE CLOSURE HOURS			
Sunday-Friday	9:00 PM	to	5:00 AM	
Friday	11:00 PM (Fri)	to	6:00 AM (Sat)	
Saturday	11:00 PM (Sat)	to	8:00 AM (Sun)	

NOTE: All closures on I-90/94 shall start from left side. Lane closures on EB I-90/94 shall require that the Kennedy Reversible Lanes be closed or outbound, start at Chicago St., and requires the closure of Lake St. and Randolph St. entrance ramps.

LOCATION: I-90/94 Dan Ryan: 31st to I-290

WEEK NIGHT	TYPE	OF	ALLOWABLE LANE CLOSURE HOURS		CLOSURE HOURS
	CLOSURE				
Sunday-Thursday	1-Lane		10:00 PM	to	5:00 AM
	2-Lane*		11:59 PM	to	5:00 AM
Friday	1-Lane		11:00 PM (Fri)	to	8:00 AM (Sat)
	2-Lane*		11:59 PM (Fri)	to	6:00 AM (Sat)
Saturday	1-Lane		10:00 PM (Sat)	to	9:00 AM (Sun)
	2-Lane*		11:59 PM (Sat)	to	9:00 AM (Sun)

# LOCATION: I-290: Central to Wells (4-lane Section)

WEEK NIGHT	TYPE CLOSURE	OF	ALLOWABLE L	ANE	CLOSURE HOURS
Sunday - Thursday	1-Lane		8:00 PM	to	5:00 AM
	2-Lane		11:00 PM	to	5:00 AM
	3-Lane*		1:00 AM	to	5:00 AM
Friday	1-Lane		10:00 PM (Fri)	to	8:00 AM (Sat)
	2-Lane		11:59 PM (Fri)	to	6:00 AM (Sat)
	3-Lane*		NOT		ALLOWED
Saturday	1-Lane		10:00 PM (Sat)	to	10:00 AM (Sun)
	2-Lane		11:59 PM (Sat)	to	8:00 AM (Sun)
	3-Lane*		1:00 AM (Sun)	to	7:00 AM (Sun)

<sup>\* 3</sup> Lane Closures will only be allowed from the left and are approved for specific operations only.

# **LOCATION: I-290: Central to Wells (3-lane Section)**

WEEK NIGHT	TYPE CLOSURE	OF	ALLOWABLE LANE CLOSURE HOURS		CLOSURE HOURS
Sunday - Thursday	1-Lane		11:00 PM	to	5:00 AM
	2-Lane		1:00 AM	То	5:00 AM
Friday	1-Lane		10:59 PM (Fri)	to	6:00 AM (Sat)
	2-Lane		NOT		ALLOWED
Saturday	1-Lane	-	11:59 PM (Sat)	to	8:00 AM (Sun)
	2-Lane	-	1:00 AM (Sun)	to	7:00 AM (Sun)

NOTE: A 1-lane closure in the 2 lane section shall follow the 2-lane hours in the table above.

In addition to the hours noted above, temporary shoulder and non-system interchange partial ramp closures are allowed weekdays between 9:00 A.M. and 3:00 P.M. and between 7:00 P.M. and 5:00 A.M.

Narrow Lanes and permanent shoulder closures will not be allowed between Dec. 1<sup>st</sup> and April 1<sup>st</sup> without written authorization from the Department.

Full Expressway Closures will only be permitted for a maximum of 15 minutes at a time during the low traffic volume hours of 1:00 A.M. to 5:00 A.M. Monday thru Friday and from 1:00 A.M. to 7:00 A.M. on Sunday. During Full Expressway Closures, the Contractor will be required to close off all lanes except one, using Freeway Standard Closures. Police forces should be notified and requested to close off the remaining lane at which time the work item may be removed or set in place. The District One Expressway Traffic Control Supervisor (847-705-4151) **shall be** notified at least 3 working days (weekends and holidays DO NOT count into this 72 hours notification) in advance of the proposed road closure and will coordinate the closure operations with police forces. Liquidated Damages as specified in the Failure to Open Traffic Lanes to Traffic for One lane or ramp blocked shall be assessed to the Contract for every 15 minutes beyond the initial 15 minutes all lanes are blocked.

All stage changes requiring the stopping and/or the pacing of traffic shall take place during the allowable hours for Full Expressway Closures and shall be approved by the Department. The Contractor shall notify the District One Expressway Traffic Control Supervisor at least 3 working days (weekends and holidays DO NOT count into this 72 hours notification) in advance of any proposed stage change.

A Maintenance of Traffic Plan shall be submitted to the District One Expressway Traffic Control Supervisor 14 days in advance of any stages changes or full expressway closures. The Maintenance of Traffic Plan shall include, but not be limited to: lane and ramp closures, existing geometrics, and equipment and material location.

All daily lane closures shall be removed during adverse weather conditions such as rain, snow, and/or fog and as determined by the Engineer. Also, the contractor shall promptly remove their lane closures when Maintenance forces are out for snow and ice removal.

Additional lane closure hour restrictions may have to be imposed to facilitate the flow of traffic to and from major sporting events and/or other events.

All lane closure signs shall not be erected any earlier than one-half (1/2) hour before the starting hours listed above. Also, these signs should be taken down within one-half (1/2) hour after the closure is removed.

The Contractor will be required to cooperate with all other contractors when erecting lane closures on the expressway. All lane closures (includes the taper lengths) without a three (3) mile gap between each other, in one direction of the expressway, shall be on the same side of the pavement. Lane closures on the same side of the pavement with a one (1) mile or less gap between the end of one work zone and the start of taper of next work zone should be connected. The maximum length of any lane closure on the project and combined with any adjacent projects shall be three (3) miles. Gaps between successive permanent lane closures shall be no less than two (2) miles in length.

Private vehicles shall not be parked in the work zone. Contractor's equipment and/or vehicles shall not be parked on the shoulders or in the median during non-working hours. The parking of equipment and/or vehicles on State right-of-way will only be permitted at the locations approved by the Engineer.

Check barricades hall be placed every 1000' within a land closure to prevent vehicles from driving through closed lanes.

Temporary ramp closures for service interchanges will only be permitted at night during the restricted hours listed for temporary one-lane closures within the project limits. However, no two (2) adjacent entrance and exit ramps in one direction of the expressway shall be closed at the same time.

Freeway to freeway (system interchange) full ramp closures for two lane ramps will not be permitted. Partial ramp closures of system ramps may be allowed during the 1-lane closure hours above. System ramp full closures for single lane ramps are only permitted for a maximum of four (4) hours

- between the hours of 1:00 a.m. and 5:00 a.m. on Monday thru Friday
- between the hours of 1:00 a.m. and 6:00 a.m. on Saturday, and
- between the hours of 1:00 a.m. and 7:00 a.m. on Sunday.

The Contractor shall furnish and install large (48" X 48") "DETOUR with arrow" signs as directed by the Engineer for all system ramp closures. In addition, one portable changeable message sign will be required to be placed in advance of the ramp closure. The cost of these signs and PCMS board shall be included in the cost of traffic control and protection (6 static signs maximum per closure).

Should the Contractor fail to completely open, and keep open, the ramps to traffic in accordance with the above limitations, the Contractor shall be liable to the Department for liquidated damages as noted under the Special Provision, "Failure to Open Traffic Lanes to Traffic".

## FAILURE TO OPEN TRAFFIC LANES TO TRAFFIC

Effective: March 22, 1996 Revised: February 9, 2005

Should the Contractor fail to completely open and keep open all the traffic lanes to traffic in accordance with the limitations specified under the Special Provision for "Keeping the Expressway Open to Traffic", the Contractor shall be liable to the Department for the amount of:

I-90/94, I-290 and ramps: All Stages

One lane or ramp blocked = \$1,700/15 min.

Two lanes blocked = \$3,500/15 min.

Not as a penalty but as liquidated and ascertained damages for each and every 15 minute interval or a portion thereof that a lane is blocked outside the allowable time limitations. Such damages may be deducted by the Department from any monies due the Contractor. These damages shall apply during the contract time and during any extensions of the contract time.

## TRAFFIC CONTROL AND PROTECTION (EXPRESSWAYS)

Effective: March 8, 1996 Revised: April 1, 2019

<u>Description</u>. This work shall include furnishing, installing, maintaining, replacing, relocating, and removing all traffic control devices used for the purpose of regulating, warning, or directing traffic. Traffic control and protection shall be provided as called for in the plans, applicable Highway Standards, District One Expressway details, Standards and Supplemental Specifications, these Special Provisions, or as directed by the Engineer.

<u>General</u>. The governing factor in the execution and staging of work for this project is to provide the motoring public with the safest possible travel conditions on the expressway through the construction zone. The Contractor shall arrange his operations to keep the closing of lanes and/or ramps to a minimum.

The Contractor shall be responsible for the proper location, installation, and arrangement of all traffic control devices. Special attention shall be given to existing warning signs and overhead guide signs during all construction operations. Warning signs and existing guide signs with down arrows shall be kept consistent with the barricade placement at all times. The Contractor shall immediately remove, completely cover, or turn from the motorist's view all signs which are inconsistent with lane assignment patterns.

The Contractor shall coordinate all traffic control work on this project with adjoining or overlapping projects, including barricade placement necessary to provide a uniform traffic detour pattern. When directed by the Engineer, the Contractor shall remove all traffic control devices that were furnished, installed, or maintained by him under this contract, and such devices shall remain the property of the Contractor. All traffic control devices shall remain in place until specific authorization for relocation or removal is received from the Engineer.

Additional requirements for traffic control devices shall be as follows.

(a) Traffic Control Setup and Removal. The setting and removal of barricades for the taper portion of a lane closure shall be done under the protection of a vehicle with a truck/trailer mounted attenuator and arrow board per State Standard 701428 and Section 701 of the Standard Specifications. Failure to meet this requirement will be subject to a Traffic Control Deficiency. The deficiency will be calculated as outlined in Article 105.03 of the Standard Specifications. Truck/trailer mounted attenuators shall comply with Article 1106.02(g) or shall meet the requirements of NCHRP 350 Test Level 3 with vehicles used in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations and requirements.

# (b) Sign Requirements

- (1) Sign Maintenance. Prior to the beginning of construction operations, the Contractor will be provided a sign log of all existing signs within the limits of the construction zone. The Contractor is responsible for verifying the accuracy of the sign log. Throughout the duration of this project, all existing traffic signs shall be maintained by the Contractor. All provisions of Article 107.25 of the Standard Specifications shall apply.
- (2) Work Zone Speed Limit Signs. Work zone speed limit signs shall be installed as required in Article 701.14(b) and as shown in the plans and Highway Standards. Based upon the exiting posted speed limit, work zone speed limits shall be established and signed as follows.
  - a. Existing Speed Limit of 55mph or higher. The initial work zone speed limit assembly, located approximately 4200' before the closure, and shall be 55mph as shown in 701400. Additional work zone 45mph assemblies shall be used as required according to Article 701.14(b) and as shown in the Highway Standards and plans. WORK ZONE SPEED LIMIT 55 PHOTO ENFORCED assemblies may be omitted when this assembly would normally be placed within 1500 feet of the END WORK ZONE SPEED LIMIT sign. If existing speed limit is over 65mph then additional signage should be installed per 701400.
  - b. Existing Speed Limit of 45mph. The advance 55mph work zone speed limit assembly shown in 701400 shall be replaced with a 45mph assembly. Additional work zone 45mph assemblies shall be used as required according to Article 701.14(b) and as shown in the Highway Standards and plans. WORK ZONE SPEED LIMIT 55 PHOTO ENFORCED assemblies shall be eliminated in all cases. END WORK ZONE SPEED LIMIT signs are required.
- (3) Exit Signs. The exit gore signs as shown in Standard 701411 shall be a minimum size of 48 inch by 48 inch with 12 inch capital letters and a 20 inch arrow. EXIT OPEN AHEAD signs shown in Standard 701411 shall be a minimum size of 48 inch by 48 inch with 8 inch capital letters.
- (4) Uneven Lanes Signs. The Contractor shall furnish and erect "UNEVEN LANES" signs (W8-11) on both sides of the expressway, at any time when the elevation difference between adjacent lanes open to traffic equals or exceeds one inch. Signs shall be placed 500' in advance of the drop-off, within 500' of every entrance, and a minimum of every mile.

(c) Drums/Barricades. Check barricades shall be placed in work areas perpendicular to traffic every 1000', one per lane and per shoulder, to prevent motorists from using work areas as a traveled way. Check barricades shall also be placed in advance of each open patch, or excavation, or any other hazard in the work area, the first at the edge of the open traffic lane and the second centered in the closed lane. Check barricades, either Type I or II, or drums shall be equipped with a flashing light.

To provide sufficient lane widths (10' minimum) for traffic and also working room, the Contractor shall furnish and install vertical barricades, in lieu of Type II or drums, along the cold milling and asphalt paving operations. The vertical barricades shall be placed at the same spacing as the drums.

- (d) Vertical Barricades. Vertical barricades shall not be used in lane closure tapers, lane shifts, exit ramp gores, or staged construction projects lasting more than 12 hours. Also, vertical barricades shall not be used as patch barricades or check barricades. Special attention shall be given, and ballast provided per manufacture's specification, to maintain the vertical barricades in an upright position and in proper alignment.
- (e) Temporary Concrete Barrier Wall. Prismatic barrier wall reflectors shall be installed on both the face of the wall next to traffic, and the top of sections of the temporary concrete barrier wall as shown in Standard 704001. The color of these reflectors shall match the color of the edgelines (yellow on the left and crystal or white on the right). If the base of the temporary concrete barrier wall is 12 inches or less from the travel lane, then the lower slope of the wall shall also have a 6 inch wide temporary pavement marking edgeline (yellow on the left and white on the right).
- (f) Flaggers. One flagger will be required for each separate activity of an operation that requires frequent construction vehicles to enter or leave a work zone to or from a lane open to traffic. Temporary traffic control and flagger position shall be according to District One Detail TC-18 – Expressway Flagging, or as directed by the Engineer.
- (g) Full Expressway Closures. Full Expressway Closures will only be permitted for a maximum of 15 minutes during the allowable hours listed in the Keeping the Expressway Open to Traffic Special Provision. During Full Expressway Closures, the Contractor will be required to close off all lanes except one, using Freeway Standard Closures. The Contractor will be required to provide one changeable message sign to be placed at the direction of the Engineer. The sign shall display a message as directed by the Engineer. A Maintenance of Traffic Plan shall be submitted to the District One Expressway Traffic Control Supervisor 14 days in advance of the planned work; including all stage changes. The Maintenance of Traffic Plan shall include, but not be limited to: lane and ramp closures, existing geometrics, and equipment and material location. The District One Expressway Traffic Control Supervisor (847-705-4151) shall be contacted at least 3 working days in advance of the proposed road closure and will coordinate the closure operation with police forces.

<u>Method of Measurement</u>. This item of work will be measured on a lump sum basis for furnishing, installing, maintaining, replacing, relocating, and removing traffic control devices required in the plans and these Special Provisions. Traffic control and protection required under Standards 701101, 701400, 701401, 701402, 701406, 701411, 701416, 701426, 701428, 701446, 701901 and District details TC-8, TC-9, TC-17, TC-18 and TC-25 will be included with this item.

## Basis of Payment.

(a) This work will be paid for at the contract lump sum price for TRAFFIC CONTROL AND PROTECTION (EXPRESSWAYS). This price shall be payment in full for all labor, materials, transportation, handling, and incidental work necessary to furnish, install, maintain, replace, relocate, and remove all Expressway traffic control devices required in the plans and specifications.

In the event the sum total value of all the work items for which traffic control and protection is required is increased or decreased by more than ten percent (10%), the contract bid price for TRAFFIC CONTROL AND PROTECTION (EXPRESSWAYS) will be adjusted as follows:

Adjusted contract price =  $.25P + .75P [1\pm(X-0.1)]$ 

Where: "P" is the bid unit price for Traffic Control and Protection

Where: "X" = Difference between original and final sum total value of all work items for which traffic control and protection is required

Original sum total value of all work items for which traffic control and protection is required.

The value of the work items used in calculating the increase and decrease will include only items that have been added to or deducted from the contract under Article 104.02 of the Standard Specifications and only items which require use of Traffic Control and Protection.

Temporary traffic control costs due to delay will be paid for according to the Compensable Delay Costs (BDE) Special Provision.

- (b) The <u>Engineer</u> may require additional traffic control be installed in accordance with standards and/or designs other than those included in the plans. In such cases, the standards and/or designs will be made available to the Contractor at least one week in advance of the change in traffic control. Payment for any additional traffic control required will be in accordance with Article 109.04 of the Standard Specifications.
- (c) Revisions in the phasing of construction or maintenance operations, requested by the Contractor, may require traffic control to be installed in accordance with standards and/or designs other than those included in the plans. Revisions or modifications to the traffic control shown in the contract shall be submitted by the Contractor for approval by the Engineer. No additional payment will be made for a Contractor requested modification.
- (d) Temporary concrete barrier wall will be measured and paid for according to Section 704.

- (e) Impact attenuators, temporary bridge rail, and temporary rumble strips will be paid for separately.
- (f) Temporary pavement markings shown on the Standard will be measured and paid for according to Section 703 and Section 780.
- (g) All pavement marking removal will be measured and paid for according to Section 703 or Section 783.
- (h) Temporary pavement marking on the lower slope of the temporary concrete barrier wall will be measured and paid for as TEMPORARY PAVEMENT MARKING, 6".
- (i) All barrier wall reflectors will be measured and paid for according to Section 782.
- (j) The Changeable Message Sign required for Full Expressway Closures shall not be paid for separately.

# TRAFFIC CONTROL SURVEILLANCE (EXPRESSWAYS)

Effective: October 25, 1995 Revised: January 21, 2015

The contractor shall provide a person with a vehicle to survey, inspect and maintain all temporary traffic control devices when a lane is closed to traffic, when hazards are present adjacent to or within 10 foot of the edge of pavement for more than 24 hours, or as directed by the Engineer.

The surveillance person is required to drive through the project, to inspect all temporary traffic control devices, to correct all traffic control deficiencies, if possible, or immediately contact someone else to make corrections and to assist with directing traffic until such corrections are made, at intervals not to exceed 4 hours. This person shall list every inspection on an inspection form, furnished by the Engineer, and shall return a completed form on the first working day after the inspections are made.

The Contractor shall supply a telephone staffed on a 24-hour-a-day basis to receive any notification of any deficiencies regarding traffic control and protection or receive any request for improving, correcting or modifying traffic control, installations or devices, including pavement markings. The Contractor shall dispatch additional men, materials and equipment as necessary to begin to correct, improve or modify the traffic control as directed, within one hour of notification by this surveillance person or by the Department. Upon completion of such corrections and/or revisions, the Contractor shall notify the Department's Communication Center at (847) 705-4612.

#### Method of Measurement.

Traffic Control Surveillance will be measured on calendar day basis. One calendar day is equal to a minimum of six (6) inspections. The inspections shall start within 4 hours after the lane is closed to traffic, a hazard exists within 10 foot from the edge of pavement, or as directed by the Engineer and shall end when the lane closure or hazard is removed or as directed by the Engineer.

# Basis of Payment.

Surveillance will be paid for at the contract unit price per calendar day or fraction thereof for TRAFFIC CONTROL SURVEILLANCE, (EXPRESSWAYS). The price shall include all labor and equipment necessary to provide the required inspection and maintenance on the expressway and on all cross streets which are included in the project. The cost of the materials for the maintenance of traffic control devices shall be included in the traffic control pay items.

# **TEMPORARY INFORMATION SIGNING**

Effective: November 13, 1996 Revised: January 2, 2007

# Description.

This work shall consist of furnishing, installing, maintaining, relocating for various states of construction and eventually removing temporary informational signs. Included in this item may be ground mount signs, skid mount signs, truss mount signs, bridge mount signs, and overlay sign panels which cover portions of existing signs.

#### Materials.

Materials shall be according to the following Articles of Section 1000 - Materials:

	<u>ltem</u>	<u>Article/Section</u>
a.)	Sign Base (Notes 1 & 2)	1090
b.)	Sign Face (Note 3)	1091
c.)	Sign Legends	1092
d.)	Sign Supports	1093
e.)	Overlay Panels (Note 4)	1090.02

- Note 1. The Contractor may use 5/8 inch (16 mm) instead of 3/4 inch (19 mm) thick plywood.
- Note 2. Type A sheeting can be used on the plywood base.
- Note 3. All sign faces shall be Type A except all orange signs shall meet the requirements of Article 1106.01.
- Note 4. The overlay panels shall be 0.08 inch (2 mm) thick.

## GENERAL CONSTRUCTION REQUIRMENTS

# Installation.

The sign sizes and legend sizes shall be verified by the Contractor prior to fabrication.

Signs which are placed along the roadway and/or within the construction zone shall be installed according to the requirements of Article 701.14 and Article 720.04. The signs shall be 7 ft (2.1 m) above the near edge of the pavement and shall be a minimum of 2 ft (600 mm) beyond the edge of the paved shoulder. A minimum of two (2) posts shall be used.

The attachment of temporary signs to existing sign structures or sign panels shall be approved by the Engineer. Any damage to the existing signs due to the Contractor's operations shall be repaired or signs replaced, as determined by the Engineer, at the Contractor's expense.

Signs which are placed on overhead bridge structures shall be fastened to the handrail with stainless steel bands. These signs shall rest on the concrete parapet where possible. The Contractor shall furnish mounting details for approval by the Engineer.

## Method of Measurement.

This work shall be measured for payment in square feet (square meters) edge to edge (horizontally and vertically).

All hardware, posts or skids, supports, bases for ground mounted signs, connections, which are required for mounting these signs will be included as part of this pay item.

## Basis Of Payment.

This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price per square foot (square meter) for TEMPORARY INFORMATION SIGNING.

# TRAFFIC CONTROL FOR WORK ZONE AREAS

Effective: September 14, 1995 Revised: January 1, 2007

Work zone entry and exit openings shall be established daily by the Contractor with the approval of the Engineer. All vehicles including cars and pickup trucks shall exit the work zone at the exit openings. All trucks shall enter the work zone at the entry openings. These openings shall be signed in accordance with the details shown elsewhere in the plans and shall be under flagger control during working hours.

The Contractor shall plan his trucking operations into and out of the work zone as well as on to and off the expressway to maintain adequate merging distance. Merging distances to cross all lanes of traffic shall be no less than 1/2 mile. This distance is the length from where the trucks enter the expressway to where the trucks enter the work zone. It is also the length from where the trucks exit the expressway. The stopping of expressway traffic to allow trucks to change lanes and/or cross the expressway is prohibited.

Failure to comply with the above requirements will result in a Traffic Control Deficiency charge. The deficiency charge will be calculated as outlined in Article 105.03 of the Standard Specifications. The Contractor will be assessed this daily charge for each day a deficiency is documented by the Engineer.

# SPEED DISPLAY TRAILER (D1)

Effective: April 1, 2015 Revised: January 1, 2017

Revise the third paragraph of Article 701.11 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"When not being utilized to inform and direct traffic, sign trailers, speed display trailers, arrow boards, and portable changeable message boards shall be treated as nonoperating equipment."

Add the following to Article 701.15 of the Standard Specifications:

"(m) Speed Display Trailer. A speed display trailer is used to enhance safety of the traveling public and workers in work zones by alerting drivers of their speed, thus deterring them from driving above the posted work zone speed limit."

Whenever the speed display trailer is not in use, it shall be considered non-operating equipment and shall be stored according to Article 701.11."

Add the following to Article 701.20 of the Standard Specifications:

"(k) "Speed Display Trailer will NOT be paid for by separate pay item, but its costs shall be included in the contract unit price of the various traffic control pay items.

Add the following to Article 1106.02 of the Standard Specifications:

"(o) Speed Display Trailer. The speed display trailer shall consist of a LED speed indicator display with self-contained, one-direction radar mounted on an orange see-through trailer. The height of the display and radar shall be such that it will function and be visible when located behind concrete barrier.

The speed measurement shall be by radar and provide a minimum detection distance of 1000 ft (300 m). The radar shall have an accuracy of ±1 mile per hour.

The speed indicator display shall face approaching traffic and shall have a sign legend of "YOUR SPEED" immediately above or below the speed display. The digital speed display shall show two digits (00 to 99) in mph. The color of the changeable message legend shall be a yellow legend on a black background. The minimum height of the numerals shall be 18 in. (450 mm), and the nominal legibility distance shall be at least 750 ft (250 m).

The speed indicator display shall be equipped with a violation alert that flashes the displayed detected speed when the posted limit is exceeded. The speed indicator shall have a maximum speed cutoff. On roadway facilities with a normal posted speed limit greater than or equal to 45 mph, the detected speeds of vehicles traveling more than 25mph over the work zone speed limit shall not be displayed. On facilities with normal posted speed limit of less than 45 mph, the detected speeds of vehicles traveling more than 15 mph over the work zone speed limit shall not be displayed. On any roadway facility if detected speeds are less than 25 mph, speed shall not be displayed. The display shall include automatic dimming for nighttime operation.

The speed indicator measurement and display functions shall be equipped with the power supply capable of providing 24 hours of uninterrupted service."

## SIGN SHOP DRAWING SUBMITTAL

Effective: January 22, 2013 Revised: July 1, 2015

Add the following paragraph to Article 720.03 of the Standard Specifications:

Shop drawings will be required, according to Article 105.04, for all Arterials/Expressways signs except standard highway signs covered in the MUTCD. Shop drawings shall be submitted to the Engineer for review and approval prior to fabrication. The shop drawings shall include dimensions, letter sizing, font type, colors and materials.

#### STAGING AND INTERCHANGE RESTRICTIONS

Prior to the actual beginning and completion of the various stages of construction and traffic control and protection, the Contractor will be required to provide lane closures and barricade systems, for preparation work such as pavement marking removal, temporary lane marking, placing temporary concrete barrier, relocating existing guardrail, etc. These lane closures and barricade systems, including barricades, drums, cones, lights, signs, flaggers etc. shall be provided in accordance with details in the Plans and these Special Provisions and as approved by the Engineer.

The cost of this work will not be paid for separately but shall be considered included in the contract lump sum price for TRAFFIC CONTROL AND PROTECTION (EXPRESSWAYS).

## LANE AND RAMP CLOSURES

Prior to and after stage construction, temporary lane closures on I-90/94, I-290 and associated ramps will only be permitted at night during the allowable hours as listed in the Special Provision KEEPING THE EXPRESSWAY OPEN TO TRAFFIC. These hours also apply to temporary closures of the ramps, which are shown as open on the Maintenance of Traffic plan sheets.

For all ramp closures, the Contractor shall furnish and install signage per District Detail TC-08, as directed by the Engineer.

The closing of ramps, which are used as the detour route for other roadways or ramps, is prohibited. Should the Contractor fail to completely open, and keep open, the ramps to traffic in accordance with the above limitations, the Contractor shall be liable to the Department for liquidated damages as noted under the Special Provision, FAILURE TO OPEN TRAFFIC LANES TO TRAFFIC.

The Contractor shall submit to the Department two (2) weeks ahead of time, in writing, the starting date for each of the extended ramp and/or lane closures. Approval from the Department is required prior to closing the ramp and/or lanes. Should the Contractor fail to complete the work and reopen the ramp to traffic within the allowable time limit, the Contractor shall be liable to the Department for liquidated damages as noted under FAILURE TO OPEN TRAFFIC LANES TO TRAFFIC

## EXTENDED INTERSTATE RAMP CLOSURE RESTRICTIONS

In accordance with the complete ramp closures identified within the Suggested Stages of Construction and Traffic Control Plan, the following ramps will be allowed to be closed for extended time periods, subject to certain requirements:

# Jackson Boulevard Exit Ramp from Eastbound (Southbound) I-90/94

The Jackson Boulevard exit ramp from Eastbound (Southbound) I-90/94 will be closed under this Contract. The ramp closure shall coincide with the closure of Jackson Boulevard over I-90/94 and include providing a signed detour route, as depicted in the Jackson Boulevard Exit Ramp Detour Plans. The closure of the Jackson Boulevard exit ramp from Eastbound (Southbound) I-90/94 shall not start prior to the approval by the Engineer of the demolition plan for the Jackson Boulevard bridge over I-90/94 (SN 016-0588). The exit ramp shall remain closed in coordination with Contract 6094, which will reconstruct and open the ramp at a date after the completion of this Contract.

# Jackson Boulevard Entrance Ramp to Westbound (Northbound) I-90/94

The Jackson Boulevard entrance ramp to Westbound (Northbound) I-90/94 will be closed under this Contract. The ramp closure shall coincide with the closure of Jackson Boulevard over I-90/94 and include providing a signed detour route, as depicted in the Jackson Boulevard Entrance Ramp Detour Plans. The closure of the Jackson Boulevard entrance ramp to Westbound (Northbound) I-90/94 shall not start prior to the approval by the Engineer of the demolition plan for the Jackson Boulevard bridge over I-90/94 (SN 016-0588).. The entrance ramp shall remain closed in coordination with Contract 60X94, which will reconstruct and open the ramp at a date after the completion of this Contract.

# Eastbound (Southbound) I-90/94 Ramp to Ida B. Wells Parkway (Congress Parkway) – Ramp SE

Eastbound (Southbound) I-90/94) Ramp to Ida B. Wells Parkway (Congress Parkway), generally known as Ramp SE was previously closed under a separate contract. Contract 60X93 is currently reconstructing the bridge carrying the Ramp SE movement over I-290 and I-90/94 and building a retained earth approach to the bridge. The proposed improvements under this Contract include the pavement approach to the Ramp SE work under Contract 60X93. Contract 60X93 includes a contractual requirement to open the proposed Ramp SE no later than December 1, 2020. All proposed improvements necessary to open the proposed ramp to traffic as shown in the Plans, specifically on the plan sheets titled "Suggested Stages of Construction and Traffic Control Plan Ramp SE and SB Taylor Exit Ramp Opening" shall be completed in order to safely open the ramp to traffic no later than December 1, 2020.

If Ramp SE (as identified above) has not been opened in conjunction with Contract 60X93, by the date described above, and approved by the Department, Liquidated Damages as specified in the "Failure to Open Traffic Lanes" special provision shall be assessed to the Contract except the value applied shall be \$10,000 /day beyond the date listed above. Delays to the opening of Ramp SE, determined by the Engineer to be exclusively due to Contract 60X93, shall have Liquidated Damages waived. Delays to the opening of Ramp SE determined by the Engineer to be exclusively due to this Contract may incur additional Liquidated Damages to be determined by the Engineer based on impacts to Contract 60X93.

# Eastbound (Southbound) I-90/94 Taylor Street Exit Ramp

Eastbound (Southbound) I-90/94 Taylor Street Exit Ramp was previously closed under a separate contract. Contract 60X93 is currently constructing the proposed bridge carrying the movement over I-90/94 and Harrison Street and building a retained earth approach to the bridge. The proposed improvements under this Contract include the pavement approach to the Eastbound (Southbound) I-90/94 Taylor Street Exit Ramp work under Contract 60X93. Contract 60X93 includes a contractual requirement to open the proposed Eastbound (Southbound) I-90/94 Taylor Street Exit Ramp no later than December 1, 2020. All proposed improvements necessary to open the proposed ramp to traffic as shown in the Plans, specifically on the plan sheets titled "Suggested Stages of Construction and Traffic Control Plan Ramp SE and SB Taylor Exit Ramp Opening" shall be completed in order to safely open the ramp to traffic no later than December 1, 2020.

If the Eastbound (Southbound) I-90/94 Taylor Street Exit Ramp has not been opened in conjunction with Contract 60X93, by the date described above, and approved by the Department, Liquidated Damages as specified in the "Failure to Open Traffic Lanes" special provision shall be assessed to the Contract except the value applied shall be \$10,000 /day beyond the date listed above. Delays to the opening of Eastbound (Southbound) I-90/94 Taylor Street Exit Ramp determined by the Engineer to be exclusively due to Contract 60X93, shall have Liquidated Damages waived. Delays to the opening of Eastbound (Southbound) I-90/94 Taylor Street Exit Ramp determined by the Engineer to be exclusively due to this Contract may incur additional Liquidated Damages to be determined by the Engineer based on impacts to Contract 60X93.

# Eastbound (Southbound) I-90/94 Ramp to Westbound I-290 - Ramp SW

In addition to closures as identified in KEEPING THE EXPRESSWAY OPEN TO TRAFFIC, the Contractor is permitted to close Ramp SW for extended closures as follows:

- 1. Three (3), 10 hour (maximum) closures to perform miscellaneous Work as proposed by the Contractor.
- 2. The closures shall not commence before 11:59pm on Saturday night and Ramp SW must be re-opened to traffic no later than 10:00am on Sunday morning.
- 3. No additional system ramps may be closed at the same time as Ramp SW unless approved by the Engineer.
- 4. Approval of the day for the closure is at the discretion of the Engineer and the Bureau of Traffic. The Engineer and the Bureau of Traffic may deny the closure due to events as noted in KEEPING THE EXPRESSWAY OPEN TO TRAFFIC or for other reasons, including but not limited to, City of Chicago events.
- 5. The start period of the ramp closure may be delayed due events at Wrigley Field ending at 11:00pm on Saturday night or later that will restrict Pace Suburban Bus operations.
- 6. The end period of the ramp closure may be shifted earlier if a United Center event is scheduled to start prior to 12:00pm on Sunday.
- 7. The total number of described extended closures may not be granted to the Contractor.

Traffic is to be diverted onto an approved posted detour. Costs of all traffic control associated with the road closure and detour shall be included in the cost of the Traffic Control and Protection (Expressway) pay item. The Contractor shall furnish and install large (48" X 48") "DETOUR with arrow" signs as directed by the Engineer for all extended interstate closures. In addition, one portable changeable message sign will be required to be placed in advance of the ramp closure. The cost of these signs and PCMS board shall be included in the cost of Traffic Control and Protection (Expressway) (6 static signs maximum per closure).

The Contractor shall request and gain approval from the Illinois Department of Transportation's Expressway Traffic Operations Engineer at www.idotlcs.com seven (7) days in advance of all permanent and weekend closures on all Freeways and/or Expressways in District One. This advance notification is calculated based on workweek of Monday through Friday and shall not include weekends or Holidays.

A Maintenance of Traffic Plan shall be submitted to and approved by the District One Expressway Traffic Control Supervisor 14 days in advance of any full expressway closures. The Maintenance of Traffic Plan shall include, but not be limited to: lane and ramp closures, existing geometrics, equipment and material locations, material delivery schedule, detailed work schedule, communication plan and risk assessment.

The cost of this work will not be paid for separately but shall be considered included in the contract lump sum price for TRAFFIC CONTROL AND PROTECTION (EXPRESSWAYS).

# LOCAL ROAD CLOSURES

#### **Jackson Boulevard Over I-90/94**

Jackson Boulevard over I-90/94 will be closed under this Contract. The street closure shall include providing a signed detour route, as depicted in the Jackson Boulevard Detour Plans. The street closure shall also include all temporary signs, pavement markings and other items identified in the Jackson Boulevard Local Access Plans. The street closure shall also include the installation of the pedestrian closure identified on the Jackson Boulevard Pedestrian Detour Plans. The closure of Jackson Boulevard shall not start prior to the approval by the Engineer of the demolition plan for the Jackson Boulevard bridge over I-90/94 (SN 016-0588).. Jackson Boulevard shall remain closed in coordination with Contract 60X94, which will reconstruct and open the new bridge and approach pavement areas at a date after the completion of this Contract.

## **AVAILABLE WORK AREAS AND SEQUENCING REQUIREMENTS**

Based upon ongoing and concurrent proposed work by others, various areas may not be available for Work under this Contract until certain timeframes.

Cooperation between 62J31 and Contract 60X79 and 60X93 Ongoing Work

Access shall be provided to the Contract 60X79 and 60X93 Contractor as required:

- The Contractor shall coordinate proposed improvements within each stage of construction. Overlapping work zones are identified in the Suggested Stages of Construction and Traffic Control Plans. Areas of focus are, but not limited to, construction of Ramp SE and SB Taylor Bypass by Contract 60X93, full closure and associated detour of Ramp EN by Contract 60X93, construction of drainage improvements by Contract 60X79, full closure of Ramp EN with associated detour by Contract 60X79, construction of Retaining Wall 23 and associated improvements by Contract 60X79, and the proposed Traffic Control configurations installed under Contracts 60X79 and 60X93 along I-90/94.
- For the purposes of showing the overlapping work zones, the following is identified for information:
  - Contract 60X93 is represented as the Contract 60X93 Suggested Stage of Construction and Traffic Control Plan Stage Five and overlapping with Stages One and Two in the Contract 62J31 Suggested Stages of Construction and Traffic Control Plans.
  - Contract 60X93 is represented as the Contract 60X93 Suggested Stage of Construction and Traffic Control Plan Stage Six and overlapping with Stage Three in the Contract 62J31 Suggested Stages of Construction and Traffic Control Plans.
  - Contract 60X79 is represented as the Contract 60X79 Suggested Stage of Construction and Traffic Control Plan Stage Two and overlapping with Stages One and Two in the Contract 62J31 Suggested Stages of Construction and Traffic Control Plans.

- Contract 60X79 is represented as the Contract 60X79 Suggested Stage of Construction and Traffic Control Plan Stage Three and overlapping with Stage Three in the Contract 62J31 Suggested Stages of Construction and Traffic Control Plans.
- Contract 60X93 Stage Five and Contract 60X79 Stage Two will not start prior to May 1, 2020 and will last for approximately 120 days, subject to the specific schedules established by the Contractors. The Engineer shall provide more specific Contract 60X93 and Contract 60X79 traffic staging, sequences of construction and schedules after the award of this Contract.

# Cooperation between 62J31 and Contracts 62A76, 62A77 and 60X94 Future Work

Construction of Contracts 62A76, 62A77 and 60X94 is anticipated to begin during the execution of Contract 62J31. Access shall be provided to the Contracts 62A76, 62A77 and 60X94 Contractors as required:

- Proposed staging configurations within Contracts 62A76 and 62A77 may be installed during the execution of Contract 62J31 without impacting the proposed staging identified in the Plans.
- Proposed improvements within Contracts 62A76, 62A77 and 60X94 may occur during the progress of Contract 62J31. These improvements may include, but are not limited to,
  - Demolition of the existing Adams Street bridge structure, including the entrance ramp to northbound I-90/94 - Access by Contract 60X94 during Stage Two and Three. Contract 60X94 is assumed to begin bridge demolition no earlier than September 1, 2020.
  - Demolition of the remaining components of the existing Jackson Boulevard bridge structure - Access by Contract 60X94 during Stage Three. Contract 60X94 is assumed to begin field activities no earlier than September 1, 2020.
  - Traffic staging, miscellaneous temporary pavements, proposed drainage or other activities along Eastbound (Southbound) I-90/94 and Westbound (Northbound) I-90/94 Access by Contracts 62A76 and 62A77 during Stage Two and Stage Three. Contract 62A76 is assumed to begin field activities no earlier than July 15, 2020. Contract 62A77 is assumed to begin field activities no earlier than September 1, 2020.
- For the purposes of showing the overlapping work zones, the following is identified for information:
  - A portion of the proposed Contract 60X94 work zone is shown overlapping with Stage Three in the Contract 62J31 Suggested Stages of Construction and Traffic Control Plans. This Contract 60X94 work zone includes the closure and demolition of the existing Adams Street bridge structure, including the entrance ramp to northbound I-90/94. The closures also include the southbound I-90/94 exit ramp to Adams Street. Other components of the closures under Contract 60X94, including, but not limited to, overhead sign panel removal or overlays, traffic control devices and signing, local street closure signing and any associated detour signing are NOT shown.

A portion of the proposed combined Contract 60X94 and Contract 62A76 work zone is shown overlapping with Stage Three in the Contract 62J31 Suggested Stages of Construction and Traffic Control Plans along northbound I-90/94. The combined Contract 60X94 and Contract 62A76 work zone includes removals, temporary pavement, retaining wall improvements, ramp closures and other various improvements.

No additional compensation will be due to the Contractor due to lack of work zone availability as described herein.

# Roadway Lighting and Intelligent Transportation System Installation

As noted in the Suggested Sequence of Construction and Traffic Control Narrative, all proposed components of the Plan sheets titled "Proposed ITS Plan – Stage 1" need to be installed, active and accepted by the Engineer prior to the removal of any active cables or conduits attached to the Jackson Boulevard bridge. See Suggested Sequence of Construction and Traffic Control and ITS Sequencing and Abbreviations plan sheet.

## LIST OF INCIDENTALS TO THE PAY ITEMS

The Contractor's attention is called to several specific incidental work items as noted on the Contract Plans and Special Provisions and in addition to the lists in the Standard Specifications. Listed below is a listing of these items for general information only. The list is not intended to be all-inclusive and, therefore, the Contractor is responsible to perform all work according to the Plans, Special Provisions, and the Standard Specifications.

PAY ITEM NUMBER	ITEM	INCIDENTAL WORK
20200100	EARTH EXCAVATION	Disposing of abandoned underground utilities that conflict with construction shall be disposed of outside the limits of the Right-of-Way.
30300112	AGGREGATE SUBGRADE IMPROVEMENT, 12"	Additional depth of aggregate subgrade to permit drainage to the pipe underdrains.
Z0062456	TEMPORARY PAVEMENT	Saw Cut (full depth) shall be required at the joint between pavement, sidewalk, curb, and curb and gutter, median, driveway pavement, and hotmix asphalt surfaces. Removal of any existing pavement fabric.
42000401	PORTLAND CEMEMT CONCRETE PAVEMENT 9" (JOINTED)	Saw Cut (full depth) shall be required at the joint between pavement, sidewalk, curb, and curb and gutter, median, driveway pavement, and hotmix asphalt surfaces. Removal of any existing pavement fabric.
42000521	PORTLAND CEMEMT CONCRETE PAVEMENT 11" (JOINTED)	Saw Cut (full depth) shall be required at the joint between pavement, sidewalk, curb, and curb and gutter, median, driveway pavement, and hotmix asphalt surfaces. Removal of any existing pavement fabric.
44000100	PAVEMENT REMOVAL	Saw Cut (full depth) shall be required at the joint between pavement, sidewalk, curb, and curb and gutter, median, driveway pavement, and hotmix asphalt surfaces. Removal of any existing pavement fabric.

PAY ITEM NUMBER	ITEM	INCIDENTAL WORK
44000500	COMBINATION CURB AND GUTTER REMOVAL	Saw Cut (full depth) shall be required at the joint between pavement, sidewalk, curb, and curb and gutter, median, driveway pavement, and hotmix asphalt surfaces. Removal of any existing pavement fabric.
44003100	MEDIAN REMOVAL	Saw Cut (full depth) shall be required at the joint between pavement, sidewalk, curb, and curb and gutter, median, driveway pavement, and hotmix asphalt surfaces. Removal of any existing pavement fabric.
44004250	PAVED SHOULDER REMOVAL	Saw Cut (full depth) shall be required at the joint between pavement, sidewalk, curb, and curb and gutter, median, driveway pavement, and hotmix asphalt surfaces. Removal of any existing pavement fabric.
48300400	PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE SHOULDERS 9"	Saw Cut (full depth) shall be required at the joint between pavement, sidewalk, curb, and curb and gutter, median, driveway pavement, and hotmix asphalt surfaces. Removal of any existing pavement fabric.
483004600	PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE SHOULDERS 11"	Saw Cut (full depth) shall be required at the joint between pavement, sidewalk, curb, and curb and gutter, median, driveway pavement, and hotmix asphalt surfaces. Removal of any existing pavement fabric.
550A0050	STORM SEWERS, CLASS A, TYPE 1, 12"	Elbows and Tees and Collars. Connecting to drainage structures. Temporary plugs during Staging when only portions of Storm Sewers are to be installed.

PAY ITEM NUMBER	ITEM	INCIDENTAL WORK
550A0340	STORM SEWERS, CLASS A, TYPE 2, 12"	Elbows and Tees and Collars. Connecting to drainage structures. Temporary plugs during Staging when only portions of Storm Sewers are to be installed.
550A0360	STORM SEWERS, CLASS A, TYPE 2, 15"	Elbows and Tees and Collars. Connecting to drainage structures. Temporary plugs during Staging when only portions of Storm Sewers are to be installed.
550A0410	STORM SEWERS, CLASS A, TYPE 2, 24"	Elbows and Tees and Collars. Connecting to drainage structures. Temporary plugs during Staging when only portions of Storm Sewers are to be installed.
550A0500	STORM SEWERS, CLASS A, TYPE 2, 60"	Elbows and Tees and Collars. Connecting to drainage structures. Temporary plugs during Staging when only portions of Storm Sewers are to be installed.
55100300	STORM SEWER REMOVAL, 8"	Patching holes in drainage structures as a result of removing storm sewers.
55100400	STORM SEWER REMOVAL, 10"	Patching holes in drainage structures as a result of removing storm sewers.
55100500	STORM SEWER REMOVAL, 12"	Patching holes in drainage structures as a result of removing storm sewers.
60108206	PIPE UNDERDRAINS, TYPE 2, 6"	Connecting to drainage structures.
63700900	CONCRETE BARRIER BASE	Epoxy coated tie bars.
X1700036	CONCRETE BARRIER BASE (SPECIAL NO.1)	Epoxy coated tie bars.
X1700037	CONCRETE BARRIER BASE (SPECIAL NO. 2)	Epoxy coated tie bars.
X1700038	CONCRETE BARRIER BASE (SPECIAL NO. 3)	Epoxy coated tie bars.
X1700039	CONCRETE BARRIER BASE (SPECIAL NO. 4)	Epoxy coated tie bars.

PAY ITEM NUMBER	ITEM	INCIDENTAL WORK	
X7010216	TRAFFIC CONTROL AND	Removal or covering of	
	PROTECTION (SPECIAL)	existing regulatory, warning,	
		and/or traffic signs which	
		interfere with construction	
		and/or conflict with	
		construction traffic patterns.	
X7011015	TRAFFIC CONTROL AND	Removal of existing sign	
	PROTECTION	panel coverings.	
	(EXPRESSWAYS)		
		Stabilized construction	
INCLUDED IN T	and other component		
INCEODED IN 1	identified within the Storm		
	Water Pollution Prevention		
		Plan (SWPPP).	

# **NON-SPECIAL WASTE CERTIFICATION**

The Department or its authorized representative will certify and sign any required transportation documentation for non-special waste as the generator of pre-existing non-special waste for this project.

#### ROAD CONSTRUCTION REPORTING AND SIGNING FOR VEHICLE WIDTH RESTRICTIONS

## Introduction.

The intent of this policy is to provide uniform width restriction signing and reporting in order to reduce the chances of oversized vehicles, particularly those operating under blanket permits, from becoming entrapped in construction zones.

# Construction/Maintenance Projects Requiring Over Size and Over Weight Restrictions.

- a) Closures of any roadway, Rail Road crossing, Interstate or Freeway Ramps
- b) All road construction that restricts the actual measured opening to less than 17' 6".
- c) Any construction zone with characteristics that have the potential of creating delays and/or potentially hazardous conditions such as roadways with a high traffic volume or unnecessary merging situations. Any other condition that the Engineer deems necessary to ensure safety should be listed.

## Measuring with Restrictions.

In order to ensure state-wide uniformity, the opening shall be measured as follows:

- a) Two fixed structures Measurement shall be made between the narrowest points of the fixed structures. Fixed structures may include but are not limited to bridge railing, concrete barrier, cable rail, or guard rail.
- b) Fixed structure and non-fixed devices or equipment Measurement shall be made between the two narrowest points of the fixed structure and non-fixed devices when such non-fixed devices cannot easily be moved to accommodate the overwidth load. Such devices or equipment may include snooper truckers, barricades/cones/drums placed to keep traffic away from open holes in the pavement, arrow boards, dynamic message signs, etc.
- c) Construction near a fixed structure Construction activities near a fixed structure may result in a reportable width restriction where is insufficient room for an overwidth load to safely move onto the structure

# Reporting.

In order to provide timely information to truckers, all road construction or maintenance activities which result in measured openings for traffic of less than 17' 6" or which involve the closure of any roadway, railroad grade crossing or freeway ramp are to be reported to the Central Bureau of Operations at least 21 days in advance of the date of the restriction start date which may be different from the start date of the project itself. The reporting is to be on form OPER 2410. Note on the form if the restrictions will only be in effect during the time period of ½ hour before sunrise to ½ after sunset Monday through Friday and ½ hour before sunrise to noon on Saturday, or if they will be in effect at all times.

When using form OPER 2410, the restriction location on interstate routes or other freeways should be identified with mileposts and/or a distance from an identifiable location, such as an intersection of two routes. If the restriction is located a structure, identify the feature crossed. The location of restrictions on conventional highways should be identified with a distance from an identifiable locations, such as an intersection of two routes and the From Mile/To Mile fields left blank. If construction is located at a structure, identify the feature crossed. If there are multiple structures with different width restriction dimensions, each structure and restriction must be listed separately. This can be accomplished on the same form.

If the construction and/or width restriction start/stop dates change after being submitted, a revised OPER 2410 must be submitted.

The width restriction dimension to be listed on form OPER 2410 and used on the width restriction signing should be the actual measured opening less 18". For example if the actual measured opening is 16' 3", the restriction dimension is to be reported and signed at 14' 9".

A greater deduction than 18" may be taken if, in the opinion of the Engineer, it is warranted due to unusual geometrics or other operational considerations. The dimension listed on form OPER 2410 and used on the signing should reflect the greater deduction.

After completion, the form is to be e-mailed to the IDOT ROAD INFO mailbox.

Emergencies or any unusual construction restrictions or closures should be reported immediately.

- a) During Normal Business Hours: Call (217) 782-8551. Submittal of OPER 2410 by e-mail to IDOT ROAD INFO is still required.
- b) After Normal Business Hours/ Weekends/ Holidays: Call the Communications Center (Station 1) at (217) 782-2937. After calling Station 1, submit OPER 2410 by e-mail to IDOT ROAD INFO and fax a copy to the Communications Center at (217) 782-1927.

# Signing.

Signing shall be provided whenever the actual measured restriction is less than 17' 6". W12-I102 signs should be placed prior to the beginning of the traffic control where the width restriction occurs. Advance signing (W12-I103) shall also be placed where the roadway intersects with the previous state route and with any major local routes where overwidth vehicles are likely to enter the highway. The advance signing must be visible to approaching traffic sufficiently in advance of the intersection to enable overwidth trucks to change direction. This may require the use of more than one advance sign at the intersection. The dimensions shown on the signing shall be the actual measured opening less 18" as noted previously.

#### **NOISE COMPLIANCE**

<u>Description.</u> This work shall be according to Article 107.35 of the Standard Specifications, with the following additions:

All Work requiring lane closures and lane restrictions under KEEPING THE EXPRESSWAY OPEN TO TRAFFIC special provision shall follow the requirements described herein. Unless specifically approved in writing by the Engineer, no work that could be considered a noise nuisance, including but not limited to demolition activities, shall be performed during the period of 10 p.m. to 7 a.m.

When the Contractor requests to modify or deviate from the requirements of Article 107.35, the Contractor shall identify the intended construction activities, utilize noise mitigation techniques and identify the anticipated duration that noise levels will be elevated. Vehicle noise, including horns, back up warning signals and other abrupt noises shall be minimized

The Engineer may elect to shut down any nuisance activity that was not previously approved or does not meet the Contractor obligations identified in the approval request.

BASIS OF PAYMENT. THIS WORK WILL NOT BE PAID FOR SEPARATELY. ALL OBLIGATIONS DESCRIBED HEREIN ARE INCLUDED IN ASSOCIATED PAY ITEMS. NO EXTENSION OF THE COMPLETION DATE, WAIVER OF PENALTIES OR CLAIMS SHALL ARISE FROM ANY CONTRACTOR ACTIVITY SHUT DOWN ENACTED DUE TO DEFICIENCIES DESCRIBED HEREIN.

#### **REMOVAL OF EXISTING STRUCTURES**

<u>Description</u>. This item shall consist of furnishing all labor, equipment and materials necessary for the partial removal and disposal of the existing Jackson Boulevard Bridge (S.N. 016-0588) over Interstate 90/94. The work shall be done in accordance with the applicable portions of Section 501 of the Standard Specifications, as described herein, as detailed in the Plans, and as directed by the Engineer.

All structure elements of the Jackson Boulevard Bridge over I-90/I-94 including, but not limited to, piers, ramp north abutment, beams, bearings, diaphragms, deck, sidewalk, cladding and railing, and entrance ramp retaining wall shall be included in Removal of Existing Structures. The east and west abutments and wingwalls shall not be included in Removal of Existing Structures and are to remain in place.

The Contractor shall remove existing piers and retaining wall according to the removal limits indicated on the Plans.

Included in the Removal of Existing Structures shall be the removal of items and appurtenances located on, attached or adjacent to the bridge including, but not limited to existing drainage systems and conduits attached to the bridge, scuppers, and newspaper stands and highway sign structures attached to the fascia of the bridge. All traffic staging related signs and traffic control devises on the bridge shall be returned to the Department after closure of the bridge to the address listed below. Three working days advance notice is required.

Northside Sign Shop 7151 Forest Preserve Drive Chicago, IL 60634 Tel: 773-685-8386

Included in the Removal of Existing Structures, and prior to any removal of conduit material, the existing City of Chicago conduits must be tested for the presence of asbestos content by qualified personal and/or qualified testing firm. Tests shall be comprehensive, and include detailed visual inspection, sampling as determined by qualified testing firm or personnel and laboratory testing for samples in order to determine if conduits included asbestos cement. Each of the existing conduits should be independently reviewed due to unknown installation or maintenance improvement records. All testing records and results shall be provided to the Engineer prior to any removal of existing City of Chicago conduits. Conduits that are determined to contain asbestos will be removed in accordance with REMOVAL OF ASBESTOS CEMENT CONDUIT. Otherwise, the conduits shall be removed under the requirements of this section and will not be paid for separately.

Included in the Removal of Existing Structures, the Contractor shall coordinate with City of Chicago Office of Emergency Management and Communications (OEMC 911), City of Chicago Department of Electric Operations, and Crown Castle. The Contractor is required to coordinate the removal of City of Chicago conduits. Any active wires owned by the City of Chicago will be removed by by city of Chicago forces. Existing wires owned by Crown Castle will be removed by Crown Castle. The City of Chicago will remove cables and wire in advance of the conduit removal unless the City of Chicago determines that cables are abandoned and can be removed as part of the bridge demolition. All IDOT ITS conduit will be removed as part of the bridge demolition unless conduits are attached to the abutments.

The work shall conform in every respect to all environmental, state and local regulations regarding construction requirements, the protection of adjacent properties, as well as dust and noise control.

Prior to commencing work under this Item, the Contractor shall verify the location of all existing utilities in the area. The Contractor shall submit drawings and written documentation to the Engineer of such verification. All work under this Item shall be executed in such a manner so as not to disturb or damage the existing utilities.

All materials removed under this Item shall become the property of the Contractor and shall be disposed of by the Contractor off the site and in a lawful manner meeting all IDOT Policies and Procedures.

# **Traffic Operations**

The traffic using Interstate I-90/I-94 must remain open to all lanes of traffic during demolition activities unless the Contractor has secured the necessary permits from the Illinois Department of Transportation to allow for temporary closure of lanes.

<u>Method of Measurement.</u> Removal of Existing Structures and testing for asbestos content shall be measured for payment by each of the structure removed including additional elements noted above.

<u>Basis of Payment.</u> The work under this Item will be paid for at the Contract unit price each for REMOVAL OF EXISTING STRUCTURES, as indicated on the Plans and as specified herein.

## RETAINING WALL 38 (S.N. 016-1827) VALUE ENGINEERING PROPOSALS

Alternate wall types have been evaluated and considered for Proposed Retaining Wall 38 (S.N. 016-1827) during the design phase. Value engineering proposals for the wall type shown in the contract plans for S.N. 016-1827 will not be considered.

#### TEMPORARY SOIL RETENTION SYSTEM

<u>Description</u>: This item shall consist of furnishing all labor, equipment and materials necessary for the installation and subsequent removal of Temporary Soil Retention System at locations shown in the plans. This work shall be done in accordance with Article 522.07 of the Standard Specifications, as described herein, as detailed in the plans and as directed by the Engineer.

The design calculations and shop drawings for the temporary soil retention system proposed by the Contractor shall be submitted to the Engineer for review and approval according to Article 522.05. This approval will not relieve the Contractor of responsibility for the safety of the excavation and structural adequacy of adjacent properties.

Temporary Soil Retention System shall be installed without the use of impact-type pile drivers. The proposed equipment and procedures used for the installation of Temporary Soil Retention System shall be submitted to the Engineer for approval prior to their use. If vibratory equipment is utilized, the Contractor shall also submit documentation regarding the operating noise levels and operating vibration characteristics of the equipment proposed. The approval of the equipment and procedure by the Engineer does not guarantee the performance in the field of the equipment will be acceptable. All provisions and requirements required under CONSTRUCTION VIBRATION MONITORING, MONITORING ADJACENT STRUCTURES AND NOISE COMPLIANCE shall apply to work performed under this item. The costs incurred finding suitable equipment and procedures shall be included in the cost of Temporary Soil Retention System. No additional costs shall be paid for this effort.

The Contractor shall verify locations of all underground utilities (and ancillary/shoring structures) in the vicinity of the proposed excavation prior to installation of any temporary soil retention system components and prior to commencing any excavation. Any disturbance and/or damage to existing utilities, structures or other property caused by the Contractor in the performance of the work shall be repaired by the Contractor, to the satisfaction of the Engineer, at no cost to the Department. Existing utility and structural information shown on the drawings was collected from information available at the time of the design. There is no guarantee of complete accuracy with the existing utility and/or structure locations.

When an obstruction is encountered, the Contractor shall notify the Engineer and, upon concurrence, the Contractor shall begin working to break up, push aside, or remove the obstruction. An obstruction shall be defined as any object (such as, but not limited to, boulders, logs, old foundations, etc.) where its presence was not obvious or specifically noted on the Plans prior to bidding, that cannot be driven or installed through or around with normal driving or installation procedures, but requires additional excavation or other procedures to remove the obstruction.

<u>Method of Measurement</u>: Temporary soil retention systems furnished and installed will be measured for payment in place, in square feet (square meters). The area measured shall be the minimum of vertical exposed surface area envelope of the excavation supported by temporary soil retention system.

Portions of the temporary soil retention system left in place for reuse in later stages of construction shall only be measured for payment once.

Any temporary soil retention system installed beyond dimensions shown on the Plans or the approved Contractor's design without the written permission of the Engineer, shall not be measured for payment but shall be done at the Contractor's own expense.

<u>Basis of Payment</u>: This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per square foot (square meter) for TEMPORARY SOIL RETENTION SYSTEM.

Payment for any excavation, related solely to the installation and removal of the temporary soil retention system and/or its components, shall not be paid for separately but shall be included in the unit bid price for TEMPORARY SOIL RETENTION SYSTEM. Other excavation, performed in conjunction with this work, will not be included in this item but shall be paid for as specified elsewhere in this contract.

Payment for additional work required in design or construction to adequately protect any utilities and/or structures shall be included in the bid price for TEMPORARY SOIL RETENTION SYSTEM.

Obstruction mitigation will be paid for according to Article 109.04.

Any costs related to obtaining technical assistance for the construction of a wall system from a particular supplier will not be paid for separately.

## CLASS SI CONCRETE (MISCELLANEOUS)

<u>Description.</u> This work shall consist of providing equipment, materials and labor required to install a cast-in-place concrete fascia wall with concrete reveals at locations shown on the drawings and/or designated by the Engineer. It includes all reinforcing bars, stud shear connectors, timber lagging, waterproofing, preformed joint filler, and drainage-related elements required for the construction of the complete wall as shown on the drawings.

<u>General.</u> Contractor shall construct completely the fascia wall as shown on the drawings and in conformance with Standard Specifications. The Contractor shall construct the timber lagging and all connections to the drilled shaft (henceforth referred to as the lagging system). The Contractor shall submit calculations and details of the connections to the Engineer for approval. The calculations shall be prepared and sealed by an Illinois Licensed Structural Engineer. This task is included in CLASS SI CONCRETE (MISCELLANEOUS).

<u>Construction Requirements.</u> Construction requirements for elements of the fascia wall complete shall conform to the following:

a)	Falsework	Section 503.05
b)	Forms	Section 503.06
c)	Placing and Consolidating	
ď)	Construction Joints	
e)	Expansion Joints	Section 503.10
f)	Drainage Openings	Section 503.11
g)	Non-Metallic Water Seals	
h)	Surface Finish	Section 503.15
i) ´	Curing	Section 503.17
j)	Waterproofing	
k)	Protective Coat Application	
I)	Stud Shear Connectors	
m)	Timber Structures	Section 507
n)	Reinforcing Bars	

Fascia Wall shall be constructed in accordance with the requirements of Section 503.

After installation of the drilled shafts and after excavation has exposed the shafts to plan dimensions, inspect the shafts for quality of concrete and suitability of surface for installation of dowel bars. Patch all honeycombed or voided areas in order to provide sound surface for installation of dowel bars and drainage materials. Concrete repair materials and installation methods shall be submitted for approval to the Engineer. This work is considered included in this pay item.

Where timber lagging is called for in the drawings and /or the approved design, the Contractor shall furnish lagging materials and all connections to drilled shafts as required. Remove loose soil from and between caissons. Install lagging from the top down as excavation proceeds. Minimize over-excavation and backfill voids created using dry loose sand. Nominal thickness of the lagging shall not be less than 3 inches. The Contractor shall be responsible for the performance of the lagging system until the facing is installed. Alternative equivalent systems may be submitted for approval by the Engineer.

Furnish and install reinforcing bars, dowel bars, and stud shear connectors. Furnish and install drainage structures as shown on the drawings. Alternative equivalent systems shall account for drainage.

Contractor shall provide calculations and drawings for the concrete fascia formwork support during installation and curing. The calculations shall be stamped by an Illinois Licensed Structural Engineer. The formwork support system shall be reinforced against bulging and shall maintain the plumb and line of the wall as described in the contract documents.

Place expansion and/or control joints as described on the drawings and Standard Specifications. Horizontal construction joints are not allowed.

Formwork shall become the property of the Contractor after use.

Materials. Materials shall be as designated in Section 503.02 except as modified herein.

Concrete shall conform to Section 1020, and shall conform to Class SI concrete mix.

Furnishing and installing dowels into drilled shafts that support or reinforce the wall as shown on drawings or is needed in lagging design is included in this pay item.

Stud shear connectors shall conform to Section 1006.32. Furnishing and installing stud shear connectors onto permanent casing is included in this pay item.

Preformed flexible foam expansion joint filler shall conform to Section 1051.09, and is included in this pay item.

Drainage related items as shown on the drawings are included in this pay item, including drainage board, geo-composite wall drains, water-stops, vapor barrier and other separator sheets. Wall drainage-related items shall conform to Standard Specification 1040. Installation of geo-composite wall drain materials shall conform to Standard Specifications section 591, except that the drains shall be fastened to the shafts with wall nails or other suitable method as directed by the Engineer.

Untreated timber lagging shall meet the requirements of Section 1007.03 and the inspection requirements of Section 1007.01. Timber fastenings shall meet the requirements of Section 1006.17. Minimum design strength of the structural timber shall be 1000 PSI.

Method of Measurement. The work included in CLASS SI CONCRETE (MISCELLANEOUS) shall be measured in place and the volume computed in cubic yards of fascia wall from base of wall to the top of the poured wall. The width of the wall varies from point of tangency to drilled shafts to maximum thickness between drilled shafts as shown on the drawings. Concrete reveals will not be measured, but shall be considered included in the pay item. Additional concrete required due to out of alignment of the drilled shafts shall not be included in the measurement.

Dowel bars, reinforcing bars, stud shear connectors, untreated timber lagging, preformed joint filler, drainage board, additional backfill for voids created during construction, geo-composite wall drains or any other appurtenances required for the completed wall will not be measured separately but shall be included in this pay item.

Untreated Timber Lagging shall not be measured or paid for separately but shall be included in this pay item.

<u>Basis of Payment.</u> The work will be paid for at the contract unit price per furnished and installed CUBIC YARD of concrete for CLASS SI CONCRETE (MISCELLANEOUS).

#### SLOPE INCLINOMETER

<u>Description.</u> This work shall consist of furnishing, installing, and maintaining slope inclinometer casings to obtain measurements of lateral movements of foundation and retained soils during the construction of permanent retaining walls. The slope inclinometers shall be located as close to the front face of retaining wall as possible. Slope inclinometer casing shall be located according to the Plans or as approved by the Engineer.

<u>Materials</u>. The slope inclinometer casing is comprised of nominal 2.75-inch diameter PVC casing with a coupling system that produces strong, flush joints that won't pull apart, twist out of alignment, or break if subjected to bending. The casing joints shall be equipped with o-ring seals and shall not leak or break under the pressure of grout. The casing joints shall be able to withstand 1,200 pounds of tension, 20 foot-pounds of torque, and a bending moment of 120 foot-pounds, and a pressure of 160 pounds per square inch (psi).

The inside of the casing shall have spiral-free, machine broached grooves spaced at 90 degrees that are continuously aligned along the full length of the casing. The grooves shall be of sufficient depth, width, and consistency to provide repeatable positioning of the inclinometer probe used to measure lateral movement of the casing at various depths.

The casing shall be capped top and bottom. A lockable, protective cover shall be installed at the ground surface to protect the inclinometer casing. Locations with construction traffic shall be protected by at least three bumper posts.

Construction Requirements. The inclinometer borehole shall be drilled from the top of existing grade elevation to a minimum of 5 feet into the bedrock with a minimum nominal inside diameter of 4.0 inches. The inclinometer casing shall be installed in the borehole with the guide grooves aligned parallel and perpendicular to the excavation face. The casing sections shall be assembled at the borehole. Use pipe clamps to hold the casing at the borehole collar while adding the next section of casing. Do not pre-connect the entire length of casing and drop into the hole, as this can result in damage to the casing.

Casing will float in a water-filled borehole, so the casing shall be filled with water to install it down hole. When grout is pumped into the hole, however, the casing will again begin to float. Hold the casing in place by using a casing anchor or lowering a steel pipe to the bottom of the casing. Do not force or hold the casing collar down using the drill rig or other top-down method, or the casing is likely to be compressed and lose its straightness.

Grouting shall be performed using a mixer, grout pump, and a pipe or hose for delivering the grout. Grout shall not be mixed by hand, and the water pump on the drill rig shall not be used to deliver the grout. A properly mixed grout shall be free of lumps and thin enough to pump but thick enough to set in a reasonable length of time. If the grout is too watery, it will shrink excessively, leaving the upper portion of the borehole un-grouted.

Grout mixes are provided in the following tables for hard to medium stiff soils and for soft soils. Mix the cement with water first. Then mix in the bentonite. Adjust the amount of bentonite to produce a grout with the consistency of heavy cream. The mix for hard to medium stiff soils has a 28-day compressive strength of about 100 psi, similar to hard clay. The mix for soft soils has a 28-day compressive strength of about 4 psi, similar to very soft clay.

Bentonite-Cement Grout for Hard to Medium Stiff Soils			
Materials	Weight	Ratio by Weight	
Portland Cement	94 lb (1 bag)	1	
Bentonite	25 lb (as required)	0.3	
Water	30 gallons	2.5	

Bentonite-Cement Grout for Soft Soils			
Materials	Weight	Ratio by Weight	
Portland Cement	94 lb (1 bag)	1	
Bentonite	39 lb (as required)	0.4	
Water	75 gallons	6.6	

The grout can be installed by either pre-grouting the hole or using an external grout pipe. In pre-grouting, the grout is pumped into the hole first, the grout pipe retrieved, and then the inclinometer casing lowered into the hole. Keep the casing filled with water to counteract buoyancy and grout pressure. Lower a steel pipe to the bottom of the casing to counteract buoyancy, allow the grout to set, top off the borehole with grout, and install the protective cover. When using an external grout pipe, first lower the inclinometer casing to the specified depth, then lower the grout pipe to the bottom of the hole and pump in grout. Add water into the casing to match the grout level. Take measures to counteract buoyancy but do not force the inclinometer casing down from the top, let the grout set with inclinometer casing anchored from the bottom, and install the protective cover.

The protective cover shall have an approximate 2.5-foot stickup beyond the highest ground level during construction and be lockable. The top of the inclinometer casing must extend 1 to 2 inches above the protective cover when the cover is opened, so that a pulley system can be installed on the casing when taking measurements with the inclinometer probe.

<u>Monitoring Requirements</u>. The Contractor shall record all observations and measurements required to determine ground movements throughout the wall construction. Inclinometer probe measurements are made by lowering the inclinometer probe to the bottom of the casing and then slowly raising the probe by recording measurements every two feet up the casing.

A baseline set of readings shall be taken at least seven days before the beginning of wall construction to be used as a reference to determine ground movements. The baseline set will be the average of three sets of readings. Each set of readings will consist of inclinometer probe measurements made in the direction of anticipated ground movement (0 degrees) and measurements made in the opposite direction (180 degrees).

Frequency: Measurements shall be taken at the beginning and end of each work day at a minimum. More frequent monitoring may be required by the Engineer as field conditions warrant.

Over time, if the measured displacements are small in magnitude, monitoring frequency can be reduced as established by the Engineer. If displacements become random in nature and/or large in magnitude, the frequency shall be increased as directed by the Engineer. The frequency of readings will be dictated by the phase of current construction but must be sufficient to detect serious movements so that corrective measures can be initiated immediately.

Displacement measurements shall be dated, recorded, and reported to the Engineer the same day the readings are taken.

The Contractor shall control the work in such a manner that cumulative movements do not exceed the design maximum movements as stated in this Specification. The maximum outward deflection of the wall shall be measured at the top of shaft or pile. The maximum downward deflection of adjacent structures shall be measured at the bottom of structure foundation closest to the retaining wall. If measured ground movements in slope inclinometers begin to accelerate between readings, work shall be suspended and the Engineer informed immediately.

Retaining Wall	Maximum outward deflection of wall	Maximum downward deflection of adjacent structures
Wall 38 (SN 016-1827)	2.00 inch	0.25 inch

After the wall has been completed, the monitoring shall continue weekly for at least 3 months. After all monitoring has been completed, and at the direction of the Engineer, the cap shall be removed and the casing shall be grouted to final ground surface prior to restoration.

<u>Submittals:</u> The Contractor must submit daily reports of all slope inclinometer readings to the Engineer.

<u>Method of Measurement:</u> The work under this item as described herein will not be measured separately and shall be paid for as each.

<u>Basis of Payment:</u> This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for SLOPE INCLINOMETER. The contract unit price shall include all materials, labor, and impacts due to possible restraints inherent in the use of these devices upon the rate of construction. No additional compensation will be made for any impact, inefficiency, or any costs incurred as a result of compliance with this requirement.

## FOUNDATION CONSTRUCTION AT EXISTING OBSTRUCTIONS

<u>Description.</u> This work shall consist of providing all labor, materials, and equipment necessary to construct drilled shafts at locations where man-made obstructions are encountered. The drawings have identified locations where new foundations are anticipated to be in conflict with existing concrete footings and timber piles. If additional man-made obstruction locations are encountered, as determined in the field by the Engineer, they shall also be covered by this specification.

Furnishing, fabricating and installing of drilled shafts shall be completed and paid for as described in their respective pay items.

The work under this item is considered additional compensation for the resources required to install drilled shafts through the identified obstructions. The Engineer shall determine applicability of this specification in the field when an obstruction is encountered.

This Special Provision applies to man-made obstructions. Non-manmade obstructions are covered in Standard Specification Article 516.14. Obstruction mitigation for non-manmade obstructions is paid for in accordance with Article 109.04 of the Standard Specifications.

<u>Equipment.</u> The Contractor shall be responsible to provide the equipment required to advance the drilled shafts through previously constructed structures such as, but not limited to, concrete footings and timber piles that are present. The Construction tolerances and requirements for the drilled foundations shall not be relieved due to the presence of an obstruction. The Contractor is cautioned that although a best effort was made to identify the locations of the existing structures, additional obstructions may be found during the construction.

The drilling equipment shall have adequate capacity, including power, torque and down thrust, to create a shaft excavation of the maximum diameter specified to a depth of 20 percent beyond the depths shown on the plans.

The equipment shall be capable of drilling a straight and true shaft as required by the specifications through existing reinforced concrete structures, timber piles and other man-made obstructions that are encountered in the drilling.

Construction Requirements. The Contractor is alerted to the following known obstructions:

 Existing reinforced concrete footing and timber piles for west abutment and wingwall of S.N. 016-0588 at location of proposed drilled shafts for the Jackson Blvd. Southwest Wingwall (S.N. 016-1702).

See contract drawings for plans for the existing structures involved in this work. The plans, however, may not show all modifications that have been made to the structures over the years. The completeness of these plans is not guaranteed and no responsibility is assumed by IDOT for their accuracy. Information is furnished for the Contractor's convenience and is to be used solely at the Contractor's risk. No additional compensation shall be permitted for any variances from existing plans.

The Contractor shall submit to the Engineer a proposed construction sequence for approval prior to the beginning of this work. The submittal shall include the methods and equipment used in accomplishing the work.

<u>Method of Measurement.</u> The Contractor shall provide equipment, labor and materials as required to install drilled shafts at the locations shown on the drawings. Where man-made obstructions are encountered, as determined by the Engineer, the Contractor will be paid the unit price per each for each proposed shaft affected by obstructions, in addition to the applicable pay items for Drilled Shaft as specified elsewhere.

<u>Basis of Payment.</u> The drilling of foundations through obstructions as described above will be paid for at the contract unit bid price per each proposed shaft affected for FOUNDATION CONSTRUCTION AT EXISTING OBSTRUCTIONS.

## TREATED TIMBER LAGGING

<u>Description.</u> This work shall consist of providing equipment, materials and labor required to install the treated timber lagging system at locations shown on the drawings and/or designated by the Engineer.

<u>General.</u> The Contractor shall construct the timber lagging and all connections to the drilled shaft (henceforth referred to as the lagging system). The Contractor shall submit calculations and details of the connections to the Engineer for approval. The calculations shall be prepared and sealed by an Illinois Licensed Structural Engineer. This task is included in TREATED TIMBER LAGGING.

<u>Construction Requirements.</u> Construction requirements for lagging system shall conform to the following:

a) Timber Structures ......Section 507

After installation of the drilled shafts and after excavation has exposed the shafts to plan dimensions, inspect the shafts for quality of concrete and suitability of surface. Patch all honeycombed or voided areas in order to provide sound surface. Concrete repair materials shall be submitted for approval to the Engineer. This work is considered included in this pay item.

Where timber lagging is called for in the drawings and /or the approved design, the Contractor shall furnish lagging materials and all connections to drilled shafts as required. Remove loose soil from and between caissons. Install lagging from the top down as excavation proceeds. Minimize over-excavation and backfill voids created using dry loose sand. Nominal thickness of the lagging shall not be less than 3 inches. The Contractor shall be responsible for the performance of the lagging system. Alternative equivalent systems may be submitted for approval by the Engineer.

<u>Materials.</u> Treated timber lagging shall meet the requirements of Section 1007.03 and the inspection requirements of Section 1007.01. Timber fastenings shall meet the requirements of Section 1006.17. Minimum design strength of the structural timber shall be 1000 PSI.

<u>Method of Measurement.</u> Timber lagging will be measured for payment in square feet of lagging installed to the limits as shown on the plans. The quantity will be calculated using the minimum lagging length required on the plans multiplied by the installed height of lagging, for each bay of lagging spanning between the drilled shafts.

<u>Basis of Payment.</u> The timber lagging will be paid for at the contract unit price per SQUARE FOOT for TREATED TIMBER LAGGING.

## STORM SEWERS

Replace the 7<sup>th</sup> paragraph of Article 550.04 of the Standard Specifications:

"Where a firm foundation is not encountered at the grade established due to soft, spongy, or otherwise unsuitable soil, or as directed by the engineer, the Contractor shall excavate the unsuitable soil under the pipe for the full width of the trench. The material shall be replaced with AGGREGATE SUBGRADE IMPROVEMENT per the special provision. The actual depth of removal shall be determined in the field based on the Contractor's means and methods to be used. However, the depth of removal shall not exceed 24 inches below the 4 inches of well compacted aggregate placed below the pipe. Before placing the AGGREGATE SUBGRADE IMPROVEMENT, the Contractor shall install a FABRIC FOR GROUND STABILIZATION per Section 210 of the Standard Specifications. The cost for the removal and replacement of the unsuitable material and installation of geotextile fabric will not be paid for separately but shall be considered as included in the cost of the item being installed."

Revise the last sentence of the first paragraph of Article 550.07 of the Standard Specifications:

"The backfill material shall consist of suitable excavated material placed in uniform lifts not exceeding 12 inches in depth, loose measurement, and compacted to 85 percent of standard lab density. If 85 percent compaction cannot be obtained, trench backfill may be used. Trench backfill material shall be placed in 8 in. lifts, loose measurement and compacted by mechanical means to the satisfaction of the Engineer. No additional compensation will be allowed if the Contractor elects to utilize trench backfill in areas not specified in the Plans unless it is determined in the field that 85 percent compaction cannot be obtained."

Add the following to the sixth paragraph of Article 550.07 of the Standard Specifications:

"Backfilling Methods 2 and 3 will not be allowed."

Revise the seventh paragraph of Article 550.07 of the Standard Specifications:

"Where trench backfill is used with Method 1 or specified in the Plans, it shall be deposited in uniform lifts not exceeding 8 inches in depth, loose measurement, and compacted to 95 percent of standard lab density.

Where soft, spongy, or unsuitable material is encountered at the bottom of trenches below existing, temporary, or proposed pavement, the trench backfill material shall be capped with 2 feet of coarse aggregate meeting gradation CA 6 with FABRIC FOR GROUND STABILIZATION placed below the pavement subgrade. The cost for the placement of the coarse aggregate will be paid for as TRENCH BACKFILL. The installation of geotextile fabric will not be paid for separately but shall be considered as included in the cost of the item being installed."

Delete the 9<sup>th</sup> paragraph of Article 550.07 of the Standard Specifications.

Revise the 4<sup>th</sup> paragraph of Article 550.10 of the Standard Specifications:

"Removal and replacement of soft, spongy, or unsuitable material below plan bedding grade and installation of geotextile fabric will not be paid for separately but shall be considered as included in the cost of the item being installed. The installation of geotextile fabric above the 2 feet of coarse aggregate will also not be paid for separately but shall be considered as included in the cost of the item being installed."

## PIPE UNDERDRAIN INSTALLATION

Add the following paragraph to Article 601.04 of the Standard Specifications:

"Top of pipe underdrains shall be placed a minimum 6" below the aggregate subgrade improvement layer or 6" below undercut layer in areas of undercut."

# CATCH BASIN, MANHOLE, INLET, DRAINAGE STRUCTURE, AND VALVE VAULT CONSTRUCTION, ADJUSTMENT, AND RECONSTRUCTION

Replace the 7<sup>th</sup> paragraph of Article 550.04 of the Standard Specifications:

"Where a firm foundation is not encountered at the grade established due to soft, spongy, or otherwise unsuitable soil, or as directed by the engineer, the Contractor shall excavate the unsuitable soil under the structure for the diameter of the excavation. The material shall be replaced with AGGREGATE SUBGRADE IMPROVEMENT per the special provision. The actual depth of removal shall be determined in the field based on the Contractor's means and methods to be used. However, the depth of removal shall not exceed 24 inches below the bottom slab or sand cushion. Before placing the AGGREGATE SUBGRADE IMPROVEMENT, the Contractor shall install a FABRIC FOR GROUND STABILIZATION per Section 210 of the Standard Specifications. The cost for the removal and replacement of the unsuitable material and installation of geotextile fabric will not be paid for separately but shall be considered as included in the cost of the item being installed."

Revise the third paragraph of Article 602.12 of the Standards Specifications:

"Backfill shall be according to Article 550.07 and as modified in the special provision for STORM SEWERS."

Revise the 4<sup>th</sup> paragraph of Article 550.10 of the Standard Specifications:

"Removal and replacement of unsuitable material below the bottom slab or sand cushion and installation of geotextile fabric will not be paid for separately but shall be considered as included in the cost of the item being installed. The installation of geotextile fabric above the 2 feet of coarse aggregate will also not be paid for separately but shall be considered as included in the cost of the item being installed."

## MANHOLES, TYPE A, 10'-DIAMETER, TYPE 1 FRAME, CLOSED LID

<u>Description:</u> This work shall consist of furnishing and installing manholes with frames and lids as shown on the Plans and details in accordance with the applicable portions of Section 602 of the Standard Specifications except as modified herein or unless otherwise noted or required.

<u>General Requirements:</u> Design of precast reinforced concrete manhole structures shall comply with ASTM C 478, Standard Specification for Precast Reinforced Concrete Manhole Sections, ASTM C 890, Standard Practice for Minimum Structural Design Loading for Monolithic or Sectional Precast Concrete Water and Wastewater Structures and ACI 350, Code Requirements for Environmental Engineering Concrete Structures and Commentary, except as modified herein or unless otherwise noted. Design wall and slab sections for depth and loading conditions specified.

Where requirements conflict between any of the standards specified in this Special Provision or shown on the Plans, the more stringent requirement, whichever produces the more severe condition, shall apply.

All requirements of Sections 502, 550 and 602 apply to the installation of manhole structures under this item.

# Minimum Design Requirements:

- 1. Design the manholes to withstand earth and groundwater loads. Assume groundwater elevation to be at finished grade. Provide design based on saturated soil conditions producing an at-rest equivalent horizontal fluid pressure of 85 pounds per square foot per foot of height minimum for the full height of the structure. Add surcharge loading from an HS20-44 vehicle, single or tandem axle loading, whichever governs, and construction equipment due to the Contractor's operations, but not less than a minimum 250 pounds per square foot surcharge.
- 2. At Contractor's option, and subject to the approval of the Engineer, controlled low-strength material (CLSM) may be used to backfill around the manhole, at no additional cost, provided the lateral loads from the use of controlled low strength material with a groundwater elevation at finished grade is taken into account in the design of the manhole structures. Where CLSM is used for backfilling, CLSM shall conform to Section 593 of the IDOT Standard Specifications for Road & Bridge Construction, and shall be placed in lifts to prevent damage to structure from lateral pressures, with each lift allowed to harden prior to placing the next lift and the density of the CLSM does not exceed the density of the soil material that was removed during construction of the manhole structure.
- 3. Design the manholes for an HS20-44 vehicle, single or tandem axle loading over the top of the structure, whichever governs, with an impact factor as prescribed in ASTM C 890, but not less than a minimum of 250 psf uniform load, whichever governs. Account for vehicle positions both above and alongside the manhole structure including directly over the manhole cover, for the most severe loading condition.
- 4. Design precast reinforced concrete top slab with stainless steel lifting inserts so that the top slab can be removed in the future.
- 5. Design the manhole to withstand hydrostatic uplift caused by a groundwater elevation at finished grade. Use only the weight of the manhole structure and any soil on the footing projection and/or top slab to resist hydrostatic uplift with a minimum safety factor of 1.25. Do not include side friction of soil on the manhole structure walls in the resistance calculations.
- Concrete design shall conform to ACI 350, Code Requirements for Environmental Engineering Concrete Structures and Commentary and the IDOT Standard Specifications for Road & Bridge Construction. Where requirements conflict between either of these standards the more stringent requirement, whichever produces the more severe condition, shall apply.
- Cast manhole base monolithic with lower section of the manhole structure and extend vertical reinforcing dowels from bottom of base section into lower section to provide continuity around the corner.
- 8. Precast manhole shaft walls shall be minimum 10-inches thick.
- 9. Precast manhole shaft top slab shall be minimum 12-inches thick.
- 10. Precast manhole shaft base slab shall be minimum 12-inches thick.
- 11. Reinforce walls and slabs with the equivalent of a minimum of two layers of #5 @ 12" reinforcing bars, one layer placed on each face of the walls both vertically and horizontally and one layer placed on top and bottom of slabs in each direction.

- 12. Provide additional reinforcing bars around openings in slabs and walls equal to one-half of the bars interrupted at each side of opening and on each face of wall and slab. These bars shall be of equal sizes and lengths as those of the interrupted bars.
- 13. All reinforcing bars shall be ASTM A615, grade 60, deformed, epoxy coated reinforcing bars.
- 14. Minimum concrete compressive strength at 28 days shall be 5000 psi for precast concrete and 4000 psi for cast-in-place concrete.

The manholes shall be tested for watertightness for groundwater infiltration using the requirements specified in ASTM C 969 or ASTM C 1244, in accordance with Section 32-12 of the Standard Specifications for Water & Sewer Construction in Illinois.

## **Installation Requirements:**

- 1. Excavation and backfill for the installation of the manholes shall be according to the applicable requirements of Sections 502, 550 and Article 602.12.
- 2. Verify that lines and grades are correct.
- 3. During construction, soft clay is expected at the base of the excavation. The foundation soil may become unstable during construction and the Contractor may require a working platform to properly construct the manholes. The need for a working platform to properly construct the manholes shall be determined in the field by the Engineer and shall be considered included within the cost of the precast concrete manhole.
- 4. Dewatering of the excavation prior to and during manhole installation may be necessary. Dewatering efforts are considered included within this item.
- 5. Place precast base on minimum 3 inch thick sand cushion.
- 6. Place and compact backfill materials in area of excavation surrounding the manhole in accordance with requirements of Standard Specifications.
- 7. Utilities: Provide embedment zone backfill material, as specified for adjacent utilities and sewers, from manhole foundation up to an elevation 12 inches over each pipe connected to the manhole. Provide trench zone backfill, as specified for adjacent utilities and sewers, above embedment zone backfill.
- 8. Install sections, joints, and gaskets in accordance with manufacturer's printed recommendations.
- 9. Install steps.
- 10. Install precast adjustment rings above tops of flat-top sections as required to adjust finished elevation and to support manhole frame.
- 11. Install sewer pipe. Seal pipe watertight with preformed waterstops around pipe and around manhole opening prior to grouting pipe into manhole.
- 12. Seal any lifting holes with non-shrink grout.

## Submittals:

- 1. Complete detailed shop drawings for 10'-diameter manholes. Indicate all dimensions, details, reinforcing steel, inserts, connections, openings, grout, gaskets, external sealing bands and waterstops, lifting devices and appurtenances.
- 2. Concrete mix designs and all materials used in the concrete mixtures.
- 3. Reinforcing bars shop drawings.
- 4. All appurtenances specified on the Plans or this Special Provision.
- 5. All materials specified on the Plans or this Special Provision.
- 6. Calculations, drawings and certification sealed and signed by an Illinois licensed Structural Engineer employed by the Contractor. Indicate codes and specifications to which structure design conforms, loads and design calculations as evidence of conformance to the Drawings and this Special Provision. Engineer review shall not relieve the Contractor of his responsibility for the design of the precast concrete manhole structure.
- 7. Drawings and Specifications indicate minimum requirements that Contractor's design must conform to. Where minimum requirements are not sufficient, make modifications and changes in features and details based on design calculations of Contractor's Illinois licensed Structural Engineer. Required changes based on design of Contractor's Illinois licensed Structural Engineer shall be made at no additional cost to the Owner.
- 8. Do not fabricate the manholes until shop drawings have been accepted by the Engineer.

<u>Method of Measurement:</u> Construction of 10'-diameter manholes shall be measured per each installed.

Basis of Payment: This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for MANHOLES, TYPE A, 10'-DIAMETER, TYPE 1 FRAME, CLOSED LID with the specified frame, lid, adjusting rings, manhole steps, other appurtenances, and other required elements, which price includes all labor, material, and equipment necessary to complete the work specified herein and shown on the Plans. Preformed flexible gaskets or rubber gaskets and external sealing bands used at the joints between precast sections or grout and waterstops at sewer pipe and manhole connections will also be included in the unit cost of this item. Dewatering of the excavation prior to and during manhole installation is included in the cost of this item.

## **TELEVISION INSPECTION OF SEWER**

<u>Description.</u> This work will consist of televising the storm sewer and combined sewer systems before and after construction as specified in the contract drawings.

<u>Requirements</u>. The Contractor must furnish a videotape of a televised inspection of the interior of all existing storm and combined sewers which may be impacted during construction under this contract. Record the videotape under the supervision of the Engineer. Perform two sessions of videotaping of the sewer: 1) before construction and 2) prior to the placement of final wearing surface.

The name, phone number, and contact person of the firm which will be performing the videotaping of the sewer must be provided by the Contractor at the pre-construction meeting.

Clean all sewers prior to videotaping before construction. The final acceptance of the sewer shall be based on the sewer videotape. All deficiencies exposed on the videotape must be corrected by the Contractor within 30 calendar days of notification. All costs incurred by the Contractor to make the required repairs are to be borne solely by the Contractor. The Contractor is required to re-videotape the sewer to verify that the deficiencies noted on any previous videotape have been corrected to the satisfaction of the Department. All costs to re-videotape the sewer, regardless of the number of times required, will be borne solely by the Contractor.

Every effort is to be made by the Contractor to correct all deficiencies prior to the placement of the final wearing surface. If, in the opinion of the Engineer, the Contractor has delayed in submitting the videotape, the placement of the final wearing surface may be suspended. No time extension will be granted due to this suspension and the Engineer will be sole judge as to any delays.

Include location maps, legends and descriptions on all videotape submittals. 2 copies of each submittal are required.

<u>Method of Measurement.</u> This work will be measured for payment in sewer televising per foot for the videotaping of the sewer before construction and prior to placement of the final wearing surface.

<u>Basis of Payment.</u> This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot for the TELEVISION INSPECTION OF SEWER.

The cleaning of sewers prior to videotaping before construction shall be paid for as STORM SEWERS TO BE CLEANED, of the diameter specified.

# **DRAINAGE SYSTEM (SPECIAL)**

<u>Description.</u> This work shall consist of furnishing and installing a drainage system within the graded area to the west of Retaining Wall 38 as shown on the plans, including all piping, fittings, cleanout, drainage structure, and concrete slab as shown in the plans.

Material. The piping shall be ductile iron pipe according to ANSI/AWWA C150/A21.50 and ANSI/AWWA C151/A21.51. All fittings, including elbows, wyes, and cleanouts shall be ductile iron pipe according to ANSI/AWWA C110/A21.10. The fittings shall be supplied with glands, gaskets and tee head bolts and nuts for a complete assembly. All piping joints shall be mechanical joints according to ANSI/AWWA C111/A21.11. All ductile iron pipe and fittings shall be supplied with standard thickness cement lining according to ANSI/AWWA C104/A21.4 and with an asphaltic coating according to AWWA C151 and AWWA C110. Portland Cement Concrete shall conform to the requirements of Section 1020 of the Standard Specifications.

The drainage structure shall be portland cement concrete class PC. The dimensions of the interior of the structure shall be 12" x 12". The grate cover shall also be 12" x 12" and be ultraviolet protected HDPE and color gray with a minimum load rating of 61 psi. The grate must be compliant with all ADA guidelines. The Contractor shall submit shop drawings of the drainage structure and grate to the Engineer for approval.

The supplier shall certify the material supplied meets or exceeds these requirements.

<u>Design.</u> The drainage system shall be designed as an open system with allowances for the differential expansion and contraction expected between the drainage structures and graded area behind Retaining Wall 38.

<u>Installation.</u> All connections of pipes and fittings shown on the plans to facilitate future removal for maintenance cleanout or flushing shall be made with a threaded, gasketed coupler or a bolted gasketed flange system. All ductile iron pipe and fittings shall be handled and installed according to guidelines and procedures recommended by the manufacturer or supplier of the material. The drainage system shall be installed in coordination with the construction of Retaining Wall 38 to eliminate the need to excavate near the wall after the wall has been constructed.

<u>Basis of Payment.</u> This work will be paid for at the contract lump sum price for DRAINAGE SYSTEM (SPECIAL) which shall include all labor, excavation, backfilling, materials, and equipment necessary to execute the work as detailed herein.

## STORM SEWERS, TYPE 2, DUCTILE IRON PIPE 8"

<u>Description.</u> This work shall consist of constructing ductile iron pipe storm sewers as shown on the Plans and in accordance with the applicable portions of Section 550 of the Standard Specifications except as modified herein or unless otherwise noted or required.

<u>Material.</u> Ductile Iron pipe shall confirm to ANSI/AWWA C150/A21.50. Push-on joints, mechanical joints, and boltless restrained joints shall conform to ANSI/AWWA C111/A21.11. Manufacture fittings for ductile iron pipe shall be according to ANSI/AWWA C110/A21.10 or ANSI/AWWA C153/A21.53, and ANSI/AWWA C111/A21.11. Provide gaskets conforming to ANSI/AWWA for each length of pipe and suitable for the type of joint of the pipe.

<u>Method of Measurement:</u> This work will be measured for payment according to Article 550.09 of the Standard Specifications.

<u>Basis of Payment.</u> This work will be paid for according to Article 550.10 of the Standard Specifications except for the following:

Replace the 1<sup>st</sup> paragraph of Article 550.10 of the Standard Specifications:

"This will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot for STORM SEWERS, TYPE 2, DUCTILE IRON PIPE 8"."

## WATER MAIN REMOVAL

<u>Description.</u> This work will consist of the removal of abandoned water main remaining within the slope immediately south of the existing Jackson Boulevard bridge wingwall. The abandoned water main was left in place during the relocation of the water main in a previous contract. The removal shall include and all bends, fittings and all other appurtenances. Water main shall be removed according to Article 561 of the "Standard Specifications" and in conformance with the methods identified in Article 551.03 of the "Standard Specifications".

Any water main dewatering required during the removal of water main pipe shall be considered included as part of the successful removal of the water main.

In order to remove existing water main under this item, abandoned/retired utilities may be encountered. The removal of these utilities shall be included within the water main removal work. The abandoned/retired utilities may include, but are not limited to, Crown Castle/Lightower Communication conduits.

<u>Method of Measurement</u>. This Work shall be measured for payment according to Article 561.04 of the "Standard Specifications".

Any reducer pipe sections will be measured as the pipe size of the larger opening.

Trench backfill for water main removal will be measured for payment according to Article 208.03, except an addition will be made for one-half of the volume of the pipe removed.

<u>Basis of Payment</u>. This Work will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot for WATER MAIN REMOVAL, of the diameter specified, which price will be payment in full for all labor, equipment and materials necessary to complete the work as described and includes all excavation, including abandoned/retired utility pipe or conduit removal, backfill and proper disposal of pipe and fittings to be removed.

## **FENCE REMOVAL**

<u>Description.</u> This work shall consist of removing and disposing the existing fence of all kinds as shown in the Plans or otherwise directed by the Engineer. The removal of gates installed along sections of existing fence is considered under this item. Existing fence and gates include wrought iron, wood, steel aluminum or chain link fence installations.

<u>Construction Requirements.</u> No removal work shall be completed without the approval of the Engineer. All associated hardware and appurtenances of the existing fence including but not limited to post foundations, fittings, gates, post, and accessories, shall be removed off-site and disposed of by the Contractor in a legal disposal site. Any part of the fence that is damaged that is not called out for to be removed shall be replaced at the Contractor's expense.

Contractor shall not damage the existing buildings adjacent to the fence. Any damage to the building shall be repaired by the Contractor at no additional cost to the Department.

Any posts identified to remain must be protected from damage during the removal of adjacent fence or gates.

<u>Method of Measurement.</u> Fence removal shall be measured for payment in feet of FENCE REMOVAL and measured along the top of the fence from center to center of end post, including the length occupied by gates.

<u>Basis of Payment.</u> This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot for FENCE REMOVAL, at the specified locations. Additionally, this price shall include all equipment, labor, and materials necessary to remove and dispose of the existing fence of all kinds, including but not limited to wrought iron, wood, steel aluminum, or chain link installations and their associated fence hardware, and appurtenances.

## **CONCRETE BARRIER REMOVAL**

<u>Description</u>. This work shall be according to Section 440 of the Standard Specifications with the following additions:

This work includes the removal of the concrete barrier of single or double face, single or double vertical face, variable cross-section heights, special types, and transition types as noted in the plans or directed by the Engineer. The work also includes the removal of the concrete barrier base, separate or monolithically with the concrete barrier.

The Contractor shall remove the existing concrete barrier and concrete barrier base in a manner so as not to damage the adjacent pavements that are to remain.

<u>Method of Measurement.</u> Existing concrete barrier walls shall be measured for payment in feet in place, along the centerline of the concrete barrier. This work shall include the removal of the concrete barrier base.

<u>Basis of Payment</u>. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot for CONCRETE BARRIER REMOVAL. The removal of the concrete barrier base is included in the cost for CONCRETE BARRIER REMOVAL and will not be paid for separately. This contract unit price shall include all equipment, labor and materials necessary to remove the concrete barrier wall and concrete barrier base, including all reinforcement bars in the concrete barrier wall and base.

# REMOVE TEMPORARY CONCRETE BARRIER, STATE OWNED

<u>Description.</u> This work shall consist of removing existing precast temporary concrete barriers, including all fixtures attached to the temporary concrete barrier, installed in previous contracts by others at locations as specified in the Plans. This work shall be completed in accordance with the applicable portions of Section 704 of the Standard Specifications and as noted herein. The temporary concrete barrier previously installed by others shall be property of the contractor.

<u>Construction Requirement.</u> When the Engineer determines the existing precast temporary concrete barriers are no longer required, the installation shall be dismantled with all hardware becoming the property of the Contractor.

When the existing precast temporary concrete barriers have been anchored to the pavement, the anchor holes shall be repaired with rapid set mortar with only enough water to permit placement. Consolidation by rodding shall be used and the material shall be struck-off flush.

<u>Method of Measurement.</u> REMOVE TEMPORARY CONCRETE BARRIER, STATE OWNED shall be measured for payment in feet (meter) in place along the centerline of the barrier.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot (meter) for REMOVE TEMPORARY CONCRETE BARRIER, STATE OWNED for the removal of temporary concrete barrier previously installed by others

No payment will be made for the removal of temporary concrete barrier supplied and installed under this Contract.

# **CONCRETE BARRIER BASE (SPECIAL)**

<u>Description.</u> This work shall consist of constructing a concrete barrier base with reinforcement bars below a concrete barrier wall as detailed in the plans.

<u>Construction Requirements.</u> This work shall be done in accordance with the applicable portions of Section 637 of the Standard Specifications. The concrete barrier base shall be constructed as detailed in the plans. The concrete barrier wall shall be constructed separately and not poured monolithically with the concrete barrier base.

<u>Method of Measurement.</u> CONCRETE BARRIER BASE (SPECIAL) per the number indicated on plans will be measured for payment in feet in place along the centerline of the barrier base. The concrete barrier wall of the type specified will be paid for separately in accordance to the special provision for CONCRETE BARRIER.

<u>Basis of Payment.</u> This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot for CONCRETE BARRIER BASE (SPECIAL) per the number indicated on plans, which price shall include all equipment, labor, and materials necessary to construct the concrete barrier base including all reinforcement bars in the concrete barrier base and those extending into the concrete barrier wall or concrete barrier transition, and epoxy coated tie bars.

## **CONCRETE BARRIER**

<u>Description.</u> This work shall consist of constructing a concrete barrier wall with reinforcement bars as detailed in the plans.

<u>Construction Requirements.</u> This work shall be done in accordance with the applicable portions of Section 637 of the Standard Specifications. The concrete barrier wall shall be constructed on a concrete barrier base as detailed in the plans.

<u>Method of Measurement.</u> Concrete barrier walls shall be measured for payment in feet in place, along the centerline of the concrete barrier. Concrete barrier base will be paid for separately according to CONCRETE BARRIER BASE (SPECIAL), per the number indicated on the plans.

<u>Basis of Payment</u>. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot for CONCRETE BARRIER WALL (SPECIAL), CONCRETE BARRIER WALL (SPECIAL, No. per the number specified in the plans), CONCRETE BARRIER, SINGLE FACE, 42 INCH HEIGHT (SPECIAL); or as shown in the plans. This contract unit price shall include all equipment, labor and materials necessary to construct the concrete barrier wall including all reinforcement bars in the concrete barrier wall.

# TEMPORARY CONCRETE BARRIER (TO REMAIN PERMANENTLY)

<u>Description.</u> This work shall consist of furnishing, placing, and maintaining precast concrete barrier at locations specified in the Plans. This work shall be completed in accordance with the applicable portions of Section 704 of the Standard Specifications and as noted herein. This work shall also include anchor and connection pins, where required.

<u>Installation.</u> The precast concrete barrier shall be installed according to Section 704.04 of the Standard Specifications. The precast concrete barrier shall not be removed at the end of the contract. After the Contract is closed, the Contractor shall leave the existing barrier in place and ownership and maintenance of barrier shall be transferred over to the Department.

Method of Measurement. TEMPORARY CONCRETE BARRIER (TO REMAIN PERMANENTLY) shall be measured for payment per foot.

<u>Basis of Payment.</u> This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price per foot for TEMPORARY CONCRETE BARRIER (TO REMAIN PERMANENTLY), which price shall include all labor, equipment, and materials necessary to furnish and place precast concrete barrier.

# TEMPORARY CONCRETE BARRIER (SPECIAL)

<u>Description</u>. This work shall consist of furnishing, placing, maintaining, relocating, and removing precast concrete barrier with 5' high chain-link fencing with top tension wire and screening on top of the precast concrete barrier at locations as shown on the Plans. This work shall be performed in accordance with Sections 664 and 704 of the Standard Specifications.

The Contractor shall submit a catalog cut or details of the fence, mounting stands, hardware, and other appurtenances for approval by the Engineer.

The individual fence panels shall be securely fastened together and the stands or other mounting devices shall be permanently installed onto the temporary concrete barrier.

After the Contract is closed and as noted in the plans, the Contractor shall remove, relocate and leave in place, or leave in place the Temporary Concrete Barrier (Special). If left in place, ownership and maintenance of barrier shall be transferred over to the Department.

<u>Method of Measurement.</u> Temporary Concrete Barrier (Special) will be measured for payment in feet, along the total length of the temporary concrete barrier.

<u>Basis of Payment.</u> This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot for TEMPORARY CONCRETE BARRIER (SPECIAL), which price shall include furnishing, placing, relocating, maintaining and removing the temporary concrete barrier and chain-link fencing during construction.

## **DRILL AND GROUT #8 TIE BARS**

<u>Description.</u> This work shall consist of furnishing and placing tie bars between existing concrete pavement placed in a previous contract and new pavement construction.

<u>Materials</u>. The tie bars shall meet the requirements of Article 1006.11 of the "Standard Specifications".

<u>Construction</u>. The work shall be performed as described in Article 420.05 and as shown on the Plans. The work shall include drilling the existing concrete to accept the tie bars, furnishing 24" long epoxy coated #8 tie bars, grouting the tie bars into the existing pavement and all required cleaning. The proposed tie bars shall be placed as shown on the Plans.

<u>Method of Measurement.</u> Tie Bars will be measured for payment in place and the actual number of bars installed counted.

<u>Basis of Payment.</u> This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for DRILL AND GROUT #8 TIE BARS. The unit price shall include all equipment, labor and materials required to install the tie bars into existing concrete payement.

## **PAVEMENT GROOVING**

<u>Description.</u> This item shall consist of furnishing all labor, material and equipment necessary to provide longitudinal grooves parallel to the centerline of the roadway. The work shall be done in accordance with the applicable portions of Section 420 of the Standard Specifications, related portions of Section 503 of the Standard Specifications, as described herein and as directed by the Engineer.

<u>Materials.</u> The grooving machine shall contain diamond blades mounted on a multi-blade arbor on a self-propelled machine built for grooving hardened concrete surfaces. The grooving machine shall have a depth control device that detects variations in the deck surface and adjusts the cutting head height to maintain a specified depth of groove. The grooving machine shall have a guide device to control multi-pass alignment.

<u>Construction.</u> Longitudinal grooving operation shall not be started until after the expiration of the required curing or protection period and after correcting excessive variations by grinding or cutting has been completed.

The grooves shall be cut into the hardened concrete, parallel to the centerline, using a mechanical saw device equipped with diamond blades that will leave grooves 1/8 inch wide and 3/16 inch  $\pm$  1/16 inch deep. The longitudinal groove shall be spaced at 3/4 inch  $\pm$  1/16 inch center-to-center. The grooving shall be stopped 1.5 ft. from the faces of curbs or parapets and 6 inch  $\pm$  1 inch from deck drains and expansion joints. If grooving must be performed as part of stage construction, the grooving may be deferred until at least two adjacent lanes have been poured.

The removal of slurry shall be continuous throughout the grooving operations. The grooving equipment shall be equipped with vacuum slurry pickup equipment which shall continuously pick up water and sawing dust, and pump the slurry to a collection tank. The slurry shall be disposed of off-site according to Article 202.03 of the Standard Specifications. Cleanup shall be continuous throughout the grooving operation. All grooved areas shall be flushed with water as soon as possible to remove any slurry material not collected by the vacuum pickup. Flushing shall be continued until all surfaces are clean.

<u>Method of Measurement.</u> Pavement grooving will be measured for payment in place and the area computed in square yards.

<u>Basis of Payment</u>. Texturing of concrete pavement by longitudinal saw cut grooving will be paid for at the contract unit price per square yard for PAVEMENT GROOVING.

# **CONCRETE CURB, TYPE B (SPECIAL) (CDOT)**

<u>Description</u>: Work under this item shall be performed according to Section 606 of the IDOT Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction and to the City of Chicago Department of Transportation Regulations for Openings, Construction and Repair in the Public Way. The work consists of constructing variable height Portland Cement Concrete (PCC) curb greater than 3" in height and less than 9" in height.

<u>Materials</u>: Materials shall meet the applicable requirements of Division 1000 of the Standard Specifications.

<u>Construction Requirements</u>: Meet applicable requirements of Section 606 of the Standard Specifications. Construct concrete curb, type B (special) (CDOT) at the locations, widths and thickness shown on the Plans.

<u>Method of Measurement</u>: CONCRETE CURB, TYPE B (SPECIAL) (CDOT) will be measured for payment in feet along the face of the concrete curb, which measurement will include drainage castings incorporated in various curbs and curbs and gutters.

<u>Basis of Payment</u>: This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot for CONCRETE CURB, TYPE B (SPECIAL) (CDOT).

# REMOVE IMPACT ATTENUATORS, NO SALVAGE

<u>Description</u>. This work shall consist of removing and disposing of existing impact attenuators at locations designated on the plans.

<u>Construction Requirements</u>. No materials removed shall be salvaged under the contract. All materials shall be removed and disposed of according to Article 202.03 of the Standard Specifications.

<u>Method of Measurement</u>. This work will be measured for payment in units of each at the location designated on the plans regardless of size, type or material.

<u>Basis of Payment</u>. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for REMOVE IMPACT ATTENUATORS, NO SALVAGE, regardless of size or type, which payment shall constitute full compensation for all removal, disposal, transportation and incidentals necessary to complete the work as specified.

## REMOVE IMPACT ATTENUATOR SAND MODULE

<u>Description.</u> This work shall consist of removing existing sand module impact attenuators at locations as specified in the Plans.

<u>Construction Requirement.</u> When the Engineer determines the existing impact attenuators are no longer required, the installation shall be dismantled and removed with all hardware becoming the property of the Contractor.

When impact attenuators have been anchored to the pavement, the anchor holes shall be repaired with rapid set mortar with only enough water to permit placement. Consolidation by rodding shall be used and the material shall be struck-off flush.

The area where the existing impact attenuator was located shall be cleaned and prepared for the installation of the proposed impact attenuator.

Method of Measurement and Basis of Payment. This work will be measured for payment at the contract unit price per each for REMOVE IMPACT ATTENUATOR SAND MODULE, where each is defined as one complete installation.

## TEMPORARY CHAIN LINK FENCE WITH SCREENING

<u>Description.</u> Work under this item shall consist of furnishing, installing, maintaining, relocating and removing chain link fence with screening, of the height specified on the Plans, or as directed by the Engineer onto precast temporary concrete barrier. Work under this item shall be performed according to Section 664 of the IDOT Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, except as herein modified.

<u>General Requirements.</u> The individual fence panels shall be securely fastened together and the stands or other mounting devices shall be permanently installed onto the temporary concrete barrier. The chain link fence shall be anchored sufficiently to resist wind loads of 30 pounds per square foot without deflection of more than three inches between top and bottom fence. The base shall not interfere with pedestrian and/or vehicular traffic, and shall be approved by the Engineer.

Opaque fabric meshing shall be affixed to the chain link fence face. The fabric meshing shall allow passage of air but shall contain dust and dirt. The mesh fabric shall be the full height of the fence and cover the entire length of the fence. The fabric meshing and fence shall not contain any advertisement. The color of the fabric shall be approved by the Engineer.

The Contractor shall submit a catalog cut or details of the fence, mounting stands, hardware, opaque fabric meshing or other appurtenances for approval by the Engineer.

<u>Method of Measurement.</u> Chain link fence will be measured for payment in feet along the top of fence from center to center of end posts.

<u>Basis of Payment.</u> This work will be paid at the contract unit price per foot for TEMPORARY CHAIN LINK FENCE WITH SCREENING, of the height specified, which price shall include furnishing, installing, maintaining, relocating and removing the chain link fence with screening during construction.

## TEMPORARY EPOXY PAVEMENT MARKING

<u>Description.</u> This work shall consist of furnishing, installing, and maintaining Temporary Epoxy Pavement Markings.

Material. Materials shall be according to Article 1095.04 of the Standard Specifications.

Equipment. Equipment shall be according to Article 1105.02.

<u>Construction Requirements.</u> The pavement shall be cleaned by a method of approved by the Engineer to remove all dirt, grease, glaze, or other material that would reduce the adhesion of the markings with minimum or no damage to the pavement surface. No markings shall be placed until the Engineer approves the cleaning. The Temporary Epoxy Pavement Marking shall be placed according to the applicable portions of Article 780.09.

Method of Measurement and Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot for TEMPORARY EPOXY PAVEMENT MARKING of the line width specified; and/or per square foot (square meters) for TEMPORARY EPOXY PAVEMENT MARKING – LETTERS AND SYMBOLS.

Removal will be paid at the contract unit price per square foot (square meter) for TEMPORARY PAVEMENT MARKING REMOVAL of the method specified.

When temporary pavement marking is shown on the Standard, the cost of the temporary pavement marking will be included in the cost of the Standard.

## **SIGN PANEL - TYPE 3**

Add to Article 720.04: "Any supporting channel shall fully support the sign panel, top to bottom, and be secured to both the top chord and the bottom chord of the structure. In cases where the height of the panel exceeds the distance between the chords, supporting channels shall be provided and secured onto the top and bottom chords. Reusing existing hangers is not permitted except in the case of existing bridge-mounted structures".

Add to Article 720.04: "Arrows on all overhead panels shall be demountable".

Add to Article 720.06: "Cost of the supporting channels shall be included in SIGN PANEL – TYPE 3".

# **APPROACH SLAB REMOVAL**

<u>Description.</u> This work shall consist of the complete removal of the existing approach slabs including bituminous overlays, reinforcing bars, and sleeper slabs, at locations designated in the Plans and in accordance with the applicable portions of Sections 440 and 501 of the Standard Specifications.

This work shall also include the removal of existing timber piles and pile caps to at least 300mm (1 ft) below the proposed elevation of subgrade or ground surface within the area of construction and within the limits of the right of way when encountered. This work shall also include the removal of any mud jack cylinders encountered within the existing approach slabs.

The Contractor shall remove the existing approach slabs in a manner so as not to damage the adjacent structures that are to remain.

Method of Measurement. APPROACH SLAB REMOVAL shall be measured in place in square yards.

<u>Basis of Payment.</u> This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per square yard for APPROACH SLAB REMOVAL, which price shall include all labor and equipment necessary to remove and dispose of the entire approach slab payement.

## **CONSTRUCTION AIR QUALITY – DUST CONTROL**

<u>Description.</u> This work shall consist of developing and implementing a detailed Dust Control Plan (DCP) in accordance with Article 107.36 of the Standard Specifications. Development of a DCP is required. All construction activities shall be governed by the DCP. The nature and extent of dust generating activities, and specific control techniques appropriate to specific situations shall be discussed at the pre-construction meeting, with subsequent development of the DCP to include but not be limited to the requirements below.

<u>General Requirements.</u> The Contractor is responsible for the control of dust at all times during the duration of the contract, 24 hours per day, 7 days per week, including non-working hours, weekends, and holidays. This work shall be considered complete after the completion of all permanent erosion control measures required for the contract, and after all temporary and permanent seeding is established.

Work on this contract shall be conducted in a manner that will not result in generating excessive total nuisance dust conditions or air borne particulate matter ( $PM_{2.5}$ ). The IEPA will provide the Baseline Air Sampling in areas where there is no construction on the Circle Interchange. Two air quality monitoring locations have been identified; the UIC Student Recreational Building and IDOT Pump Station No. 5.

Following the baseline establishment, air quality will be monitored for total nuisance dust and air borne particulate matter ( $PM_{2.5}$ ) as shown in the table below. Real-time monitoring will be conducted at the two locations adjacent to Circle Interchange. If during real-time monitoring there are exceedances of the screening standards, the Engineer will contact the Contractor and activities will cease and corrective actions will be developed.

Air Sample/Screening Standards							
Pai	rameter	Concentration	Ва	sis			
Total Dust	Nuisance	335 μg/m³	IEPA/IDPH				
PM <sub>2.5</sub>		35 μg/m <sup>3</sup>	24 hours NAAQS				

Notes: NAAQS = National Ambient Air Quality Standards

IEPA = Illinois Environmental Protection Agency IDPH = Illinois Department of Public Health

The DCP shall describe the plan for the implementation of control measures before, during and after conducting any dust generating operation. These controls must be in place on non-working days and after working hours, not just while work is being done on the site. The DCP must contain information specific to the project site, proposed work, and dust control measures to be implemented. A copy of the DCP must be available on the project site at all times.

The DCP must contain, at a minimum, all of the following information:

- 1. Name, address and phone number of the person(s) responsible for the dust generating operation and for the submittal and implementation of the DCP.
- 2. A drawing specifying the site boundaries of the project with the areas to be disturbed, the locations of the nearest public roads, and all planned exit and entrance locations to the site from any paved public roadways.
- 3. Control measures to be applied to all actual and potential fugitive dust sources before, during and after conducting any dust generating operation, including non-work hours and non-work days.
- 4. A contingency plan consisting of at least one contingency measure for each activity occurring on the site in case the primary control measure proves inadequate.

The Contractor shall submit two copies of the DCP that outlines in detail the measures to be implemented by the Contractor complying with this section, including prevention, cleanup, and other measures at least 14 days before beginning any dust generating activity. The Contractor shall not begin any dust generating activities until the Engineer approves the DCP in writing.

## Materials.

- 1. Dust Suppression Agents: Water shall meet the requirements of Section 1002 of the Standard Specifications.
- 2. Soil stabilizers shall consist of seed and mulch meeting the requirements of Article 1081.06 (a) (2) and (3).
- 3. Covers for stockpiles shall be commercially available plastic tarps, or other materials approved by the Engineer.

<u>Construction Methods.</u> Water shall be used to provide temporary control of dust on entrances/exits to the job site, haul roads and other active work areas. Several applications per day may be necessary to control dust depending upon meteorological conditions and work activity. The Contractor shall apply water on a routine basis as necessary or as directed by the Engineer to control dust. Wet suppression consists of the application of water. Wet suppression equipment shall consist of sprinkler pipelines, tanks, tank trucks or other devices approved by the Engineer, capable of providing a regulated flow, uniform spray and positive shut off.

Haul truck cargo areas shall be securely covered during the transport of materials on public roadways that are prone to cause dust.

<u>Public Roadway Dust Control.</u> Trackout, including carryout and spillage of material that adheres to the exterior surfaces of or are spilled from motor vehicles and/or equipment and subsequently fall onto a paved public roadway must be controlled at all times. Clean up of carryout and spillage is required immediately if it extends a cumulative distance of 50 feet or more on a paved public roadway. If the extent of carryout is less than 50 feet, clean up at the end of the day is permissible. Clean up of paved surfaces shall be by wet spray power vacuum street sweeper. Dry power sweeping is prohibited.

Control of Earthwork Dust. During batch drop operations (i.e. earthwork with a front-end loader, clamshell bucket, or backhoe), the free drop height of excavated or aggregate material shall be reduced to minimum heights as necessary to perform the specified task, and to minimize the generation of dust. To prevent spills during transport, a minimum of 2 inches of freeboard space shall be maintained between the material load and the top of the truck cargo bed rail. A maximum drop height of two feet (or minimum height allowed by equipment) will be allowed, or to heights as directed by the Engineer.

<u>Control of Dust on Stockpiles and Inactive Work Areas.</u> The Contractor shall use the following methods to control dust and wind erosion of stockpiles and inactive areas of disturbed soil:

- 1. Water shall be used during active stockpile load-in, load-out, and maintenance activities.
- 2. Soil stabilizers (hydraulic or chemical mulch) may be applied to the surface of inactive stockpiles and other inactive areas of disturbed soil. Final grading and seeding of inactive areas shall occur immediately after construction activity is completed in an area and as directed by the Engineer.
- 3. Plastic tarps may be used on small stockpiles, secured with sandbags or an equivalent method approved by the Engineer, to prevent the cover from being dislodged by the wind. The Contractor shall repair or replace the covers whenever damaged or dislodged at no additional cost.

Method of Measurement. Water used as a dust suppression measure shall be measured for payment in units of 1000 Gallons of water applied. All measuring devices shall be furnished by the Contractor and approved by the Engineer. All other dust control measures will not be measured for payment.

<u>Basis of Payment.</u> The application of water as a dust suppression agent will be paid for at the contract unit price per unit for DUST CONTROL WATERING.

All other dust control measures, along with preparation of the DCP, will not be paid for directly but shall be considered as included in the various items involved and no additional compensation will be allowed.

## **CONSTRUCTION VIBRATION MONITORING**

<u>Description.</u> This work consists of monitoring buildings, structures, tunnels and other locations susceptible to vibration from construction activities.

The Contractor shall furnish monitoring equipment and all equipment and labor necessary to install and monitor adjacent buildings and structures for vibration. The Contractor shall designate a minimum of two monitoring point locations for each of the structures located at the following addresses, at a minimum:

- 768 W. Jackson Boulevard
- 769 W. Jackson Boulevard
- 333 S. Halsted Street (National Hellenic Museum)
- 711 W. Jackson Blvd.
- 728 W. Jackson Blvd. (Haberdasher Square Lofts)
- (a) Background Vibrations Reports were previously developed for the buildings noted above during the Project planning phase, and are available for review, for informational purposes only, at the District One offices. These reports provide information regarding the vibration levels caused by ambient vibrations due to normal traffic, building mechanical equipment and any unrelated construction activities being performed nearby at the time of the monitoring and report development.

The Contractor is solely responsible for determining the means, methods and sequences of construction, and may identify additional locations beyond those listed above for monitoring vibration. The cost for monitoring the additional locations identified by the Contractor is included in the lump sum contract unit price for CONSTRUCTION VIBRATION MONITORING.

The Contractor shall coordinate with the Engineer and building/structure owners to ensure the proposed monitoring locations are acceptable to the building owners and accessible to both the Contractor and the Engineer at all times. The proposed locations of building vibration points are to be submitted to the Engineer for approval prior to the start of construction. Selection of the building vibration monitoring points shall be coordinated during the pre-construction condition surveys included within the MONITORING ADJACENT STRUCTURES special provision.

<u>Vibration Monitoring</u>: The Contractor shall employ the services of a qualified vibration monitoring consultant. Monitoring point locations and frequency of data collection shall be as determined by the Contractor's Consultant and are subject to the approval of the Engineer. All vibration monitors shall be attached to the floor of the buildings or structures being monitored. Vibration monitoring shall be a continuous and uninterrupted process and must be in place prior to the start of any construction activity. All vibration monitors for the project shall be programmed to actuate an alarm when the Threshold Value or Limiting Value is reached. The alarm notification protocol shall consist of the immediate dialing of mobile telephone numbers of the Engineer (or his/her authorized representative) and the Prime Contractor.

Response Values: The Contractor shall establish the response values, including both the Threshold Value and the Limiting Value, for each building and structure.

- Threshold Value: A Threshold Value is a warning value. If Threshold Values are achieved, the Contractor must stop the work, determine the best course of action to reduce the vibrations and implement corrective actions to the design and/or construction methods to avoid reaching Limiting Values.
- Limiting Value: A Limiting Value is an alarm value. If Limiting Values are achieved, construction work shall stop immediately, the Adjacent Structures shall be surveyed for signs of additional distress from pre-construction surveys, and corrective action shall be taken to revise the design and/or construction methods to protect the adjacent structures from damage.

If the Threshold Value or Limiting Value is reached, all vibration inducing work shall be stopped. The Contractor shall establish the horizontal/vertical distance limit requirements between the vibration monitoring point location and the source of the vibration-inducing work to determine which construction operations must be stopped. Work may resume upon implementation of the action plan and with the approval of the Engineer.

If the work is stopped because the Threshold Value or Limiting Value is reached there will be no additional compensation nor any additional time extensions granted. Any change in construction methods to avoid reaching the Limiting Value will not be grounds for additional compensation.

The Contractor must devise means and methods of construction that will not reach the established vibration response values. The Contractor is advised that particularly careful demolition/construction requirements may be required at locations where the property line is immediately adjacent to the area of construction.

<u>Action Plans:</u> Upon reaching or exceeding Response Values, the Contractor shall immediately notify the Engineer, and perform the following:

- Threshold Values: If Threshold Values are achieved, the Contractor must stop the work and evaluate the means, methods, and sequences of construction and data collection/reporting frequency. The Contractor shall provide a submittal within 24 hours of the Threshold Values being reached that summarizes the means, methods and sequences of construction to be used to preclude reaching Limiting Values, and that identifies modifications to the data collection and data reporting frequencies. Provide a summary report to the Engineer for review and approval.
- Limiting Values: Immediately stop construction work in the zone of influence of the instrument, and coordinate a meeting with the Engineer to evaluate distress, discuss corrective actions, develop alternate means, methods, and sequences of construction, and identify modifications to data collection and reporting frequencies. The Contractor shall provide an action plan submittal within 24 hours of the Limiting Values being reached providing a summary report to the Engineer for review and approval.

<u>Corrective Measures.</u> If, at any time, resulting vibrations meet or exceed the established response values, the Contractor shall stop work immediately and initiate the necessary corrective measures as approved by the Engineer. Damage to the Adjacent Structures as a result of construction activity shall be corrected by the Contractor. No additional compensation shall be due to the Contractor for repairing Adjacent Structures. The Contractor shall not be entitled to any claim of damages or delay for stopping the project construction activities to make corrective measures.

<u>Submittals.</u> Submit the following items in a timely manner to allow for review and approval by the Engineer without delaying the work. Do not order materials or start work before receiving written approval from the Engineer.

- Vibration Control Plan shall include:
  - Locations of all vibration monitoring points, including property address and property contact information.
  - o Procedure and outline for how the data will be provided to the Engineer.
  - Product Data: Type of vibration monitor to be used. Include construction details, material descriptions, performance properties, dimensions of individual components and profiles.
  - List of the Contractor's equipment to be used during demolition and construction operations.
  - o Contact information for the Vibration Monitoring consultant and their staff.
  - o Instrumentation plans, schedules, and details, including:
    - An instrumentation plan showing the type, location, and installation details of all instruments to be installed.
    - Monitoring and reporting frequency.
    - Timetable that outlines the duration that each monitoring point will be maintained and checked.
    - Reports of all monitoring (at the required frequencies listed above) including a description of the associated construction activity. The reports shall include a tabular and graphical summary of all readings to date.
  - o Submit at least fourteen (14) calendar days before construction begins.
- Qualification Data for the following:
  - Firm(s) installing instrumentation and collecting readings. Firms shall have experience installing and reading similar instrumentation on at least five projects over the last five years.
- Response Value Report establishing the response values for the Threshold Value and the Limiting Value for each building and structure. Submit at least fourteen (14) calendar days before construction begins.
- Action Plans describing potential changes to construction activities / means and methods within 24 hours if Response Values are reached during construction.

# Additional Submittals include:

Weekly reports of all vibration monitoring locations.

<u>Method of Measurement.</u> The work under this item as described herein will not be measured separately. It will be paid for as lump sum.

<u>Basis of Payment.</u> This work will be paid at the lump sum contract unit price for CONSTRUCTION VIBRATION MONITORING which payment shall be full compensation for all work described herein and as directed and approved by the Engineer.

## MONITORING ADJACENT STRUCTURES

<u>Description</u>. The work associated with this Special Provision requires the Contractor to monitor construction activities and monitor structures adjacent to the Project that may be susceptible to damage resulting from construction activities. "Adjacent Structures" are defined as: (1) structures adjacent to the Project that may be affected by construction of the Project including, but not limited to, structures that may be affected by vibrations, displacements, settlement, excavations, demolition, or other construction activities; (2) structures including, but not limited to, buildings, utilities, tunnels, retaining walls, bridges, and roadways; and (3) existing structures, or structures that are expected to be in place prior to completing the work on the Project.

The work associated with this Special Provision shall include, but not be limited to, the following:

- Preparation of Pre-Construction, Interim and Post-Construction Condition Survey Reports.
- Reviewing available Background Vibration Reports previously prepared by others see CONSTRUCTION VIBRATION MONITORING special provision for list of available reports (For informational purposes only).
- Furnishing and installing instrumentation to monitor Adjacent Structures due to construction activities.
- Furnishing and installing instrumentation to monitor performance of temporary structures that are necessary to construct the Project.
- Furnishing and installing instrumentation to monitor performance of proposed retaining wall and bridge abutment structures during construction.
- Furnishing and installing instrumentation to monitor existing utilities due to construction activities and operations.
- Monitoring, collecting, and reporting instrumentation data at regular intervals as described herein
- Establishing Response Values and developing Response Value Reports.
- Developing and implementing action plans in response to reaching Response Values.
- Providing submittals related to the work of this Special Provision.
- Monitoring CTA tracks as described herein and in accordance with the requirements of the CTA FLAGGING AND COORDINATION special provision.

At a minimum, the Contractor shall perform work described herein at the following structures:

- 768 W. Jackson Boulevard
- 769 W. Jackson Boulevard
- 333 S. Halsted Street (National Hellenic Museum)
- 711 W. Jackson Blvd.
- 728 W. Jackson Blvd. (Haberdasher Square Lofts)

The Contractor shall perform additional pre-construction condition surveys at additional Adjacent Structures and utilities that the Contractor determines may be affected by the means, methods, and sequences of construction. The Contractor is solely responsible for determining the means, methods and sequences of construction, and may identify additional monitoring locations beyond those listed above. The cost for monitoring the additional locations identified by the Contractor shall be considered included in the lump sum contract unit price for MONITORING ADJACENT STRUCTURES.

<u>Pre-Construction Condition Survey.</u> The Contractor shall survey and provide Pre-Construction Condition Survey Reports for each of the structures listed above and at additional Adjacent Structures and utilities that the Contractor determines may be affected by the means, methods, and sequences of construction. The surveys will be used as a basis for comparison of damage that may occur after the pre-construction condition survey. The Contractor must submit the Pre-Construction Condition Survey Reports at least fourteen (14) calendar days before construction begins.

The Contractor shall request in writing, from the owner of each Adjacent Structure, permission to conduct the pre-construction condition surveys at the Adjacent Structures. The Contractor shall document if the owner of the Adjacent Structure denies access. Documentation shall include dates of requested surveys, and dates and methods of correspondence (letter, certified mail, fax, e-mail, etc.) with the property owners.

Prior to performing the pre-construction condition survey, the Contractor shall review available building information and perform independent research to determine the availability of existing documentation regarding the Adjacent Structures, including but not limited to, contacting the City's Building Department, contacting the Adjacent Structure owners, or contacting other relevant entities to obtain existing drawings, specifications, or evaluation reports. The Contractor shall document its research, including dates of requests, parties contacted, and documents available, if any.

Where access to Adjacent Structures is granted, the Contractor shall survey Adjacent Structure exteriors using telescopic aids (e.g., binoculars), high-resolution photographs, lifts or movable staging/scaffolds, remote observation equipment (e.g., drones, borescopes, or similar), or equivalent methods. Video may be used as a supplement to the survey; however, video will not be accepted by the Department as a replacement for high-resolution photography. Document defects and distress including, but not be limited to, cracks, relative displacements, discoloration, leaks, staining, ponding, or related items. Document out-of-level horizontal construction, out-of-plumb vertical construction, out-of-square or inoperable doors, windows, or other apertures, and disconnected or broken utilities. At non-building structures, survey accessible areas and similarly document defects and distress. Measure, locate, and record existing defects and distress. Where necessary, and if consent is provided from the Adjacent Structure owner, excavate test pits, perform test borings, and make exploratory openings to collect relevant information about existing conditions, including types of below-grade construction, depth of below-grade construction, and defects and distress evident in the exposed below-grade construction. The Contractor shall restore the site to its original condition.

The intent of the surveys is to establish and document, in sufficient detail, the existing conditions for comparative references during and after construction.

Submit a draft report to the Engineer for review including, at a minimum, the following:

- 1. Date(s) of survey
- 2. Adjacent Structure or property address
- 3. Owner of the Adjacent Structure and/or property, including contact information and phone number
- 4. Adjacent Structure use, occupancy, or purpose
- 5. Adjacent Structure approximate age
- 6. Persons present during the survey
- 7. Existing documentation discovered through research or made available
- 8. Access methods and equipment used
- 9. High-resolution digital photographs, clearly identified in a detailed log and keyed to structure plans and/or elevations
- 10. Annotated sketches and/or figures
- 11. Record defects and distress on photographs, drawings, or similarly descriptive graphics
- 12. Description of structural system(s)
- 13. Description of exterior wall or construction materials
- 14. Description of interior finishes or construction materials
- 15. Foundation type and depth
- 16. Subsurface conditions
- 17. Obstructions limiting the survey

Respond to the Engineer's comments on the draft report and provide a final report within seven (7) calendar days for the record.

<u>Response Values.</u> The Contractor shall establish Response Values, including both the Threshold Value and the Limiting Value, at each location based upon the pre-construction condition surveys performed.

- Threshold Value: A Threshold Value is a warning value that precedes damage to Adjacent Structures. If Threshold Values are achieved, corrective actions to the design and/or construction methods shall be considered to avoid reaching Limiting Values.
- Limiting Value: A Limiting Value is an alarm value to indicate damage to Adjacent Structures is highly probable if construction activities continue without modification. If Limiting Values are achieved, construction work shall stop immediately, the Adjacent Structures shall be surveyed for signs of additional distress from pre-construction surveys, and corrective action shall be taken to revise the construction methods to protect Adjacent Structures from damage.

Instrumentation Installation, Monitoring, and Data Collection. Based on the pre-construction condition surveys and inspections performed, the Contractor shall determine physical monitoring locations, following the minimum number of locations below, and submit for approval at least seven (7) calendar days before construction begins. The Contractor shall install and monitor instruments identified herein, at the minimum frequencies identified in the following table. The Contractor, at its option and at no cost to the Department, may provide additional instrumentation, monitoring, and data collection based upon the Contractor's intended means and methods and findings during the pre-construction condition surveys. The Contractor shall maintain the equipment, provide calibration certificates and confirm that it is in working condition on a regular basis.

Table 1 provides the minimum requirements for monitoring Adjacent Structures including monitoring instruments, data collection accuracy and frequency and reporting frequencies. Data readings shall be taken at regular intervals in order to compare results to initial measurements and established Response Values. Submit reports at the designated frequencies. The Contractor shall provide monitoring of the Adjacent Structures based on the minimum monitoring requirements listed in Table 2. The Contractor shall review the information in Tables 1 and 2 to determine if more stringent requirements are necessary.

Table 1: Monitoring Instruments and Data Collection/Reporting Requirements

Instrument Type	Data Collection Accuracy/Tolerance	Minimum Data Collection Frequency	Reporting Frequency	Response Values	
Vertical Movement Monitoring Points	One hundredth of a foot (0.01') in Chicago City Datum (CCD)	Twice Daily During Excavation and Drilling Operations, Daily At Other Times	Bi-weekly	To Be Established by Contractor	
Horizontal Movement Monitoring Points	One hundredth of a foot (0.01')	Twice Daily During Excavation and Drilling Operations, Daily At Other Times	Bi-weekly	To Be Established by Contractor	
Crack Gauges	1.0 mm	Weekly	Bi-weekly	To Be Established by Contractor	
Seismographs	See CONSTRUCTION VIBRATION MONITORING Special Provision for requirements				
Groundwater Monitoring Wells	One tenth of a foot (0.1')	Daily	Bi-weekly	To Be Established by Contractor	
Tiltmeters	Accuracy +\- 0.05 mm/m (+\- 10 arc- seconds)  Resolution +\- 0.025 mm/m (+\- 5 arc- seconds)	Weekly	Bi-weekly	To Be Established by Contractor	
Inclinometers	See SLOPE INCLINOMETER Special Provision for requirements				

**Table 2: Monitoring Locations and Minimum Monitoring Requirements** 

Adjacent Building	Vertical Movement Monitoring Points / Horizontal Movement Monitoring Points	Crack Gauges	Groundwater Monitoring Wells	Tiltmeters
		Determine need and number of		
768 W. Jackson Boulevard	2 horizontal and 2 vertical locations	gauges based upon pre-	N/A	2 locations
769 W. Jackson Boulevard	2 horizontal and 2 vertical locations	construction condition	N/A	2 locations
333 S. Halsted Street (National Hellenic Museum)	2 horizontal and 2 vertical locations in each tunnel	survey for each building. Exterior and	N/A	2 locations
711 W. Jackson Blvd.	2 horizontal and 2 vertical locations	interior cracks equal to or larger than one	N/A	2 locations
728 W. Jackson Blvd. (Haberdasher Square Lofts)	2 horizontal and 2 vertical locations	millimeter (1.0 mm) shall have crack gauges installed and monitored.	N/A	2 locations

Establish benchmarks prior to construction activities to be used for movement monitoring. Benchmarks shall be located in areas that will not be influenced by construction activities.

Maintain an accurate log of instrumentation data for comparison with baseline data. Promptly notify the Engineer when Response Values are reached in order to review and enact action plan(s).

<u>Action Plans.</u> Upon reaching or exceeding Response Values, the Contractor shall immediately notify the Engineer and perform the following:

- Threshold Values: Evaluate means, methods, and sequences of construction, and data collection/reporting frequency upon reaching Threshold Values. The Contractor shall provide a submittal within 24 hours of the Threshold Values being reached that summarizes the means, methods and sequences of construction to be used to preclude reaching Limiting Values, and that identifies modifications to data collection and data reporting frequencies. Provide a summary report to the Engineer for review and approval.
- Limiting Values: Immediately stop construction work in the zone of influence of the instrument, and coordinate a meeting with the Engineer to evaluate distress, discuss corrective actions, develop alternate means, methods, and sequences of construction, and identify modifications to data collection and reporting frequencies. The Contractor shall provide an action plan submittal within 24 hours of the Limiting Values being reached providing a summary report to the Engineer for review and approval. No additional compensation will be due the Contractor for changes to means, methods, and sequences of construction. The Contractor will not be entitled to any claim of delay for stopping of working due to the reaching of Limiting Values.

<u>Perform Interim Construction Surveys.</u> The Contractor shall establish construction milestones for performing interim condition surveys of Adjacent Structures to corroborate the survey data required of the Project and submit to the Engineer for review and approval. The Contractor is also required to perform condition surveys within 24 hours if Response Values are reached during construction. At a minimum, demolition, completed excavations utilizing temporary structures and the completion of foundation elements, retaining walls and the vertical faces of abutments shall be considered construction milestones. With the Engineer's approval, the Contractor shall establish the particular structures receiving interim condition surveys based upon the various construction milestones.

Perform interim condition surveys at Adjacent Structures at construction milestones established by the Project. Conduct interim survey(s) in a manner that duplicates the pre-construction condition survey to evaluate whether additional distress from pre-construction surveys has occurred. The pre-construction and interim surveys will be used to evaluate if the Project construction activities are causing damage to Adjacent Structures, and whether alternate construction means, methods, and sequences are necessary to protect the Adjacent Structures from damage. No additional compensation will be due the Contractor for changes to means, methods, and sequences of construction.

Prepare and submit an Interim Condition Survey Report identifying changes to the information identified in the Pre-Construction Survey Report. Interim Condition Survey Reports shall be submitted within seven (7) calendar days of an established construction milestone and within three (3) calendar days after a response value is reached.

<u>Perform Post-Construction Condition Survey</u>. The Contractor shall perform a final condition survey to establish any variations in the Adjacent Structures from the pre-construction and interim condition surveys.

Within ten (10) calendar days after Substantial Completion of the Project, as confirmed by the Engineer, conduct a post-construction survey of structures in a manner that duplicates the preconstruction and interim condition surveys to evaluate whether additional distress from preconstruction and interim condition surveys has occurred. The pre-construction, interim, and post-construction surveys will be used to evaluate if the Project construction activities caused damages to the Adjacent Structures.

Prepare and submit a Post-Construction Survey Report identifying changes to the information identified in the Pre-Construction or Interim Condition Survey Reports.

<u>Restoration</u>. At the completion of construction and after the submittal and approval of the post-construction condition survey report, all temporary elements utilized for the monitoring of adjacent structures as described herein shall be removed. Groundwater monitoring wells shall be grouted to final ground surface with caps and sleeves removed. Crack gauges, monitoring points and tiltmeters utilized on exterior or interior walls shall be removed with all anchorages removed, and walls and monitoring locations restored to pre-construction condition.

<u>Submittals.</u> Submit the following items in a timely manner to allow for review and approval by the Engineer without delaying the work. Do not order materials or start work before receiving written approval from the Engineer.

Submit the following for review and approval by the Engineer:

- Pre-Construction Condition Survey Report: Submit at least fourteen (14) calendar days before construction begins.
- Interim Construction Condition Survey Reports: Submit within seven (7) calendar days after the interim construction survey at an established construction milestone.
- Interim Construction Condition Survey Reports: Submit within three (3) calendar days after the interim construction survey when a response value is reached.
- Post-Construction Condition Survey Report: Submit within ten (10) calendar days after Substantial Completion of the Project.
- Qualification Data for the following:
  - Firm(s) installing instrumentation and collecting readings. Firms shall have experience installing and reading similar instrumentation on at least five projects over the last five years.
- Product Data: For each type of product. Include construction details, material descriptions, performance properties, dimensions of individual components and profiles.

- Instrumentation plans, schedules, and details, including:
  - An instrumentation plan showing the type, location, and installation details of instruments to be installed.
  - Monitoring and reporting frequency.
  - Reports of all monitoring (at the required frequencies listed above) including a description of the associated construction activity. The reports shall include a tabular and graphical summary of all readings to date.
- Response Value Report establishing the response values for the Threshold Value and the Limiting Value for each building and structure. Submit at least fourteen (14) calendar days before construction begins.
- Action Plans describing potential changes to construction means and methods within 24 hours if Response Values are reached during construction.

<u>Corrective Measures.</u> Damage to Adjacent Structures as a result of construction activity shall be corrected by the Contractor. No additional compensation shall be due the Contractor for repairing Adjacent Structures. The Contractor shall not be entitled to any claim of damages or delay for stopping to make corrective measures.

<u>Method of Measurement.</u> The work under this item as described herein will not be measured separately but will be paid for as lump sum.

<u>Basis of Payment.</u> This work will be paid at the lump sum contract unit price for MONITORING ADJACENT STRUCTURES, which payment shall be full compensation for all work described herein, and as directed and approved by the Engineer.

Progress payments shall be made as follows: 30% of the lump sum bid price at completion of the Pre-Construction Condition Survey and the initial installation of monitoring equipment; 50% of the lump sum bid price shall be prorated throughout the monitoring and data collection duration and upon completion of the Interim Construction Condition Surveys at the established construction milestones; and 20% of the lump sum bid price upon removal of the monitoring equipment, restoration of the existing monitoring sites and completion of the Post-Construction Condition Survey.

Vibration monitoring and the installation and monitoring of slope inclinometers is not included in MONITORING ADJACENT STRUCTURES, but shall be paid at the lump sum contract unit price for CONSTRUCTION VIBRATION MONITORING and at the contract unit price per each for SLOPE INCLINOMETER.

#### AIR QUALITY COMPLIANCE

<u>Description</u>. This work includes meeting or exceeding air quality requirements described herein, other Special Provision sections and the Standard Specifications.

<u>General</u>. The Contractor shall meet standards established to minimize air quality impacts due to construction activities. The obligations by the Contractor include the following:

Air Quality Plan – Prior to the start of construction activities, the Contractor will be supplied an Air Quality Plan developed by the Engineer. The Plan will serve as a guidance document for the duration of construction activities. The Air Quality Plan is intended to identify maximum thresholds of dust levels, particulate matter and diesel components in the air in and around the project site and will incorporate requirements identified within the Special Provisions. Baseline sampling in nearby areas without construction activity will be performed by the IEPA. Real-time monitoring will be conducted at the two locations adjacent to Circle Interchange. If during real-time monitoring there are exceedances of the screening standards, the Engineer will contact the Contractor and activities will cease and corrective actions will be developed.

Dust Control Plan – The Contractor shall comply with the requirements of CONSTRUCTION AIR QUALITY – DUST CONTROL in addition to Article 107.36 of the Standard Specifications.

Diesel Emissions – The maximum concentration of Diesel Components (PAHs) in sampled air shall not exceed 1  $\mu g/m^3$ , which is above the Chicago background level according to the IEPA. Following receipt of laboratory data that indicate exceedances of screening standards for diesel components as PAHs, IDOT will investigate the activity that was being performed at the time of the exceedance. IDOT will document the exceedance in the monthly report. Observations of consistent patterns in exceedances and potential corresponding work activities will assist in developing measures to manage the activity that caused the exceedance. Factors that will be evaluated include the activity being performed, the equipment being used for the activity, weather conditions, and general air quality at the time of the exceedance.

<u>Construction Requirements</u>. To ensure a prompt response to incidents involving the integrity of work zone Air Quality, the Contractor shall provide a telephone number where a responsible individual can be contacted on a 24 hour a day basis.

When the Engineer is notified, or determines, that an environmental control deficiency exists, he/she will notify the Contractor in writing, and direct the Contractor to correct the deficiency within a specified time frame. The specified time frame, which begins upon Contractor notification, will be from 1/2 hour to 24 hours long, and is based on the urgency of the situation and the nature of the deficiency. The Contractor may appeal the indicated deficiency to the Engineer on the grounds that the deficiency was caused by actions by a separate contractor, agency or public entity. The Engineer shall be the sole judge of these conditions and any appeal by the Contractor.

The deficiency may include lack of repair, maintenance or non-compliance with the related Articles of the Standard Specifications, the CONSTRUCTION AIR QUALITY – DUST CONTROL Special Provision and this Special Provision.

If the Contractor fails to respond within the allotted time frame, the Engineer may take action to correct the deficiency, or may cause the correction of the deficiency to be made by others, the cost thereof being deducted from monies due or which may become due the Contractor. This corrective action will in no way relieve the Contractor of his/her contractual requirements or responsibilities, and shall not be grounds for any claim.

If the Contractor accumulates three (3) environmental deficiency deductions for the same deficiency, all related Contractor activities will be shut down until the deficiency is corrected. Such a shutdown will not be grounds for any extension of the completion date, waiver of penalties, or be grounds for any claim.

<u>Basis of Payment.</u> This work will not be paid for separately. All obligations described herein are included associated pay items. No extension of the completion date, waiver of penalties or claims shall arise from any Contractor activity shut down enacted due to deficiencies described herein.

### **GEOTECHNICAL REINFORCEMENT**

<u>Description.</u> This work shall consist of furnishing and installing integrally-formed polypropylene biaxial or multi axial geogrid reinforcement material. The geogrid shall have aperture, rib, and junction cross section sufficient to permit significant mechanical interlock with the material being reinforced. There shall be a high continuity of tensile strength through all ribs and junctions of the geogrid material to reinforce the subbase or subgrade in identified locations. The contractor shall present design calculations showing the geogrid can fulfil the project requirements as shown on the plans and other projects documents.

### Materials.

(a) Geogrid - The geogrid shall conform to the requirement listed in Table 1. The supplier/contactor shall provide a certification that the product meets the requirements.

Table 1 – Required Geogrid Properties

MATERIAL CHARACTERISTICS	TEST METHOD	DATA
Polymer type		polypropylene
Carbon Black Content	ASTM D 4218	0.50% (min.)

DIMENSIONAL CHARACTERISTICS	TEST METHOD	DATA
Open Area	COE-CW 02215	75 % (max.)
Aperture Area	Measured	1.3 sqin (min)
Unit Weight	ASTM D 5261	5.0 oz/yd² (min.)

TECHNICAL CHARACTERISTICS	TEST METHOD	DATA
Junction Efficiency	GRI-GG2 or ASTM D6637 and ASTM D7737	93% (min.)
Min. Radial Stiffness @ 0.5% Strain	ASTM D6637	23,989 lb/ft (min)
Resistance to UV Light and Weathering	ASTM D4355	70% at 500 Hours (min)

(b) Aggregates - The aggregates shall conform to the AGGREGATE SUBGRADE IMPROVEMENT (D-1) Special Provision.

<u>Submittals.</u> A minimum of 60 calendar days prior to proposed installation, the Contractor shall submit the following information:

- a. Design calculations, certified by the manufacturer, identifying that the combination of the proposed geogrid material(s) and the aggregate subgrade improvement material provide an equivalent bearing capacity of 24" of aggregate subgrade improvement material meeting both installation conditions:
  - 12" of Aggregate Subgrade Improvement and geogrid reinforcement material(s) over Geotechnical Fabric for Ground Stabilization.
  - 9" of Aggregate Subgrade Improvement and geogrid reinforcement material(s) over Geotechnical Fabric for Ground Stabilization.
- b. Project specific installation plan describing subgrade preparation, the proposed layout and orientation of geogrids, loading, transportation and unloading requirements, storage requirements, requirements for field cutting and manipulation of geogrid, minimum overlap and joint treatments, requirements for securing the geogrid materials prior to and during aggregate placement, aggregate placement requirements including minimum/maximum lift thicknesses, maximum vehicle loading and aggregate compaction requirements, and any additional manufacturer recommended data.
- c. Project specific quality control plan prepared by or approved by the manufacturer.
- d. Name and contact information of manufacturer representative responsible throughout material procurement, delivery and installation. This representative shall be available to the Engineer for all inquiries, including as needed, to be present during a portion of product installation.

<u>Installation.</u> The geogrid reinforcement shall be transported, stored, and placed as described herein and as shown on the plans. Geogrids shall meet the requirements of ASTM D 4873 "Standard Guide for Identification, Storage, and Handling of Geosynthetic Rolls and Samples."

Geogrids shall be delivered to the jobsite in such a manner as to facilitate handling and incorporation into the work without damage. Geogrids shall be stored in such a manner as to prevent exposure to direct sunlight and damage by other construction activities. During periods of shipment and storage, the geogrid shall be protected from temperatures greater than 140°F, mud, dirt, dust, and debris. Each geogrid roll shall be labeled or tagged to provide product identification. The manufacturer's recommendations shall be followed with regard to protection from direct sunlight. At the time of installation, the geogrid will be rejected if it has defects, tears, punctures, flaws, deterioration, or damage incurred during manufacture, transportation, or storage. All damaged portions of geogrid shall be replaced for the entire width of the roll. The Contractor shall furnish the product labels that clearly show the manufacture's or supplier's name, product identification, lot number, manufactured date, roll dimension and provide a document that the material is in accordance with manufacturer's or supplier's certificate.

Prior to the installation of the geogrid, the application surface shall be cleared of debris, sharp objects and trees. Tree stumps shall be cut to the level of the ground surface. If the stumps cannot be cut to the ground level, they shall be completely removed. In the case of subgrades, all wheel tracks or ruts in excess of 3 inches in depth shall be graded smooth or otherwise filled with soil to provide a reasonably smooth surface.

The geogrid shall be placed with the "roll length" parallel to the pavement. Fabric of insufficient width or length to fully cover the specified area shall be lapped a minimum of 24 inches. The geogrid should be secured in place.

The granular blanket shall be constructed to the width and depth required on the plans. Unless otherwise specified, the material shall be back-dumped on the geogrid in a sequence of operations beginning at the outer edges of the treatment area with subsequent placement towards the middle.

Placement of material on the geogrid shall be accomplished by spreading dumped material off of previously placed material with a bulldozer blade or endloader, in such a manner as to prevent tearing or shoving of the geogrid. Dumping of material directly on the geogrid will only be permitted to establish an initial working platform. No construction equipment shall be allowed on the geogrid prior to placement of the granular blanket. If the geogrid develops wrinkles or moves significantly, an alternative method of securing it shall be used.

Unless otherwise specified in the plans or Special Provisions, the granular material, shall be placed to the full required thickness and compacted.

Geogrid which is damaged during installation or subsequent placement of granular material, due to failure of the Contractor to comply with these provisions, shall be repaired or replaced at no additional cost to the Department, including costs of removal and replacement of the granular material. Torn geogrid may be patched in-place by cutting and placing a piece of the same geogrid over the tear. The dimensions of the patch shall be at least 2 feet larger than the largest dimension of the tear and it shall be weighted or otherwise secured to prevent the granular material from causing lap separation.

Method of Measurement. GEOTECHNICAL REINFORCEMENT will be measured in square yards for the installed surface area below the proposed pavement, barrier base, curb and gutter, or shoulder, plus as needed along the sides of the excavation. No measurement of overlapping material will be made. If more than one layer is placed due to design considerations, only one layer will be measured for payment. All excavation and placements and compaction of the AGGREGATE SUBGRADE IMPROVEMENT shall be measured and paid for separately.

<u>Basis of Payment.</u> The work will be paid for at the contract unit price per Square Yard for GEOTECHNICAL REINFORCEMENT.

## LOCATE TUNNEL, CHICAGO

<u>Description.</u> Work under this item shall consist of furnishing all labor, equipment, tools, excavation, backfill and items required to create and maintain the shaft excavations, all materials, and incidentals necessary to locate the existing Jackson Boulevard freight tunnel within the designated area on the Plans. This work shall be performed in accordance with the applicable portions of Sections 501, 502, and 516 of the Standard Specifications, except as herein modified.

The Contractor shall field locate the tunnel within the limits specified on the Plans.

<u>General Requirements.</u> All work shall be performed as shown on the Plans and as directed by the Engineer. The procedures described herein are consistent with tunnel location procedures developed and utilized by the Chicago Department of Transportation (CDOT).

# <u>Construction Requirements.</u> Procedure for locating the existing freight tunnel:

- 1. The exact location of the tunnel is unknown and documentation of the tunnel location is restricted to designations on bridge and expressway record drawings.
- 2. At a minimum of two locations along the estimated alignment, accurately locate center of tunnel cross-section with probes. This is necessary as the exact location of the tunnel is not documented. If the alignment of the tunnel is not considered to be on a consistent and expected bearing, additional locations should be considered.
- 3. The foundation drawing showing the tunnel location submitted for review must show the probe locations and the locations that "hit" the tunnel to confirm the Contractor has accurately located the tunnel.
- 4. Drill hole to top of tunnel with 10" drill and note exact elevation of top of tunnel. Install casing to maintain opening. A casing must be installed in all cases no exceptions will be allowed.
- 5. Drill through top of tunnel; determine elevation of invert of tunnel. **Note if a substantial** amount of water comes out of the hole notify the Engineer immediately.
- 6. A video or sonar survey must be performed after the completion of the cased holes into the tunnel at each location. The survey must be done to:
  - a. Verify the location of the tunnel,
  - b. Verify the casing is located near the center of the tunnel so the bulkhead can be successfully installed.
  - c. Ensure the tunnel is clear between the existing and proposed bulkhead locations as shown on the Plans. If it is discovered that the casing is located to the side of the tunnel, a new casing must be installed nearer to the center of the tunnel to ensure a successful bulkhead installation, and the old casing abandoned by filling with concrete.
  - d. The existing bulkhead and tunnel fill material shall be removed. Once removed, the existing condition of the tunnel should be surveyed to identify if the integrity of the tunnel to be filled will prevent the flowable fill material from migrating into the portion of the tunnel that is already filled.
- 7. The Contractor shall perform a survey showing the location of the tunnel and the bulkhead areas. The survey shall be provided to the Engineer.

<u>Method of Measurement:</u> This work will be measured for payment per each tunnel to be located.

<u>Basis of Payment.</u> This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for LOCATE TUNNEL, CHICAGO. Each tunnel to be located will only be paid for once. This includes all exploration, restoration, samples, surveys, video, sonar, probes, drilling, and/or any other means necessary to locate the tunnel within the designated area on the Plans.

# **BULKHEAD TUNNEL, CHICAGO**

<u>Description.</u> This item shall consist of furnishing all labor, tools, equipment, and materials required to construct a temporary bulkhead and a cast-in-place concrete bulkhead at the location and according to the notes and details shown on the plans or as determined by the Engineer.

<u>Materials.</u> The concrete shall be Class SI, in accordance with Section 1020 of the Standard Specifications except as specified herein.

The strength shall be a minimum 4000 psi compressive at 28 days with a minimum slump of 1 inch and a maximum slump of 3 inches, unless otherwise noted on the drawings.

The water-cement ratio by weight shall be a maximum of 0.45.

All concrete shall be air entrained to contain between 4 and 7 percent total air.

Reinforcement bars shall be in accordance with Article 1006.10 of the Standard Specifications except that the bars shall be according to ASTM A 615 Grade 60.

Chemical adhesive for dowel bars shall be in accordance with Section 1027 of the Standard Specifications.

<u>Method of Measurement.</u> This work will be measured for payment per each for each bulkhead location. Each bulkhead location shall consist of a temporary bulkhead and a cast-in-place concrete bulkhead.

Reinforcement bars, joint fillers, grout, water seals, drain holes, chemical adhesive, and any other material necessary to construct the temporary and concrete bulkhead will not be measured for payment but will be included as part of this item.

<u>Basis of Payment.</u> This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per each bulkhead location for BULKHEAD TUNNEL, CHICAGO.

### **FLOWABLE FILL**

<u>Description.</u> This work shall consist of the materials, proportioning, mixing, transporting, and placement of a flowable fill material to completely fill the Jackson Boulevard freight tunnel to the limits detailed in the plans. All materials shall be according to the Section 1019 of the Standard Specifications except as modified herein.

Materials. Shall be according to Article 1019.02 of the Standard Specifications.

Equipment. Shall be according to Article 1019.03 of the Standard Specifications.

Mix Design Criteria. Replace Article 1019.04 of the Standard Specifications with:

Flowable Fill Mix Design Requirements		
Flow¹ ≥ 20 inches		
Air Content	0 – 25%	
Compressive Strength	Minimum 80 psi @ 7 days and Minimum 125 psi @ 28 days	

Note 1 – The flow shall be determined by using an Illinois Department of Transportation approved slump cone in the inverted position.

<u>Mix Design Development.</u> Article 1019.05 of the Standard Specifications shall not apply. Mix Design Development shall be according to Article 1019.06 of the Standard Specifications, except for the following:

Replace Article 1019.06(f) of the Standard Specifications with:

"(f) Test data indicating compressive strength at 7 and 28 days."

Replace the last two paragraphs of Article 1019.06 of the Standard Specifications with:

"Trial batches will not be required as long as the Contractor certifies that the mixture will comply with the Flowable Fill Mix Design Requirements as detailed under the Mix Design Criteria Section. If the Contractor refuses to certify the mixture, a trial batch will be required and shall be conducted as determined by the Engineer and Chicago Department of Transportation. Regardless of option, any Contractor developed mixture submitted shall be approved by the Engineer and Chicago Department of Transportation prior to use."

<u>Sampling and Testing</u>. All QC/QA Testing shall be according to Check Sheet 25 of the Supplemental Specifications and Recurring Special Provisions, Adopted January 1, 2019; except that the test type and frequency for the field shall be according to the table below, Flowable Fill Field QC Testing Requirements. Quality Assurance testing will be a minimum of 10% of the Quality Control testing frequency.

Article 1019.07 of the Standard Specifications shall be replaced with:

Flowable Fill Field QC Testing Requirements		
Flow	First Load and One test every 100 cy thereafter	
Air Content <sup>1</sup> First Load and One test every thereafter		
Strength Specimens	One set of six 6" x 12" cylinders per half day (Includes 2 extra cylinders for backup)	

Note 1 – Air Content testing will not be required if the mixture does not contain any air entrainment admixture.

<u>Placement.</u> The Contractor shall meet the specific requirements as determined by the Engineer. All methods of placement shall be approved by the Engineer prior to any placements occurring.

<u>Method of Measurement:</u> This work will be measured for payment in place and the volume computed in cubic yards.

<u>Basis of Payment.</u> This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per cubic yard for FLOWABLE FILL.

# **CONCRETE REMOVAL (SPECIAL)**

<u>Description.</u> This work shall consist of the complete removal of the existing bulkhead and fill material within the Jackson Boulevard freight tunnel that was previously filled at the location shown in the Plans.

<u>Construction Requirements.</u> This work shall be according to Section 501 of the Standard Specifications and the following:

Any existing material within the tunnel shall be removed. This material consists of flowable fill with a minimum compressive strength of 50 psi. The Contractor may also encounter material consisting concrete, reinforcement bars, steel rails, steel rail cars, steel doors, and/or other debris. The existing tunnel walls and concrete ledges shall be cleaned to be free of debris prior to placing the concrete bulkhead and flowable fill to provide a clean contact zone between the existing tunnel liner and the fill material.

Any damage to the existing freight tunnel resulting from removal of the existing fill material and/or debris or cleaning the tunnel of debris shall be repaired by the Contractor and no additional compensation will be allowed.

<u>Method of Measurement:</u> This work will be measured for payment in place and the volume computed in cubic yards.

<u>Basis of Payment.</u> This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per cubic yard for CONCRETE REMOVAL (SPECIAL).

### REMOVAL OF ASBESTOS CEMENT CONDUIT

<u>Description:</u> This work consists of the removal and disposal of friable asbestos cement electrical conduits owned by the City of Chicago and Illinois Department of Transportation (IDOT). The conduits shall be demolished including conduit supports and hangers. All work shall be done in accordance with the requirements of the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (USEPA), the Illinois Environmental Protection Agency (IEPA), the Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA), and as outlined herein.

Under the Jackson Boulevard Bridge structure, the City of Chicago (OEMC) has a 4 duct package that provides connections for their Office of Emergency Management and Communications (OEMC) across I-90/94. The City of Chicago Division of Electric Operations and IDOT (both roadway lighting and Intelligent Transportation Systems) also have duct packages that provide connections for facilities across I-90/94. There are active facilities in these ducts that will be rerouted during construction.

The City of Chicago and IDOT have identified that records are unclear if asbestos concrete is present in the existing conduits. Prior to any removal of any conduit material, the existing conduits must be tested for the presence of asbestos content by qualified personnel and/or qualified testing firm. Tests should be comprehensive, and include detailed visual inspection, sampling as determined by qualified testing firm or personnel and laboratory testing of samples in order to determine if conduits include asbestos cement. Each of the existing conduits should be independently reviewed due to unknown installation or maintenance improvement records. No separate payment for testing of the existing conduits will be made. The testing of existing conduits shall be included as part of REMOVAL OF EXISTING STRUCTURES. All testing records and results shall be provided to the Engineer prior to any removal of existing City of Chicago or IDOT conduits.

If testing identifies that asbestos cement is not present in the existing conduits, the conduits shall be demolished as part of REMOVAL OF EXISTING STRUCTURES. If testing identifies that asbestos cement is present in the existing conduits, the removal of the conduits shall follow the procedures identified within this specification.

The work involved in the removal and disposal of friable or non-friable asbestos done prior to demolition of the Jackson Boulevard Bridge structure shall be performed by a qualified Contractor or Sub-Contractor.

The Contractor shall provide a shipping manifest to the Engineer for the disposal of all asbestos containing material wastes.

<u>Permits:</u> The Contractor shall apply for permit(s) in compliance with applicable regulations of the Illinois Environmental Protection Agency. Any and all other permits required by other federal, state, or local agencies for carrying on the work will be the responsibility of the Contractor. Copies of these permits must be sent to the district office and the Engineer.

<u>Notifications:</u> The "Demolition/Renovation Notice" form, which can be obtained from the IEPA office, shall be completed and submitted to the agencies listed below at least 10 days prior to commencement of any asbestos removal or demolition activity.

- Asbestos Demolition/Renovation Coordinator Illinois Environmental Protection Agency Division of Air Pollution Control P. O. Box 19276 Springfield, Illinois 62794-9276 (217)785-1743
- B. U. S. Environmental Protection Agency Air Compliance Branch
  77 W. Jackson Blvd.
  Chicago, Illinois 60604
  Attention: Asbestos Coordinator

Notices must be updated if there is a change in the starting date or the amount of asbestos changes by more than 20 percent.

## <u>Submittals</u>

- A. All submittals and notices shall be made to the Engineer except where otherwise specified herein.
- B. Submittals that shall be made prior to start of work:
  - 1. Submittals required under <u>Asbestos Abatement Experience</u>.
  - 2. Submit documentation indicating that all employees have had medical examinations and instruction on the hazards of asbestos exposure, on use and fitting of respirators, on protective dress, on use of showers, on entry and exit from work areas, and on all aspects of work procedures and protective measures as specified in Worker Protection Procedures.
  - 3. Submit manufacturer's certification stating that vacuums, ventilation equipment, and other equipment required to contain airborne fibers conform to ANSI 29.2.
  - 4. Submit to the Engineer the brand name, manufacturer, and specification of all sealants or surfactants to be used. Testing under existing conditions will be required at the direction of the Engineer.

- 5. Submit proof that all required permits, site locations, and arrangements for transport and disposal of asbestos-containing or asbestos-contaminated materials, supplies, and the like have been obtained (i.e., a letter of authorization to utilize designated landfill).
  - Information about vehicles and equipment utilized for transport of material designated for disposal shall be submitted. This should include methods for restricting loose fibers from being released during travel.
- 6. Submit a list of penalties, including liquidated damages, incurred through non-compliance with asbestos abatement project specifications.
- 7. Submit a project specific Health and Safety plan for the removal operations. The Health and Safety Plan must be approved and signed by sub-contractor and Contractor personnel, and shall be provided to the Engineer prior to commencing site work activities. The Contractor shall be and remain liable for compliance by its employees, agents and subcontractors with the Contractor's Health and Safety Plan and procedures for the site and shall hold Engineer and Department harmless from all claims, damages, suits, losses and expenses in any way arising from non-compliance with the Health and Safety Plan.
  - i. In particular, the Health and Safety Plan shall address personal protection from asbestos fiber releases during asbestos abatement.
- 8. Submit a detailed plan of the procedures proposed for use in complying with the requirements of this specification. Include in the plan the location and layout of decontamination units, the sequencing of work, the respiratory protection plan to be used during this work, a site safety plan, a disposal plan including the location of an approved disposal site, and a detailed description of the methods to be used to control pollution. The plan must be submitted to the Engineer prior to the start of work.
- 9. Submit proof of written notification and compliance with Paragraph "Notifications."

- C. Submittals that shall be made upon completion of abatement work:
  - 1. Submit copies of all waste chain-of-custodies, trip tickets, and disposal receipts for all asbestos waste materials removed from the work area;
  - 2. Submit daily copies of work site entry logbooks with information on worker and visitor access:
  - 3. Submit logs documenting filter changes on respirators. HEPA vacuums, negative pressure ventilation units, and other engineering controls; and
  - 4. Submit results of any bulk material analysis and air sampling data collected during the course of the abatement including results of any on-site testing by any federal, state, or local agency.

# Certificate of Insurance:

- A. The Contractor shall document general liability insurance for personal injury, occupational disease and sickness or death, and property damage.
- B. The Contractor shall document current Workmen's Compensation Insurance coverage.
- C. The Contractor shall supply insurance certificates as specified by the Department.

## <u>Asbestos Abatement Experience:</u>

- A. Company Experience:
  - 1. Prior to start of work, the Contractor shall supply:
    - Evidence that he/she has been qualified with the State of Illinois and he/she has been included on the Illinois Department of Public Health's list of approved Contractors.

# B. Personnel Experience:

- 1. For Superintendent, the Contractor shall supply:
  - a. Evidence of knowledge of applicable regulations in safety and environmental protection is required as well as training in asbestos abatement as evidenced by the successful completion of a training course in supervision of asbestos abatement as specified in 40 CFR 763, Subpart E, Appendix C, EPA Model Contractor Accreditation Plan. A copy of the certificate of successful completion must be provided to the Engineer prior to the start of work.
  - b. Documentation of experience with abatement work in a supervisory position as evidenced through supervising at least two asbestos abatement projects; provide names, contact, phone number, and locations of two projects in which the individual(s) has worked in a supervisory capacity.
  - c. The superintendent shall be thoroughly familiar with and experienced at asbestos abatement, characterization, bulking, transportation, and disposal activities and other related work, and shall be familiar with and shall enforce the use of all applicable safety procedures and equipment. The Supervisor shall be knowledgeable of, and enforce, all applicable, USEPA, IEPA, and OSHA requirements and guidelines.
- 2. For Workers involved in the Removal of Friable and Nonfriable Asbestos the Contractor shall provide:
  - a. Training as evidenced by the participation and successful completion of an accredited training course for asbestos abatement workers as specified in 40 CFR 763, Subpart E, Appendix C, EPA Model Contractor Accreditation Plan. A copy of the certificate of successful completion must be provided to all employees who will be working on this project.
  - b. Workers shall be familiar with and experienced at asbestos abatement, characterization, bulking, transportation, and disposal activities and other related work; and Asbestos Workers shall be familiar with the use of applicable safety procedures and equipment.

## **Abatement Air Monitoring:**

The Contractor shall comply with the following:

## A. Personal Monitoring:

1. All personal monitoring shall be conducted per specifications listed in OSHA regulation, Title 29, Code of Federal Regulation 1926.58. All area sampling shall be conducted in accordance with 40 CFR Part 763.90. All air monitoring equipment shall be calibrated and maintained in proper operating condition. Excursion limits will be monitored daily. Personal monitoring is the responsibility of the Contractor. Additional personal samples may be required by the Engineer at any time during the project.

### B. Contained Work Areas for Removal of Friable Asbestos

Area samples shall be collected for the department within the work area daily.
 A minimum of one sample shall be taken outside of the abatement area removal operations. The Engineer will also have the option to require additional personal samples and/or clearance samples during this type of work.

## C. Air Monitoring Professional

- All air sampling will be conducted by a qualified Air Sampling Professional supplied by the Contractor. The Air Sampling Professional must submit documentation of successful completion of the National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health (NIOSH) course #582 – "Sampling and Evaluating Airborne Asbestos Dust".
- 2. Air Sampling will be conducted in accordance with NIOSH Method 7400. The results of these tests will be provided to the Engineer within 24 hours of the collection of air samples.

<u>Method of Measurement:</u> This work will be measured for payment per foot for REMOVAL OF ASBESTOS CEMENT CONDUIT, as shown for each individual conduit, which price shall include furnishing all labor, materials, equipment and services required to remove and dispose of the friable asbestos cement conduits, hangers, and conduit supports. No separate payment will be made for any testing of existing conduits for the presence of asbestos cement prior to the removal of any conduit material.

<u>Basis of Payment:</u> This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot for REMOVAL OF ASBESTOS CEMENT CONDUIT.

### **GENERAL ELECTRICAL REQUIREMENTS**

Effective: January 1, 2017

This special provision replaces Articles 801.01 - 801.07, 801.09 - 801-16 of the Standard Specifications.

<u>Definition.</u> Codes, standards, and industry specifications cited for electrical work shall be by definition the latest adopted version thereof, unless indicated otherwise.

Materials by definition shall include electrical equipment, fittings, devices, motors, appliances, fixtures, apparatus, all hardware and appurtenances, and the like, used as part of, or in connection with, electrical installation.

<u>Standards of Installation.</u> Materials shall be installed according to the manufacturer's recommendations, the NEC, OSHA, the NESC, and AASHTO's Standard Specifications for Structural Supports for Highway Signs, Luminaires, and Traffic Signals.

All like materials shall be from the same manufacturer. Listed and labeled materials shall be used whenever possible. The listing shall be according to UL or an approved equivalent.

<u>Safety and Protection.</u> Safety and protection requirements shall be as follows.

Safety. Electrical systems shall not be left in an exposed or otherwise hazardous condition. All electrical boxes, cabinets, pole handholes, etc. which contain wiring, either energized or non-energized, shall be closed or shall have covers in place and be locked when possible, during nonworking hours.

<u>Protection.</u> Electrical raceway or duct openings shall be capped or otherwise sealed from the entrance of water and dirt. Wiring shall be protected from mechanical injury.

Equipment Grounding Conductor. All electrical systems, materials, and appurtenances shall be grounded. Good ground continuity throughout the electrical system shall be assured, even though every detail of the requirements is not specified or shown. Electrical circuits shall have a continuous insulated equipment grounding conductor. When metallic conduit is used, it shall be bonded to the equipment grounding conductor, but shall not be used as the equipment grounding conductor.

Detector loop lead-in circuits, circuits under 50 volts, and runs of fiber optic cable will not require an equipment grounding conductor.

Where connections are made to painted surfaces, the paint shall be scraped to fully expose metal at the connection point. After the connection is completed, the paint system shall be repaired to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

Bonding of all boxes and other metallic enclosures throughout the wiring system to the equipment grounding conductor shall be made using a splice and pigtail connection. Mechanical connectors shall have a serrated washer at the contact surface.

All connections to structural steel or fencing shall be made with exothermic welds. Care shall be taken not to weaken load carrying members. Where connections are made to epoxy coated reinforcing steel, the epoxy coating shall be sufficiently removed to facilitate a mechanical connection. The epoxy coating shall be repaired to the satisfaction of the Engineer. Where connections are made to insulated conductors, the connection shall be wrapped with at least four layers of electrical tape extended 6 in. (150 mm) onto the conductor insulation.

<u>Submittals.</u> At the preconstruction meeting, the Contractor shall submit a written listing of manufacturers for all major electrical and mechanical items. The list of manufacturers shall be binding, except by written request from the Contractor and approval by the Engineer. The request shall include acceptable reasons and documentation for the change.

Major items shall include, but not limited to the following:

Type of Work (discipline)	Item
All Electrical Work	Electric Service Metering Emergency Standby System Transformers Cable Unit Duct Splices Conduit Surge Suppression System
Lighting	Tower Pole Luminaire Foundation Breakaway Device Controllers Control Cabinet and Peripherals
ITS	Controller Cabinet and Peripherals CCTV Cameras Camera Structures Ethernet Switches Detectors Detector Loop Fiber Optic Cable

Within 30 calendar days after contract execution, the Contractor shall submit, for approval, one copy each of the manufacturer's product data (for standard products and components) and detailed shop drawings (for fabricated items). Submittals for the materials for each individual pay item shall be complete in every respect. Submittals which include multiple pay items shall have all submittal material for each item or group of items covered by a particular specification, grouped together and the applicable pay item identified. Various submittals shall, when taken together, form a complete coordinated package. A partial submittal will be returned without review unless prior written permission is obtained from the Engineer.

The submittal shall be properly identified by route, section, county, and contract number.

The Contractor shall have reviewed the submittal material and affixed his/her stamp of approval, with date and signature, for each individual item. In case of subcontractor submittal, both the subcontractor and the Contractor shall review, sign, and stamp their approval on the submittal.

Illegible print, incompleteness, inaccuracy, or lack of coordination will be grounds for rejection.

Items from multiple disciplines shall not be combined on a single submittal and transmittal. Items for lighting, signals, surveillance and CCTV must be in separate submittals since they may be reviewed by various personnel in various locations.

The Engineer will review the submittals for conformance with the design concept of the project according to Article 105.04 and the following. The Engineer will stamp the drawings indicating their status as "Approved", "Approved as Noted", "Disapproved", or "Information Only". Since the Engineer's review is for conformance with the design concept only, it shall be the Contractor's responsibility to coordinate the various items into a working system as specified. The Contractor shall not be relieved from responsibility for errors or omissions in the shop, working, or layout drawings by the Engineer's approval thereof. The Contractor shall still be in full compliance with contract and specification requirements.

All submitted items reviewed and marked "Disapproved" or "Approved as Noted" shall be resubmitted by the Contractor in their entirety, unless otherwise indicated within the submittal comments.

Work shall not begin until the Engineer has approved the submittal. Material installed prior to approval by the Engineer, will be subject to removal and replacement at no additional cost to the Department.

Unless otherwise approved by the Engineer, all of the above items shall be submitted to the Engineer at the same time. Each item shall be properly identified by route, section, and contract number.

<u>Certifications.</u> When certifications are specified and are available prior to material manufacture, the certification shall be included in the submittal information. When specified and only available after manufacture, the submittal shall include a statement of intent to furnish certification. All certificates shall be complete with all appropriate test dates and data.

Authorized Project Delay. See Article 801.08

Maintenance transfer and Preconstruction Inspection:

<u>General.</u> Before performing any excavation, removal, or installation work (electrical or otherwise) at the site, the Contractor shall request a maintenance transfer and preconstruction site inspection, to be held in the presence of the Engineer and a representative of the party or parties responsible for maintenance of any lighting and/or traffic control systems which may be affected by the work. The request for the maintenance transfer and preconstruction inspection shall be made no less than fourteen (14) calendar days prior to the desired inspection date. The maintenance transfer and preconstruction inspection shall:

Establish the procedures for formal transfer of maintenance responsibility required for the construction period.

Establish the approximate location and operating condition of lighting and/or traffic control systems which may be affected by the work

Marking of Existing Cable Systems. The party responsible for maintenance of any existing lighting and/or traffic control systems at the project site will, at the Contractor's request, mark and/or stake, once per location, all underground cable routes owned or maintained by the State. A project may involve multiple "locations" where separated electrical systems are involved (i.e. different controllers). The markings shall be taken to have a horizontal tolerance of at least 1 foot (304.8 mm) to either side. The request for the cable locations and marking shall be made at the same time the request for the maintenance transfer and preconstruction inspection is made. The Contractor shall exercise extreme caution where existing buried cable runs are involved. The markings of existing systems are made strictly for assistance to the Contractor and this does not relieve the Contractor of responsibility for the repair or replacement of any cable run damaged in the course of his work, as specified elsewhere herein. Note that the contractor shall be entitled to only one request for location marking of existing systems and that multiple requests may only be honored at the contractor's expense. No locates will be made after maintenance is transferred, unless it is at the contractor's expense.

Condition of Existing Systems. The Contractor shall conduct an inventory of all existing electrical system equipment within the project limits, which may be affected by the work, making note of any parts which are found broken or missing, defective or malfunctioning. Megger and load readings shall be taken for all existing circuits which will remain in place or be modified. If a circuit is to be taken out in its entirety, then readings do not have to be taken. The inventory and test data shall be reviewed with and approved by the Engineer and a record of the inventory shall be submitted to the Engineer for the record. Without such a record, all systems transferred to the Contractor for maintenance during construction shall be returned at the end of construction in complete, fully operating condition."

Maintenance and Responsibility During Construction.

<u>Lighting Operation and Maintenance Responsibility</u>. The scope of work shall include the assumption of responsibility for the continuing operation and maintenance of the existing, proposed, temporary, sign and navigation lighting, or other lighting systems and all appurtenances affected by the work as specified elsewhere herein. Maintenance of lighting systems is specified elsewhere and will be paid for separately

The proposed lighting system must be operational prior to opening the roadway to traffic unless temporary lighting exists which is designed and installed to properly illuminate the roadway.

Energy and Demand Charges. The payment of basic energy and demand charges by the electric utility for existing lighting which remains in service will continue as a responsibility of the Owner, unless otherwise indicated. Unless otherwise indicated or required by the Engineer duplicate lighting systems (such as temporary lighting and proposed new lighting) shall not be operated simultaneously at the Owner's expense and lighting systems shall not be kept in operation during long daytime periods at the Owner's expense. Upon written authorization from the Engineer to place a proposed new lighting system in service, whether the system has passed final acceptance or not, (such as to allow temporary lighting to be removed), the Owner will accept responsibility for energy and demand charges for such lighting, effective the date of authorization. All other energy and demand payments to the utility shall be the responsibility of the Contractor until final acceptance.

<u>Damage to Electrical Systems.</u> Should damage occur to any existing electrical systems through the Contractor's operations, the Engineer will designate the repairs as emergency or non-emergency in nature.

Emergency repairs shall be made by the Contractor, or as determined by the Engineer, the Department, or its agent. Non-emergency repairs shall be performed by the Contractor within six working days following discovery or notification. All repairs shall be performed in an expeditious manner to assure all electrical systems are operational as soon as possible. The repairs shall be performed at no additional cost to the Department.

Lighting. An outage will be considered an emergency when three or more lights on a circuit or three successive lights are not operational. Knocked down materials, which result in a danger to the motoring public, will be considered an emergency repair.

Temporary aerial multi-conductor cable, with grounded messenger cable, will be permitted if it does not interfere with traffic or other operations, and if the Engineer determines it does not require unacceptable modification to existing installations.

Marking Proposed Locations for Highway Lighting System. The Contractor shall mark or stake the proposed locations of all poles, cabinets, junction boxes, pull boxes, handholes, cable routes, pavement crossings, and other items pertinent to the work. A proposed location inspection by the Engineer shall be requested prior to any excavation, construction, or installation work after all proposed installation locations are marked. Any work installed without location approval is subject to corrective action at no additional cost to the Department.

<u>Inspection of electrical work.</u> Inspection of electrical work shall be according to Article 105.12 and the following.

Before any splice, tap, or electrical connection is covered in handholes, junction boxes, light poles, or other enclosures, the Contractor shall notify and make available such wiring for the Engineer's inspection.

**Testing.** Before final inspection, the electrical work shall be tested. Tests may be made progressively as parts of the work are completed, or may be made when the work is complete. Tests shall be made in the presence of the Engineer. Items which fail to test satisfactorily shall be repaired or replaced. Tests shall include checks of control operation, system voltages, cable insulation, and ground resistance and continuity.

The forms for recording test readings will be available from the Engineer in electronic format. The Contractor shall provide the Engineer with a written report of all test data including the following:

- Voltage Tests
- Amperage Tests
- Insulation Resistance Tests
- Continuity tests
- Detector Loop Tests

# <u>Lighting Systems.</u> The following tests shall be made.

- (1) Voltage Measurements. Voltages in the cabinet from phase to phase and phase to neutral, at no load and at full load, shall be measured and recorded. Voltage readings at the last termination of each circuit shall be measured and recorded.
- (2) Insulation Resistance. Insulation resistance to ground of each circuit at the cabinet, with all loads connected, shall be measured and recorded.

On tests of new cable runs, the readings shall exceed 50 megohms for phase and neutral conductors with a connected load over 20 A, and shall exceed 100 megohms for conductors with a connected load of 20 A or less.

On tests of cable runs which include cables which were existing in service prior to this contract, the resistance readings shall be the same or better than the readings recorded at the maintenance transfer at the beginning of the contract. Measurements shall be taken with a megohm meter approved by the Engineer.

- (3) Loads. The current of each circuit, phase main, and neutral shall be measured and recorded. The Engineer may direct reasonable circuit rearrangement. The current readings shall be within ten percent of the connected load based on material ratings.
- (4) Ground Continuity. Resistance of the system ground as taken from the farthest extension of each circuit run from the controller (i.e. check of equipment ground continuity for each circuit) shall be measured and recorded. Readings shall not exceed 2.0 ohms, regardless of the length of the circuit.
- (5) Resistance of Grounding Electrodes. Resistance to ground of all grounding electrodes shall be measured and recorded. Measurements shall be made with a ground tester during dry soil conditions as approved by the Engineer. Resistance to ground shall not exceed 10 ohms.

ITS Systems. The following test shall be made in addition to the lighting system test above.

Detector Loops. Before and after permanently securing the loop in the pavement, the resistance, inductance, resistance to ground, and quality factor for each loop and lead-in circuit shall be tested. The loop and lead-in circuit shall have an inductance between 20 and 2500 microhenries. The resistance to ground shall be a minimum of 50 megohms under any conditions of weather or moisture. The quality factor (Q) shall be 5 or greater.

<u>Fiber Optic Systems.</u> Fiber optic testing shall be performed as required in the fiber optic cable special provision and the fiber optic splice special provision.

All test results shall be furnished to the Engineer seven working days before the date the inspection is scheduled.

<u>Contract Guarantee.</u> The Contractor shall provide a written guarantee for all electrical work provided under the contract for a period of six months after the date of acceptance with the following warranties and guarantees.

- (a) The manufacturer's standard written warranty for each piece of electrical material or apparatus furnished under the contract. The warranty for light emitting diode (LED) modules, including the maintained minimum luminance, shall cover a minimum of 60 months from the date of delivery.
- (b) The Contractor's written guarantee that, for a period of six months after the date of final acceptance of the work, all necessary repairs to or replacement of said warranted material or apparatus for reasons not proven to have been caused by negligence on the part of the user or acts of a third party shall be made by the Contractor at no additional cost to the Department.
- (c) The Contractor's written guarantee for satisfactory operation of all electrical systems furnished and constructed under the contract for a period of six months after final acceptance of the work.

The warranty for an uninterruptable power supply (UPS) shall cover a minimum of two years from date the equipment is placed in operation; however, the batteries of the UPS shall be warranted for full replacement for a minimum of five years.

<u>Record Drawings.</u> Alterations and additions to the electrical installation made during the execution of the work shall be neatly and plainly marked in red by the Contractor on the full-size set of record drawings kept at the Engineer's field office for the project. These drawings shall be updated on a daily basis and shall be available for inspection by the Engineer during the course of the work. The record drawings shall include the following:

- Cover Sheet
- Summary of Quantities, electrical items only
- Legends, Schedules and Notes
- Plan Sheet
- Pertinent Details
- Single Line Diagram
- Other useful information useful to locate and maintain the systems.

Any modifications to the details shall be indicated. Final quantities used shall be indicated on the Summary of Quantities. Foundation depths used shall also be listed.

As part of the record drawings, the Contractor shall inventory all materials, new or existing, on the project and record information on inventory sheets provided by the Engineer.

## The inventory shall include:

- Location of Equipment, including rack, chassis, slot as applicable.
- Designation of Equipment
- Equipment manufacturer
- Equipment model number
- Equipment Version Number
- Equipment Configuration
  - o Addressing, IP or other
  - o Settings, hardware or programmed
- Equipment Serial Number

The following electronic inventory forms are available from the Engineer:

- Lighting Controller Inventory
- Lighting Inventory
- Light Tower Inspection Checklist
- ITS Location Inventory

The information shall be entered in the forms; handwritten entries will not be acceptable; except for signatures. Electronic file shall also be included in the documentation.

When the work is complete, and seven days before the request for a final inspection, the set of contract drawings, stamped "**RECORD DRAWINGS**", shall be submitted to the Engineer for review and approval and shall be stamped with the date and the signature of the Contractor's supervising Engineer or electrician. The record drawings shall be submitted in PDF format on CDROM as well as hardcopy's for review and approval.

In addition to the record drawings, PDF copies of the final catalog cuts which have been APPROVED and APPROVED AS NOTED with applicable follow-up shall be submitted along with the record drawings. The PDF files shall clearly indicate either by filename or PDF table of contents the respective pay item number. Specific part or model numbers of items which have been selected shall be clearly visible. Hard copies of the catalog are not required with this submittal.

The Contractor shall provide two sets of electronically produced drawings in a moisture proof pouch to be kept on the inside door of the controller cabinet or other location approved by the Engineer. These drawings shall show the final as-built circuit orientation(s) of the project in the form of a single line diagram with all luminaires numbered and clearly identified for each circuit.

Final documentation shall be submitted as a complete submittal package, i.e. record drawings, test results, inventory, etc. shall be submitted at the same time. Partial piecemeal submittals will be rejected without review. A total of five hardcopies and CDROMs of the final documentation shall be submitted.

<u>GPS Documentation.</u> In addition to the specified record drawings, the Contactor shall record GPS coordinates of the following electrical components being installed, modified or being affected in other ways by this contract:

- All light poles and light towers.
- Handholes and vaults.
- Junction Boxes
- Conduit roadway crossings.
- Controllers.
- Control Buildings.
- Structures with electrical connections, i.e. DMS, lighted signs.
- Electric Service locations.
- CCTV Camera installations.
- Roadway Surveillance installations.
- Fiber Optic Splice Locations.
- Fiber Optic Cables. Coordinates shall be recorded along each fiber optic cable route every 200 feet.
- All fiber optic slack locations shall be identified with quantity of slack cable included. When sequential cable markings are available, those markings shall be documented as cable marking into enclosure and marking out of enclosure.

Datum to be used shall be North American 1983.

Data shall be provided electronically and in print form. The electronic format shall be compatible with MS Excel. Latitude and Longitude shall be in decimal degrees with a minimum of 6 decimal places. Each coordinate shall have the following information:

- 1. District
- 2. Description of item
- 3. Designation
- 4. Use
- 5. Approximate station
- 6. Contract Number
- 7. Date
- 8. Owner
- 9. Latitude
- 10. Longitude
- 11. Comments

A spreadsheet template will be available from the Engineer for use by the Contractor.

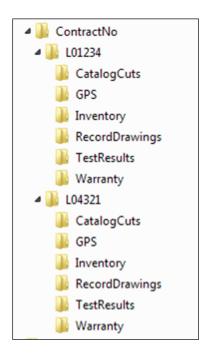
Prior to the collection of data, the contractor shall provide a sample data collection of at least six data points of known locations to be reviewed and verified by the Engineer to be accurate within 20 feet. Upon verification, data collection can begin. Data collection can be made as construction progresses, or can be collected after all items are installed. If the data is unacceptable the contractor shall make corrections to the data collection equipment and or process and submit the data for review and approval as specified. Data collection prior to the submittal and review of the sample data of existing data points will be unacceptable and rejected.

<u>Accuracy.</u> Data collected is to be mapping grade. A handheld mapping grade GPS device shall be used for the data collection. The receiver shall support differential correction and data shall have minimum 5 meter accuracy after post processing.

GPS receivers integrated into cellular communication devices, recreational and automotive GPS devices are not acceptable.

The GPS shall be the product of an established major GPS manufacturer having been in the business for a minimum of 6 years."

The documents on the CD shall be organized by the Electrical Maintenance Contract Management System (EMCMS) location designation. If multiple EMCMS locations are within the contract, separate folders shall be utilized for each location as follows:



Extraneous information not pertaining to the specific EMCMS location shall not be included in that particular folder and sub-folder.

The inspection will not be made until after the delivery of acceptable record drawings, specified certifications, and the required guarantees.

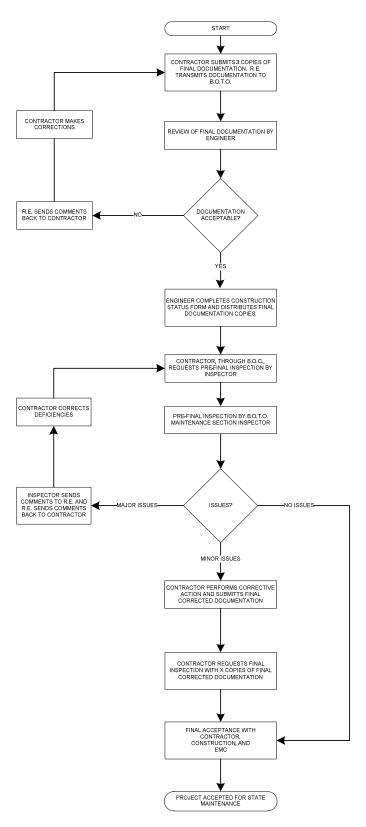
The Final Acceptance Documentation Checklist shall be completed and is contained elsewhere herein.

All CD's shall be labeled as illustrated in the CD Label Template contained herein.

<u>Acceptance.</u> Acceptance of electrical work will be given at the time when the Department assumes the responsibility to protect and maintain the work according to Article 107.30 or at the time of final inspection.

When the electrical work is complete, tested, and fully operational, the Contractor shall schedule an inspection for acceptance with the Engineer no less than seven working days prior to the desired inspection date. The Contractor shall furnish the necessary labor and equipment to make the inspection.

A written record of the test readings taken by the Contractor according to Article 801.13 shall be furnished to the Engineer seven working days before the date the inspection is scheduled. Inspection will not be made until after the delivery of acceptable record drawings, specified certifications, and the required guarantees.



**Final Acceptance Documentation Checklist** 

LOCATION		
Route	Common Name	
Limits	Section	
Contract #	County	
Controller Designation(s)	EMC Database Location Number(s)	

ITEM	Contractor (Verify)	Resident Engineer (Verify)
Record Drawings		
-Four hardcopies (11" x 17")		
-Scanned to two CD-ROMs		
Field Inspection Tests		
-Voltage		
-Amperage		
-Cable Insulation Resistance		
-Continuity		
-Controller Ground Rod Resistance		
(Four Hardcopies & scanned to two CD's)		
GPS Coordinates		
-Excel file		
(Check Special Provisions, Excel file scanned to two CD's)		
Job Warranty Letter		
(Four Hardcopies & scanned to two CD's)	_	
Catalog Cut Submittals		
-Approved & Approved as Noted		
(Scanned to two CD's)		
Lighting Inventory Form		
(Four Hardcopies & scanned to two CD's)		
Lighting Controller Inventory Form		
(Four Hardcopies & scanned to two CD's)		
Light Tower Inspection Form		
(If applicable, Four Hardcopies & scanned to two CD's)		

Four Hardcopies & scanned to two CD's shall be submitted for all items above. The CD ROM shall be labeled as shown in the example contained herein.

### **General Notes:**

 $\frac{\text{Record Drawings}}{\text{Constant Cover Sheet}} - \text{The record drawings should contain contract cover sheet, summary of quantities showing all lighting pay item sheets, proposed lighting plans and lighting detail sheets.} \\$ Submit hardcopies 11 x 17 size. Include the original "red-ink" copy. The red-ink markup should

be neatly drawn. Record drawings copies should be legible. Blurred copies will not be acceptable. Temporary lighting plans and removal lighting plans should not be part of the set.

<u>Field Inspection Tests</u> – Testing should be done for proposed cables. Testing shall be per standard specifications. Forms shall be neatly filled out.

<u>GPS Coordinates</u> – Check special provisions "General Electrical Requirements". Submit electronic "EXCEL" file.

<u>Job Warranty Letter</u> – See standard specifications.

<u>Cutsheet Submittal</u> – See special provisions "General Electrical Requirements". Scan Approved and Approved as Noted cutsheets.

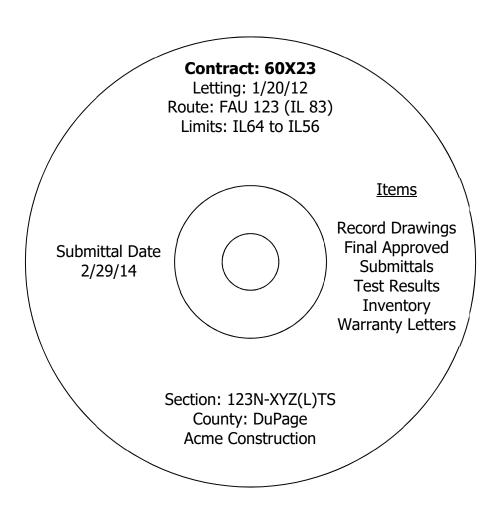
<u>Lighting Inventory Form</u> – Inventory form should include only proposed light poles, proposed light towers, proposed combination (traffic/light pole) lighting and proposed underpass luminaires.

<u>Lighting Controller Inventory Form</u> – Form should be filled out for only proposed lighting controllers.

Light Tower Safety Inspection Form – Form should be filled out for each proposed light tower.

## CD LABEL FORMAT TEMPLATE.

Label must be printed; hand written labels are unacceptable and will be rejected.



## **EXPOSED RACEWAYS**

Effective: January 1, 2012

Revise the first paragraph of Article 811.03(a) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"General. Rigid metal conduit installation shall be according to Article 810.05(a). Conduits terminating in junction and pull boxes shall be terminated with insulated and gasketed watertight threaded NEMA 4X conduit hubs. The hubs shall be Listed under UL 514B. The insulated throat shall be rated up to 105° C. When PVC coated conduit is utilized, the aforementioned hubs shall also be PVC coated."

Add the following to Article 811.03(b) of the Standard Specifications:

"Where PVC coated conduit is utilized, all conduit fittings, couplings and clamps shall be PVC coated. All other mounting hardware and appurtenances shall be stainless steel."

"The personnel installing the PVC coated conduit must be trained and certified by the PVC coated conduit Manufacturer or Manufacturer's representative to install PVC coated conduit. Documentation demonstrating this requirement must be submitted for review and approval."

Add the following to Article 1088.01(a) of the Standard Specifications:

All iron and steel products, which are to be incorporated into the work, including conduit and all conduit fittings, shall be domestically manufactured or produced and fabricated as specified in Article 106."

Revise Article 1088.01(a)(3) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"a. PVC Coated Steel Conduit. The PVC coated rigid metal conduit shall be UL Listed (UL 6). The PVC coating must have been investigated by UL as providing the primary corrosion protection for the rigid metal conduit. Ferrous fittings for general service locations shall be UL Listed with PVC as the primary corrosion protection. Hazardous location fittings, prior to plastic coating shall be UL listed.

b. The PVC coating shall have the following characteristics:

Hardness:	85+ Shore A Durometer
Dielectric Strength:	400V/mil @ 60 Hz
Aging:	1,000 Hours Atlas Weatherometer
Temperature	The PVC compound shall conform at 0° F. to Federal Specifications PL-406b, Method 2051, Amendment 1 of 25 September 1952 (ASTM D 746)
Elongation:	200%

- c. The exterior and interior galvanized conduit surface shall be chemically treated to enhance PVC coating adhesion and shall also be coated with a primer before the PVC coating to ensure a bond between the zinc substrate and the PVC coating. The bond strength created shall be greater than the tensile strength of the plastic coating.
- d. The nominal thickness of the PVC coating shall be 1 mm (40 mils). The PVC exterior and urethane interior coatings applied to the conduit shall afford sufficient flexibility to permit field bending without cracking or flaking at temperatures above -1 °C (30 °F).
- e. An interior urethane coating shall be uniformly and consistently applied to the interior of all conduit and fittings. This internal coating shall be a nominal 2 mil thickness. The interior coating shall be applied in a manner so there are no runs, drips, or pinholes at any point. The coating shall not peel, flake, or chip off after a cut is made in the conduit or a scratch is made in the coating.
- f. Conduit bodies shall have a tongue-in-groove gasket for maximum sealing capability. The design shall incorporate a positive placement feature to assure proper installation. Certified test results confirming seal performance at 15 psig (positive) and 25 in. of mercury (vacuum) for 72 hours shall be submitted for review when requested by the Engineer.

# g. The PVC conduit shall pass the following tests:

#### Exterior PVC Bond test RN1:

Two parallel cuts 13 mm (1/2 inch) apart and 40 mm (1 1/2 inches) in length shall be made with a sharp knife along the longitudinal axis. A third cut shall be made perpendicular to and crossing the longitudinal cuts at one end. The knife shall then be worked under the PVC coating for 13 mm (1/2 inch) to free the coating from the metal.

Using pliers, the freed PVC tab shall be pulled with a force applied vertically and away from the conduit. The PVC tab shall tear rather than cause any additional PVC coating to separate from the substrate.

#### Boil Test:

Acceptable conduit coating bonds (exterior and interior) shall be confirmed if there is no disbondment after a minimum average of 200 hours in boiling water or exposure to steam vapor at one atmosphere. Certified test results from a national recognized independent testing laboratory shall be submitted for review and approval. The RN1 Bond Test and the Standard Method for Measuring Adhesion by Tape Test shall be utilized.

Exterior Adhesion. In accordance with ASTM D870, a 6" length of conduit test specimen shall be placed in boiling water. The specimen shall be periodically removed, cooled to ambient temperature and immediately tested according to the bond test (RN1). When the PVC coating separates from the substrate, the boil time to failure in hours shall be recorded.

Interior Adhesion. In accordance with ASTM D3359, a 6" conduit test specimen shall be cut in half longitudinally and placed in boiling water or directly above boiling water with the urethane surface facing down. The specimen shall be periodically removed, cooled to ambient temperature and tested in accordance with the Standard Method of Adhesion by Tape Test (ASTM D3359). When the coating disbonds, the time to failure in hours shall be recorded.

## Heat/Humidity Test:

Acceptable conduit coating bonds shall be confirmed by a minimum average of 30 days in the Heat and Humidity Test. The RN1 Bond Test and the Standard Method for Measuring Adhesion by Tape Test shall be utilized.

Exterior Adhesion. In accordance with ASTM D1151, D1735, D2247 and D4585, conduit specimens shall be placed in a heat and humidity environment where the temperature is maintained at  $150\,^{\circ}$ F ( $66\,^{\circ}$ C) and 95% relative humidity. The specimens shall be periodically removed and a bond test (RN1) performed. When the PVC coating separates from the substrate, the exposure time to failure in days shall be recorded.

Interior Adhesion. In accordance with ASTM D3359, conduit specimens shall be placed in a heat and humidity environment where the temperature is maintained at 150°F (66°C) and 95% relative humidity. When the coating disbonds, the time to failure in hours shall be recorded.

Add the following to Article 1088.01(a)(4) of the Standard Specifications:

"All liquid tight flexible metal conduit fittings shall have an insulated throat to prevent abrasion of the conductors and shall have a captive sealing O-ring gasket. The fittings shall be Listed under UL 514B. The insulated throat shall be rated up to 105° C."

Revise the second paragraph of Article 811.04 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"Expansion fittings and LFNC will not be measured for payment."

Revise Article 811.05 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"811.05 Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per meter (foot) for CONDUIT ATTACHED TO STRUCTURE, of the diameter specified, RIGID GALVANIZED STEEL or CONDUIT ATTACHED TO STRUCTURE, of the diameter specified, RIGID GALVANIZED STEEL, PVC COATED."

### **UNDERGROUND RACEWAYS**

Effective: March 1, 2015

Revise Article 810.04 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"Installation. All underground conduits shall have a minimum depth of 30-inches (700 mm) below the finished grade."

Add the following to Article 810.04 of the Standard Specifications:

"All metal conduit installed underground shall be Rigid Steel Conduit unless otherwise indicated on the plans."

Add the following to Article 810.04 of the Standard Specifications:

"All raceways which extend outside of a structure or duct bank but are not terminated in a cabinet, junction box, pull box, handhole, post, pole, or pedestal shall extend a minimum or 300 mm (12") or the length shown on the plans beyond the structure or duct bank. The end of this extension shall be capped and sealed with a cap designed for the conduit to be capped.

The ends of rigid metal conduit to be capped shall be threaded, the threads protected with full galvanizing, and capped with a threaded galvanized steel cap.

The ends of rigid nonmetallic conduit and coilable nonmetallic conduit shall be capped with a rigid PVC cap of not less than 3 mm (0.125") thick. The cap shall be sealed to the conduit using a room-temperature-vulcanizing (RTV) sealant compatible with the material of both the cap and the conduit. A washer or similar metal ring shall be glued to the inside center of the cap with epoxy, and the pull cord shall be tied to this ring."

## **UNIT DUCT**

Effective: January 1, 2012

Revise the first paragraph of Article 810.04 to read:

"The unit duct shall be installed at a minimum depth of 30-inches (760 mm) unless otherwise directed by the Engineer."

Revise Article 1088.01(c) to read:

"(c) Coilable Nonmetallic Conduit.

General:

The duct shall be a plastic duct which is intended for underground use and which can be manufactured and coiled or reeled in continuous transportable lengths and uncoiled for further processing and/or installation without adversely affecting its properties of performance. The duct shall be a plastic duct which is intended for underground use and can be manufactured and coiled or reeled in continuous transportable lengths and uncoiled for further processing and/or installation without adversely affecting its properties of performance.

The duct shall be made of high density polyethylene which shall meet the requirements of ASTM D 2447, for schedule 40. The duct shall be composed of black high density polyethylene meeting the requirements of ASTM D 3350, Class C, Grade P33. The wall thickness shall be in accordance with Table 2 for ASTM D 2447.

The duct shall be UL Listed per 651-B for continuous length HDPE coiled conduit. The duct shall also comply with NEC Article 354.100 and 354.120.

Submittal information shall demonstrate compliance with the details of these requirements.

Dimensions:

Duct dimensions shall conform to the standards listed in ASTM D2447. Submittal information shall demonstrate compliance with these requirements.

Nominal Size		Nominal I.D.		Nominal O.D.		Minimum Wall	
mm	in	mm	in	mm	in	mm	in
31.75	1.25	35.05	1.380	42.16	1.660	3.556 +0.51	0.140 +0.020
38.1	1.50	40.89	1.610	48.26	1.900	3.683 +0.51	0.145 +0.020

Nominal Size		Pulled Tensile		
mm	mm In		lbs	
31.75	1.25	3322	747	
38.1	1.50	3972	893	

# Marking:

As specified in NEMA Standard Publication No. TC-7, the duct shall be clearly and durably marked at least every 3.05 meters (10 feet) with the material designation (HDPE for high density polyethylene), nominal size of the duct and the name and/or trademark of the manufacturer.

## Performance Tests:

Polyethylene Duct testing procedures and test results shall meet the requirements of UL 651. Certified copies of the test report shall be submitted to the Engineer prior to the installation of the duct. Duct crush test results shall meet or exceed the following requirements:

Duct Diameter		Min. force required to deform sample 50%		
mm	In	N	lbs	
35	1.25	4937	1110	
41	1.5	4559	1025	

## WIRE AND CABLE

Effective: January 1, 2012

Add the following to the first paragraph of Article 1066.02(a):

"The cable shall be rated at a minimum of 90°C dry and 75°C wet and shall be suitable for installation in wet and dry locations, and shall be resistant to oils and chemicals."

Revise the Aerial Electric Cable Properties table of Article 1066.03(a)(3) to read:

Aerial	Electric	Cable	<b>Properties</b>
--------	----------	-------	-------------------

Phase Conductor			ı	Messenger v	vire
Size	Stranding	Average		Minimum	Stranding
AWG		Insu	lation	Size	
		Thickness		AWG	
		mm	mils		
6	7	1.1	(45)	6	6/1
4	7	1.1	(45)	4	6/1
2	7	1.1	(45)	2	6/1
1/0	19	1.5	(60)	1/0	6/1
2/0	19	1.5	(60)	2/0	6/1
3/0	19	1.5	(60)	3/0	6/1
4/0	19	1.5	(60)	4/0	6/1

Add the following to Article 1066.03(b) of the Standard Specifications:

"Cable sized No. 2 AWG and smaller shall be U.L. listed Type RHH/RHW and may be Type RHH/RHW/USE. Cable sized larger than No. 2 AWG shall be U.L. listed Type RHH/RHW/USE."

## Revise Article 1066.04 to read:

"Aerial Cable Assembly. The aerial cable shall be an assembly of insulated aluminum conductors according to Section 1066.02 and 1066.03. Unless otherwise indicated, the cable assembly shall be composed of three insulated conductors and a steel reinforced bare aluminum conductor (ACSR) to be used as the ground conductor. Unless otherwise indicated, the code word designation of this cable assembly is "Palomino". The steel reinforced aluminum conductor shall conform to ASTM B-232. The cable shall be assembled according to ANSI/ICEA S-76-474."

Revise the second paragraph of Article 1066.05 to read:

"The tape shall have reinforced metallic detection capabilities consisting of a woven reinforced polyethylene tape with a metallic core or backing."

## **LIGHT TOWER**

Effective: April 1, 2016

Description. This work shall consist of furnishing and delivering a light tower complete with lowering device, and all appurtenances required for a complete operating unit.

Definitions.

**Light Tower:** The complete light tower shaft and lowering device as one integral working system. **Shaft:** The light tower shaft.

**Lowering Device:** The components involved with the mounting, operation, and raising and lowering of the luminaire ring, luminaires.

**Tower Height:** The height of the tower shall be measured from the bottom of the base plate to the center-line of the luminaire tenon arm. This dimension is also referred to as Mounting Height.

Materials. Materials shall be as specified elsewhere herein.

Submittals and Certifications. Shop drawings, product data and certifications shall be submitted. The submitted information shall be complete and shall include information relative to all specified requirements suitable for verification of compliance.

THE SUBMITTALS SHALL BE ARRANGED AND CROSS-REFERENCED TO THE SPECIAL PROVISIONS. FAILURE TO CROSS-REFERENCE THE SUBMITTAL INFORMATION WITH THE SPECIAL PROVISIONS WILL RESULT IN THE SUBMITTAL BEING RETURNED WITHOUT REVIEW.

The submittal information shall be dated, current, project specific, identified as to the project, and shall also include the following calculations and certifications:

- Shaft design calculations, including Registered Engineer Certification.
- Lowering device seating force calculations.
- Certification of intent to provide domestic steel in accordance with Article 106.01 of the Standard Specifications.
- Welding details and procedures.
- Letter of intent to provide specified weld inspection reports.
- Confirmation of coordination between anchor rod supplier and tower manufacturer for adequacy of anchor rod assembly.
- Manufacturer's recommended installation procedures.
- Letter of intent to provide manufacturer's representative during installation and to provide specified installation certification.

All certifications shall be notarized. A PDF format copy of the submittal shall be provided with all submittals, including resubmittals, on CDROM. Light tower submittals will require a longer review time than other items as and such the review period referenced in Article 105.04 shall be 60 days.

**Light Tower** 

General. Light towers (high mast poles) shall consist of any poles 24 m (80 ft) or more in length.

Each light tower shall be complete with internal, integral motorized lowering mechanism, luminaire ring, pole top hood, internal electric power cables, luminaire counter-weight (when applicable), and all appurtenances required for a complete operating unit.

The design shall be based upon AASHTO "LRFD Specifications for Structural Supports for Highway Signs, Luminaires and Traffic Signals" in effect on the date of invitation for bids, however the width of reinforced opening requirement in Chapter 5, Section 5.6.6.1 shall not apply. Light Towers shall be designed for ADT > 10,000, Risk Category Typical, and Fatigue Importance Category I.

A minimum total combined luminaire weight of 600 lb (272 kg) shall be used plus a combined hood area and lowering ring weight of 400 lb (181 kg). The associated total projected area shall be 24 sq ft (2.23 sq m) and 10 sq ft (0.93 sq m) respectively. Additional weights and areas shall be added when necessary for such things as luminaire shields. Project specific weights and areas shall be used in the design calculations when they exceed the above minimums.

Light towers shall be designed and constructed so no structural member or other component is applied in excess of the manufacturer's recommended rating (when applicable) or the published rating, whichever is lower.

The light towers shall be of a height and luminaire capacity as indicated and shall be of the non-latching ring support design. A latching-type ring support will not be acceptable.

The tower shall be provided as a single coordinated assembly, with one entity responsible as manufacturer of the whole. One entity must be the manufacturer of the lowering device or the tower shaft, or both, shall warrant the entire coordinated assembly.

Deflection. The design of the tower shaft shall achieve a maximum, fully loaded deflection at the top of the pole, which is not greater than the following percentage of the tower height:

Light Tower Maximum Deflection			
Tower H	Height	Maximum Deflection as	
Meters	Feet	% of Tower Height	
49	160	13.70	
46	150	10.04	
43	140	7.80	
40	130	6.02	
36	120	10.75	
33	110	7.80	
30	100	5.30	
27	90	4.50	
24	80	3.50	

#### Shaft.

The tower shaft shall be a low deflection tapered shaft having polysided, circular, or elliptical cross sections. The shaft cross section at the top shall be not less than 7.5 in. (190 mm) in diameter. The shaft cross section at the bottom shall not be greater than that which is compatible with the base plate bolt circle specified, and shall not be less than 24 in. (600 mm) in diameter for new installations. The minimum wall thickness of the bottom portion of the tower shaft shall be 0.2391 in. (3 gauge).

All tower shaft components shall be fabricated from high strength, low alloy, steel according to AASHTO M 270 (M 270M); ASTM A 595 (A 595M), Grade A or B; ASTM A 1011 (A 1011M); ASTM A 606 (A 606M); ASTM A 588 (A 588M), or ASTM A 871 (A 871M) Grade 65, with a minimum yield strength of 50,000 psi (345,000 kPa).

All tower shaft hardware, such as ground lugs, hardware for the handhole door, including the clamp assemblies, hinge and door stop, shall be stainless steel according to Article 1006.31. Ground lugs shall be protected by removable plastic plugs or caps.

Each tower shaft shall be constructed of not more than the following welded or slip fitted sections:

Maximum Light Tower Sections				
Tower H	Height	Maximum Number		
Meters	Feet	of Sections		
49	160	4		
46	150	4		
43	140	4		
40	130	4		
36	120	3		
33	110	3		
30	100	3		
27	90	3		
24	80	2		

Sections which are slip fitted shall have slip joints with a minimum overlap of 1.5 times the diameter of the bottom of the upper section at the slip joint. Towers having slip joint construction shall be pre-fitted and match marked at the factory and shall be shipped disassembled for assembly at the job site. Slip joints shall be marked with a scribe to allow verification that 1.5 times diameter insertion is provided. A copper bonding jumper, included with the tower, shall bond slip fit pole sections together with a flat copper mesh and UL Listed ground lugs. The bonding jumper shall not interfere with the operation of the luminaire ring.

#### Handhole.

Each tower shaft shall be constructed with a handhole/access door for access to power connections and lowering mechanism equipment. The handhole shall be large enough to make the following items visible from an extended operating position and accessible for maintenance: cable drum, transition plate, and the drive train oil level indicator. The handhole shall be sized and arranged to permit removal of the lowering mechanism without excessive dismantling of the equipment. The handhole may be a reinforced opening in the pole shaft as detailed on the plans or may be a part of a flared shaft base assembly as approved by the Engineer. The flared base shall not be considered a separate section of the tower shaft.

Minimum opening dimension for the handhole shall be 300 mm  $\times$  900 mm (12 in.  $\times$  36 in.) and it shall have a lockable door. The handhole shall be located so as to not interfere with the operation of the door clamps, and it shall be positioned on the tower shaft to align on center with one of the anchor bolt (rod) positions and at a minimum height, as detailed on the plans, to facilitate access to mounting nuts with tools required for installation.

The handholes in the pole shafts shall have rounded corners and shall be reinforced to maintain the original strength of the tower shaft. Flared base assemblies shall maintain the strength of the shaft and have no non-round protrusions.

Handhole Door. The handhole shall have a door with a full-height stainless steel piano hinge, or with not less than two stainless steel hinges. A bolt through a door and frame eyelet shall not constitute an acceptable hinge. Hinges shall be heavy duty, suitable for the weight of the handhole door. The handhole door shall not be warped in any direction. The door hinge shall be attached with stainless steel nuts and bolts.

Handhole door gasket. The door/opening shall be gasketed in a manner which will prevent the entry of water into the tower and the door shall have a tight compressive seal employing a tubular gasket to assure compressibility. The gasket shall be a one-piece design and shall be joined by chemical fusion at the bottom of the opening. The gasket shall be attached mechanically. Adhesives alone are not acceptable.

Handhole door clamps. The door shall be held closed with a 12-gauge captive adjustable, spring loaded, stainless steel clamp assembly. The clamps shall have a depth stop feature to insure uniform sealing pressure at all clamp points. A minimum of five clamps shall be used around the non-hinged sides of the door assembly. The door clamp locations and handhole shall be coordinated with the tower so that the clamps can operate over their full range of movement without any interference from other tower components including anchor bolts which may protrude up to 6" above the top surface of the base plate. The door clamps shall be attached with stainless steel nuts and bolts.

Padlock provision. A stainless steel padlock hasp and staple shall be provided for locking the door. Door hardware shall be stainless steel. The door shall be equipped with an integral door stop/hold-open mechanism.

Rain Shield. A rain shield shall be placed above the handhole to direct water away from the handhole. The shield shall be fabricated of the same material as the pole shaft, shall have rounded corners, and shall be permanently welded to the shaft. The rain shield cannot interfere with operation of the handhole door or door clamps. Details of the configuration and welding shall be submitted for the Engineer's approval.

Cable Hook. A cable hook/cradle, readily accessible from the front of the tower, shall be provided to hang the control operator cable assembly when not in use. The hook or cradle shall be made from steel rod no less than ½-inch in diameter and shall be galvanized as the pole is. This hook or cradle shall be large enough to hold 25 ft. (7.5m) of power cable and positioned for practical in-field use. The hook shall not have sharp edges or protrusions that could damage the cable and it shall not interfere with the operation of the lowering mechanism.

Each tower shaft shall have a handhole accessible ground pad welded to the shaft for connection of ground conductors. The pad shall be NEMA 2-hole pad and accessible with the lowering device installed.

Interior Bolt Exposure. Bolts attaching the various components to the tower, handhole, and handhole door shall be properly sized and coordinated with the matching nuts so that no more than 0.25" of thread is exposed past the nut when properly tightened.

Base Plate.

The base plate shall be factory predrilled (slotted) for the number and configuration of anchor rods as provided in the following table:

Base Plate Configuration					
Tower	Tower Height		Rod Circle		
Meters	Feet	anchor rods	mm	inches	
49	160	8	965	38	
46	150	8	965	38	
43	140	8	914	36	
40	130	8	914	36	
36	120	8	914	36	
33	110	8	762	30	
30	100	8	762	30	
27	90	8	762	30	
24	80	6	762	30	

The base plate shall have a round (disk) shape of the specified outer diameter or as otherwise approved by the Engineer. The minimum thickness of the base plate shall be 50 mm (2.0 in.). The base plate shall be circumferentially welded to the tower shaft. A backer ring shall be used for this circumferential weld. All crevices at the backer ring shall be completely sealed to moisture and corrosion. The plate shall be oriented such that one anchor rod is aligned with the vertical center line of the handhole.

#### Welding.

Manufacturer Welding Requirements.

Circumferential welds. Circumferential welds, including top flange welds, shall be full penetration welds.

Longitudinal welds. Longitudinal welds shall have a minimum of 60 percent penetration, except the longitudinal welds on both the male and female shaft sections shall be full penetration welds within a distance of two diameters of overlap joints.

Minimum preheats for welds shall be  $40^{\circ}$  C ( $100^{\circ}$  F) for fillets,  $65^{\circ}$  C ( $150^{\circ}$  F) for seams, and  $110^{\circ}$  C ( $225^{\circ}$  F) for circumferential welds.

Weld procedure specifications for seams and circumferential welds must be qualified according to Section 4, Part B of AWS D1.1. Charpy V-Notch (CVN) impact specimens shall be tested according to Table III-1 (note 2) of Appendix III for minimum values of 34 J (25 ft lb) at 4° C (40° F). Fillet weld procedures shall be tested according to Table 4.4 of AWS D1.1.

The welds shall be smooth and thoroughly cleaned of flux and spatter and be according to the AWS.

All full penetration welds shall be inspected for soundness by the ultrasonic method and all partial penetration welds shall be inspected by the magnetic particle method. Welding inspection reports shall be submitted to the Engineer for approval. The welding symbols and complete information regarding location, type, size, welding sequence, and WPSs shall be shown on all shop drawings. The Contractor shall submit the manufacturer's welding procedures, including inspection procedures, to the Engineer for approval.

Independent Welding Inspection. In addition to manufacturer's own welding inspection, the Contractor shall have welding inspected by an independent Certified Welding Inspector (CWI). The selected inspector shall be approved by the Engineer before any inspecting is performed. The NDE inspector(s) shall be independent nondestructive testing inspector(s), certified as level II in RT, UT, and/or MT as applicable. The methods for testing full penetration and partial penetration welds by the independent welding inspector(s) shall be the same as specified above in section 7.1

The independent welding inspector shall send the test results directly to the Engineers, as follows: Illinois Department of Transportation, Attn: Engineer of Structural Services, 2300 S. Dirksen Parkway, Bureau of Bridges & Structures, Springfield, Illinois 62764 and to: Illinois Department of Transportation, District 1, Attn: Electrical Design Section Chief, Bureau of Traffic Operations, 201 West Center Court, Schaumburg, Illinois 60196. All welds must pass inspection. Any deficient welds must be brought to the attention of the Engineer and corrective measures must be outlined.

Light Tower Finish.

The light tower shall be hot-dip galvanized including the handhole, handhole door, base plate, mounting plate and all other elements welded to the shaft according to AASHTO M 111. Stainless steel components shall remain the natural stainless steel finish.

Head Frame.

Each tower shall be equipped with a head frame assembly to support and guide the luminaire ring assembly.

The head frame and luminaire ring shall have a positive mating/alignment interface at which the seating force is applied at each support cable. The interface shall be designed to operate with not less than 1.3 kN (300 lbs.) of total seating force distributed among the interface points. Manufacturer calculations shall be submitted to confirm this requirement. The stop used at the top of the tower shall not deform with the full force applied.

All head frame members and components, including support arms, shall be fabricated of steel of the same type as specified for the tower shafts or stainless steel of appropriate strength. The head frame shall have a head plate, a support, and 2 pulleys for each support cable. All openings in the head frame assembly shall be machined smooth and free from any burrs and sharp edges which could damage the support cables and power cable.

The head frame plate and attached components shall be fabricated of the same type of steel as the tower shaft or of Type 201L or Type 304 stainless steel. It shall then be hot-dipped galvanized according to AASHTO M 111 or painted as specified for the tower shaft or fabricated from stainless steel.

The head frame shall have a power cable pulley arrangement placed between and roughly equidistant from two support arms, and allow a minimum cable bending radius of not less than 6 1/2 in. (163 mm). The head frame shall have a minimum diameter of 36 in. (1 m).

The power cable shall pass through the head frame assembly utilizing a four-way roller guide assembly sized to accommodate the outside diameter of the power cable.

Pulleys shall be constructed to allow associated cables to ride freely within pulley grooves and cable guides shall be incorporated to prevent cables from riding out of pulleys.

Pulleys, attachment hardware, latches, hinges and the like shall be stainless steel. Pulleys shall be made of Unified Numbering System type 300 stainless steel and have permanently lubricated sealed bearings except the power cable pulleys may be cast aluminum or high-strength nylon.

The head frame assembly shall be equipped with an aluminum hood with a minimum thickness of 0.125 in. (3 mm). The hood shall protect the operating head frame components from damage or deterioration from weather but shall permit pole ventilation while preventing the entry of birds. The hood shall have a strong secure mechanical means to open/raise the hood for the future maintenance of the head frame such as a spin screw mount, and shall have a double-secured latching system to assure closure. The Design shall be such as to minimize the risk that the hood will be displaced from gusts of wind. The head frame assembly shall be match-marked to its tower shaft and shall be attached to the shaft by stainless steel hardware.

#### Luminaire Ring.

Each tower shall be provided with a luminaire ring suitable for eight (8) or twelve (12) luminaires of the type, and orientation specified. The ring shall mate/align with the head frame and shall be coordinated relative to seating force.

The ring shall be designed for lowering to a position with the center line of luminaire arms 1.4 m (54 inches) or less above the top of the tower base plate. The exact fully-lowered position shall be adjustable in the field. Wiring shall be fully enclosed in a metal raceway.

The ring shall be equipped with spring loaded bumpers, spring loaded rollers, spring-loaded outriggers or other shock-absorbing mechanism to guide the ring during the raising/lowering operations. The guide mechanism shall be spring loaded and shall be designed to minimize shock to the luminaire during raising and lowering. These devices shall be attached in a secure manner. The mechanism does not have to maintain constant contact with the tower shaft.

Arms for the attachment of luminaires shall be standard 50 mm (2-inch) diameter tenon arms. The arms shall be attached to the ring in a secure manner either by welding or by means of stainless steel bolts, nuts, lock washers and hardware such that a permanent rigid attachment is achieved. Arms shall be coordinated with luminaire size and configuration and shall be arranged so that the overall diameter of the ring, including the luminaire, does not exceed 3.4 m (11 ft.). Tenon arm ends shall be threaded to accept a PVC pipe cap. All tenon arms shall be capped. The tenon arms shall be level when the ring is in the raised position.

The ring raceway shall be arranged with screened weep holes of not less than ½-inch diameter at no less than 90 degree intervals around the ring.

The ring shall be equipped with an enclosed wire raceway and a stainless steel NEMA 4X terminal box for wiring of the luminaires.

Junction Box. The box shall be made of Type 304 stainless steel, not less than 2.03 mm (14 gauge), with all seams continuously welded with stainless steel weld wire and ground smooth. Exterior surfaces shall have a smooth polished finish. The box shall be UL 50 "Junction and Pull Box", "Junction Box", or "Pull Box".

A grounding lug shall be provided for the connection of the equipment grounding conductors as required by NEC Article 250-114.

The box shall have an overlapping stainless steel cover and shall be secured to the box with a continuous stainless steel hinge and a minimum of 4 captive stainless steel clamps utilizing captive stainless steel hex-head bolts or deep slotted stainless steel screws.

Be suitable for surface mounting, complete with external stainless steel mounting lugs or brackets welded to the enclosure.

The box cover shall have a continuous formed, seamless, urethane, oil-resistant gasket. The gasket shall be extruded directly onto the junction box cover. The gasket shall adhere to the cover without the use of adhesives. A neoprene strip gasket, or urethane strip gasket cut out of a larger sheet and glued to the junction box will not be acceptable.

The box shall have a UL Listed stainless steel vent drain mounted in the bottom of the box. This vent drain shall also function as an air pressure equalizer. The vent drain shall maintain the NEMA rating of the junction box when installed.

The box shall be arranged and connected to the top of the ring from the top of the box in a manner that precludes moisture draining from the ring into the box. All fittings penetrating the box shall be watertight hubs with an integral O-ring. The hubs shall be watertight and corrosion resistant NEMA 4X and have an insulated polycarbonate throat. The insulated throat shall be rated up to 105° C. The hubs shall be UL Listed and comply with UL Standard 514B.

The box shall be equipped with a hinged door and a latch or with captive stainless steel closure hardware acceptable to the Engineer and an external special fixed-mount plug with a retained cap as specified elsewhere herein to accept a test power connection when the ring is in the lowered position.

The box shall, on the side, have the main tower cable entry and the entry for the luminaire wires; it shall also contain a terminal strip with identified terminals for connection of the main power cord, luminaires, and the test power receptacle. The terminal strip shall have terminals sized to accommodate the cables to be connected and shall have luminaire connection terminals to accommodate the usage of all luminaire positions.

The ring shall facilitate ease of wiring to the arms by the use of removable gasketed covers, physical arrangement, or other means acceptable to the Engineer. Arms shall be factory or field wired according to NEC Article 410-31.

The arms shall be wired using No. 12 AWG, Type SOOW. The cord shall have three conductor, flexible CPE jacketed construction according to UL 62 and be MSHA approved. The cord shall be rated 600 V and -58 to 221  $^{\circ}$ F (-50 to 105  $^{\circ}$ C). Each conductor shall be No.12 AWG stranded annealed copper per ASTM B 174 with EPDM insulation.

Wiring shall be color coded (black, red, white, and green, as applicable) with coloring via outer material color or by painting with a process approved by the Engineer. Wire rating information shall be visible in a contrasting color. Wires shall be installed to all luminaire arms.

Luminaire wires shall extend 600 mm (24 inches) longer than their respective tenon arm and shall be trained back into the arm which shall then be closed with a protective cap for shipment of the jobsite. All wires shall be capped and crimped with sealant and heat-shrink insulating sleeves (wire nuts, tape, crimps, etc. will not be acceptable.). Wiring shall alternate circuits to the luminaire arms so that adjacent arms are not on the same circuit. All ring wires shall be tagged with wire markers at both ends. The tenon arms shall also be tagged corresponding to the wiring contained within.

The luminaire ring shall be factory checked and marked for proper positioning and luminaire orientation. Catalog cuts and shop drawings shall indicate the orientation of the luminaire ring, handhole, and bolt circle in relation to each other on a single drawing.

The ring shall be complete with a counterweight for each unmatched luminaire to maintain ring balance. Counterweights shall be coordinated with the luminaires to be installed.

All luminaire rings shall be arranged to accommodate the complete indicated compliment of luminaires, regardless of the number actually to be installed, to facilitate luminaire positioning and orientation.

The fully enclosed luminaire ring and attached components shall be fabricated of the same type of steel as the tower shaft or of Type 201L or Type 304 stainless steel. If it is not fabricated of stainless steel, it shall then be hot-dip galvanized according to AASHTO M 111 or painted according to Article 1069.08(c)(1). An open ring system shall be fabricated of Type 201L or Type 304 stainless steel.

Lowering and Support Mechanism.

The support shall be of the non-latching design.

The mechanism shall operate to raise the luminaire ring to its fully raised position and to lower the ring to a position with the centerline of the luminaire tenon arms 1.4 m (54 inches) or less above the top of the tower base plate. The exact fully-lowered position shall be adjustable in the field.

The lowering and support mechanism shall include, but not be limited to the support cables, power cable, pulleys, winch, gear reducer, mechanical clutch, electric motor, control and all accessories and appurtenances for a coordinated operating system.

The lowering and support scheme shall be of the 2-cable or 3-cable type as specified.

Three-cable mechanisms shall incorporate 3 support cables joined via an appropriate proven transition design to a single hoist cable wound around a single hoist winch. The transition design shall be such to prevent twisting of the support cables, to assure smooth winding of the cables on the winch and to prevent binding on the inside of the tower shaft.

Two-cable mechanisms shall incorporate 2 support/hoist cables wound around a dual winch assembly. The design shall be such to prevent twisting of the cables and to assure smooth winding of the cables on their respective winches and to prevent binding on the inside of the tower shaft.

The hoisting system shall be securely mounted and the lower assembly, i.e. motor, winch, mechanical clutch, gear reducer, etc., shall be designed to allow ease in removal of the equipment via the tower handhole without dismantling the system. Individual components shall be accessible and removable without the removal of other components. Mounting plates and other mounting templates and provisions shall have standardized dimensions to facilitate removal and interchangeability from unit to unit. Mounting hardware shall have an abundant strength safety factor and shall be positioned for even distribution of load.

The lowering device shall tightly position the luminaire mounting ring against the head assembly frame by applying a holding force evenly distributed among the seating/interface points. The total force required by the system must not be less than 1.3 kN (300 lbs.) greater than the weight of the luminaire mounting ring with all luminaire positions occupied by luminaires. There shall be a positive indication at the handhole that the required force has been applied, visible from the extended operating position away from the handhole and not under the ring. Submittal information shall include load and seating force calculations to demonstrate compliance with specified requirements.

The mechanism shall be equipped with a multipoint safety chain and hook assembly to hold the luminaire ring in place during maintenance. All hardware shall be stainless steel. Chains shall be stainless steel. Two chains are required for each tower with each chain having sufficient strength as to independently withstand the weight of the entire luminaire ring assembly and seating force.

The system shall be designed so that unbroken power cable, suspension and/or hoist cable can be replaced from ground level.

Support and Hoist Cables.

Cables (wire rope) shall be manufactured from Type 304 or Type 302 stainless steel and shall be stranded assembly coated with a friction-limiting non-corrosive lubricant.

Cables shall be 7x19 wire strand and have no strand joints or strand splices.

Cables shall be manufactured and listed for compliance with military specification MIL-W-83420, Type 1, Composition B.

Cable terminals shall be stainless steel whenever possible, shall be compatible with the cable, and shall be as recommended by the cable manufacturer. The terminals, swaging, etc. shall meet the requirements of military specification MIL-DTL-781. Stainless steel oval sleeves shall be according to military specification MS51844. Care shall be exercised to assure a match of connector sizes to the wire rope size(s), and, to the extent possible, connectors shall have visible size markings.

For 3-cable systems, the support cables shall each be not less than 5 mm (3/16 inch) in diameter and the hoist cable shall not be less than 8 mm (5/16 inch) in diameter.

For 2-cable systems, the support/hoist cables shall each be not less than 6 mm (1/4 inch) in diameter.

As part of the tower shop drawings and product data submitted for approval, support and hoist cable information shall be provided. Submittals without such information will be incomplete and will be rejected. The information shall include, but not limited to:

- Catalog information to confirm sizing, stranding and other specified requirements.
- Evidence of listing as military specification cable as specified.
- Certification of compliance with all specification requirements made by the cable manufacturer.

Documentation of arrangement to provide a sample of the support cable to an independent laboratory as selected by the Engineer for testing to the military specifications listed herein, with results to be sent directly to the Engineer, all included incidental to this item. Copies of recent test reports made on identical cable indicating compliance with military specification requirements shall be submitted. The test reports shall include as a minimum, the following:

Breaking Strength test.

• Endurance test.

Stretch test.

Test load.

Chemical Composition.

Winch.

Drum. The winch/gear reducer assembly shall have a drum suitable for the hoist of support/hoist cables, arranged to provide smooth winding of the cable and to prevent slippage. The drum shall be stainless steel or cast/ductile iron and shall have a diameter not less than 18 times the diameter of its respective cable (wire rope). The winch drum shall be designed with cable guides for a smooth cable take-up of level lays and to prevent the cable from riding over the drum flange. The drum shall have the end of the cable attached by means of a swaged connection and one full layer of cable shall be wound on the drum even when the ring is in the fully lowered position. The drum flange axle shall be supported at both ends.

Gear Reducer. Each assembly shall incorporate a gear reducer having a reduction ratio which will prevent free fall of the luminaire ring upon failure or disengagement of the drive unit and which will produce a travel rate of 3 m (10 ft.) to 4.6 m (15 ft.) per minute under normal operation.

The unit shall have a worm gear which is totally enclosed in a lubricating reservoir. The lubricant shall have a viscosity range suitable for proper operation in ambient temperatures from -40° C to 49° C (-40° F. to 120° F.)

The worm shall be manufactured of case hardened ground alloy steel or cast iron.

The gear shall be of bronze alloy or of a proven alternate material and design acceptable to the Engineer with and the gear shall be keyed to the output shaft. The output shaft shall be high quality medium carbon steel ground to close tolerances. The worm and output shaft shall be mounted on anti-friction bearings. All shaft extensions shall be equipped with a lip-type synthetic element and oil seals.

The unit shall have provisions to verify oil levels in all gear boxes, and oil level indication shall be visible from the handhole when the unit is installed.

Clutch. The mechanism shall incorporate a mechanical clutch, installed between the winch/gear reducer and the cable winch assembly. The clutch shall be of mechanical type, in a sealed cast metal housing. The clutch torque shall be factory calibrated and coordinated with the electric motor. The clutch shall act to limit the seating force of the raised ring to 300 lb (1.3 kN). The clutch shall be suitable for the application and torque limitation and shall not deteriorate with use.

#### Motor.

The electric motor shall be matched to the load and torque characteristics required for a fully loaded luminaire ring and shall not be less than 746 watts (1 horsepower).

The motor shall be capable of producing torque in excess of the clutch maximum torque rating. The motor shall be totally enclosed fan cooled (TEFC), shall be reversible to operate the lowering mechanism in both directions, and shall be suitable for operation on the power supply characteristics shown on the drawings. Submittal information shall include complete motor data, including, but not limited to:

- Manufacturer
- Nameplate Rated Watts (Horsepower)
- Rated Voltage
- Full Load RPM
- Full Load Current
- Locked Rotor Current
- NEMA Design Letter
- Insulation Class
- Torque Data
- Dimensional Data
- Calculations to verify the compatibility of the drive unit components (motor, gear reducer, clutch and winch). Calculations shall verify the 300 lb (1.3 kN) seating force.

## Lowering Device Control.

The lowering device control shall consist of motor short circuit and motor running overcurrent protection and motor control complete with all appurtenances and interconnecting wiring. The control may incorporate a reversing motor starter or a suitably-rated reversing control station.

The lowering device control may be provided in a separate NEMA 4X stainless steel enclosure or in the enclosure with the tower main Electrical breaker, provided the remote control station is a separate remote device.

The lowering device motor shall have a motor disconnecting means circuit and running overload protection according to N.E.C. requirements. The motor disconnect and short circuit protection shall be achieved by a molded case thermal magnetic bolt-on circuit breaker rated at 600 volts, of an ampere rating suitable for the motor and having a UL-listed interrupting rating of not less than 14,000 rms symmetrical amperes at 480 volts and 10,000 rms symmetrical amperes at 240 volts.

Running overcurrent protection shall be according to N.E.C. requirements. Motor overload protection shall be achieved by an appropriate dual element fuse in a spring-loaded screw-in type small-dimension fuse holder mounted within the enclosure in a suitable box or other arrangement approved by the Engineer.

The motor starter, if incorporated, shall not be smaller than NEMA size 1, shall be rated 600 volts and shall be full voltage, reversing type, with arc-extinguishing characteristics and renewable silver-to-silver contacts. A reversing control switch, if incorporated, shall be rated well in excess of the duty required and in no case less than 2,240 watts (3 horsepower) at 230 volts single phase. The control shall be momentary contact, raise-stop-lower with a neutral stop condition, requiring positive action by the person operating the device to keep the motor energized. The control shall have auxiliary contacts as indicated and as required for the control.

The enclosure shall have an exterior position-indicating trip-free operating handle for the motor circuit breaker. The enclosure(s) shall have exterior nameplates to read "LOWERING DEVICE CONTROL" and "MOTOR CIRCUIT BREAKER" as well as an interior nameplate "MOTOR OVERLOAD FUSE" which shall also be inscribed with the applicable fuse type and ratings. Nameplates shall be engraved, 2-color, attached with screws.

The line side power to the lowering device control shall be obtained via a plug extended connection to the power distribution cord/receptacle.

The control shall be complete with a cable-connected remote control station. The control station shall incorporate heavy duty control devices in a non-metallic impact-resistant NEMA 4X enclosure. The control shall be "dead man" type with "RAISE" and "LOWER" controls, requiring the operator to hold the respective control depressed in position for movement of the ring in either direction and with release of the control to stop the mechanism. The cord shall incorporate a No. 12 ground wire and the number of conductors required for a control, with control conductors not less than No. 14. The cord shall be weatherproof with watertight connections at either end and it shall be long enough to allow the operator to stand 7.5 m (25 ft.) away from the lowered luminaire ring. Provisions for storage of the control station and cord such as a suitable hanger cradle, shall be provided in a manner easily accessible at the handhole and in a location which precludes interference with the internal components of the lowering mechanism.

Cables extended from the enclosure shall be passed through a watertight sealing bushing and the cable shall be supported and arranged to preclude interference with the lowering mechanism. Wiring shall be in compliance with NEC requirements. Motor wires shall not be less than No. 12 and motor wiring shall be extended in UL-listed extra-flexible, weatherproof cord or other cord approved by the Engineer with suitable fittings, bushings and supports. All equipment shall be grounded and bonded via an appropriately sized equipment ground wire.

#### Electric Power Distribution.

Electric power for motorized operation of the lowering mechanism and for the power supply to the lighting shall be taken from the lighting circuitry feeding the tower. The distribution shall provide termination of the supply feeder, extension to a tower main breaker and distribution to lighting and the lowering device. The power cable extension from the branch circuit feeding the light tower shall be a sealed with a multi-leg heat shrink break out boot. The power cord extension shall be included as a part of this item.

The tower shall be equipped with a main circuit breaker. The circuit breaker shall be molded case, 2-pole, 40-ampere thermal magnetic, bolt-on type having a UL-listed interrupting rating of not less than 14,000 rms symmetrical amperes at 480 volts. The breaker shall indicate "ON", "OFF" and "TRIPPED" conditions and the handle shall be trip-free.

The main breaker shall be housed in NEMA 4X stainless steel enclosure with an external, position-indicating operating handle with padlock provisions. The enclosure shall have a 2-color engraved nameplate to read "MAIN BREAKER", attached with screws. The box shall have openings and suitable bushings for cable extensions.

The main breaker shall be arranged for line-side connection to incoming feeder conductors entering the base of the tower via an extension of multi-conductor cable. The load side of the main breaker shall be connected to a cord and receptacle which shall be arranged for connection to either the luminaire ring main power, the lowered luminaire ring test power or the lowering device control.

Each connection to the main breaker shall be made with the specified electric power cable, extended from the enclosure through a watertight sealing/support bushing. The cables shall be arranged and secured to preclude any interference with the lowering device operation.

Electric Power Cable.

The electric power cable shall consist of a 4-conductor jacketed extra flexible cable, (2 phase conductors, neutral conductor and a ground conductor).

The power cable shall be Type W industrial grade portable power cord and shall be No. 8 AWG or larger. The cord shall have a multi-conductor, extra flexible CPE or CSPE jacketed construction with reinforced fillers to maintain a smooth round surface according to ICEA S-75-381, NEMA WC 58, UL 1650, and be MSHA approved. The cord shall be rated 2000 V and -40 to 194 °F (-40 to 90 °C). Each conductor shall be No. 8 AWG rope lay stranded annealed copper per ASTM B 172 or ASTM B 173.

Each individual conductor's insulation shall be color coded; one black, one red, one white and one green.

The individual conductors shall be assembled in a cable, with non-hydroscopic reinforced rubber fillers to maintain a smooth round outer surface, with a jacket applied overall. The jacket shall be a heavy duty jacket manufactured according to ASTM D 752 and shall be imprinted with the manufacturer, conductor size number of conductors, type of cable, voltage rating.

Ground Continuity.

A flexible copper braid connector of #2 copper equivalent shall be attached with studs and exothermic welds at tower shaft sections or the shafts shall be electrically joined by other means approved by the Engineer. Towers shall include all materials to achieve this bond.

Power Receptacles and Plugs.

Power receptacles and plugs shall be circuit-breaking devices which shall mate with each other. The plugs and receptacles shall be 4-wire 4-pole, 600 volt, 60 ampere weatherproof devices according to UL Standard 498 and International Electrical Commission Standard 309. The devices shall be listed by the manufacturer as suitable for make and break operation at rated current.

Components and insert assemblies shall be interchangeable to accept either pin or socket inserts to allow either plug or receptacle to be configured in an energized or de-energized condition, i.e. reverse-contact configurations shall be available. Locations of reverse-contact devices shall be as indicated.

Each plug or receptacle connection to a power cord shall be complete with a suitable non-metallic sealing connector body with a wire mesh strain relief. Other plugs and receptacles shall be complete with suitable sealing angle-adapter panel of box mounting bodies, as applicable and shall be complete with back-boxes if so dictated by the power distribution configuration.

Each plug and each receptacle shall be complete with a retained flap-type or retained screw-on cover.

Plugs and receptacles shall be water-tight, dust-tight, and chemical resistant and be suitable for use when exposed to the weather and shall be applicable for safe use in harsh, wet weather conditions. The Engineer shall be the judge of applicability.

Shipment and Installation.

The light tower, luminaire ring, etc., and hardware shall be packaged during shipment to protect all surfaces from being scratched, marred, chipped, or damaged in any way. Prior to installation, the tower and all its components will be inspected by the Engineer and any parts found to be damaged or defective shall be replaced. Any minor damage to a completely painted light tower surface shall be touched up in a professional manner as approved by the paint manufacturer.

The tower shall be set plumb on the foundation and fastened to the anchor rods with double nuts and washers. Flat washers shall be installed below and above the base plate of the pole. Locknuts with nylon or steel inserts shall be installed on top of the top nut. The nuts shall be tightened in compliance with torque specifications recommended by the manufacturer of the lighting unit.

The use of jam nuts will not be allowed.

The space between the finished top of the foundation and the bottom of the base plate of the pole shall be enclosed with an expanded metal screen made of stainless steel. The size of the mesh of the screen shall be 1/4 in. (6 mm) or less and #18 gauge (1.22 mm) thick, or heavier as approved by the Engineer. The screen shall be held in place with a stainless steel band installed around the tower base plate. The band shall be held tight by a ratchet-type device. Grouting shall not be used to enclose the above described space.

The light tower shall be straight and centered on its longitudinal axis, under no-wind conditions, so, when examined with a transit from any direction, the deviation from the normal shall not exceed 1/8 in. in 3 ft (3 mm in 1 m) within any 5 ft (1.5 m) of height, with total deviation not to exceed 3 in. (75 mm) from the vertical axis through the center of the pole base.

When the luminaire position and orientation has been confirmed and approved by the Engineer, the luminaire shall be anchored with a minimum size 1/4-20NC stainless steel set screw installed through tapped holes in the tenon and mounting bracket of the luminaire. Counterweights on unused tenons shall be mounted in a similar manner.

The assembly and installation of light towers shall be supervised by a qualified representative of the tower or lowering device manufacturer. On-site supervision shall be provided on the first day of tower assembly and installation. Support by telephone shall be available thereafter. At the time of the final inspection, the Contractor shall provide to the Engineer the manufacturer's written certification, signed by their supervising representative, that all towers and lowering devices have been properly installed. The entire coordinated assembly shall be warranted by the tower or lowering device manufacturer.

Inspection.

Light tower inspection shall include the complete operational demonstration of each light tower. The contractor shall provide sufficient manpower to perform this demonstration as a part on this item. Inspection check sheets will be provided.

Method of Measurement. Each light tower which is delivered and installed shall be counted as a unit for payment.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price each for LIGHT TOWER of the mounting height, LUMINAIRE MT – 8 or LUMINAIRE MT – 12 as specified.

## LIGHT TOWER, 150 FT. MOUNTING HEIGHT, LUMINAIRE MT. – 8, MATERIALS ONLY

Description. This work shall consist of furnishing and delivering a light tower complete with lowering device, and all appurtenances required for a complete operating unit.

Definitions.

**Light Tower:** The complete light tower shaft and lowering device as one integral working system. **Shaft:** The light tower shaft.

**Lowering Device:** The components involved with the mounting, operation, and raising and lowering of the luminaire ring, luminaires.

**Tower Height:** The height of the tower shall be measured from the bottom of the base plate to the center-line of the luminaire tenon arm. This dimension is also referred to as Mounting Height.

Materials. Materials shall be as specified elsewhere herein.

Submittals and Certifications. Shop drawings, product data and certifications shall be submitted. The submitted information shall be complete and shall include information relative to all specified requirements suitable for verification of compliance.

THE SUBMITTALS SHALL BE ARRANGED AND CROSS-REFERENCED TO THE SPECIAL PROVISIONS. FAILURE TO CROSS-REFERENCE THE SUBMITTAL INFORMATION WITH THE SPECIAL PROVISIONS WILL RESULT IN THE SUBMITTAL BEING RETURNED WITHOUT REVIEW.

The submittal information shall be dated, current, project specific, identified as to the project, and shall also include the following calculations and certifications:

- Shaft design calculations, including Registered Engineer Certification.
- Lowering device seating force calculations.
- Certification of intent to provide domestic steel in accordance with Article 106.01 of the Standard Specifications.
- · Welding details and procedures.
- Letter of intent to provide specified weld inspection reports.
- Confirmation of coordination between anchor rod supplier and tower manufacturer for adequacy of anchor rod assembly.
- Manufacturer's recommended installation procedures.
- Letter of intent to provide manufacturer's representative during installation and to provide specified installation certification.

All certifications shall be notarized. A PDF format copy of the submittal shall be provided with all submittals, including resubmittals, on CDROM. Light tower submittals will require a longer review time than other items as and such the review period referenced in Article 105.04 shall be 60 days.

# **Light Tower**

General. Light towers (high mast poles) shall consist of any poles 24 m (80 ft) or more in length.

Each light tower shall be complete with internal, integral motorized lowering mechanism, luminaire ring, pole top hood, internal electric power cables, luminaire counter-weight (when applicable), and all appurtenances required for a complete operating unit.

The design shall be based upon AASHTO "LRFD Specifications for Structural Supports for Highway Signs, Luminaires and Traffic Signals" in effect on the date of invitation for bids, however the width of reinforced opening requirement in Chapter 5, Section 5.6.6.1 shall not apply. Light Towers shall be designed for ADT > 10,000, Risk Category Typical, and Fatigue Importance Category I.

A minimum total combined luminaire weight of 600 lb (272 kg) shall be used plus a combined hood area and lowering ring weight of 400 lb (181 kg). The associated total projected area shall be 24 sq ft (2.23 sq m) and 10 sq ft (0.93 sq m) respectively. Additional weights and areas shall be added when necessary for such things as luminaire shields. Project specific weights and areas shall be used in the design calculations when they exceed the above minimums.

Light towers shall be designed and constructed so no structural member or other component is applied in excess of the manufacturer's recommended rating (when applicable) or the published rating, whichever is lower.

The light towers shall be of a height and luminaire capacity as indicated and shall be of the non-latching ring support design. A latching-type ring support will not be acceptable.

The tower shall be provided as a single coordinated assembly, with one entity responsible as manufacturer of the whole. One entity must be the manufacturer of the lowering device or the tower shaft, or both, shall warrant the entire coordinated assembly.

Deflection. The design of the tower shaft shall achieve a maximum, fully loaded deflection at the top of the pole, which is not greater than the following percentage of the tower height:

Light Tower Maximum Deflection				
Tower Height		Maximum Deflection as		
Meters	Feet	% of Tower Height		
49	160	13.70		
46	150	10.04		
43	140	7.80		
40	130	6.02		
36	120	10.75		
33	110	7.80		
30	100	5.30		
27	90	4.50		
24	80	3.50		

#### Shaft.

The tower shaft shall be a low deflection tapered shaft having polysided, circular, or elliptical cross sections. The shaft cross section at the top shall be not less than 7.5 in. (190 mm) in diameter. The shaft cross section at the bottom shall not be greater than that which is compatible with the base plate bolt circle specified, and shall not be less than 24 in. (600 mm) in diameter for new installations. The minimum wall thickness of the bottom portion of the tower shaft shall be 0.2391 in. (3 gauge).

All tower shaft components shall be fabricated from high strength, low alloy, steel according to AASHTO M 270 (M 270M); ASTM A 595 (A 595M), Grade A or B; ASTM A 1011 (A 1011M); ASTM A 606 (A 606M); ASTM A 588 (A 588M), or ASTM A 871 (A 871M) Grade 65, with a minimum yield strength of 50,000 psi (345,000 kPa).

All tower shaft hardware, such as ground lugs, hardware for the handhole door, including the clamp assemblies, hinge and door stop, shall be stainless steel according to Article 1006.31. Ground lugs shall be protected by removable plastic plugs or caps.

Each tower shaft shall be constructed of not more than the following welded or slip fitted sections:

Maximum Light Tower Sections				
Tower I	Height	Maximum Number		
Meters	Feet	of Sections		
49	160	4		
46	150	4		
43	140	4		
40	130	4		
36	120	3		
33	110	3		
30	100	3		
27	90	3		
24	80	2		

Sections which are slip fitted shall have slip joints with a minimum overlap of 1.5 times the diameter of the bottom of the upper section at the slip joint. Towers having slip joint construction shall be pre-fitted and match marked at the factory and shall be shipped disassembled for assembly at the job site. Slip joints shall be marked with a scribe to allow verification that 1.5 times diameter insertion is provided. A copper bonding jumper, included with the tower, shall bond slip fit pole sections together with a flat copper mesh and UL Listed ground lugs. The bonding jumper shall not interfere with the operation of the luminaire ring.

#### Handhole.

Each tower shaft shall be constructed with a handhole/access door for access to power connections and lowering mechanism equipment. The handhole shall be large enough to make the following items visible from an extended operating position and accessible for maintenance: cable drum, transition plate, and the drive train oil level indicator. The handhole shall be sized and arranged to permit removal of the lowering mechanism without excessive dismantling of the equipment. The handhole may be a reinforced opening in the pole shaft as detailed on the plans or may be a part of a flared shaft base assembly as approved by the Engineer. The flared base shall not be considered a separate section of the tower shaft.

Minimum opening dimension for the handhole shall be 300 mm x 900 mm (12 in.  $\times$  36 in.) and it shall have a lockable door. The handhole shall be located so as to not interfere with the operation of the door clamps, and it shall be positioned on the tower shaft to align on center with one of the anchor bolt (rod) positions and at a minimum height, as detailed on the plans, to facilitate access to mounting nuts with tools required for installation.

The handholes in the pole shafts shall have rounded corners and shall be reinforced to maintain the original strength of the tower shaft. Flared base assemblies shall maintain the strength of the shaft and have no non-round protrusions.

Handhole Door. The handhole shall have a door with a full-height stainless steel piano hinge, or with not less than two stainless steel hinges. A bolt through a door and frame eyelet shall not constitute an acceptable hinge. Hinges shall be heavy duty, suitable for the weight of the handhole door. The handhole door shall not be warped in any direction. The door hinge shall be attached with stainless steel nuts and bolts.

Handhole door gasket. The door/opening shall be gasketed in a manner which will prevent the entry of water into the tower and the door shall have a tight compressive seal employing a tubular gasket to assure compressibility. The gasket shall be a one-piece design and shall be joined by chemical fusion at the bottom of the opening. The gasket shall be attached mechanically. Adhesives alone are not acceptable.

Handhole door clamps. The door shall be held closed with a 12-gauge captive adjustable, spring loaded, stainless steel clamp assembly. The clamps shall have a depth stop feature to insure uniform sealing pressure at all clamp points. A minimum of five clamps shall be used around the non-hinged sides of the door assembly. The door clamp locations and handhole shall be coordinated with the tower so that the clamps can operate over their full range of movement without any interference from other tower components including anchor bolts which may protrude up to 6" above the top surface of the base plate. The door clamps shall be attached with stainless steel nuts and bolts.

Padlock provision. A stainless steel padlock hasp and staple shall be provided for locking the door. Door hardware shall be stainless steel. The door shall be equipped with an integral door stop/hold-open mechanism.

Rain Shield. A rain shield shall be placed above the handhole to direct water away from the handhole. The shield shall be fabricated of the same material as the pole shaft, shall have rounded corners, and shall be permanently welded to the shaft. The rain shield cannot interfere with operation of the handhole door or door clamps. Details of the configuration and welding shall be submitted for the Engineer's approval.

Cable Hook. A cable hook/cradle, readily accessible from the front of the tower, shall be provided to hang the control operator cable assembly when not in use. The hook or cradle shall be made from steel rod no less than ½-inch in diameter and shall be galvanized as the pole is. This hook or cradle shall be large enough to hold 25 ft. (7.5m) of power cable and positioned for practical in-field use. The hook shall not have sharp edges or protrusions that could damage the cable and it shall not interfere with the operation of the lowering mechanism.

Each tower shaft shall have a handhole accessible ground pad welded to the shaft for connection of ground conductors. The pad shall be NEMA 2-hole pad and accessible with the lowering device installed.

Interior Bolt Exposure. Bolts attaching the various components to the tower, handhole, and handhole door shall be properly sized and coordinated with the matching nuts so that no more than 0.25" of thread is exposed past the nut when properly tightened.

Base Plate.

The base plate shall be factory predrilled (slotted) for the number and configuration of anchor rods as provided in the following table:

Base Plate Configuration					
Tower	Tower Height		Rod Circle		
Meters	Feet	anchor rods	mm	inches	
49	160	8	965	38	
46	150	8	965	38	
43	140	8	914	36	
40	130	8	914	36	
36	120	8	914	36	
33	110	8	762	30	
30	100	8	762	30	
27	90	8	762	30	
24	80	6	762	30	

The base plate shall have a round (disk) shape of the specified outer diameter or as otherwise approved by the Engineer. The minimum thickness of the base plate shall be 50 mm (2.0 in.). The base plate shall be circumferentially welded to the tower shaft. A backer ring shall be used for this circumferential weld. All crevices at the backer ring shall be completely sealed to moisture and corrosion. The plate shall be oriented such that one anchor rod is aligned with the vertical center line of the handhole.

## Welding.

Manufacturer Welding Requirements.

Circumferential welds. Circumferential welds, including top flange welds, shall be full penetration welds.

Longitudinal welds. Longitudinal welds shall have a minimum of 60 percent penetration, except the longitudinal welds on both the male and female shaft sections shall be full penetration welds within a distance of two diameters of overlap joints.

Minimum preheats for welds shall be  $40^{\circ}$  C  $(100^{\circ}$  F) for fillets,  $65^{\circ}$  C  $(150^{\circ}$  F) for seams, and  $110^{\circ}$  C  $(225^{\circ}$  F) for circumferential welds.

Weld procedure specifications for seams and circumferential welds must be qualified according to Section 4, Part B of AWS D1.1. Charpy V-Notch (CVN) impact specimens shall be tested according to Table III-1 (note 2) of Appendix III for minimum values of 34 J (25 ft lb) at 4° C (40° F). Fillet weld procedures shall be tested according to Table 4.4 of AWS D1.1.

The welds shall be smooth and thoroughly cleaned of flux and spatter and be according to the AWS.

All full penetration welds shall be inspected for soundness by the ultrasonic method and all partial penetration welds shall be inspected by the magnetic particle method. Welding inspection reports shall be submitted to the Engineer for approval. The welding symbols and complete information regarding location, type, size, welding sequence, and WPSs shall be shown on all shop drawings. The Contractor shall submit the manufacturer's welding procedures, including inspection procedures, to the Engineer for approval.

Independent Welding Inspection. In addition to manufacturer's own welding inspection, the Contractor shall have welding inspected by an independent Certified Welding Inspector (CWI). The selected inspector shall be approved by the Engineer before any inspecting is performed. The NDE inspector(s) shall be independent nondestructive testing inspector(s), certified as level II in RT, UT, and/or MT as applicable. The methods for testing full penetration and partial penetration welds by the independent welding inspector(s) shall be the same as specified above in section 7.1

The independent welding inspector shall send the test results directly to the Engineers, as follows: Illinois Department of Transportation, Attn: Engineer of Structural Services, 2300 S. Dirksen Parkway, Bureau of Bridges & Structures, Springfield, Illinois 62764 and to: Illinois Department of Transportation, District 1, Attn: Electrical Design Section Chief, Bureau of Traffic Operations, 201 West Center Court, Schaumburg, Illinois 60196. All welds must pass inspection. Any deficient welds must be brought to the attention of the Engineer and corrective measures must be outlined.

Light Tower Finish.

The light tower shall be hot-dip galvanized including the handhole, handhole door, base plate, mounting plate and all other elements welded to the shaft according to AASHTO M 111. Stainless steel components shall remain the natural stainless steel finish.

Head Frame.

Each tower shall be equipped with a head frame assembly to support and guide the luminaire ring assembly.

The head frame and luminaire ring shall have a positive mating/alignment interface at which the seating force is applied at each support cable. The interface shall be designed to operate with not less than 1.3 kN (300 lbs.) of total seating force distributed among the interface points. Manufacturer calculations shall be submitted to confirm this requirement. The stop used at the top of the tower shall not deform with the full force applied.

All head frame members and components, including support arms, shall be fabricated of steel of the same type as specified for the tower shafts or stainless steel of appropriate strength. The head frame shall have a head plate, a support, and 2 pulleys for each support cable. All openings in the head frame assembly shall be machined smooth and free from any burrs and sharp edges which could damage the support cables and power cable.

The head frame plate and attached components shall be fabricated of the same type of steel as the tower shaft or of Type 201L or Type 304 stainless steel. It shall then be hot-dipped galvanized according to AASHTO M 111 or painted as specified for the tower shaft or fabricated from stainless steel.

The head frame shall have a power cable pulley arrangement placed between and roughly equidistant from two support arms, and allow a minimum cable bending radius of not less than 6 1/2 in. (163 mm). The head frame shall have a minimum diameter of 36 in. (1 m).

The power cable shall pass through the head frame assembly utilizing a four-way roller guide assembly sized to accommodate the outside diameter of the power cable.

Pulleys shall be constructed to allow associated cables to ride freely within pulley grooves and cable guides shall be incorporated to prevent cables from riding out of pulleys.

Pulleys, attachment hardware, latches, hinges and the like shall be stainless steel. Pulleys shall be made of Unified Numbering System type 300 stainless steel and have permanently lubricated sealed bearings except the power cable pulleys may be cast aluminum or high-strength nylon.

The head frame assembly shall be equipped with an aluminum hood with a minimum thickness of 0.125 in. (3 mm). The hood shall protect the operating head frame components from damage or deterioration from weather but shall permit pole ventilation while preventing the entry of birds. The hood shall have a strong secure mechanical means to open/raise the hood for the future maintenance of the head frame such as a spin screw mount, and shall have a double-secured latching system to assure closure. The Design shall be such as to minimize the risk that the hood will be displaced from gusts of wind. The head frame assembly shall be match-marked to its tower shaft and shall be attached to the shaft by stainless steel hardware.

#### Luminaire Ring.

Each tower shall be provided with a luminaire ring suitable for eight (8) or twelve (12) luminaires of the type, and orientation specified. The ring shall mate/align with the head frame and shall be coordinated relative to seating force.

The ring shall be designed for lowering to a position with the center line of luminaire arms 1.4 m (54 inches) or less above the top of the tower base plate. The exact fully-lowered position shall be adjustable in the field. Wiring shall be fully enclosed in a metal raceway.

The ring shall be equipped with spring loaded bumpers, spring loaded rollers, spring-loaded outriggers or other shock-absorbing mechanism to guide the ring during the raising/lowering operations. The guide mechanism shall be spring loaded and shall be designed to minimize shock to the luminaire during raising and lowering. These devices shall be attached in a secure manner. The mechanism does not have to maintain constant contact with the tower shaft.

Arms for the attachment of luminaires shall be standard 50 mm (2-inch) diameter tenon arms. The arms shall be attached to the ring in a secure manner either by welding or by means of stainless steel bolts, nuts, lock washers and hardware such that a permanent rigid attachment is achieved. Arms shall be coordinated with luminaire size and configuration and shall be arranged so that the overall diameter of the ring, including the luminaire, does not exceed 3.4 m (11 ft.). Tenon arm ends shall be threaded to accept a PVC pipe cap. All tenon arms shall be capped. The tenon arms shall be level when the ring is in the raised position.

The ring raceway shall be arranged with screened weep holes of not less than ½-inch diameter at no less than 90 degree intervals around the ring.

The ring shall be equipped with an enclosed wire raceway and a stainless steel NEMA 4X terminal box for wiring of the luminaires.

Junction Box. The box shall be made of Type 304 stainless steel, not less than 2.03 mm (14 gauge), with all seams continuously welded with stainless steel weld wire and ground smooth. Exterior surfaces shall have a smooth polished finish. The box shall be UL 50 "Junction and Pull Box", "Junction Box", or "Pull Box".

A grounding lug shall be provided for the connection of the equipment grounding conductors as required by NEC Article 250-114.

The box shall have an overlapping stainless steel cover and shall be secured to the box with a continuous stainless steel hinge and a minimum of 4 captive stainless steel clamps utilizing captive stainless steel hex-head bolts or deep slotted stainless steel screws.

Be suitable for surface mounting, complete with external stainless steel mounting lugs or brackets welded to the enclosure.

The box cover shall have a continuous formed, seamless, urethane, oil-resistant gasket. The gasket shall be extruded directly onto the junction box cover. The gasket shall adhere to the cover without the use of adhesives. A neoprene strip gasket, or urethane strip gasket cut out of a larger sheet and glued to the junction box will not be acceptable.

The box shall have a UL Listed stainless steel vent drain mounted in the bottom of the box. This vent drain shall also function as an air pressure equalizer. The vent drain shall maintain the NEMA rating of the junction box when installed.

The box shall be arranged and connected to the top of the ring from the top of the box in a manner that precludes moisture draining from the ring into the box. All fittings penetrating the box shall be watertight hubs with an integral O-ring. The hubs shall be watertight and corrosion resistant NEMA 4X and have an insulated polycarbonate throat. The insulated throat shall be rated up to 105° C. The hubs shall be UL Listed and comply with UL Standard 514B.

The box shall be equipped with a hinged door and a latch or with captive stainless steel closure hardware acceptable to the Engineer and an external special fixed-mount plug with a retained cap as specified elsewhere herein to accept a test power connection when the ring is in the lowered position.

The box shall, on the side, have the main tower cable entry and the entry for the luminaire wires; it shall also contain a terminal strip with identified terminals for connection of the main power cord, luminaires, and the test power receptacle. The terminal strip shall have terminals sized to accommodate the cables to be connected and shall have luminaire connection terminals to accommodate the usage of all luminaire positions.

The ring shall facilitate ease of wiring to the arms by the use of removable gasketed covers, physical arrangement, or other means acceptable to the Engineer. Arms shall be factory or field wired according to NEC Article 410-31.

The arms shall be wired using No. 12 AWG, Type SOOW. The cord shall have three conductor, flexible CPE jacketed construction according to UL 62 and be MSHA approved. The cord shall be rated 600 V and -58 to 221  $^{\circ}$ F (-50 to 105  $^{\circ}$ C). Each conductor shall be No.12 AWG stranded annealed copper per ASTM B 174 with EPDM insulation.

Wiring shall be color coded (black, red, white, and green, as applicable) with coloring via outer material color or by painting with a process approved by the Engineer. Wire rating information shall be visible in a contrasting color. Wires shall be installed to all luminaire arms.

Luminaire wires shall extend 600 mm (24 inches) longer than their respective tenon arm and shall be trained back into the arm which shall then be closed with a protective cap for shipment of the jobsite. All wires shall be capped and crimped with sealant and heat-shrink insulating sleeves (wire nuts, tape, crimps, etc. will not be acceptable.). Wiring shall alternate circuits to the luminaire arms so that adjacent arms are not on the same circuit. All ring wires shall be tagged with wire markers at both ends. The tenon arms shall also be tagged corresponding to the wiring contained within.

The luminaire ring shall be factory checked and marked for proper positioning and luminaire orientation. Catalog cuts and shop drawings shall indicate the orientation of the luminaire ring, handhole, and bolt circle in relation to each other on a single drawing.

The ring shall be complete with a counterweight for each unmatched luminaire to maintain ring balance. Counterweights shall be coordinated with the luminaires to be installed.

All luminaire rings shall be arranged to accommodate the complete indicated compliment of luminaires, regardless of the number actually to be installed, to facilitate luminaire positioning and orientation.

The fully enclosed luminaire ring and attached components shall be fabricated of the same type of steel as the tower shaft or of Type 201L or Type 304 stainless steel. If it is not fabricated of stainless steel, it shall then be hot-dip galvanized according to AASHTO M 111 or painted according to Article 1069.08(c)(1). An open ring system shall be fabricated of Type 201L or Type 304 stainless steel.

Lowering and Support Mechanism.

The support shall be of the non-latching design.

The mechanism shall operate to raise the luminaire ring to its fully raised position and to lower the ring to a position with the centerline of the luminaire tenon arms 1.4 m (54 inches) or less above the top of the tower base plate. The exact fully-lowered position shall be adjustable in the field.

The lowering and support mechanism shall include, but not be limited to the support cables, power cable, pulleys, winch, gear reducer, mechanical clutch, electric motor, control and all accessories and appurtenances for a coordinated operating system.

The lowering and support scheme shall be of the 2-cable or 3-cable type as specified.

Three-cable mechanisms shall incorporate 3 support cables joined via an appropriate proven transition design to a single hoist cable wound around a single hoist winch. The transition design shall be such to prevent twisting of the support cables, to assure smooth winding of the cables on the winch and to prevent binding on the inside of the tower shaft.

Two-cable mechanisms shall incorporate 2 support/hoist cables wound around a dual winch assembly. The design shall be such to prevent twisting of the cables and to assure smooth winding of the cables on their respective winches and to prevent binding on the inside of the tower shaft.

The hoisting system shall be securely mounted and the lower assembly, i.e. motor, winch, mechanical clutch, gear reducer, etc., shall be designed to allow ease in removal of the equipment via the tower handhole without dismantling the system. Individual components shall be accessible and removable without the removal of other components. Mounting plates and other mounting templates and provisions shall have standardized dimensions to facilitate removal and interchangeability from unit to unit. Mounting hardware shall have an abundant strength safety factor and shall be positioned for even distribution of load.

The lowering device shall tightly position the luminaire mounting ring against the head assembly frame by applying a holding force evenly distributed among the seating/interface points. The total force required by the system must not be less than 1.3 kN (300 lbs.) greater than the weight of the luminaire mounting ring with all luminaire positions occupied by luminaires. There shall be a positive indication at the handhole that the required force has been applied, visible from the extended operating position away from the handhole and not under the ring. Submittal information shall include load and seating force calculations to demonstrate compliance with specified requirements.

The mechanism shall be equipped with a multipoint safety chain and hook assembly to hold the luminaire ring in place during maintenance. All hardware shall be stainless steel. Chains shall be stainless steel. Two chains are required for each tower with each chain having sufficient strength as to independently withstand the weight of the entire luminaire ring assembly and seating force.

The system shall be designed so that unbroken power cable, suspension and/or hoist cable can be replaced from ground level.

Support and Hoist Cables.

Cables (wire rope) shall be manufactured from Type 304 or Type 302 stainless steel and shall be stranded assembly coated with a friction-limiting non-corrosive lubricant.

Cables shall be 7x19 wire strand and have no strand joints or strand splices.

Cables shall be manufactured and listed for compliance with military specification MIL-W-83420, Type 1, Composition B.

Cable terminals shall be stainless steel whenever possible, shall be compatible with the cable, and shall be as recommended by the cable manufacturer. The terminals, swaging, etc. shall meet the requirements of military specification MIL-DTL-781. Stainless steel oval sleeves shall be according to military specification MS51844. Care shall be exercised to assure a match of connector sizes to the wire rope size(s), and, to the extent possible, connectors shall have visible size markings.

For 3-cable systems, the support cables shall each be not less than 5 mm (3/16 inch) in diameter and the hoist cable shall not be less than 8 mm (5/16 inch) in diameter.

For 2-cable systems, the support/hoist cables shall each be not less than 6 mm (1/4 inch) in diameter.

As part of the tower shop drawings and product data submitted for approval, support and hoist cable information shall be provided. Submittals without such information will be incomplete and will be rejected. The information shall include, but not limited to:

- Catalog information to confirm sizing, stranding and other specified requirements.
- Evidence of listing as military specification cable as specified.
- Certification of compliance with all specification requirements made by the cable manufacturer.

Documentation of arrangement to provide a sample of the support cable to an independent laboratory as selected by the Engineer for testing to the military specifications listed herein, with results to be sent directly to the Engineer, all included incidental to this item. Copies of recent test reports made on identical cable indicating compliance with military specification requirements shall be submitted. The test reports shall include as a minimum, the following:

- Breaking Strength test.
- Endurance test.
- Stretch test.
- Test load.
- Chemical Composition.

Winch.

Drum. The winch/gear reducer assembly shall have a drum suitable for the hoist of support/hoist cables, arranged to provide smooth winding of the cable and to prevent slippage. The drum shall be stainless steel or cast/ductile iron and shall have a diameter not less than 18 times the diameter of its respective cable (wire rope). The winch drum shall be designed with cable guides for a smooth cable take-up of level lays and to prevent the cable from riding over the drum flange. The drum shall have the end of the cable attached by means of a swaged connection and one full layer of cable shall be wound on the drum even when the ring is in the fully lowered position. The drum flange axle shall be supported at both ends.

Gear Reducer. Each assembly shall incorporate a gear reducer having a reduction ratio which will prevent free fall of the luminaire ring upon failure or disengagement of the drive unit and which will produce a travel rate of 3 m (10 ft.) to 4.6 m (15 ft.) per minute under normal operation.

The unit shall have a worm gear which is totally enclosed in a lubricating reservoir. The lubricant shall have a viscosity range suitable for proper operation in ambient temperatures from -40° C to 49° C (-40° F. to 120° F.)

The worm shall be manufactured of case hardened ground alloy steel or cast iron.

The gear shall be of bronze alloy or of a proven alternate material and design acceptable to the Engineer with and the gear shall be keyed to the output shaft. The output shaft shall be high quality medium carbon steel ground to close tolerances. The worm and output shaft shall be mounted on anti-friction bearings. All shaft extensions shall be equipped with a lip-type synthetic element and oil seals.

The unit shall have provisions to verify oil levels in all gear boxes, and oil level indication shall be visible from the handhole when the unit is installed.

Clutch. The mechanism shall incorporate a mechanical clutch, installed between the winch/gear reducer and the cable winch assembly. The clutch shall be of mechanical type, in a sealed cast metal housing. The clutch torque shall be factory calibrated and coordinated with the electric motor. The clutch shall act to limit the seating force of the raised ring to 300 lb (1.3 kN). The clutch shall be suitable for the application and torque limitation and shall not deteriorate with use.

#### Motor.

The electric motor shall be matched to the load and torque characteristics required for a fully loaded luminaire ring and shall not be less than 746 watts (1 horsepower).

The motor shall be capable of producing torque in excess of the clutch maximum torque rating. The motor shall be totally enclosed fan cooled (TEFC), shall be reversible to operate the lowering mechanism in both directions, and shall be suitable for operation on the power supply characteristics shown on the drawings. Submittal information shall include complete motor data, including, but not limited to:

- Manufacturer
- Nameplate Rated Watts (Horsepower)
- Rated Voltage
- Full Load RPM
- Full Load Current
- Locked Rotor Current
- NEMA Design Letter
- Insulation Class
- Torque Data
- Dimensional Data
- Calculations to verify the compatibility of the drive unit components (motor, gear reducer, clutch and winch). Calculations shall verify the 300 lb (1.3 kN) seating force.

#### Lowering Device Control.

The lowering device control shall consist of motor short circuit and motor running overcurrent protection and motor control complete with all appurtenances and interconnecting wiring. The control may incorporate a reversing motor starter or a suitably-rated reversing control station.

The lowering device control may be provided in a separate NEMA 4X stainless steel enclosure or in the enclosure with the tower main Electrical breaker, provided the remote control station is a separate remote device.

The lowering device motor shall have a motor disconnecting means circuit and running overload protection according to N.E.C. requirements. The motor disconnect and short circuit protection shall be achieved by a molded case thermal magnetic bolt-on circuit breaker rated at 600 volts, of an ampere rating suitable for the motor and having a UL-listed interrupting rating of not less than 14,000 rms symmetrical amperes at 480 volts and 10,000 rms symmetrical amperes at 240 volts.

Running overcurrent protection shall be according to N.E.C. requirements. Motor overload protection shall be achieved by an appropriate dual element fuse in a spring-loaded screw-in type small-dimension fuse holder mounted within the enclosure in a suitable box or other arrangement approved by the Engineer.

The motor starter, if incorporated, shall not be smaller than NEMA size 1, shall be rated 600 volts and shall be full voltage, reversing type, with arc-extinguishing characteristics and renewable silver-to-silver contacts. A reversing control switch, if incorporated, shall be rated well in excess of the duty required and in no case less than 2,240 watts (3 horsepower) at 230 volts single phase. The control shall be momentary contact, raise-stop-lower with a neutral stop condition, requiring positive action by the person operating the device to keep the motor energized. The control shall have auxiliary contacts as indicated and as required for the control.

The enclosure shall have an exterior position-indicating trip-free operating handle for the motor circuit breaker. The enclosure(s) shall have exterior nameplates to read "LOWERING DEVICE CONTROL" and "MOTOR CIRCUIT BREAKER" as well as an interior nameplate "MOTOR OVERLOAD FUSE" which shall also be inscribed with the applicable fuse type and ratings. Nameplates shall be engraved, 2-color, attached with screws.

The line side power to the lowering device control shall be obtained via a plug extended connection to the power distribution cord/receptacle.

The control shall be complete with a cable-connected remote control station. The control station shall incorporate heavy duty control devices in a non-metallic impact-resistant NEMA 4X enclosure. The control shall be "dead man" type with "RAISE" and "LOWER" controls, requiring the operator to hold the respective control depressed in position for movement of the ring in either direction and with release of the control to stop the mechanism. The cord shall incorporate a No. 12 ground wire and the number of conductors required for a control, with control conductors not less than No. 14. The cord shall be weatherproof with watertight connections at either end and it shall be long enough to allow the operator to stand 7.5 m (25 ft.) away from the lowered luminaire ring. Provisions for storage of the control station and cord such as a suitable hanger cradle, shall be provided in a manner easily accessible at the handhole and in a location which precludes interference with the internal components of the lowering mechanism.

Cables extended from the enclosure shall be passed through a watertight sealing bushing and the cable shall be supported and arranged to preclude interference with the lowering mechanism. Wiring shall be in compliance with NEC requirements. Motor wires shall not be less than No. 12 and motor wiring shall be extended in UL-listed extra-flexible, weatherproof cord or other cord approved by the Engineer with suitable fittings, bushings and supports. All equipment shall be grounded and bonded via an appropriately sized equipment ground wire.

#### Electric Power Distribution.

Electric power for motorized operation of the lowering mechanism and for the power supply to the lighting shall be taken from the lighting circuitry feeding the tower. The distribution shall provide termination of the supply feeder, extension to a tower main breaker and distribution to lighting and the lowering device. The power cable extension from the branch circuit feeding the light tower shall be a sealed with a multi-leg heat shrink break out boot. The power cord extension shall be included as a part of this item.

The tower shall be equipped with a main circuit breaker. The circuit breaker shall be molded case, 2-pole, 40-ampere thermal magnetic, bolt-on type having a UL-listed interrupting rating of not less than 14,000 rms symmetrical amperes at 480 volts. The breaker shall indicate "ON", "OFF" and "TRIPPED" conditions and the handle shall be trip-free.

The main breaker shall be housed in NEMA 4X stainless steel enclosure with an external, position-indicating operating handle with padlock provisions. The enclosure shall have a 2-color engraved nameplate to read "MAIN BREAKER", attached with screws. The box shall have openings and suitable bushings for cable extensions.

The main breaker shall be arranged for line-side connection to incoming feeder conductors entering the base of the tower via an extension of multi-conductor cable. The load side of the main breaker shall be connected to a cord and receptacle which shall be arranged for connection to either the luminaire ring main power, the lowered luminaire ring test power or the lowering device control.

Each connection to the main breaker shall be made with the specified electric power cable, extended from the enclosure through a watertight sealing/support bushing. The cables shall be arranged and secured to preclude any interference with the lowering device operation.

Electric Power Cable.

The electric power cable shall consist of a 4-conductor jacketed extra flexible cable, (2 phase conductors, neutral conductor and a ground conductor).

The power cable shall be Type W industrial grade portable power cord and shall be No. 8 AWG or larger. The cord shall have a multi-conductor, extra flexible CPE or CSPE jacketed construction with reinforced fillers to maintain a smooth round surface according to ICEA S-75-381, NEMA WC 58, UL 1650, and be MSHA approved. The cord shall be rated 2000 V and -40 to 194 °F (-40 to 90 °C). Each conductor shall be No. 8 AWG rope lay stranded annealed copper per ASTM B 172 or ASTM B 173.

Each individual conductor's insulation shall be color coded; one black, one red, one white and one green.

The individual conductors shall be assembled in a cable, with non-hydroscopic reinforced rubber fillers to maintain a smooth round outer surface, with a jacket applied overall. The jacket shall be a heavy duty jacket manufactured according to ASTM D 752 and shall be imprinted with the manufacturer, conductor size number of conductors, type of cable, voltage rating.

Ground Continuity.

A flexible copper braid connector of #2 copper equivalent shall be attached with studs and exothermic welds at tower shaft sections or the shafts shall be electrically joined by other means approved by the Engineer. Towers shall include all materials to achieve this bond.

Power Receptacles and Plugs.

Power receptacles and plugs shall be circuit-breaking devices which shall mate with each other. The plugs and receptacles shall be 4-wire 4-pole, 600 volt, 60 ampere weatherproof devices according to UL Standard 498 and International Electrical Commission Standard 309. The devices shall be listed by the manufacturer as suitable for make and break operation at rated current.

Components and insert assemblies shall be interchangeable to accept either pin or socket inserts to allow either plug or receptacle to be configured in an energized or de-energized condition, i.e. reverse-contact configurations shall be available. Locations of reverse-contact devices shall be as indicated.

Each plug or receptacle connection to a power cord shall be complete with a suitable non-metallic sealing connector body with a wire mesh strain relief. Other plugs and receptacles shall be complete with suitable sealing angle-adapter panel of box mounting bodies, as applicable and shall be complete with back-boxes if so dictated by the power distribution configuration.

Each plug and each receptacle shall be complete with a retained flap-type or retained screw-on cover.

Plugs and receptacles shall be water-tight, dust-tight, and chemical resistant and be suitable for use when exposed to the weather and shall be applicable for safe use in harsh, wet weather conditions. The Engineer shall be the judge of applicability.

Shipment and Installation.

The light tower, luminaire ring, etc., and hardware shall be packaged during shipment to protect all surfaces from being scratched, marred, chipped, or damaged in any way. Prior to acceptance, the tower and all its components will be inspected by the Engineer and any parts found to be damaged or defective shall be replaced. Any minor damage to a completely painted light tower surface shall be touched up in a professional manner as approved by the paint manufacturer.

The light tower shall be delivered to a location to be determined by IDOT District 1. The delivery location will be within a 5-mile radius of the Circle Interchange Contract 62J31 construction site. The contractor will be responsible for coordinating the delivery and for removing the tower from the delivery truck to a location determined by IDOT. The tower will remain the property of the Contractor until accepted by IDOT. Any damage incurred during the deliver and the removal from the truck shall be replaced by the Contractor at no additional cost to IDOT.

Method of Measurement. Each light tower which is delivered shall be counted as a unit for payment.

<u>Basis of Payment.</u> This work will be paid for at the contract unit price each for LIGHT TOWER, 150 FT. MOUNTING HEIGHT, LUMINAIRE MT. – 8, MATERIALS ONLY as specified.

## HIGHMAST LUMINAIRE, LED

Effective: September 1, 2019

### Description.

This work shall consist of furnishing and installing a highmast LED luminaire as shown on the plans, as specified herein.

## General.

The luminaire including the housing, driver and optical assembly shall be assembled in the U.S.A. The luminaire shall be assembled by and manufactured by the same manufacturer. The luminaire shall be mechanically strong and easy to maintain. The size, weight, and shape of the luminaire shall be designed so as not to incite detrimental vibrations in its respective structure and it shall be compatible with the mounting arm. All electrical and electronic components of the luminaire shall comply with the requirements of Restriction of Hazardous Materials (RoHS) regulations. The luminaire shall be listed for wet locations by an NRTL and shall meet the requirements of UL 1598 and UL 8750.

The luminaire shall be designed and manufactured for high mast tower use. It shall be designed to withstand constant 80 mph (130 km/hr) wind speeds and 104 mph (167 km/hr) gusts and the physical stresses associated with such duty including shocks and vibrations.

#### Submittal Requirements.

The Contractor shall also the following manufacturer's product data for each type of luminaire:

- Descriptive literature and catalogue cuts for luminaire, LED driver, and surge protection device. Completed manufacturer's luminaire ordering form with the full catalog number provided
- 2. LED drive current, total luminaire input wattage and total luminaire current at the system operating voltage or voltage range and ambient temperature of 25 C.
- 3. LED efficacy per luminaire expressed in lumens per watt (I/w).
- 4. Initial delivered lumens at the specified color temperature, drive current, and ambient temperature.
- 5. IES file associated with each submitted luminaire in the IES LM-63 format.
- 6. Computer photometric calculation reports as specified and in the luminaire performance table.

- 7. TM-15 BUG rating report.
- 8. Isofootcandle chart with max candela point and half candela trace indicated.
- 9. Documentation of manufacturers experience and verification that luminaires were assembled in the U.S.A. as specified.
- 10. Written warranty.

Upon request by the Engineer, submittals shall also include any or all the following:

- a. TM-21 calculator spreadsheet (XLSX or PDF format) and if available, TM-28 report for the specified luminaire or luminaire family. Both reports shall be for 50,000 hours at an ambient temperature of 77 °F (25 °C).
- b. LM-79 report with National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program (NVLAP) current at the time of testing in PDF format inclusive of the following: isofootcandle diagram with half candela contour and maximum candela point; polar plots through maximum plane and maximum cone; coefficient of utilization graph; candela table; and spectral distribution graph and chromaticity diagram.
- c. LM-80 report for the specified LED package in PDF format and if available, LM-84 report for the specified luminaire or luminaire family in PDF format. Both reports shall be conducted by a laboratory with NVLAP certification current at the time of testing.
- d. AGi32 calculation file matching the submittal package.
- e. In Situ Temperature Measurement Test (ISTMT) report for the specified luminaire or luminaire family in PDF format.
- f. Vibration test report in accordance with ANSI C136.31 in PDF format.
- g. ASTM B117/ASTM D1654 (neutral salt spray) test and sample evaluation report in PDF format.
- h. ASTM G154 (ASTM D523) gloss test report in PDF format.
- i. LED drive current, total luminaire input wattage, and current over the operating voltage range at an ambient temperature of 77 °F (25 °C).
- j. Power factor (pf) and total harmonic distortion (THD) at maximum and minimum supply and at nominal voltage for the dimmed states of 70%, 50%, and 30% full power.
- k. Ingress protection (IP) test reports, conducted according to ANSI C136.25 requirements,
- I. for the driver and optical assembly in PDF format.

- m. Installation, maintenance, and cleaning instructions in PDF format, including recommendations on periodic cleaning methods.
- n. Documentation in PDF format that the reporting laboratory is certified to perform the required tests.

A sample luminaire shall also be provided upon request of the Engineer. The sample shall be as proposed for the contract and shall be delivered by the Contractor to the District Headquarters. After review, the Contractor shall retrieve the luminaire.

## Manufacturer Experience.

The luminaire shall be designed to be incorporated into a lighting system with an expected 20 year lifetime. The luminaire manufacturer shall have a minimum of 33 years' experience manufacturing HID roadway luminaires and shall have a minimum of seven (7) years' experience manufacturing LED roadway luminaires. The manufacturer shall have a minimum of 25,000 total LED roadway luminaires installed on a minimum of 100 separate installations, all within the U.S.A.

## Housing.

Material. The luminaire shall be a single device not requiring onsite assembly for installation. The driver for the luminaire shall be integral to the unit.

Finish. The luminaire shall have a baked acrylic enamel finish. The color of the finish shall be gray, unless otherwise indicated.

The finish shall have a rating of six or greater according to ASTM D1654, Section 8.0 Procedure A – Evaluation of Rust Creepage for Scribed Samples after exposure to 1000 hours of testing according to ASTM B117 for painted or finished surfaces under environmental exposure.

The luminaire finish shall have less than or equal to 30% reduction of gloss according to ASTM D523 after exposure of 500 hours to ASTM G154 Cycle 6 QUV® accelerated weathering testing.

The luminaire shall slip-fit on a 2 to 2 3/8 in. (50 to 60 mm) O.D. pipe arm and shall have a barrier to limit the amount of insertion. The mounting shall be fully coordinated with the luminaire mounting method indicated in plans.

All external surfaces shall be cleaned in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and be constructed in such a way as to discourage the accumulation of water, ice, and debris.

The effective projected area of the luminaire shall not exceed 1.6 sq. ft.

The total weight including accessories, shall not exceed 40 lb (18.14 kg). If the weight of the luminaire is less than 20 lb (9.07 kg), weight shall be added to the mounting arm or a supplemental vibration damper installed as approved by the Engineer.

A passive cooling method with no moving, rotating parts, or liquids shall be employed for heat management.

The luminaire shall include a fully prewired, 7-pin twist lock ANSI C136.41-compliant receptacle. Unused pins shall be connected as directed by the Manufacturer and as approved by the Engineer. A shorting cap shall be provided with the luminaire that is compliant with ANSI C136.10.

Vibration Testing. All luminaires shall be subjected to and pass vibration testing requirements at "3G" minimum zero to peak acceleration in accordance with ANSI C136.31 requirements using the same luminaire. To be accepted, the luminaire housing, hardware, and each individual component shall pass this test with no noticeable damage and the luminaire must remain fully operational after testing.

Labels. An internal label shall be provided indicating the luminaire is suitable for wet locations and indicating the luminaire is an NRTL listed product to UL1598 and UL8750. The internal label shall also comply with the requirements of ANSI C136.22.

An external label consisting of two black characters on a white background with the dimensions of the label and the characters as specified in ANSI C136.15 for HPS luminaires. The first character shall be the alphabetical character representing the initial lumen output as specified in Table 1 of Article 1067.06(c). The second character shall be the numerical character representing the transverse light distribution type as specified in IES RP-8 (i.e. Types 1, 2, 3, 4, or 5).

Hardware. All hardware shall be stainless steel or of other corrosion resistant material approved by the Engineer.

Luminaires shall be designed to be easily serviced, having fasteners such as quarter-turn clips of the heavy spring-loaded type with large, deep straight slot heads, complete with a receptacle and shall be according to military specification MIL-f-5591.

All hardware shall be captive and not susceptible to falling from the luminaire during maintenance operations. This shall include lens/lens frame fasteners as well hardware holding the removable driver and electronic components in place.

Provisions for any future house-side external or internal shielding should be indicated along with means of attachment.

Circuiting shall be designed to minimize the impact of individual LED failures on the operation of the other LED's.

Wiring. Wiring within the electrical enclosure shall be rated at 600v, 105 ℃ or higher.

#### Driver.

The driver shall be integral to the luminaire shall be capable of receiving an indefinite open and short circuit output conditions without damage.

The driver shall incorporate the use of thermal foldback circuitry to reduce output current under abnormal driver case temperature conditions and shall be rated for a lifetime of 100,000 hours at an ambient temperature exposure of 77  $^{\circ}$ F (25  $^{\circ}$ C) to the luminaire. If the driver has a thermal shut down feature, it shall not turn off the LEDs when operated at 104  $^{\circ}$ F (40  $^{\circ}$ C) or less.

The driver shall have an input voltage range of 120 to 277 volts ( $\pm$  10%) or 347 to 480 volts ( $\pm$  10%) according to the contract documents. When the driver is operating within the rated input voltage range and in an un-dimmed state, the power factor measurement shall be not less than 0.9 and the THD measurement shall be no greater than 20%.

The driver shall meet the requirements of the FCC Rules and Regulations, Title 47, Part 15 for Class A devices with regard to electromagnetic compatibility. This shall be confirmed through the testing methods in accordance with ANSI C63.4 for electromagnetic interference.

The driver shall be dimmable using the protocol listed in the Luminaire Performance Table shown in the contract.

Surge Protection. The luminaire shall comply the requirements of ANSI C136.2 for electrical transient immunity at the "Extreme" level (20KV/10KA) and shall be equipped with a surge protective device (SPD) that is UL1449 compliant with indicator light. An SPD failure shall open the circuit to protect the driver.

### LED Optical Assembly

The optical assembly shall have an IP66 or higher rating in accordance with ANSI C136.25. The circuiting of the LED array shall be designed to minimize the effect of individual LED failures on the operation of other LEDs. All optical components shall be made of glass or a UV stabilized, non-yellowing material.

The optical assembly shall utilize high brightness, long life, minimum 70 CRI, 4,000K color temperature (+/-300K) LEDs binned in accordance with ANSI C78.377. Lenses shall be UV-stabilized acrylic or glass.

Lumen depreciation at 50,000 hours of operation shall not exceed 15% of initial lumen output at the specified LED drive current and an ambient temperature of 25°C.

The luminaire may or may not have a glass lens over the LED modules. If a glass lens is used, it must be a flat lens. Material other than glass will not be acceptable. If a glass lens is not used, the LED modules may not protrude lower than the luminaire housing.

The optical assembly shall be capable of being rotated 360 degrees around its vertical axis. The luminaire shall be equipped with identifying markings to indicate the mounted orientation. Luminaire installation shall include engraved banding of the mounting arms to designate proper orientation.

The assembly shall have individual serial numbers or other means for manufacturer tracking.

#### Photometric Performance.

Luminaires shall be tested according to IESNA LM-79. This testing shall be performed by a test laboratory holding accreditation from the National Institute of Standards and Technology (NIST) National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program (NVLAP) for the IESNA LM-79 test procedure.

Data reports as a minimum shall yield an isofootcandle chart, with max candela point and half candela trace indicated, maximum plane and maximum cone plots of candela, a candlepower table (house and street side), a coefficient of utilization chart, a luminous flux distribution table, spectral distribution plots, chromaticity plots, and other standard report outputs of the above mentioned tests.

The luminaire shall have a BUG rating of Back Light B3 or less, Up Light rating of U0, and a Glare rating of G3 or less unless otherwise indicated in the luminaire performance table.

## Photometric Calculations.

Calculations. Submitted report shall include a luminaire classification system graph with both the recorded lumen value and percent lumens by zone along with the BUG rating according to IESNA TM-15.

Complete point-by-point luminance and veiling luminance calculations as well as listings of all indicated averages and ratios as applicable shall be provided in accordance with IESNA RP-8 recommendations. Lighting calculations shall be performed using AGi32 software with all luminance calculations performed to one decimal place (i.e. x.x cd/m2). Uniformity ratios shall also be calculated to one decimal place (i.e. x.x:1). Calculation results shall demonstrate that the submitted luminaire meets the lighting metrics specified in the project Luminaire Performance Table(s). Values shall be rounded to the number of significant digits indicated in the luminaire performance table(s).

All photometry must be **photopic**. Scotopic or mesopic factors will not be allowed. The AGi32 file shall be submitted at the request of the Engineer.

# IDOT DISTRICT 1 LUMINAIRE PERFORMANCE TABLE HIGH MAST LIGHTING

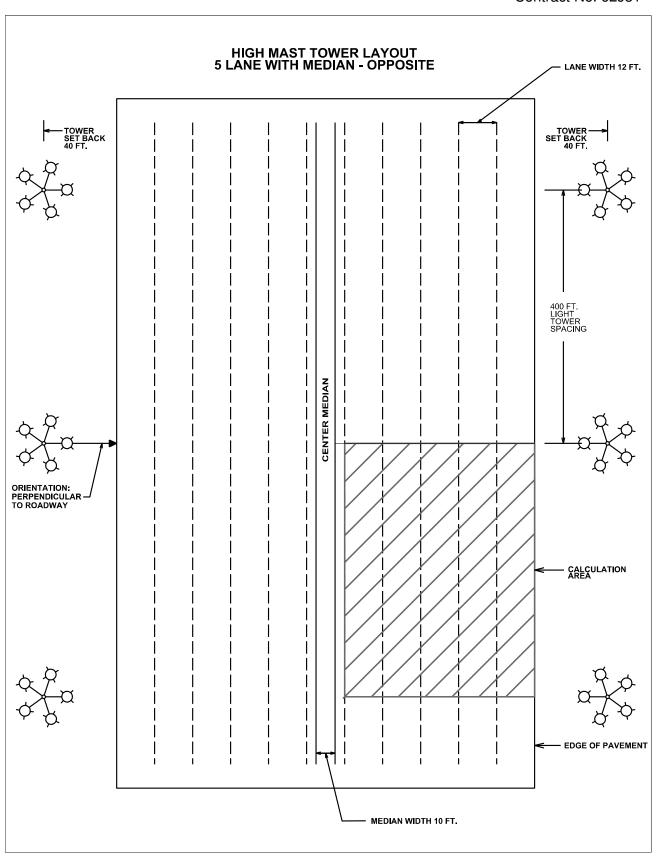
GIVEN CONDITIONS			
ROADWAY DATA	Pavement Width	60 (ft)	
	Number of Lanes	5	
	Median Width	10 (ft)	
	I.E.S. Surface Classification	R3	
	Q-Zero Value	.07	
LIGHT POLE DATA	Mounting Height	130 (ft)	
	Mast Arm Length	3 (ft)	
	Pole Set-Back From Edge Of Pavement	40 (ft)	
LUMINAIRE DATA	Lumens	47,250 - 63,299	
	BUG Rating	B5 – U0 – G5 (Max)	
	I.E.S. Vertical Distribution	Medium	
	I.E.S. Lateral Distribution	Varies (Types 3, 4 or 5)	
	Total Light Loss Factor	0.70	
Lavouz Daza	Caracian	400 (#)	
LAYOUT DATA	Spacing	400 (ft)	
	Configuration	Opposite	
	Luminaire Overhang over EOP	-40 (ft)	

**NOTE**: Variations from the above specified I.E.S. distribution pattern may be requested and acceptance of variations will be subject to review by the Engineer based on how well the performance requirements are met.

## PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

**NOTE**: These performance requirements shall be the minimum acceptable standards of photometric performance for the luminaire, based on the given conditions listed above.

ROADWAY	Average Luminance, L <sub>AVE</sub>	1.0	Cd/m <sup>2</sup> (Max)
LUMINANCE		0.8	Cd/m <sup>2</sup> (Min)
	Uniformity Ratio, LAVE/LMIN	3:1	(Max)
	Uniformity Ratio, LMAX/LMIN	5:1	(Max)
	Veiling Luminance Ratio, L <sub>V</sub> /L <sub>AVE</sub>	0.3:1	(Max)



## Independent Testing

When a contract has 30 or more luminaires of the same type (distribution type and lumen output/wattage), that luminaire type shall be independently tested, unless otherwise noted. The quantity of luminaires to be tested shall be as specified in the following table.

Contract Quantity	Luminaires to be Tested
1-29	0 (unless otherwise noted)
30-80	2
81-130	3
131-180	4
181-230	5
231-280	6
281-330	7

Testing is not required for temporary lighting luminaires.

The Contractor shall coordinate the testing with the contract schedule considering submittal, manufacturing, testing, and installation lead-times and deadlines.

The Electrical Engineer shall select from all the project luminaires at the Contractor's or distributor's storage facility, within District 1, the luminaires for testing. In all cases, the selection of luminaires shall be a random selection from the entire completed lot of luminaires required for the contract. Selections from partial lots will not be allowed. An additional luminaire shall also be selected for physical inspection by the Engineer at the District Headquarters. This luminaire will be available for the Contractor to pick up at a later date to be installed under this contract. This luminaire is in addition to the luminaire required as a part of the submittal process specified elsewhere.

Alternative selection process. With the Engineer's prior approval, the Contractor shall provide a list of luminaire serial numbers for all the luminaires. The Engineer shall make a random selection of the required number of luminaires for testing from the serial numbers. That luminaire must then be photographed clearly showing the serial number prior to shipment to the selected and approved testing laboratory. The testing laboratory shall include a photograph of the luminaire along with the test results directly to the Engineer.

Luminaires shall be tested at a National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program (NVLAP) accredited laboratory approved for each of the required tests. The testing facility shall not be associated in any way, subsidiary or otherwise, with the luminaire manufacturer. All costs associated with luminaire testing shall be included in the bid price of the luminaire.

The selection of the proposed independent laboratory shall be presented with the information submitted for review and approval.

The testing performed shall include photometric and electrical testing.

Photometric testing shall be according to IES recommendations, performed with a goniophotometer and as a minimum, shall yield an isofootcandle chart, with max candela point and half candela trace indicated, an isocandela diagram, maximum planned and maximum cone plots of candela, a candlepower table (House and street side), a coefficient of utilization chart, a luminous flux distribution table, BUG rating report, and complete calculations based on specified requirements and test results.

Electrical testing shall conform to NEMA and ANSI standards and, as a minimum shall include a complete check of wiring connections and a table of characteristics showing input amperes, watts, power factor, total harmonic distortion and LED drive current.

Two copies of the summary report and the test results including IES photometric files (including CDROM) shall be certified by the test laboratory and shall be sent by certified mail directly to the Engineer.

To: District Engineer
Attn: Bureau Chief of Traffic Operations
Illinois Department of transportation
201 West center Ct.
Schaumburg, IL 60196

The package shall state "luminaire test reports" and the contract number clearly.

A copy of this material shall be sent to the Contractor and the Resident Engineer at the same time.

Photometric performance shall meet or exceed that of the specified values. If the luminaire does not meet the specified photometric values, the luminaire has failed regardless of whether the test results meet the submitted factory data.

Should any of the tested luminaires of a given type, and distribution fail to satisfy the specifications and perform according to approved submittal information, the luminaire type of that distribution type and wattage shall be unacceptable and be replaced by alternate equipment meeting the specifications with the submittal and testing process repeated in their entirety; or corrections made to achieve required performance.

In the case of corrections, the Contractor shall advise the Engineer of the proposed corrections and shall request a repeat of the specified testing and, if the corrections are deemed reasonable by the Engineer, the testing process shall be repeated in its entirety.

The number of luminaires to be tested shall be the same quantity as originally tested as required in the above table.

Retesting, should it become necessary, shall not be grounds for additional compensation or extension of time

Submittal information shall include a statement of intent to provide the testing as well as a request for approval of the chosen laboratory.

#### Installation.

Each luminaire shall be installed according to the luminaire manufacturer's recommendations.

Luminaires shall be leveled/adjusted before being energized. When mounted on a tenon, care shall be exercised to assure maximum insertion of the mounting tenon. Each luminaire shall be checked to assure compatibility with the project power system. When the night-time check of the lighting system by the Engineer indicates that any luminaires are mis-aligned, the mis-aligned luminaires shall be corrected at no additional cost.

No luminaire shall be installed prior to approval. Where independent testing is required, full approval will not be given until complete test results, demonstrating compliance with the specifications, have been reviewed and accepted by the Engineer.

Each luminaire and optical assembly shall be free of all dirt, smudges, etc. Should the optical assembly require cleaning, a luminaire manufacturer approved cleaning procedure shall be used.

Luminaires having asymmetrical photometric distributions shall be carefully oriented with respect to the roadway as indicated on the plans and as directed by the Engineer. The Contractor shall confirm all luminaire orientations with the Engineer prior to installation.

For horizontal mounts having rotating optical assemblies, after the orientation of each mast arm tenon is inspected and approved by the Engineer, the position shall be permanently marked in a manner acceptable to the Engineer. The luminaire shall then be leveled to the plane of the luminaire ring.

When the luminaire position and orientation has been confirmed and approved by the Engineer, the luminaire shall be anchored with a minimum size 1/4-20NC stainless steel bolt installed through tapped holes in the tenon and mounting bracket of the luminaire. The bolt shall not penetrate into the tenon more than 1/4 in. (6 mm). Counterweights on un-used tenons shall be mounted in a similar manner. Pre-installed wire on the tower ring shall have the ends of each wire capped at the tenon with butt type crimp-connectors for un-used tenons. The wires shall then be re-inserted into the tenon end and the tenon end shall be capped.

## Warranty.

The entire luminaire and all component parts shall be covered by a 10-year warranty. Failure is when one or more of the following occur:

- 1) Negligible light output from more than 10 percent of the discrete LEDs.
- 2) Significant moisture that deteriorates performance of the luminaire.
- 3) Driver that continues to operate at a reduced output due to overheating.

The warranty period shall begin on the date of luminaire shipment. The Contractor shall verify that the Resident Engineer has noted the shipment date in the daily diary. Copy of the shipment documentation shall be submitted.

The replacement luminaire shall be of the same manufacturer, model, and photometric distribution as the original.

## Method of Measurement.

The rated initial minimum luminous flux (lumen output) of the light source, as installed in the luminaire, shall be according to the following table for each specified output designation.

Designation Type	Minimum Initial Luminous Flux
A	2,200
В	3,150
С	4,400
D	6,300
Е	9,450
F	12,500
G	15,500
Н	25,200
I	47,250
J	63,300
K	80,000+

Where delivered lumens is defined as the minimum initial delivered lumens at the specified color temperature. Luminaires with an initial luminous flux less than the values listed in the above table will not be acceptable even if they meet the requirements given in the Luminaire Performance table shown in the contract.

#### Basis of Payment.

This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for **LUMINAIRE**, **LED**, **HIGHMAST**, of the output designation specified.

#### REMOVE TEMPORARY WOOD POLE

<u>Description</u>. This item consists of removing existing temporary wood poles, aerial cable, and all associated apparatus and connections. This removal shall also include removal of all wiring and connections back to the associated lighting controller or adjacent lighting unit to remain not affected by construction. All equipment and material removed as part of this item shall become property of the Contractor and shall be removed from the site.

Pole holes shall be backfilled according to Article 819.04.

<u>Method of Measurement.</u> Units measured for payment will be counted on a per-pole basis, regardless of pole material, pole dimensions and installation depth.

<u>Basis of Payment</u>. This work will be paid for at the Contract unit price each for REMOVE TEMPORARY WOOD POLE.

#### **REMOVE AERIAL CABLE**

<u>Description</u>. This item consists of removing existing aerial cables completely from the lighting units, temporary wood poles and bridge structures including all associated apparatus, anchors, mounting hardware and connections as shown on the plans and as directed by the Engineer.

All equipment and material removed as part of this item shall become property of the Contractor and shall be removed from the site.

<u>Method of Measurement.</u> Removal of existing aerial cable will be measured for payment at the contract unit price per foot, regardless of the quantity and size of the aerial cables. Slack cable attached to temporary wood poles will not be measured for payment.

<u>Basis of Payment</u>. This work will be paid for at the Contract unit price per foot for REMOVE AERIAL CABLE.

#### **ROD AND CLEAN EXISTING CONDUIT**

<u>Description</u>. This work will consist of inserting a duct rod or electrical fish rod or tape of sufficient length and rigidity into an electrical conduit opening in one electrical manhole, junction box or handhole, and pushing the said rod through the conduit to emerge at the next or subsequent manhole, junction box, or handhole in the conduit system at the location shown on the plans. The duct rod may be inserted and removed by any standard construction method which causes no damage to the conduit system. The size of the conduit may vary from two inch (2") to four inch (4"), but there will be no differentiation in cost for the size of the conduit.

The conduit system which is to be rodded and cleaned may exist with various amounts of standing water in the manholes. The contractor must pump the water or sufficient water from the manholes to drain the conduit and to afford compatible working conditions for the installation of the duct rods and/or cables. The pumping of the manholes will be incidental to the work of rodding and cleaning of the conduit.

Any manhole which, in the opinion of the Resident Engineer contains excessive debris, dirt or other materials to the extent that conduit rodding and cleaning is not feasible, will be cleaned at the Engineer's order and payment approved as a separate pay item, and not a part of this specification.

Prior to removal, of the duct rod, a duct cleaning attachment such as a properly sized wire brush or cleaning mandrel must be attached to the duct rod, which by removal of the duct rod will be pulled through the conduit to remove sand, grit, or other light obstructions from the duct to provide a clean, clear passage for the installation of cable. Whenever the installation of cables is not performed as an adjunct to or immediately following the cleaning of the duct, a light weight pulling line such as a 1/8" polyethylene line or conduit measuring tape must be placed and will remain in the conduit to facilitate future work. When great difficulty of either inserting the duct rod or removal of the cleaning mandrel is encountered, the duct may require further cleaning by use of a compressed air gun, or a low pressure water hose. In the case of a broken duct line, the conduit must be excavated and repaired. The existence and location of breaks in the duct line may be determined by rodding, but the excavation and repair work required will not be a part of this pay item.

<u>Method of Measurement.</u> This work will be measured per lineal foot for each conduit cleaned. Measurements will be made from point to point horizontally. No vertical rises will count in the measurement.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per lineal foot for ROD AND CLEAN EXISTING CONDUIT for the installation of new electric cables. Such price will include the furnishing of all necessary tools, equipment, and polyethylene line as required to prepare a conduit for the installation of cable. When the number of cables to be installed requires the use of more than one conduit in the same run, each additional conduit required will be rodded and cleaned as a separate unit and paid for at the contract unit price.

## **TEMPORARY WOOD POLE**

<u>Description.</u> This item shall consist of furnishing and installing a temporary wood pole as specified herein and all hardware and accessories required for the intended temporary use of the pole.

Materials. Materials shall be according to the following Articles of Section 1000 - Materials

	Item	Article/Section
(a)	Light Pole Identification	1069.06
(b)	Wood Pole	

#### **CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS**

<u>Installation.</u> Installation shall be as described in Article 830.03(c). The Contractor shall provide all hardware to install the pole and mast arm as specified herein and indicated on the plans.

Wood poles may be used poles as approved by the Engineer as described in Article 830.04. The wood pole and mast arm, as applicable, shall remain the property of the Contractor and shall be removed when directed by the Engineer.

The void caused by the removal of the wood pole shall be backfilled according to Article 841.02.

Method Of Measurement. Wood poles shall be counted as, each installed.

<u>Basis Of Payment.</u> This item shall be paid at the contract unit price each for TEMPORARY WOOD POLE, of the class and length indicated.

#### **DRILL EXISTING JUNCTION BOX**

<u>Description</u>. This item consists of drilling a hole in an existing junction box for the installation of a new conduit(s).

<u>General Requirements</u>. General requirements must be in accordance with Section 801 of the Standard Specifications.

<u>Installation</u>. The size of the hole must be as close as possible to the size of the conduit. Conduit openings must be fitted with the appropriate conduit fittings, nuts and accessories. The type and orientation of the conduit must be as shown on the Plans.

Field cut openings shall be uniform and smooth. All burrs and rough edges shall be filed smooth prior to the installation of the conduit(s) into the junction box.

Cleaning the existing junction box (if required) will be included in this item.

<u>Method of Measurement</u>. Each hole that is drilled for a conduit (drilling the hole, furnishing and installing the conduit(s) and fitting(s), and including all necessary labor and material for a complete installation as indicated will be counted as a unit for payment.

<u>Basis of Payment</u>. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price each for DRILL EXISTING JUNCTION BOX, which will be payment in full for performing the work described herein.

## **REMOVAL OF LIGHT TOWER, NO SALVAGE**

<u>Description.</u> The work shall consist of removal and disposal of existing high mast light tower as described herein, as shown on the plans and as directed by the Engineer.

The removal of the light tower foundation is not included in this item and will be paid for separately.

<u>General.</u> General requirements must be in accordance with Article 842.02 of the Standard Specifications.

Removal of the light towers must be in accordance with Article 842.03 of the Standard Specifications. The light towers, luminaires and all associated hardware and appurtenances shall become the property of the Contractor and shall be disposed of according to Article 202.03.

<u>Method of Measurement.</u> Each light tower which is removed and disposed of as indicated will be counted for as a unit for payment.

<u>Basis of Payment.</u> Removal of light towers will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for REMOVAL OF LIGHT TOWER, NO SALVAGE.

1.1

### **REMOVAL OF TOWER FOUNDATION**

<u>Description</u>. This item consists of removing and disposing of an existing high mast light tower foundation and backfilling the excavated areas as specified herein, as shown on the Plans and as directed by the Engineer.

<u>General Requirements</u>. General requirements must be in accordance with Section 801 of the Standard Specifications, except as herein modified.

Removal. Removal must be in accordance with Article 842.04 of the Standard Specifications.

<u>Method of Measurement</u>. Each foundation that is removed and disposed of properly as indicated will be counted as a unit for payment.

<u>Basis of Payment</u>. This work will be paid for at the Contract unit price each for REMOVAL OF TOWER FOUNDATION, which shall be payment in full for the work described herein.

## TEMPORARY MAST ARM, ALUMINUM, 15FT

<u>Description.</u> This item shall consist of furnishing and installing a temporary mast arm on the wood pole as shown on the plans and as directed by the Engineer.

Materials. Materials shall be according to the following Articles of Section 1000 - Materials

Item	Article/Section
(a) Mast Arm	1069.02(a)

## **CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS**

<u>Installation.</u> Installation shall be as described in Article 830.03(c). The Contractor shall provide all the necessary hardware and accessories required to mount the mast arm(s) on the wood pole as indicated on the plans.

The mast arm shall remain the property of the Contractor and shall be removed when directed by the Engineer.

Method Of Measurement. Temporary aluminum mast arms shall be counted as, each installed.

<u>Basis Of Payment.</u> This item shall be paid at the contract unit price each for TEMPORARY MAST ARM, ALUMINUM, of the mast arm type, quantity and length indicated.

#### MAINTENANCE OF LIGHTING SYSTEMS

Replace Article 801.11 and 801.12 of the Standard Specifications with the following:

Effective the date the Contractor's activities (electrical or otherwise) at the job site begin, the Contractor shall be responsible for the proper operation and maintenance of all existing and proposed lighting systems which are part of, or which may be affected by the work until final acceptance or as otherwise determined by the Engineer.

The Contractor shall be responsible for the proper operation and maintenance of the following existing and proposed lighting systems under this contract:

- Existing IDOT Lighting Controller 'U'; Circuits A and B.
- Existing IDOT Lighting Controller 'V'; Circuits A and B.

Before performing any excavation, removal, or installation work (electrical or otherwise) at the site, the Contractor shall initiate a request for a maintenance transfer and preconstruction inspection, as specified elsewhere herein, to be held in the presence of the Engineer and a representative of the party or parties responsible for maintenance of any lighting systems which may be affected by the work. During the maintenance preconstruction inspection, the party responsible for existing maintenance shall perform testing of the existing system in accordance with Article 801.13a. The Contractor shall request a date for the preconstruction inspection no less than fourteen (14) days prior to the desired date of the inspection.

The Engineer will document all test results and note deficiencies. All substandard equipment will be repaired or replaced by the existing maintenance contractor, or the Engineer can direct the Contractor to make the necessary repairs under Section109.04.

Existing lighting systems, when depicted on the plans, are intended only to indicate the general equipment installation of the systems involved and shall not be construed as an exact representation of the field conditions. It remains the Contractor's responsibility to visit the site to confirm and ascertain the exact condition of the electrical equipment and systems to be maintained. Any discrepancies between the actual existing electrical equipment in the field and the depiction of the existing electrical equipment shown on the plans shall immediately be brought to the attention of the resident engineer for resolution. Failure to verify the conditions, dimensions and details of the existing electrical equipment to confirm that the new equipment is compatible with the existing equipment and can be properly installed and connected as shown on the plans will not relieve the contractor of their responsibility for providing a safe, complete and fully functional electrical system. Contract documents shall indicate the circuit limits.

<u>Maintenance of Existing Lighting Systems.</u> Existing lighting systems. Existing lighting systems shall be defined as any lighting system or part of a lighting system in service at the time of contract Letting. The contract drawings indicate the general extent of any existing lighting, but whether indicated or not, it remains the Contractor's responsibility to ascertain the extent of effort required for compliance with these specifications and failure to do so will not be justification for extra payment or reduced responsibilities.

#### Extent of Maintenance.

All of the existing lighting units and lighting circuits currently fed from existing IDOT lighting controllers "U" and "V" shall remain energized during nighttime hours for the duration of the contract. Any temporary power required to keep the lighting systems energized will be provided by the contractor at no additional cost to the contract.

Partial Maintenance. Unless otherwise 'indicated, if the number of circuits affected by the contract is equal to or less than 40% of the total number of circuits in a given controller and the controller is not part of the contract work, the Contractor needs only to maintain the affected circuits within the project limits. The project limits are defined as those limits indicated in the contract plans. Equipment outside of the project limits, on the affected circuits shall be maintained and paid for under Article 109.04. The affected circuits shall be isolated by means of in-line waterproof fuse holders as specified elsewhere and as approved by the Engineer. The unaffected circuits and the controller will remain under the maintenance of the State.

Full Maintenance. If the number of circuits affected by the contract is greater than 40% of the total number of circuits in a given controller, or if the controller is modified in any way under the contract work, the Contractor shall maintain the entire controller and all associated circuits within the project limits. Equipment outside of the project limits shall be maintained and paid for under Article 109.04.

If the existing equipment is damaged by normal vehicular traffic, not contractor operations, is beyond repair and cannot be re-set, the contractor shall replace the equipment in kind with payment made for such equipment under Article 109.04. If the equipment damaged by any construction operations, not normal vehicular traffic, is beyond repair and cannot be re-set, the contractor shall replace the equipment in kind and the cost of the equipment shall be included in the cost of this pay item and shall not be paid for separately.

<u>Maintenance of Proposed Lighting Systems.</u> Proposed Lighting Systems. Proposed lighting systems shall be defined as any lighting system or part of a lighting system, temporary or permanent, which is to be constructed under this contract regardless of the project limits indicated in the plans.

The Contractor shall be fully responsible for maintenance of all items installed under this contract. Maintenance shall include, but not be limited to, any equipment failures or malfunctions as well as equipment damage either by the motoring public, Contractor operations, vandalism, or other means. The potential cost of replacing or repairing any malfunctioning, damaged, or vandalized equipment shall be included in the bid price of this item and will not be paid for separately.

<u>Lighting System Maintenance Operations.</u> The Contractor's responsibility shall include all applicable responsibilities of the Electrical Maintenance Contract, State of Illinois, Department of Transportation, Division of Highways, District One. These responsibilities shall include the maintenance of lighting units (including sign lighting), cable runs and lighting controls. In the case of a pole knockdown or sign light damage, the Contractor shall promptly clear the lighting unit and circuit discontinuity and restore the system to service. The equipment shall then be re-set by the contractor within the time limits specified herein.

If the existing equipment is damaged by normal vehicular traffic, not contractor operations, is beyond repair and cannot be re-set, the contractor shall replace the equipment in kind with payment made for such equipment under Article 109.04. If the equipment damaged by any construction operations, not normal vehicular traffic, is beyond repair and cannot be re-set, the contractor shall replace the equipment in kind and the cost of the equipment shall be included in the cost of this pay item and shall not be paid for separately.

Responsibilities shall also include weekly night-time patrol of the lighting system, with patrol reports filed immediately with the Engineer and with deficiencies corrected within 24 hours of the patrol. Patrol reports shall be presented on standard forms as designated by the Engineer. Uncorrected deficiencies may be designated by the Engineer as necessitating emergency repairs as described elsewhere herein.

The following chart lists the maximum response, service restoration, and permanent repair time the Contractor will be allowed to perform corrective action on specific lighting system equipment.

INCIDENT OR PROBLEM	SERVICE RESPONSE TIME	SERVICE RESTORATION TIME	PERMANENT REPAIR TIME
Control cabinet out	1 hour	4 hours	7 Calendar days
Hanging mast arm	1 hour to clear	na	7 Calendar days
Radio problem	1 hour	4 hours	7 Calendar days
Motorist caused damage or leaning light pole 10 degrees or more	1 hour to clear	4 hours	7 Calendar days
Circuit out – Needs to reset breaker	1 hour	4 hours	na
Circuit out – Cable trouble	1 hour	24 hours	21 Calendar days
Outage of 3 or more successive lights	1 hour	4 hours	na
Outage of 75% of lights on one tower	1 hour	4 hours	na
Outage of light nearest RR crossing approach, Islands and gores	1 hour	4 hours	na
Outage (single or multiple) found on night outage survey or reported to EMC	na	na	7 Calendar days
Navigation light outage	na	na	24 hours

- Service Response Time -- amount of time from the initial notification to the Contractor until a patrolman physically arrives at the location.
- Service Restoration Time amount of time from the initial notification to the Contractor until the time the system is fully operational again (In cases of motorist caused damage the undamaged portions of the system are operational.)
- Permanent Repair Time amount of time from initial notification to the Contractor until the time permanent repairs are made if the Contractor was required to make temporary repairs to meet the service restoration requirement.

Failure to provide this service will result in liquidated damages of \$500 per day per occurrence. In addition, the Department reserves the right to assign any work not completed within this timeframe to the Electrical Maintenance Contractor. All costs associated to repair this uncompleted work shall be the responsibility of the Contractor. Failure to pay these costs to the Electrical Maintenance Contractor within one month after the incident will result in additional liquidated damages of \$500 per month per occurrence. Unpaid bills will be deducted from any monies owed to the Contractor. Repeated failures and/or a gross failure of maintenance shall result in the State's Electrical Maintenance Contractor being directed to correct all deficiencies and the resulting costs deducted from any monies owed the contractor.

Damage caused by the Contractor's operations shall be repaired at no additional cost to the Contract.

Operation of Lighting. The lighting shall be operational every night, dusk to dawn. Duplicate lighting systems (such as temporary lighting and proposed new lighting) shall not be operated simultaneously. Lighting systems shall not be kept in operation during long daytime periods.

<u>Method of Measurement.</u> The contractor shall demonstrate to the satisfaction of the Engineer that the lighting system is fully operational prior to submitting a pay request. Failure to do so will be grounds for denying the pay request. Months in which the lighting systems are not maintained and not operational will not be paid. Payment shall not be made retroactively for months in which lighting systems were not operational.

<u>Basis of Payment.</u> Maintenance of lighting systems shall be paid for at the contract unit price per calendar month for MAINTENANCE OF LIGHTING SYSTEM.

## TRAFFIC SURVEILLANCE. – GENERAL (TSC T 400#02)

Effective: June 1, 1994 Revised: July 21, 2011

The following supplements applicable sections of Section 800 of the Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction.

The intent of this Special Provision is to prescribe the materials and construction methods commonly used in traffic surveillance installations. All material furnished shall be new. The locations and the details of all installations shall be as indicated on the Plans or as directed by the Engineer.

When the road is open to traffic, except as otherwise provided, the Contractor may request a turn on and inspection of all complete traffic surveillance installations system. This request must be made to the Engineer a minimum of seven (7) working days prior to the time of the requested inspection. Upon demonstration that all surveillance is operational and all work is completed in accordance with the contract and to the satisfaction of the Bureau of Traffic Operations Electrical Engineer, The Bureau of Traffic Operations Electrical Engineer will then allow all of the surveillance to be placed in continuous operation. The Agency that is responsible for the maintenance of the traffic surveillance installations will assume the maintenance upon successful completion of this inspection.

Projects which call for the storage and re-use of existing traffic surveillance equipment shall have a 30 day test period prior to project acceptance.

## Definition.

Whenever in these Special Provisions the following terms are used, the intent and meaning shall be interpreted as follows:

Induction Loop - A continuous non-spliced wire, three turns, permanently placed and sealed in sawcuts in the roadway and adjacent area, used in conjunction with an induction loop detector sensor unit.

State Highway Communications Center - The main communication control facility of the Illinois Department of Transportation with present offices at 201 W. Center Court, Schaumburg, Illinois 60196-1096.

<u>Prosecution of Surveillance.</u> The work shall be as indicated on the Plans and as required by the Specifications. Unless otherwise indicated, the Contractor shall furnish and install all required materials and equipment, including all associated appurtenances, to produce a complete and operational installation. The appurtenances shall be as indicated, and the costs shall be included in the unit prices bid for the pay items of this contract. The work shall be done in a workmanlike manner.

<u>Connections to Existing.</u> Where new work connects to existing installations, the Contractor shall do all necessary cutting, fitting and foundation drilling to the existing installation and shall remove all existing work, as required, to make satisfactory connections, with the work to be performed under these Provisions, so as to leave the entire work in a finished and workmanlike manner, as approved by the Bureau of Traffic Operations Electrical Engineer. No raceways shall be allowed to enter cabinet through the sides or back walls.

Some contracted work which does not call for a complete rebuilding of a surveillance location but the replacement of detector loops and lead-in cable only in conjunction with work such as pavement overlay, cut and grind, curb and gutter replacement and other similar type work where existing appurtenances have been in place for several years. This at times has created pre-existing conditions (such as blocked/broken lead-in conduits, buried handholes) which the contractor may have to repair/replace to make the location fully functioning. The Contractor will be compensated for such work utilizing contract items after a complete inspection by the Bureau of Traffic Operations Electrical Engineer, Resident Engineer and Electrical Maintenance Contractor's Rep. with a full review on a case by case basis. Upon completing such work the Contractor shall notify the R.E. to contact the Bureau of Traffic Operations Electrical Engineer for checks and test to insure the location is on-line and working correctly.

The Contractor shall furnish all labor and material to the furtherance of this end, whether or not distinctly shown on the plans, in any of the "Standard Specifications" or in the Special Provisions.

Note that the Contractor shall be entitled to only one request for location marking of existing systems by the Electrical Maintenance Contractor and that multiple requests may only be honored at the Contractor's expense.

<u>Standard Guarantee.</u> Manufacturers' warranties or guarantees on all electrical and mechanical equipment consistent with those provided as customary trade practice shall be obtained and transferred to the State.

<u>In-Service Warranties or Guarantees.</u> The Contractor shall provide warranties or guarantees that will provide for satisfactory in-service operation of the mechanical and electrical equipment and related components. These warranties or guarantees shall cover a period of two (2) years following project acceptance. The cost of these warranties and guarantees shall be considered incidental to the Contract.

Equipment Documents. The Contractor shall furnish five (5) diagrams of the internal and external connection of the equipment in each Bureau of Traffic Operations Electrical cabinet. Contractor shall also furnish the Operating and maintenance instructions for all equipment supplied. One copy of the wiring diagrams for each cabinet shall be retained in each field cabinet. A wiring diagram shall be contained in a plastic pouch that shall be permanently mounted to the door of each cabinet. Contractor shall permanently mark the cabinet for each termination and each terminal connection as to loop, tone, closure, phone, and lane function of each termination in the cabinet and provide a completed cable log and location as-built diagram at each location.

<u>Terminal Blocks.</u> Terminal blocks provided in field cabinets shall be the heavy duty barrier type. The terminal block shall be a minimum of 2 inches (50.8 mm) wide and 1-3/16 inch (30.16 mm) deep. Center to center of the terminal screws or studs shall be a minimum of 21/32 inch (16.67 mm) with barriers in between. Terminal blocks shall be rated at 45 amps 600 volts breakdown RMS line to line 11,000 V. and breakdown RMS line to ground 13,800 V. A marking strip shall be provided with each terminal block.

<u>Existing Equipment.</u> All existing equipment, replaced by new equipment shall remain the property of the State and shall be delivered to the Electrical Maintenance Contractor. The cost of removing and delivering the replaced equipment shall be paid for under separate pay item for Cabinet Housing Equipment - Removal.

<u>Telecommunication Cable.</u> When installing the telecommunication cable, the Contractor shall extend his installation and connections of the cable to the next adjacent Surveillance installations or junction box, beyond the limits of his contract section. He shall be responsible for insuring that the cable is continuous and connected from one contract section to the other.

The Contractor shall comply with the agreement between the State of Illinois and IBT/Ameritech as to connections, locations, and terminations of the phone lines (Telephone Company, Engineering, General Service Engineering Division, Outside Plant Engineering Notes 14-36A., March 1971, Administrative Aids and Procedures).

Existing Surveillance Equipment and Appurtenances. Before starting work, the Contractor, in the presence of the Resident Engineer, Bureau of Traffic Operations Electrical Engineer and the State Electrical Maintenance Contractor's rep., shall inspect the existing equipment to be delivered or maintained by the Contractor and shall take an inventory of all defective, broken, and/or missing parts. Those parts found broken, defective, and/or missing shall be repaired or replaced by the State Electrical Maintenance contractor and shall be recorded as such. The Contractor shall be required to maintain all tone transmitters, tone receivers, tone power supplies, tone mounting frames, harnesses, controller and wiring. The Contractor shall be required to maintain all metering and surveillance cabinets, foundation, concrete handhole, vehicle detection equipment, all interconnecting cables and all Surveillance appurtenances including signal heads. Contractor shall number each cabinet as indicated on the plans, with reflective decals as those used on lighting pole standard.

Should damage occur to any surveillance items during the Contractor's contract period, the Contractor shall repair or replace all damaged equipment at his own expense. The Bureau of Traffic Operations Electrical Engineer shall determine what equipment shall be reusable and what shall be replaced. Replaced equipment shall be of equal or better quality and type.

The Contractor, prior to the commencement of his work, shall notify the Bureau of Traffic Operations Electrical Engineer for a pre-construction inspection. If construction begins prior to this meeting, the Contractor assumes maintenance responsibilities of the locations within his contract limits and shall make any repairs or replace any damaged equipment pre-existing or damaged as a result of his own negligence at his own expense. This also relieves the Electrical Maintenance Contractor of providing one free locate of the surveillance installations within the contract limits.

<u>As-Built Plans.</u> Upon completion of the work, the Contractor shall furnish one (1) copy of "asbuilt" drawings on CD compatible with Micro Station V8-2004 Edition software at the Bureau of Traffic Operations Electrical Design Section and four (4) full size sets of "as-built" plans to the Resident Engineer. The plans shall include definite locations and length of all cables, duct, conduit pushes, induction loop, lead-in, foundations, handhole and P-duct. The cost of the "asbuilt" plans shall be incidental to the contract. The Engineer will not authorize final inspection of any installations until the said plans are in his possession.

<u>Protection of The Work.</u> Electrical work, equipment and appurtenances shall be protected from damage during construction until final acceptance. Electrical raceway or duct openings, shall be capped or sealed from the entrance of water and dirt. Wiring shall be protected from mechanical injury.

<u>Standards of Installation.</u> Electrical work shall be installed in a neat and workmanlike manner in accordance with the best practices of the trade. Unless otherwise indicated, materials and equipment shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

Except as specified elsewhere herein, materials and equipment shall be in conformance with the requirements of Section 800 & 1088 of the Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction.

In addition to the requirements of the Standard Specifications relating to control of materials, the Contractor shall comply with the following requirements.

The Contractor shall supply samples of all wire, cable, and equipment and shall make up and supply samples of each type of cable splice proposed for use in the work for the Engineer's approval.

Before equipment and/or material including cabinet, telemetry, and detectors are delivered to the job site, the Contractor shall obtain and forward to the Engineer a certified, notarized statement from the manufacturer, containing the catalog numbers of the equipment and/or material, guaranteeing that the equipment and/or material, after manufacture, comply in all respects with the requirements of the Specifications and these Special Provisions. Re-manufactured or modified equipment other than by the original manufacturer shall not be allowed. Original manufacturer shall certify that he made modification to the equipment.

All cost of work and materials required to comply with the above requirements shall be included in the pay item bid prices, under which the subject materials and equipment are paid, and no additional materials and equipment are paid, and no additional compensation will be allowed. Materials and equipment not complying with the above requirements that have been installed on the job will be done at the Contractor's own risk and may be subject to removal and disposal at the Contractor's expense.

<u>Procurement.</u> Materials and equipment shall be the products of established manufacturers, shall be new, and suitable for the service required. The Contractor is obligated to conduct his own search into the timely availability of the specified equipment and to ensure that all materials and equipment are in strict conformance with the contract documents. Materials or equipment items which are similar or identical shall be the product of the same manufacturer. The cost of submittals, certifications, any required samples and similar costs shall not be paid for extra but shall be included into the pay item bid price for the respective material or work.

Exceptions, Deviations and Substitutions. Exceptions to and deviations from the requirements of the Contract Documents shall not be allowed without approval by Engineer and Bureau of Traffic Operations Electrical Engineer. It is the Contractor's responsibility to note any deviations from contract requirements at the time of submittal and to make any requests for deviations in writing to the Engineer. In general, substitutions will not be acceptable. Requests for substitutions must demonstrate that the proposed substitution is superior to the material or equipment required by the Contract Documents. No substitutions shall be permitted without the approval of the Engineer, and Bureau of Traffic Operations Electrical Engineer.

<u>Submittals.</u> Within 30 days after contract award, the Contractor shall submit, for approval, complete manufacturer's product data (for standard products and components) and detailed shop drawings (for fabricated equipment). All of the submittal information shall be assembled by the Contractor and submitted to the Engineer at one time. All equipment samples shall be submitted at this time. Partial and sporadic submittals may be returned without review. The Contractor may request, in writing, permission to make a partial submittal. The Engineer will evaluate the circumstances of the request and may accept to review such a partial submittal. However, no additional compensation or extension of time shall be allowed for extra costs or delays incurred due to partial or late submittals.

<u>Testing.</u> Before final acceptance, the electrical equipment, material, induction loops and work provided under this contract shall be tested. Tests will not be made progressively, as parts of the work are completed they shall be all made at one time. Items which fail to test satisfactorily shall be repaired or replaced. Bureau of Traffic Operations Electrical Engineer will witness all testing.

<u>Installation/Inspection Procedures.</u> After <u>all</u> control boxes and equipment to be installed has been physically inspected and approved by Bureau of Traffic Operations Electrical Engineer, the equipment supplier shall then deliver <u>all</u> equipment to the job site. The Contractor shall then install/safeguard all the equipment which has been delivered prior to requesting an inspection. No unapproved equipment shall be on the job site or installed as part of the job. This does not relieve the Contractor from replacement/repairs of equipment found to be damaged or in noncompliance of these provisions.

Certain items such as conduit, wire, duct, anchor bolts, and junction boxes will be inspected and may be tested by the Department's Bureau of Materials and these items shall not be delivered to the job site without inspection approval. Items such as cabinets shall be inspected by the Engineer at the contractor's or manufacturer's shop and these items shall not be delivered to the job site without Bureau of Traffic Operations Electrical Engineer inspection approval. It shall be the Contractor's responsibility to arrange inspection activities with the Engineer thirty (30) days prior to installation. 30 days prior to installation of the tone equipment being supplied and, prior to request for a turn-on, the Bureau of Traffic Operations Electrical Engineer will be contacted for the correct frequencies, controller addresses and "DB" setting for each location to be installed. When the work is complete, all equipment fully operational, the Contractor shall schedule a turn-on inspection with the Engineer. Acceptance will be made as a total system, not as parts. The Contractor shall request the inspection no less than seven (7) working days prior to the desired inspection date.

No inspection shall be made until the delivery of acceptable "as built" drawings, specified certifications, and the required guarantees.

It will be the responsibility of the installing contractor to provide a qualified technician representing the tone equipment supplier to be at the turn-on inspection of each location to provide the technical expertise to bring each location on line.

The Contractor shall furnish the necessary manpower and equipment to make the Inspection. The Engineer may designate the type of equipment required for the inspection tests.

A written record of the loop analyzer readings shall be submitted to the Bureau of Traffic Operations Electrical Engineer prior to the final inspection.

Any part or parts of the installation that are missing, broken, defective, or not functioning properly during the inspection shall be noted and shall be adjusted, repaired, or replaced as directed by the Engineer and another inspection shall be made at another date. Only upon satisfaction of all points shall the installation be acceptable.

After the subject inspections are completed the Bureau of Traffic Operations Electrical Engineer will provide the contractor with a complete punch list of items necessary to be completed prior to final inspection and acceptance for maintenance.

The Contractor shall furnish a written guarantee for all materials, equipment and work performed under the contract for a period of not less than two (2) years from the date of final acceptance.

# OPERATION OF EXISTING TRAFFIC SURVEILLANCE/SPEED/COUNT STATIONS (TSC T400#03)

Effective: June 1, 1994 Revised: November 12, 2008

Existing traffic surveillance installations and/or any electrical facilities at certain locations included in this Section may be altered or reconstructed totally or partially as part of the work on this Section. The Contractor is hereby advised that all traffic surveillance equipment, presently installed at these locations, is the property of the State of Illinois, Department of Transportation, Division of Highways or Springfield Bureau of Traffic.

The Contractor is further advised that the existing traffic surveillance. or the existing speed/data installations, must remain in operation during all construction stages except for the most essential down time. Any shutdown of the installation, for a period to exceed four (4) hours must have the prior approval of the Engineer. Such approval will generally only be granted during the period extending from 10:00 a.m. to 2:00 p.m. on weekdays. Any other traffic shutdown, either for periods in excess of one (1) hour or outside of the 10:00 a.m. to 2:00 p.m. weekday period must have prior approval of the Engineer.

The Contractor, prior to the commencement of his work, shall notify the State's Electrical Maintenance Contractor and the Bureau of Traffic Operations of his intent to perform this work. Failure to notify either the Bureau/EMC when starting work will cause maintenance to be transferred to the Contractor without pre-inspection and will require the Contractor to complete all repairs without compensation. This also relieves the EMC from providing a locate without compensation. Upon request from the Contractor, the State Electrical Maintenance Contractor will locate any buried conduit or other electrical facility which may interfere with the Contractor's operations without charge to him. This shall in no way relieve the Contractor of his responsibility to repair and/or replace electrical facilities damaged by his operations.

Note that the Contractor shall be entitled to only one request for location marking of existing systems and that multiple requests may only be honored at the Contractor's expense.

Any known or suspected damage to the electrical facility shall be reported immediately to the Engineer. The Contractor will be held fully responsible for the repair and/or replacement of any part of the existing installation, whether permanent or temporary, if, in sole opinion of the Engineer, such damage was caused by the negligence of the Contractor, his agents, or employees. The State, at its own discretion, may call upon the State's Electrical Maintenance Contractor or the concerned bureau to make any such repairs and/or replacements at the total expense of the Contractor for this Section.

# **GROUNDING OF ITS SUBSYSTEMS (TSC T 420#8)**

Effective: March 12, 2009

The grounding of ITS subsystems shall meet the requirements of Section 806 of the Standard Specifications. In addition, amend Article 806.03 of the Standard Specifications to include:

<u>General</u>. All ITS subsystems (ramp metering system, dynamic message sign system, system detector stations, etc.), associated equipment, and appurtenances shall be properly grounded in strict conformance with the NEC and as shown on the Plans.

Testing shall be according to Section 801. 13(a)(5) of the Standard Specifications:

The grounded conductor (neutral conductor) shall be white color-coded. This conductor shall be bonded to the equipment-grounding conductor only at the Electric Service installation. All power cables shall include one neutral conductor of the same size as the phase (hot) conductors.

The equipment-grounding conductor shall be green color-coded. The following is in addition to Section 801.04 of the Standard Specifications.

Equipment grounding conductors shall be XLP insulated No. 6, unless otherwise noted on the Plans, and bonded to the grounded conductor (neutral conductor) only at the Electric Service Installation. The equipment-grounding conductor is paid for separately and shall be continuous. The Earth shall not be used as the equipment-grounding conductor.

Equipment grounding connectors shall be bonded, using a listed grounding conductor, to all ramp meters, DMS, and detector cabinets, handholes, and other metallic enclosures throughout the ITS subsystems, except where noted herein. A listed electrical joint compound shall be applied to all conductor terminations, connector threads, and contact points.

All metallic and non-metallic raceways containing ITS circuit runs shall have a continuous equipment grounding conductor, except raceways containing only detector loop lead-in circuits, circuits under 50 volts and/or fiber optic cable will not be required to include an equipment grounding conductor.

The grounding electrode conductor shall be similar to the equipment grounding conductor in color-coding (green) and size. The grounding electrode conductor is used to connect the ground rod to the equipment grounding conductor and is bonded to ground rods via exothermic welding, listed pressure connectors, listed clamps or other approved listed means.

Basis of Payment. Payment shall be included in the various items associated with ITS.

# **HANDHOLE (TSC T428#1)**

Effective: June 1, 1994 Revised: May 19, 2009

<u>Description</u>. This item shall consist of constructing a handhole, a heavy-duty handhole, or a double handhole, cast in place, complete with frame and cover and in accordance with the following requirements and conforming in all respects to the lines, grades, and dimensions shown on the plans or as directed by the Engineer. All handholes shall be installed in accordance with the Standard Specifications Sec. 814.

<u>Materials</u>. All handholes shall be constructed of Class SI concrete meeting the requirements of the Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction Section 1020.

<u>Construction Details</u>. Handhole of the type specified shall be constructed in accordance with the details shown on the plans and conform to the following requirements:

Concrete: Concrete construction shall be done in accordance with the provisions of Concrete for Structures and Incidental Construction contained in the Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction Sec. 503.

Placing Castings: Castings shall be set accurately to the finished elevation so that no subsequent adjustment will be necessary. Castings shall be set flush with a sidewalk or pavement surface. When installed in an earth shoulder away from the pavement edge, the top surface of the casting shall be 1 in. (25.4mm) above the finished surface of the ground.

Backfilling: Any backfilling necessary under a pavement, shoulder, sidewalk or within 2 ft. (60 cm) of the pavement edge shall be made with sand or stone screenings.

Forming: Forms will be required for the inside face of the handhole wall, and across all trenches leading into the handholes excavation. The ends of conduits leading into the handhole shall fit into a conduit bell which shall fit tightly against the inside form and the concrete shall be carefully placed around it so as to prevent leakage.

French Drain: A french drain conforming to the dimensions shown on the plans shall be constructed in the bottom of the handhole excavation.

Steel Hooks: Each handhole shall be provided with four galvanized steel hooks of appropriate size, one on each wall of the handhole.

Frame and Cover: The outside of the cover shall contain a recessed ring Type "G" for lifting and a legend "IDOT TSC" cast-in.

Cleaning: The handhole shall be thoroughly cleaned of any accumulation of silt, debris, or foreign matter of any kind, and shall be free from such accumulations at the time of final inspection.

<u>Basis of Payment</u>. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price each for HANDHOLE or HEAVY DUTY HANDHOLE, or CONCRETE HEAVY DUTY HANDHOLE (SPECIAL), as the case may be, for all necessary excavating, backfilling, disposal of surplus material and form work, frame and cover, and furnishing all materials.

# FIBER OPTIC SPLICE

Effective: June 1, 2014

<u>Description</u>. The Contractor will splice optical fibers from different cable sheaths and protect them with a splice closure at the locations shown on the Plans. Fiber splicing consists of in-line fusion splices for all fibers described in the cable plan at the particular location.

Two splices are identified. A mainline splice includes all fibers in the cable sheath. In a lateral splice, the buffer tubes in the mainline cable are dressed out and those fibers identified on the plans are accessed in and spliced to lateral cables.

## Materials.

Splice Closures: Splice Closures shall be designed for use under the most severe conditions such as moisture, vibration, impact, cable stress and flex temperature extremes as demonstrated by successfully passing the factory test procedures and minimum specifications listed below:

Physical Requirements: The closures shall provide ingress for up to four cables in a butt configuration. The closure shall prevent the intrusion of water without the use of encapsulates.

The closure shall be capable of accommodating splice organizer trays that accept mechanical, or fusion splices. The splice closure shall have provisions for storing fiber splices in an orderly manner, mountings for splice organizer assemblies, and space for excess or un-spliced fiber. Splice organizers shall be re-enterable. The splice case shall be UL rated.

Closure re-entry and subsequent reassembly shall not require specialized tools or equipment. Further, these operations shall not require the use of additional parts.

The splice closure shall have provisions for controlling the bend radius of individual fibers to a minimum of 38 mm (1.5 in.).

## Factory Testing.

Compression Test: The closure shall not deform more than 10% in its largest cross-sectional dimension when subjected to a uniformly distributed load of 1335 N at temperatures of –18 and 38 degrees Celsius (0 and 100 degrees Fahrenheit). The test shall be performed after stabilizing at the required temperature for a minimum of two hours. It shall consist of placing an assembled closure between two flat parallel surfaces, with the longest closure dimension parallel to the surfaces. The weight shall be placed on the upper surface for a minimum of 15 minutes. The measurement shall then be taken with weight in place.

Impact Test: The assembled closure shall be capable of withstanding an impact of 28 N-M at temperatures of –18 and 38 degrees Celsius (0 and 100 degrees Fahrenheit). The test shall be performed after stabilizing the closure at the required temperature for a minimum of 2 hours. The test fixture shall consist of 9 kg (20 lb) cylindrical steel impacting head with a 50 mm (2 in.) spherical radius at the point where it contacts the closure. It shall be dropped from a height of 305 mm (12 in.). The closure shall not exhibit any cracks or fractures to the housing that would preclude it from passing the water immersion test. There shall be no permanent deformation to the original diameter or characteristic vertical dimension by more than 5%.

Cable Gripping and Sealing Testing: The cable gripping and sealing hardware shall not cause an increase in fiber attenuation in excess of 0.05 dB/fiber @ 1550 nm when attached to the cables and the closure assembly. The test shall consist of measurements from six fibers, one from each buffer tube or channel, or randomly selected in the case of a single fiber bundle. The measurements shall be taken from the test fibers before and after assembly to determine the effects of the cable gripping and sealing hardware on the optical transmission of the fibers.

Vibration Test: The splice organizers shall securely hold the fiber splices and store the excess fiber. The fiber splice organizers and splice retaining hardware shall be tested per EIA Standard FOTP-II, Test Condition 1. The individual fibers shall not show an increase in attenuation in excess of 0.1 dB/fiber.

Water Immersion Test: The closure shall be capable of preventing a 3 m (10 ft) water head from intruding into the splice compartment for a period of 7 days. Testing of the splice closure is to be accomplished by the placing of the closure into a pressure vessel and filling the vessel with tap water to cover the closure. Apply continuous pressure to the vessel to maintain a hydrostatic head equivalent 3 m (10 ft) on the closure and cable. This process shall be continued for 30 days. Remove the closure and open to check for the presence of water. Any intrusion of water in the compartment containing the splices constitutes a failure.

Certification: It is the responsibility of the Contractor to insure that either the manufacturer, or an independent testing laboratory has performed all of the above tests, and the appropriate documentation has been submitted to the Department. Manufacturer certification is required for the model(s) of closure supplied. It is not necessary to subject each supplied closure to the actual tests described herein.

#### **CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS**

The closure shall be installed according to the manufacturer's recommended guidelines. For mainline splices, the cables shall be fusion spliced. 45 days prior to start of the fiber optic cabling installation, the Contractor shall submit the proposed locations of the mainline splice points for review by the Department.

The Contractor shall prepare the cables and fibers in accordance with the closure and cable manufacturers' installation practices. A copy of these practices shall be provided to the Engineer 21 days prior to splicing operations.

Using a fusion splicer, the Contractor shall optimize the alignment of the fibers and fuse them together. The Contractor shall recoat the fused fibers and install mechanical protection over them.

Upon completing all splicing operations for a cable span, the Contractor shall measure the mean bi-directional loss at each splice using an Optical Time Domain Reflectometer. This loss shall not exceed 0.1 dB.

The Contractor shall measure the end-to-end attenuation of each fiber, from connector to connector, using an optical power meter and source. This loss shall be measured at from both directions and shall not exceed 0.5 dB per installed kilometer of single mode cable. Measurements shall be made at both 1300 and 1550 nm for single mode cable. For multimode cable, power meter measurements shall be made at 850 and 1300 nm. The end-to-end attenuation shall not exceed 3.8 dB/installed kilometers at 850nm or 1.8 dB per installed kilometer at 1300nm for multimode fibers.

As directed by the Engineer, the Contractor at no additional cost to the Department shall replace any cable splice not satisfying the required objectives.

The Contractor shall secure the Splice Closure to the side of the splice facility using cable support brackets. All cables shall be properly dressed and secured to rails or racks within the manhole. No cables or enclosures will be permitted to lie on the floor of the splice facility. Cables that are spliced inside a building will be secured to the equipment racks or walls as appropriate and indicated on the Plans.

<u>Method of Measurement</u>. Fiber optic splice of the type specified will be measured as each, completely installed and tested with all necessary splices completed within the enclosure, and the enclosure secured to the wall of the splice facility.

<u>Basis of Payment</u>. This item shall be paid at the contract unit price each for FIBER OPTIC SPLICE, LATERAL or FIBER OPTIC SPLICE, MAINLINE of the type specified, which shall be payment in full for the work, complete, as specified herein.

#### MAINTAINING ITS DURING CONSTRUCTION

<u>Description</u>. Intelligent Transportation Systems (ITS) references IDOT traffic surveillance infrastructure. These elements include, but are not limited to, the following: induction loops, ramp meters, closed circuit television cameras, dynamic message signs, highway advisory radios, Radar Vehicle Sensing Devices (RVSDs),wireless vehicle detection devices, copper and fiber optic communication cables, power cables, cabinets, and communication equipment.

<u>General Requirements</u>. Effective the date the Contractor's activities (ITS or otherwise) begin at the job site, the Contractor shall be responsible for the proper operation and maintenance of ITS elements that are part of, or that may be affected by, the work until final acceptance by the Engineer or as otherwise determined by the Engineer.

Before performing any excavation, removal, or installation work (ITS or otherwise) at the site, the Contractor shall initiate a request for a maintenance transfer and preconstruction inspection to be held in the presence of the Engineer and a representative of the party or parties responsible for maintenance of any ITS systems that may be affected by the work. This includes co-ordination with adjacent projects that may have an effect on the ITS infrastructure. The request for the maintenance preconstruction inspection shall be made no less than seven (7) calendar days prior to the desired inspection date.

Existing ITS elements, when depicted on the plans, are intended only to indicate the general equipment installation of the systems involved and shall not be construed as an exact representation of the field conditions. It remains the Contractor's responsibility to visit the site to confirm and ascertain the exact condition and location of the ITS components and systems to be maintained and installed.

Existing ITS components shall be defined as any ITS component or device in service at the time of the commencement of construction activities. The contract drawings indicate the general extent of any existing ITS elements, but whether indicated or not, it remains the Contractor's responsibility to ascertain the extent of effort required for compliance with these specifications, and failure to do so will not be justification for extra payment or reduced responsibilities.

Maintaining ITS During Construction - It is the Contractor's responsibility to maintain vehicle detection, which includes speed and volume data, in all lanes within the construction limits for this project, on all roadway segments and ramps that will be open to traffic. Where the existing detection cannot be maintained, the Contractor shall provide a temporary detection system, approved by IDOT, at no additional cost to the contract. The Contractor's responsibility shall include protection or removal and storage of any ITS/Communication cabinets and protecting in place any cables, conduits and ITS devices in or adjacent to the work zone. This work may also include the abandonment of the existing device and communication pathway and the installation of a temporary device such as a RVSD with a wireless communication. This work shall also include the relocation and adjustment of RVSD and wireless detection devices as necessary in coordination with construction staging. It is the Contractor's responsibility to maintain closed circuit television cameras including associated fiber optic communications and power.

The Contractor is responsible for the disconnection, rerouting, and reconnection of all fiber and copper communication cables currently located in existing conduits as indicated in the plans. The disconnection and reconnection must be made at an existing splice point or communication cabinet where a connection is made, or as otherwise indicated in the plans. The existing communication and infrastructure must be properly maintained for the duration of construction activities and the Contractor must coordinate the disconnection and reconnection activities with the Engineer.

All work required to maintain, relocate or provide temporary ITS infrastructure as depicted in the plans or otherwise necessary and as provided for in this special provision shall be paid for under the Maintaining ITS During Construction pay item. No component items germane to this work shall be paid for separately.

Once construction activities are complete, all temporary equipment installed will become the property of the Department and shall remain in place, except where a proposed location has been identified in the plans. All final locations and installations of ITS devices, communication cabinets, junction boxes, conduit, fiber optic, copper cable, wireless equipment and associated infrastructure shall be protected, secured and have the Engineer's approval. Proper documentation, to include latitude and longitude for all equipment locations and communication pathway must be turned over to the Department. The proposed plan for this work must be presented to the Engineer for approval prior to the commencement of the work.

Method of Measurement. The contractor shall demonstrate to the satisfaction of the Engineer that the ITS components, devices and infrastructure have been properly installed, protected and maintained and that the appropriate data is being transmitted to the Traffic Management Center prior to submitting a pay request. In order for final payment to be released the contractor must demonstrate that the equipment is working as intended following inspection by the Engineer. Failure to do so will be grounds for denying the pay request.

<u>Basis of Payment</u>. Maintaining ITS During Construction and Rerouting ITS Communication shall be paid for at the contract unit price per calendar month (Cal Mo) for MAINTAINING ITS DURING CONSTRUCTION, which shall include all work as described herein.

## **ELECTRIC CABLE NO. 19 - 6 PAIR (TSC T421#2)**

Effective: June 1, 1994 Revised: April 8, 2016

<u>Description.</u> This item shall consist of furnishing and installing telephone cable intended for direct burial in P-duct or G.S. conduit. The number of conductors shall be twisted into pairs stranded into a cable core and enclosed in two polyethylene jackets, with a copper shield between the inner and outer jackets. All No. 19 electric cable shall conform with these specifications and the current addition of the Rural Electrification Specification for fully color-coded, polyethylene or crystalline propylene/ethylene copolymer-insulated, double polyethylene copolymer-insulated, double polyethylene-jacketed telephone cables for direct burial PE 39. The No. 19 cables shall be installed in complete spans.

Material And Testing. No. 19 electric cable shall meet the requirement set forth in the REA Specification **PE 39**.

## Construction.

Conductors: Each conductor shall be a solid round wire of commercially pure annealed copper. Conductors shall meet the requirements of ASTM Designation B-3, latest issue, except that the requirements for dimensions and permissible variations are waived.

Conductor Insulation: Each conductor shall be insulated with colored insulating grade high density polyethylene or crystalline propylene/ethylene copolymer. The manufacturer shall have the option of using either of the above materials.

Identification of Pairs: The polyethylene or propylene copolymer compounds used for conductor insulation shall be colored so as to identify (1) the "tip" and "ring" conductor of each pair, and (2) each pair in the completed cable.

Standards of Color: The colors of insulated conductors supplied in accordance with this specification shall fall within the limits of standards of color as defined by the Munsell Color Notations specified in paragraph 4.031.

Twisting Of Pairs: The insulated conductors shall be twisted into pairs.

In order to provide sufficiently high crosstalk losses at voice and carrier frequencies, the pair twists shall be designed to enable the cable to meet the pair-to-pair capacitance unbalance requirements and the crosstalk requirements.

Core Covering: The core shall consist of an inner jacket of polyethylene applied over the completed core, a metal shield, and an outer jacket of polyethylene.

Shield: A gopher-resistant corrugated shield of FULLY ANNEALED COPPER shall be applied longitudinally over the inner jacket. The shield shall completely cover the inner jacket and shall be so constructed that the completed cable shall meet the bending requirements given in paragraph 9 of Rural Electrification Specification PE-39. The shield shall provide 100% electrical shielding plus resistance to gopher attack or other severe service conditions.

MUTUAL CAPACITANCE: The average mutual capacitance of all pairs in any reel shall be in accordance with the following table:

	Average Mutual		
Number of	Capacitance		
Cable Pairs	mf/mile	(mf/km)	
3	0.083 plus or minus	0.010	(0.052 plus or minus 0.006)
6, 12	0.083 plus or minus	0.007	(0.052 plus or minus 0.004)
18 or more	0.083 plus or minus	0.004	(0.052 plus or minus 0.002)

Mutual capacitance is the effective capacitance between the two wires of a pair.

CAPACITANCE UNBALANCE: (Pair to Pair): Pair-to-pair capacitance unbalances as measured on the completed cable at a frequency of 1000 plus or minus 100 Hz shall not exceed the following values:

	Pair-to-Pair Capacitance Unbalance (Max)
Number of	mmf/kft (mmf/km)
Cable Pairs	Max. Individual
Less than 12	100 (181.1)

Capacitance Unbalance - (Crosstalk Loss): The r.m.s. output-to-output far-end crosstalk loss as measured on the completed cable at a frequency of 150 kHz shall be not less than 73 db per 1,000 feet (67.8 db per kilometer) for cable sizes of 6 pairs and larger. The r.m.s. calculation shall be based on the combined total of all adjacent and alternate pair combinations within the same layer and center to first layer pair combinations.

Capacitance Unbalance - (Pair to Shield): Pair-to-shield direct capacitance unbalances as measured on the completed cable at a frequency of 1000 plus or minus 100 Hz shall not exceed the following values:

	Pair-to-Shield Unbalance (Max)
Cable Pairs	mmf/kf (mmf/km)
	Max. Individual
Less than 12	250 (820)

Conductor Resistance: The d.c. resistance of any conductor as measured on the completed cable shall not exceed the following values when measured at or corrected to 20° C.

_AWG	Maximum Resistance ohms/kf (ohms/km)
19	8.7 (28.5)

<u>Basis of Payment.</u> This work will be paid for at the contract price per lineal foot (meter) for ELECTRIC CABLE IN CONDUIT, COMMUNICATIONS, NO. 19 of the number of pairs specified, for furnishing all materials, making all electrical connection and installing the cable in place.

#### REMOVE AND REINSTALL EXISTING CCTV CAMERA AND EQUIPMENT

<u>Description.</u> This work will consist of removing and reinstalling an existing CCTV camera and CCTV equipment cabinet to the relocated temporary wood pole with all hardware, accessories, and connections required for permanent use. The existing camera shall be removed from the existing location and reinstalled at the new location as shown on the plans, as described herein and as directed by the Engineer.

This item shall also include the installation of existing cables in new conduit, reconnection of existing cables at the new location, mounting hardware, and appurtenances associated with the existing CCTV camera to be removed and reinstalled and as required for a complete installation.

<u>Removal.</u> The existing CCTV camera, equipment cabinet, conduits, cables, and all associated connections shall be disconnected and removed from the existing temporary wood pole.

No work shall be permitted without approval from the Engineer. The existing CCTV camera and mounts shall be removed with care to prevent damage. Removal will include all incidental work and items associated with the CCTV camera for a complete removal.

<u>Reinstallation.</u> The CCTV camera shall be installed on the relocated wood pole at the location as shown on the plans and at the direction of the Engineer. The reinstallation of the camera and associated cables and hardware shall occur in a timely manner so as to minimize the downtime of the operation of the camera.

<u>Construction.</u> This work shall be closely coordinated with the construction staging as shown on the Structural plans. The existing camera shall be removed from the existing location and reinstalled at the new location as shown on the plans, as described herein and as directed by the Engineer.

<u>Method of Measurement.</u> The contractor shall demonstrate to the satisfaction of the Engineer that the existing CCTV camera, related equipment, and cables have been properly installed, protected and maintained and that the appropriate data is being transmitted to the Traffic Management Center. The contractor must demonstrate that the equipment is working as intended following inspection by the Engineer.

<u>Basis of Payment.</u> This work will be paid for at the contract lump sum price for REMOVE AND REINSTALL EXISTING CCTV CAMERA AND EQUIPMENT, which price will be payment in full for the material and work described herein.

## FIBER OPTIC CABLE, SINGLE MODE

Effective: March 15, 2013

<u>Description.</u> The Contractor shall furnish and install loose-tube, single-mode, fiber optic cable of the number of fibers specified as shown in the plans and as directed by the Engineer.

Other ancillary components, required to complete the fiber optic cable plant, including but not limited to, moisture and water sealants, cable caps, fan-out kits, etc., shall be included in the cost of fiber optic cable and will not be paid for separately.

<u>Materials.</u> The single-mode, fiber optic cable shall incorporate a loose, buffer-tube design. The cable shall be an accepted product of the United States Department of Agriculture Rural Utilities Service (RUS) 7 CFR 1755.900 and meet the requirements of ANSI/ICEA Standard for Fiber Optic Outside Plant Communications Cable, ANSI/ICEA S-87-640-1999 for a single sheathed, non-armored cable, and shall be new, unused and of current design and manufacture.

Fibers: The cables shall use dispersion unshifted fibers. The optical and physical characteristics of the un-cabled fibers shall include:

The single-mode fiber shall meet EIA/TIA-492CAAA, "Detail Specification for Class IVa Dispersion-Unshifted Single-Mode Optical Fibers," and ITU recommendation G.652.D, "Characteristics of a single-mode optical fiber cable."

Physical Construction			
Requirement		Units	Value
Cladding Diameter		(µm)	$125.0 \pm 0.7$
Core-to-Cladding Concentricity		(µm)	≤ 0.5
Cladding Non-Circularity			≤ 0.7 %
Mode Field Diameter	1310 nm	(1172)	$9.2 \pm 0.4$
Wiode Field Diameter	1550 nm	(µm)	$10.4 \pm 0.5$
Coating Diameter		(µm)	$245 \pm 5$
Colored Fiber Nominal Diameter		(µm)	253 - 259
Fiber Curl radius of curvature		(m)	> 4.0 m

Optical Characteristics						
Requirement				Units	Value	
Cabled Fiber Attenuation			1310 nm	(dD/lrm)	≤ 0.4	
Cabled Fiber Attenuation			1550 nm	(dB/km)	≤ 0.3	
Point discontinuity			1310 nm	(dD)	≤ 0.1	
			1550 nm	(dB)	≤ 0.1	
Macrobend Attenuation	Turn	ıs	Mandrel OD			
	1		$32 \pm 2 \text{ mm}$		< 0.05 at 1550 nm	
	100	)	$50 \pm 2 \text{ mm}$	(AD)	< 0.05 at 1310 nm	
	100 100 100		$50 \pm 2 \text{ mm}$	(dB)	< 0.10 at 1550 nm	
			$60 \pm 2 \text{ mm}$		< 0.05 at 1550 nm	
			$60 \pm 2 \text{ mm}$		< 0.05 at 1625 nm	
Cable Cutoff Wavelength (	$\lambda_{ccf}$			(nm)	< 1260	
Zero Dispersion Waveleng	th (λ <sub>o</sub> )			(nm)	$1302 \le \lambda_o \le 1322$	
Zero Dispersion Slope (S <sub>o</sub> )				(ps/(nm²•km))	≤ 0.089	
	1	1550	nm		≤ 3.5	
Total Dispersion	1	1285	-1330 nm	(ps/(nm•km))	≤ 17.5	
1625		1625	nm		≤ 21.5	
Cabled Polarization Mode Dispersion			(ps/km <sup>-2</sup> )	≤ 0.2		
IEEE 802.3 GbE - 1300 nm Laser Distance		ance	(m)	up to 5000		
Water Peak Attenuation: 13	$383 \pm 3$	nm		(dB/km)	≤ 0.4	

<u>Cable Construction.</u> The number of fibers in each cable shall be as specified on the plans.

Optical fibers shall be placed inside a loose buffer tube. The nominal outer diameter of the buffer tube shall be 3.0 mm. Each buffer tube shall contain up to 12 fibers. The fibers shall not adhere to the inside of the buffer tube.

Each fiber shall be distinguishable by means of color coding in accordance with TIA/EIA-598-B, "Optical Fiber Cable Color Coding." The fibers shall be colored with ultraviolet (UV) curable inks.

Buffer tubes containing fibers shall be color coded with distinct and recognizable colors in accordance with TIA/EIA-598-B, "Optical Fiber Cable Color Coding." Buffer tube colored stripes shall be inlaid in the tube by means of co-extrusion when required. The nominal stripe width shall be 1 mm.

For cables containing more than 12 buffer tubes, standard colors are used for tubes 1 through 12 and stripes are used to denote tubes 13 through 24. The color sequence applies to tubes containing fibers only, and shall begin with the first tube. If fillers are required, they shall be placed in the inner layer of the cable. The tube color sequence shall start from the inside layer and progress outward.

In buffer tubes containing multiple fibers, the colors shall be stable across the specified storage and operating temperature range and shall not be subject to fading or smearing onto each other. Colors shall not cause fibers to stick together.

The buffer tubes shall be resistant to external forces and shall meet the buffer tube cold bend and shrinkback requirements of 7 CFR 1755.900.

Fillers may be included in the cable core to lend symmetry to the cable cross-section where needed. Fillers shall be placed so that they do not interrupt the consecutive positioning of the buffer tubes. In dual layer cables, any fillers shall be placed in the inner layer. Fillers shall be nominally 2.5 mm or 3.0 mm in outer diameter.

The central member shall consist of a dielectric, glass reinforced plastic (GRP) rod (optional steel central member). The purpose of the central member is to provide tensile strength and prevent buckling. The central member shall be overcoated with a thermoplastic when required to achieve dimensional sizing to accommodate buffer tubes/fillers.

Each buffer tube shall contain a water-swellable yarn for water-blocking protection. The water-swellable yarn shall be non-nutritive to fungus, electrically non-conductive, and homogeneous. It shall also be free from dirt or foreign matter. This yarn will preclude the need for other water-blocking material; the buffer-tube shall be gel-free. The optical fibers shall not require cleaning before placement into a splice tray or fan-out kit.

Buffer tubes shall be stranded around the dielectric central member using the reverse oscillation, or "S-Z", stranding process.

Water swellable yarn(s) shall be applied longitudinally along the central member during stranding.

Two polyester yarn binders shall be applied contrahelically with sufficient tension to secure each buffer tube layer to the dielectric central member without crushing the buffer tubes. The binders shall be non-hygroscopic, non-wicking, and dielectric with low shrinkage.

For single layer cables, a water swellable tape shall be applied longitudinally around the outside of the stranded tubes/fillers. The water swellable tape shall be non-nutritive to fungus, electrically non-conductive, and homogenous. It shall also be free from dirt and foreign matter.

For dual layer cables, a second (outer) layer of buffer tubes shall be stranded over the original core to form a two layer core. A water swellable tape shall be applied longitudinally over both the inner and outer layer. The water swellable tape shall be non-nutritive to fungus, electrically non-conductive, and homogenous. It shall also be free from dirt and foreign matter.

The cables shall contain one ripcord under the sheath for easy sheath removal.

Tensile strength shall be provided by the central member, and additional dielectric yarns as required.

The dielectric yarns shall be helically stranded evenly around the cable core.

The cables shall be sheathed with medium density polyethylene (MDPE). The minimum nominal jacket thickness shall be 1.4 mm. Jacketing material shall be applied directly over the tensile strength members (as required) and water swellable tape. The polyethylene shall contain carbon black to provide ultraviolet light protection and shall not promote the growth of fungus.

The MDPE jacket material shall be as defined by ASTM D1248, Type II, Class C, Category 4 and Grades J4, E7 and E8.

The jacket or sheath shall be free of holes, splits, and blisters.

The cable jacket shall contain no metal elements and shall be of a consistent thickness.

Cable jackets shall be marked with the manufacturer's name, month and year of manufacture, sequential meter or foot markings, a telecommunication handset symbol as required by Section 350G of the National Electrical Safety Code (NESC), fiber count, and fiber type. The actual length of the cable shall be within -0/+1% of the length markings. The print color shall be white, with the exception that cable jackets containing one or more co-extruded white stripes, which shall be printed in light blue. The height of the marking shall be approximately 2.5 mm.

The maximum pulling tension shall be 2700 N (608 lbf) during installation (short term) and 890 N (200 lbf) long term installed.

The shipping, storage, and operating temperature range of the cable shall be -40  $^{\circ}$ C to +70  $^{\circ}$ C. The installation temperature range of the cable shall be -30  $^{\circ}$ C to +70  $^{\circ}$ C.

<u>General Cable Performance Specifications.</u> The fiber optic cable manufacturer shall provide documentation and certify that the fiber optic cable complies with the following EIA-455-*xxx* Fiber Optic Test Procedures (FOTP):

When tested in accordance with FOTP-3, "Procedure to Measure Temperature Cycling Effects on Optical Fibers, Optical Cable, and Other Passive Fiber Optic Components," the change in attenuation at extreme operational temperatures (-40 °C and +70 °C) shall not exceed 0.15 dB/km at 1550 nm for single-mode fiber and 0.3 dB/km at 1300 nm for multimode fiber.

When tested in accordance with FOTP-82, "Fluid Penetration Test for Fluid-Blocked Fiber Optic Cable," a one meter length of unaged cable shall withstand a one meter static head or equivalent continuous pressure of water for one hour without leakage through the open cable end.

When tested in accordance with FOTP-81, "Compound Flow (Drip) Test for Filled Fiber Optic Cable," the cable shall exhibit no flow (drip or leak) of filling and/or flooding material at 70 ℃.

When tested in accordance with FOTP-41, "Compressive Loading Resistance of Fiber Optic Cables," the cable shall withstand a minimum compressive load of 220 N/cm (125 lbf/in) applied uniformly over the length of the sample. The 220 N/cm (125 lbf/in) load shall be applied at a rate of 2.5 mm (0.1 in) per minute. The load shall be maintained for a period of 1 minute. The load shall then be decreased to 110 N/cm (63 lbf/in). Alternatively, it is acceptable to remove the 220 N/cm (125 lbf/in) load entirely and apply the 110 N/cm (63 lbf/in) load within five minutes at a rate of 2.5 mm (0.1 in) per minute. The 110 N/cm (63 lbf/in) load shall be maintained for a period of 10 minutes. Attenuation measurements shall be performed before release of the 110 N/cm (63 lbf/in) load. The change in attenuation shall not exceed 0.15 dB at 1550 nm for single-mode fibers and 0.30 dB at 1300 nm for multimode fiber.

When tested in accordance with FOTP-104, "Fiber Optic Cable Cyclic Flexing Test," the cable shall withstand 25 mechanical flexing cycles around a sheave diameter not greater than 20 times the cable diameter. The change in attenuation shall not exceed 0.15 dB at 1550 nm for single-mode fiber and 0.30 dB at 1300 nm for multimode fiber.

When tested in accordance with FOTP-25, "Repeated Impact Testing of Fiber Optic Cables and Cable Assemblies," except that the number of cycles shall be two at three locations along a one meter cable length and the impact energy shall be at least 4.4 Nm (in accordance with ICEA S-87-640)", the change in attenuation shall not exceed 0.15 dB at 1550 nm for single-mode fiber and 0.30 dB at 1300 nm for multimode fiber.

When tested in accordance with FOTP-33, "Fiber Optic Cable Tensile Loading and Bending Test," using a maximum mandrel and sheave diameter of 560 mm, the cable shall withstand a rated tensile load of 2670N (601 lbf) and residual load of 30% of the rated installation load. The axial fiber strain shall be  $\leq$  60% of the fiber proof level after completion of 60 minute conditioning and while the cable is under the rated installation load. The axial fiber strain shall be  $\leq$  20% of the fiber proof level after completion of 10 minute conditioning and while the cable is under the residual load. The change in attenuation at residual load and after load removal shall not exceed 0.15 dB at 1550 nm for single mode fiber and 0.30 dB at 1300 nm for multimode fiber.

When tested in accordance with FOTP-85, "Fiber Optic Cable Twist Test," a length of cable no greater than 2 meters shall withstand 10 cycles of mechanical twisting. The change in attenuation shall not exceed 0.15 dB at 1550 nm for single-mode fiber and 0.30 dB at 1300 nm for multimode fiber.

When tested in accordance with FOTP-37, "Low or High Temperature Bend Test for Fiber Optic Cable," the cable shall withstand four full turns around a mandrel of  $\leq$  20 times the cable diameter after conditioning for four hours at test temperatures of -30 °C and +60 °C. Neither the inner or outer surfaces of the jacket shall exhibit visible cracks, splits, tears, or other openings. The change in attenuation shall not exceed 0.30 dB at 1550 nm for single mode fiber and 0.50 dB at 1300 nm for multimode fiber.

<u>Quality Assurance Provision.</u> All cabled optical fibers > 1000 meters in length shall be 100% attenuation tested. The attenuation of each fiber shall be provided with each cable reel. The cable manufacturer shall be TL 9000 registered.

<u>Packaging.</u> Top and bottom ends of the cable shall be available for testing. Both ends of the cable shall be sealed to prevent the ingress of moisture. Each reel shall have a weather resistant reel tag attached identifying the reel and cable. The reel tag shall include the following information:

- Cable Number
- Gross Weight
- Shipped Cable Length in Meters
- Job Order Number
- Product Number
- Customer Order Number
- Date Cable was Tested
- Manufacturer Order Number
- Cable Length Markings
  - a: Top (inside end of cable)
  - b: Bottom (outside end of cable)

The reel (one flange) marking shall include:

- Manufacturer
- Country of origin
- An arrow indicating proper direction of roll when handling
- Fork lift-handling illustration
- Handling Warnings.

Each cable shall be accompanied by a cable data sheet. The cable data sheet shall include the following information:

- Manufacturer Cable Number
- Manufacturer Product Number
- Manufacturer Factory Order Number
- Customer Name
- Customer Cable Number
- Customer Purchase Order Number
- Mark for Information
- Ordered Length
- Maximum Billable Length
- Actual Shipped Length
- Measured Attenuation of Each Fiber

The cable shall be capable of withstanding a minimum-bending radius of 20 times its outer diameter during installation and 10 times its outer diameter during operation without changing the characteristics of the optical fibers.

The cable shall meet all of specified requirements under the following conditions:

- Shipping/storage temperature: -58°F to +158°F (-50°C to +70°C)
- Installation temperature: -22°F to +158°F (-30°C to +70°C)
- Operating temperature: -40° F to +158° F (-40° C to +70° C)
- Relative humidity from 0% to 95%, non-condensing

Optical Patch Cords and Pigtails. The optical patch cords and pigtails shall comply with the following:

- The optical patch cords shall consist of a section of single fiber, jacketed cable equipped with optical connectors at both ends.
- The factory installed connector furnished as part of the optical patch cords and pigtails shall meet or exceed the requirements for approved connectors specified herein.
- The fiber portion of each patch cord and pigtail shall be a single, jacketed fiber with optical properties identical to the optical cable furnished under this contract.
- The twelve fiber single-mode fiber optic cable shall be installed as a pigtail with factory installed ST compatible connectors.
- The patch cords shall comply with Telcordia GR-326-CORE

Connectors. The optical connectors shall comply with the following:

- All connectors shall be factory installed ST compatible connectors. Field installed connectors shall not be allowed.
- Maximum attenuation 0.4dB, typical 0.2dB.
- No more than 0.2dB increase in attenuation after 1000 insertions.
- Attenuation of all connectors will be checked and recorded at the time of installation with an insertion test minimum 5 times checked with an OTDR.
- All fibers shall be connectorized at each end.
- All fibers shall terminate at a fiber patch panel
- Unused fibers will be protected with a plastic cap to eliminate dust and moisture.
- Termination shall be facilitated by splicing factory OEM pigtails on the end of the bare fiber utilizing the fusion splicing method. Pigtails shall be one meter in length.

#### **CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS**

**Experience Requirements**: Personnel involved in the installation, splicing and testing of the fiber optic cables shall meet the following requirements:

- A minimum of three (3) years experience in the installation of fiber optic cables, including fusion splicing, terminating and testing single mode fibers.
- Install two systems where fiber optic cables are outdoors in conduit and where the
  systems have been in continuous satisfactory operation for at least two years. The
  Contractor shall submit as proof, photographs or other supporting documents, and the
  names, addresses and telephone numbers of the operating personnel who can be
  contacted regarding the installed fiber optic systems.
- One fiber optic cable system (which may be one of the two in the preceding paragraph), which the Contractor can arrange for demonstration to the Department representatives and the Engineer.

Installers shall be familiar with the cable manufacturer's recommended procedures for installing the cable. This shall include knowledge of splicing procedures for the fusion splicer being used on this project and knowledge of all hardware such as breakout (furcation) kits and splice closures. The Contractor shall submit documented procedures to the Engineer for approval and to be used by Construction inspectors.

Personnel involved in testing shall have been trained by the manufacturer of the fiber optic cable test equipment to be used, in fiber optic cable testing procedures. Proof of this training shall be submitted to the Engineer for approval. In addition, the Contractor shall submit documentation of the testing procedures and a copy of the test equipment operation manual for approval by the Engineer.

<u>Installation in Raceways.</u> Prior to installation, the Contractor shall provide a cable-pulling plan. The plan shall include the following information:

- Identify where each cable will enter the underground system and the direction each pull.
- Identify locations where the cable is pulled out of a handhole, coiled in a figure eight, and pulled back into the hand hole.
- The plan shall address the physical protection of the cable during installation and during periods of downtime.
- Identify the location of slack storage locations
- Identify the locations of splices.
- Identify distances between fiber access points and crossings.

The cable-pulling plan shall be provided to the Engineer for approval a minimum of 15 working days prior to the start of installation. The Engineer's approval shall be for the operation on the freeway and does not include an endorsement of the proposed procedures. The Contractor is responsible for the technical adequacy of the proposed procedures.

During cable pulling operations, the Contractor shall ensure that the minimum bending of the cable is maintained during the unreeling and pulling operations. Unless specified otherwise by the fiber optic cable manufacturer, the outside bend radius of the cable during installation shall be no less than 20 times the outside diameter of the fiber optic cable. Entry guide chutes shall be used to guide the cable into the handhole conduit ports. Lubricating compound shall be used to minimize friction. Corner rollers (wheels), if used, shall not have radii less than the minimum installation-bending radius of the cable. A series array of smaller wheels can be used for accomplishing the bend if the cable manufacturers specifically approve the array.

If figure-eight techniques are used during cable installation, the cable shall be handled manually and stored on the ground. The cable shall be placed on tarps to prevent damage from gravel, rocks, or other abrasive surfaces. Tarps should also be used in muddy conditions to keep the cable clean. Enough area to accommodate the cable length to be stored and sufficient personnel to maintain the required minimum-bending diameter as well as avoid kinking or otherwise damaging the cable shall be provided. If the cable has been figure-eighted in preparation for a forward feed, the figure-eight must be flipped over to access the outside cable end. Provide sufficient personnel to avoid kinking the cable as the figure-eight is flipped over. When removing the cable from the figure-eight, use care to avoid kinking the cable and violating the minimum-bending diameter.

Power assisted or figure-eight eliminator equipment, which is used to eliminate manual figure-eight procedures, shall not be used unless specifically allowed by the cable manufacturer in writing.

The pulling tension shall be continuously measured and shall not be allowed to exceed the maximum tension specified by the manufacturer of the cable. A dynamometer or in-line tensiometer shall be used to monitor tension in the pull-line near the winch. This device must be visible to the winch operator or used to control the winch. The pulling system shall have an audible alarm that sounds whenever a pre-selected tension level is reached. Tension levels shall be recorded continuously and shall be given to the engineer as well as included in the record drawing package.

The use of a breakaway link (swivel) may be used to ensure that the maximum tension of the cable is not exceeded. Breakaway links react to tension at the pulling eye and shall not be used in lieu of tension measuring devices. All pulling equipment and hardware which will contact the cable during installation must maintain the cable's minimum bend radius. Equipment including sheaves, capstans, bending shoes, and quadrant blocks shall be designed for use with fiber optic cable.

The cable shall be pulled into the conduit as a single component, absorbing the pulling force in all tension elements. The central strength member and Aramid yarn shall be attached directly to the pulling eye during cable pulling. "Basket grip" type attachments, which only attach to the cable's outer jacket, shall not be permitted. A breakaway swivel, rated at 95% of the cable manufacturer's approved maximum tensile loading, shall be used on all pulls. When simultaneously pulling fiber optic cable with other cables, separate grooved rollers shall be used for each cable.

To minimize the exposure of the backbone cable and to facilitate the longer lengths of fiber optic cable, the Contractor shall use a "blown cable" (pneumatically assisted) technique to place the fiber optic cable. A Compressed air cooler shall be used when ambient air temperatures reaches 90 °F or more.

Where cable is to be pulled through existing conduit which contains existing cables, optical or other, the existing cables shall be removed and reinstalled with the fiber optic cable as indicated on the plans. The removal of the cable(s) shall be paid for separately. Reinstallation of the existing cables, if indicated on the plans, along with the fiber optic cable shall be included in this item for payment.

<u>Tracer Wire.</u> A tracer wire shall be installed with all fiber optic cable runs. One tracer wire shall be installed along with the fiber optic cable in each raceway. If a raceway has more than one fiber optic cable, only one tracer wire per raceway is required. If there are parallel raceways, a tracer wire is required in each raceway that contains a fiber optic cable. Tracer wire shall be installed in raceway segments which are metallic to provide a continuous tracer wire system.

The tracer wire shall be a direct burial rated, number 12 AWG (minimum) solid (.0808" diameter), steel core soft drawn high strength tracer wire. The wire shall have a minimum 380 pound average tensile break strength. The wire shall have a 30 mil high density yellow polyethylene (HDPE) jacket complying with ASTM-D-1248, and a 30 volt rating.

Connection devices used shall be as approved by the tracer wire manufacturer, except wire nuts of any type are not acceptable and shall not be used.

The cost of the tracer wire shall be included in the cost of the fiber optic cable and not paid for separately.

<u>Aerial Fiber Optic Cable.</u> Aerial fiber optic cable assemblies shall be of a self-supporting figure-8 design. The fiber optic cable shall be as described herein and shall be waterblocked utilizing water-swellable materials. The cable assembly shall be designed and manufactured to facilitate midspan access.

The submittal information must include a copy of the standard installation instructions for the proposed cable. Installed cable sag shall not exceed 1% of the span distance. The submittal information must also include catalog cuts for all hardware to be utilized in the installation.

## Construction Documentation Requirements.

Installation Practices for Outdoor Fiber Optic Cable Systems

The Contractor shall examine the proposed cable plant design. At least one month prior to starting installation of the fiber optic cable plant, the Contractor shall prepare and submit to the Engineer for review and approval, ten (10) copies of the Contractor's "Installation Practices for Outdoor Fiber Optic Cable Systems" manual. This manual shall address the Contractor's proposed practices covering all aspects of the fiber optic cable plant. This submittal shall include all proposed procedures, list of installation equipment, and splicing and test equipment. Test and quality control procedures shall be detailed as well as procedures for corrective action.

<u>Operation and Maintenance Documentation.</u> After the fiber optic cable plant has been installed, ten (10) complete sets of Operation and Maintenance Documentation shall be provided. The documentation shall, as a minimum, include the following:

- Complete and accurate as-built diagrams showing the entire fiber optic cable plant including locations of all splices.
- Final copies of all approved test procedures
- Complete performance data of the cable plant showing the losses at each splice location and each terminal connector.
- Complete parts list including names of vendors.

<u>Testing Requirements.</u> The Contractor shall submit detailed test procedures for approval by the Engineer. All fibers (terminated and un-terminated) shall be tested bi-directionally at both 1310 nm and 1550 nm with both an Optical Time Domain Reflectometer (OTDR) and a power meter with an optical source. For testing, intermediate breakout fibers may be concatenated and tested end-to-end. Any discrepancies between the measured results and these specifications will be resolved to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

Fibers which are not to be terminated shall be shall be tested with a temporary fusion spliced pigtail fiber. **Mechanical splice or bare fiber adapters are not acceptable**.

The Contractor shall provide the date, time and location of any tests required by this specification to the Engineer at least 5 working (7 calendar) days before performing the test. Included with the notification shall be a record drawing of the installed fiber optic cable system. The drawings shall indicate actual installed routing of the cable, the locations of splices, and locations of cable slack with slack quantities identified.

Upon completion of the cable installation, splicing, and termination, the Contractor shall test all fibers for continuity, events above 0.1 dB, and total attenuation of the cable. The test procedure shall be as follows:

A Certified Technician utilizing an Optical Time Domain Reflectometer (OTDR) and Optical Source/Power Meter shall conduct the installation test. The test equipment used shall have been calibrated within the last two years. Documentation shall be provided. The Technician is directed to conduct the test using the standard operating procedures defined by the manufacturer of the test equipment. All fibers installed shall be tested in both directions.

A fiber ring or fiber box shall be used to connect the OTDR to the fiber optic cable under test at both the launch and receive ends. The tests shall be conducted at 1310 and 1550 nm for all fibers.

All testing shall be witnessed by the IDOT Engineer and a copy of the test results (CD ROM or USB Drive) shall be submitted on the same day of the test. Hardcopies shall be submitted as described herein with copies on CD ROM.

At the completion of the test, the Contractor shall provide copies of the documentation of the test results to the Project Engineer. The test documentation shall be submitted as two bound copies and three CD ROM copies, and shall include the following:

#### Cable & Fiber Identification:

- Cable ID
- Cable Location beginning and end point
- Fiber ID, including tube and fiber color
- Wavelength
- Pulse width (OTDR)
- Refractory index (OTDR)

- Operator Name
- Date & Time
- Setup Parameters
- Range (OTDR)
- Scale (OTDR)
- Setup Option chosen to pass OTDR "dead zone"

## Test Results shall include:

- OTDR Test results
- Total Fiber Trace
- Splice Loss/Gain
- Events > 0.10 dB

- Measured Length (Cable Marking)
- Total Length (OTDR)
- Optical Source/Power Meter Total Attenuation (dB/km)

## Sample Power Meter Tabulation:

			P	ower Meter	Measuremer	nts (dB)			
Loc	ation	Fiber	Cable Length	A t	о В	Bt	o A		ctional rage
Α	В	No.	(km)	1310 nm	1550 nm	1310 nm	1550 nm	1310 nm	1550 nm
		1							
		2							
		Maxi	mum Loss						
		Mini	mum Loss						

The OTDR test results file format must be Bellcore/Telcordia compliant according to GR-196-CORE Issue 2, OTDR Data Standard, GR 196, Revision 1.0, GR 196, Revision 1.1, GR 196, Revision 2.0 (SR-4731) in a ".SOR" file format. A copy of the test equipment manufacture's software to read the test files, OTDR and power, shall be provided to the Department. These results shall also be provided in tabular form, see sample below:

Sample OTDR Summary						
Cable Designation:	TCF-IK-03	OTDR Location:	Pump Sta. 67	Date: 1/1/00		
Fiber	Event	Event	Event Lo	oss (dB)		
Number	Туре	Location	1310 nm	1550 nm		
1	Splice	23500 Ft.	.082	.078		
1	Splice	29000 Ft.	.075	.063		
2	Splice	29000 Ft.	.091	.082		
3	Splice	26000 Ft.	.072	.061		
3	Bend	27000 Ft.	.010	.009		

The following shall be the criteria for the acceptance of the cable:

The test results shall show that the dB/km loss does not exceed +3% of the factory test or 1% of the cable's published production loss. However, no event shall exceed 0.10 dB. If any event is detected above 0.10 dB, the Contractor shall replace or repair the fiber including that event point.

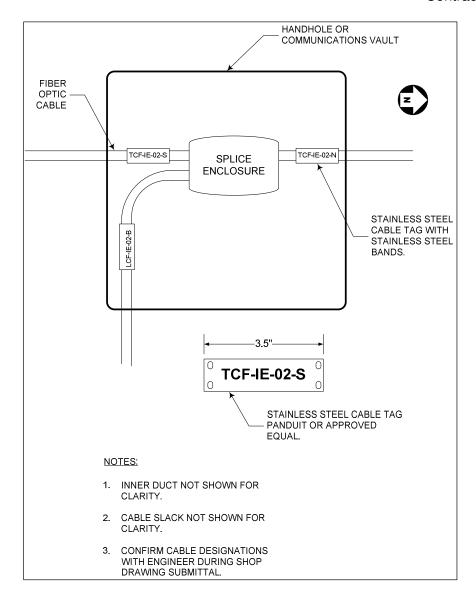
The total loss of the cable (dB), less events, shall not exceed the manufacturer's production specifications as follows: 0.5 dB/km at both 1310 and 1550 nm.

If the total loss exceeds these specifications, the Contractor shall replace or repair the cable run at the no additional cost to the state, both labor and materials. Elevated attenuation due to exceeding the pulling tension, or any other installation operation, during installation shall require the replacement of the cable run at no additional cost to the State, including labor and materials.

<u>Splicing Requirements.</u> Splices shall be made at locations shown on the Plans. Any other splices shall be permitted only with the approval of the Engineer. Splices will be paid for separately. All splice locations must be identified in the Record Drawings. **Cable runs which dead-end at a handhole, communications vault, interconnect cabinet, or any other type of enclosure, shall be dead ended in a splice enclosure.** 

Slack Storage of Fiber Optic Cables. Included as a part of this item, slack fiber shall be supplied as necessary to allow splicing the fiber optic cables in a controlled environment, such as a splicing van or tent. After splicing has been completed, the slack fiber shall be stored underground in handholes or in the raised base adapters of ground mounted cabinets in accordance with the fiber optic cable manufacturer's guidelines. Fiber optic cable slack shall be 100 feet for each cable at each splice location, above or below ground. Fiber optic cable slack shall be 50 feet for each cable at access points, above or below ground, where splicing is not involved. If the innerduct is cut, the ends of the innerduct should extend beyond the first vertical rack so they can be secured at that point. This slack shall be measured for payment.

Fiber optic cable shall be tagged inside handholes with yellow tape containing the text: "CAUTION - FIBER OPTIC CABLE." In addition, permanent tags, as approved by the engineer, shall be attached to all cable in a hand hole or other break-out environment. These tags shall be stainless steel, nominally 0.75" by 1.72", and permanently embossed. These tags shall be attached with stainless steel straps, and shall identify the cable number, the number of fibers, and the specific fiber count. Tags and straps shall be Panduit or approved equal. See figure below:



Label the destination of each trunk cable onto the cable in each handhole, vault or cable termination panel.

<u>Method of Measurement.</u> Fiber optic cable will be measured for payment in feet in place installed and tested. Fiber optic cable will be measured horizontally and vertically between the changes in direction, including slack cable. The entire lengths of cables installed in buildings will be measured for payment.

<u>Basis of Payment.</u> This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot for FIBER OPTIC CABLE of the type, size, and number of fibers specified. Payment shall not be made until the cable is installed, spliced and tested in compliance with these special provisions.

# **ELECTRICAL CABLE, AERIAL INSTALLATION, NO. 19, 25-PAIR**

<u>Description.</u> This work shall consist of installing aerial Electric Cable No. 19, 25-PAIR on temporary wood poles. This work includes cable installed aerially attached to the temporary wood poles, in conduit risers and underground to the device cabinet. These cable runs shall be continuous.

<u>Material & Construction.</u> The cable shall conform to the same requirements for ELECTRIC CABLE IN CONDUIT, NO. 19 25 PAIR as specified herein.

<u>Installation.</u> Extra cable or slack cable at a length of 50 feet shall be coiled and attached to each wood pole at a sufficient height utilizing the manufactures recommended minimum bending radius, so that it cannot be accessed by the general public.

<u>Method of Measurement.</u> Installation of Electric Cable, Aerial Installation, No. 19, 25-PAIR will be measured for payment in place in feet. If two or more cables in are installed, each cable will be measured for payment separately.

<u>Basis of Payment.</u> This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot for ELECTRIC CABLE, AERIAL INSTALLATION, NO.19, 25-PAIR as shown on the plans.

#### RELOCATE EXISTING JUNCTION BOX

<u>Description</u>. This item consists of removing and relocating an existing junction box attached to wood pole with all support equipment, hardware and appurtenances as shown on the plans, as described herein, as directed by the Engineer and as required for a complete installation.

This item shall also include the installation of existing cables in new conduit, reconnection of existing cables at the new location, mounting hardware, and appurtenances associated with the existing junction box to be removed and reinstalled and as required for a complete installation.

<u>Removal.</u> The contractor shall ensure all splices are protected during the removal of each junction box. No removal work shall be permitted without approval from the Engineer.

<u>Installation.</u> The junction box shall be installed accordance with Article 813.03 of the Standard Specifications.

<u>Method of Measurement</u>. Removal and reinstallation of an existing junction box attached to wood pole will be measured on a per each basis, regardless of junction box type and size.

<u>Basis of Payment</u>. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for RELOCATE EXISTING JUNCTION BOX, which will be payment in full for complete installation.

#### TELECOMMUNICATION CABLE, NO. 19 25-PAIR (TSC T421#8)

Effective: June 1, 1994 Revised: Dec. 2, 2008

<u>Description.</u> It is the intent of this specification that a continuous communication cable be installed on the Expressway and be connected to the Traffic Systems Center. All surveillance installations along the Expressway will be connected to this cable which shall be connected to the Traffic Systems Center building at approximately East Avenue and the Eisenhower Expressway. This item shall consist of furnishing and installing a 25 pair No. 19 gauge wire, telephone type cable, with all necessary connection blocks, binding posts, connections and all necessary miscellaneous hardware. The 25 pair No. 19 cable shall conform with these specifications and the current edition of <u>The Rural Electrification Specification (REA) PE-39</u>.

<u>Material & Construction.</u> The #19 telecommunication cable shall meet the requirements set forth in the R.E.A. Specification PE-39. Shielding shall be fully annealed solid copper. Shielding between cables shall be bonded together by a #10 AWG copper wire and stainless steel clamps.

<u>Cable Jacket</u>. Cable Jacket shall meet requirements set forth in REA specifications PE 39 Section 10 Cable Jacket. The Cable Jacket shall be minimum a composition that incorporates medium-density polyethylene as the base resin.

<u>Shield.</u> A gopher-resistant corrugated shield of fully annealed copper shall be applied longitudinally over the core wrap. The shield shall meet the specifications set forth in REA Specifications PE-39 Section 9 Shield and Optional Armor.

<u>Testing.</u> Once the telecommunications cable is installed complete with all cable terminations complete the Contractor shall request an end to end test. The Contractor shall request the end to end test at least 7 days in advance to the TSC Engineer. Any lane closures and/or any other safety measures that need to be taken shall be provided for by the Contractor and shall be considered incidental to the cost of this item. The type of test performed shall be an end to end test with Halcyon type equipment transmitting and receiving at each end of the cable. Each pair shall be tested and the results shall be recorded and submitted to the Engineer. If any results don't fall within the requirements set forth in (REA) PE-39, the Contractor shall correct and re-test that cable pair. Traffic Systems will tolerate only one pair out of every 50 pair of cable that doesn't meet or exceed specifications set forth in (REA) PE-39.

<u>Installation.</u> The telecommunication cable shall be installed in the median barrier wall where a 4-inch (100mm) P.V.C. duct shall be provided for its installation. The Contractor shall insure that the telecommunication duct is continuous, free of debris and not connected to the electrical lighting cable duct.

"Junction boxes" or cross connect terminals shall be installed in or at the median barrier wall at every Surveillance installation, as shown on the plans, and every 1500 feet (457m). The cable shall be continuous between runs. No splices will be allowed in the cable. Should it not be possible to run the cable continuous between Surveillance installation, the interconnection of the cable will be allowed in the "junction box" with <a href="U1B/U1Y">U1B/U1Y</a> connectors or equal. These "splices" shall be held to a minimum and maximum cable lengths shall be used to reduce the number of connections.

The cables shall be terminated in a Surveillance installation cabinet as shown on the plan. The cables shall be connected on a type 66 connector block which shall be mounted in the cabinet. The Surveillance installation shall be connected to the appropriate cable pair on the 66 blocks with a 6C-No. 19 cable. Two (2) type 66 connecting blocks shall be required per 50 pair cable installation; four (4) type 66 connecting blocks shall be required per 100 pair cable installation.

The type 66 quick connect terminal blocks shall be furnished with tin lead plated clips manufactured to Western Electric Specification #669A. There shall be eight spring clips, which are electrically and mechanically common to each other, to a row and 25 rows of spring clips. The type 66 connecting block shall be 8 x 50, 13-5/16 x 3-3/8 x 1-1/8 (338.1mm x 85.7mm x 28.6mm). The block shall be molded of self extinguishing material and shall have molded in fanning strips on each side which shall be marked every five rows. The top of the block shall be lettered by rows (A-B-C etc.) and the retaining plate shall be numbered every other row and lettered on the top to correspond to the face of the block. The Contractor shall insure that none of the spring clip rows are shorted together or shorted to the junction box or cabinet. The Contractor shall supply the type 66 block with high impact PVC, transparent snap on protective covers. The Contractor shall spray the spring clips with a protective coating after all wires are terminated. A punch down impact tool will be required to make the connection to the type 66 block. The punch down, impact tool shall be equal to or exceed the Harris Dracon DELUX Automatic Impact Tool D814 for type 66 blocks only.

When installing the telecommunication cable, the Contractor shall extend his installation and connection of the cable to the next adjacent surveillance installation or "junction box" beyond the limits of his contract section. He shall be responsible for insuring that the cable is continuous and connected from one contract section to the other.

<u>Basis of Payment.</u> This work shall be paid for at the contract price per lineal foot (meter) for ELECTRIC CABLE IN CONDUIT, NO. 19 25 PAIR, which price shall be payment in full for furnishing all materials, making all electrical connections and installing the cable complete in place.

Connecting blocks, terminal blocks, wiring, mounting brackets, U1B/U1Y connectors, and miscellaneous hardware will not be paid for separately, but shall be considered as incidental to the cost of this item.

# ELECTRICAL CABLE IN CONDUIT, 4C/NO. 18 SHIELDED LOOP LEAD-IN (TSC T421#14)

Effective: March 1, 2010 Revised: April 5, 2017

<u>Description.</u> This work shall consist of furnishing materials and labor for installation of shielded loop lead-in cables in conduit as specified herein and indicated by the Engineer, complete with all identification, terminating and testing.

## Materials.

#### General:

Lead-in is the wire that extends from the core hole of the induction loop to the termination point.

The cable shall be an assembly of pairs of left hand lay twisted insulated conductors, with a core filled with a petroleum base flooding compound, overlapped conductive tape shield and a black high density polyethylene jacket overall. This cable shall meet the requirements of IEEE Standard 383.

The cable shall have an Aluminized Polyester Shield to protect against electromagnetic interference.

The cable interstices shall be filled with a water blocking compound. It shall prevent hosing, siphoning or capillary absorption of water.

The jacket of high density polyethylene shall be rated to 600 volts in accordance with UL 83 Section 36.

All cables shall be UL listed.

The cable shall be rated 90 degrees C dry and 75 degrees C wet and shall be suitable for installation in wet and dry locations, exposed to the weather, and shall be resistant to oils and chemicals.

It shall have an operating temperature range of -20C to +60C (minimum).

The UL listing mark, cable voltage, insulation type and ratings, as well as the cable size shall all be clearly printed on the cable in a color contrasting with the insulation color.

## Conductors:

The lead–in cable shall be 4 conductors (2 pair) # 18 stranded (7X.0152") un-coated copper, twisted at least 4 turns per foot and rated to 600 Volts. 1 pair is used for the loop while the other pair is a spare. Under no circumstances shall the spare pair be used to connect a second loop.

Conductors shall meet the requirements of ASTM Designation B-8 as applicable.

The conductors shall be coded as follows: black-red-white-green.

#### Insulation:

Cable insulation shall incorporate polyvinyl chloride (PVC) or Polypropylene, with a clear nylon covering overall as specified and the insulation shall meet or exceed the requirements of ICEA S-61-402, NEMA Standard Publication No. WC-5, UL Standard 83, as applicable.

<u>Installation.</u> All cables shall be delivered to the site in full reels. Cable on the reels shall be protected from damage during shipment and handling by wood lagging or other means acceptable to the Engineer. Reels shall be tagged or otherwise identified to show the UL listing.

The loop lead-in shall be barrel sleeved, crimped, soldered and protected by heat shrinkable tubing to the loop #14 wire. Lead-ins shall be twisted in such a manner so as to prevent mechanical movement between the individual cables. Lead-ins shall be brought into the cabinet or handhole at the time the induction loop is placed in the pavement. Loops located over 1000 feet from cabinet require four (4) turns of No. 14 wire.

Lead-in cable will be installed where the lead-in length from point of interception to the point of termination exceeds 150 feet.

Where lead-in runs are less than 150 feet, the loop wire will be utilized as lead-in to the point of termination w/o splices, being twisted 5 turns per foot. The additional loop wire will not be paid for separately but shall be included in the Induction Loop Pay Item.

Loop lead-ins placed in handholes shall be coiled, taped, and hung from the side of the handhole to protect against water damage. Any other method of installation will require prior written approval of the Engineer. Each loop lead-in shall be color coded and tagged in each handhole through which it passes. The loop lead-in shall be color coded and tagged at the core hole, in each junction box it passes through and at the termination point in the cabinet.

#### TRAFFIC SYSTEMS CENTER LOOP SPLICING REQUIREMENT

MA	AINLINE LOOPS		METERING LOOPS				
Lane 1	Blue	Lane 4	Violet	Loop 1	Green		
Lane 2	Brown	Exit	Black	Loop 2	Yellow		
Lane 3	Orange	Entrance	White	Loop 3	Red		

When 2 or 3 loops are installed on an exit or entrance ramp the loop color code shall conform to the mainline loop color code and shall be marked as entrance or exit ramp loops.

In addition to color codes each loop shall be identified with a written label attached to the loop wire, or lead-in wire. The tags shall be Panduit #MP250W175-C or equivalent. All wires and cables shall be identified in each handhole or cabinet the cable passes through, or terminates in. The labels shall be attached to the cable by use of two cable ties.

<u>Testing</u>. After installation, the cable shall be tested as approved by the Engineer. Cable failing to pass the test shall be replaced with new cable at no additional cost.

Method of Measurement. The cable shall be measured for payment in linear foot in place. Measurements shall be made in straight lines between changes in direction and to the centers of Equipment. All vertical cable and permissible cable slack shall be measured for payment. A total of six (6) feet of slack shall be allowed for the end of a run terminating at a panel and four (4) feet will similarly be allowed when terminating at a wall-mounted panel. Additional vertical distance for the height of conduit risers, etc., as applicable, will be measured for payment for equipment so mounted.

<u>Basis of Payment</u>. This work shall be paid at the Contract unit price per linear foot, furnished and installed for ELECTRICAL CABLE IN CONDUIT, LEAD IN, NO. 18 4/C, TWISTED SHIELDED

# PREFORMED INDUCTION LOOP EMBEDDED IN NEW CONCRETE PAVEMENT (TSC T418#2)

Effective: Feb. 11, 1997 Revised: January 1, 2017

<u>Description.</u> This item shall consist of furnishing, installing and testing a Pre-formed Induction Loop, of the dimensions shown in the Plans or of the dimensions from Table 1, at the locations shown. The Pre-Formed Induction Loop shall be installed in accordance with all details shown in the Plans and applicable portions of Section Art.886 of the Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction. All cable installation, lead-ins and testing necessary to complete the installation shall conform with the following requirements.

Materials. The wire used for the Induction loop shall be #14-XLPE-600V, encased in a <u>3/8"</u> (9.5mm),maximum inner diameter, highly abrasion-resistant Polyurethane alloy cover with a minimum impact pressure of 9000 psi (62,050 kPa). The maximum outer diameter of the cover shall by 5/8" (16 mm). Lead-ins shall be 4C # 18, Twisted Shielded.

Preformed detector loops shall be factory assembled. The loop assembly shall be one continuous piece. No joints or splices shall be allowed in the *loop wire*, except where necessary to connect homeruns or interconnects to loops. This will provide maximum wire protection and loop system strength. Tee connections shall be high tensile strength/high temperature Polyurethane. The tee shall be of proper size to attach directly to the loop minimizing glue joints. The tee shall have the same flexible properties as the loop to insure that the whole assembly can conform to pavement movement and shifting without cracking or breaking.

The number of turns in the loop shall be application specific. No wire splices will be allowed in the preformed loop assembly.

The loops shall be filled and sealed with a flexible rubber self-sealing emulsion to insure complete moisture blockage and to prevent false calls due to movement of the wire within the conduit..

Loops and wire shall be custom marked as necessary for the job. The loops shall be individually marked as to the direction of the wire turns.

The Pre-Formed Loop shall pass the Specifications in the Pre-formed Inductive Loop (P-ILD) Handbook V.2.4.

The synthetic yarn reinforced Pre-Formed Loop outside jacket shall be stamped with the size, rating, clockwise or counter-clockwise, loop dimension, # of turns, and wire type every 6 feet, or as directed by the Engineer.

The Pre-formed loops shall have a minimum 15 year Manufacturer guarantee.

<u>Installation Details.</u> The Pre-Formed Induction Loops shall be installed in new concrete pavement at the location shown on the plans or as directed by the Engineer. The loops shall be installed at such a time that the loop can be secured to the reinforcement bars to prevent movement during concrete pour. The induction loop shall have a minimum of 2 inches (50mm) of concrete cover at all points.

The Pre-Formed Loop shall be fed through a 2 in (50mm) galvanized steel conduit to a Heavy Duty Handhole (*See TY-1TSC-418#10 and TY-1TS-418#19*). The hose shall extend a minimum of 6 feet (1.8 meters) into the HDHH.

For loops in bridge decks, the Loop shall extend a minimum of 6 feet (1.8 meters) beyond the forms for the bridge deck pour. Extra care shall be taken when the forms are stripped to insure that no damage is done to the loop. A nominal 10" X 8" X 4" (254mm X 203.2mm X 101.6mm) stainless steel junction box, minimum, shall be used to house the splice for the induction loop. This stainless steel junction box shall be attached where the Loop passes out of the bridge deck. The stainless steel junction box shall not be considered incidental but shall be paid for separately as 10" X 8" X 4" (254mm X 203.2mm X 101.6mm) stainless steel junction box attached to structure. A minimum of 2 feet of Loop wire and lead-in shall be coiled in the SS Junction Box to permit the splice to be removed, worked on, and replaced.

Where there are continuous count stations in the new concrete pavement, the loops from inside lane to outside lane shall be wrapped and alternate clockwise, counter-clockwise, etc...as per Loop Table #2 shown below:

### Mainline Loop Table # 2

<u>Lane 1</u>	Lane 2	<u>Lane 3</u>	Lane 4
Clockwise	Counter-clockwise	Clockwise	Counter-clockwise

The Pre-Formed Induction loops shall follow this method to reduce crosstalk between adjacent loops.

Induction loops on exit and entrance ramps shall be square or rectangular with edges perpendicular or parallel to traffic flow. All mainline loops shall be round loops, 6 feet (1.8 meters) in diameter. Induction loops shall be centered on all ramps and in traffic lanes unless designated otherwise on the plans or by the Engineer. Traffic lanes shall be referred to by number and loop wire shall be color-coded and labeled accordingly. Lane one shall be the lane adjacent to the median, or that lane on the extreme left in the direction of the traffic flow; subsequent lanes are to be coded sequentially towards the outside shoulder. A chart which shows the coding for each installation shall be included in each cabinet.

Each induction loop shall have its own lead-in to the cabinet. The lead-in is paid separately as **Electrical Cable in Conduit 4/C # 18, Twisted Shielded (see Special Provision)** 

Induction loops shall not be connected in series with other loops. This wire shall be free from kinks or any insulation abrasions. The loop lead-in shall be barrel sleeved, crimped, soldered and protected by heat shrinkable epoxy filled tubing to the loop #14 wire. The soldered connection shall be made with a soldering iron or soldering gun. No other method will be acceptable, i.e. the use of a torch to solder will not be acceptable. The heat shrink tube shall be shrunk with a heat gun. Any other method will not be acceptable, i.e. the use of a torch will not be acceptable. No burrs shall be left on the wire when done soldering. Cold solder joints will not be acceptable. Refer to TSC typical(s) *TY-1TSC-418 #2 & #3* for proper loop to loop lead-in splice detail.

Lead-ins shall be twisted in such a manner so as to prevent mechanical movement between the individual cables. Lead-ins shall be brought into a cabinet or handhole at the time the induction loop is placed in the pavement. Loops located over 1000 feet (300 m) from cabinet shall require five (5) turns of No. 14 wire.

Loop lead-ins placed in handholes shall be coiled, taped and hung from the side of the handhole to protect against water damage. Any other method of installation will require prior written approval of the Engineer. Each loop lead-in shall be color coded and tagged in each handhole through which it passes. The loop lead-in shall be color coded and tagged at the core hole, in each junction box it passes through, and at the termination point in the cabinet.

Pre-Formed loops on ramps shall use the following table, or as directed by the Engineer.

#### RAMP LOOP TABLE #1

W (M)	S (	M)
13 ft (4.0m)	9 ft (2	.8m)
14 ft (4.3m)	10 ft (	3.1m)
15 ft (4.6m)	11 ft	(3.4m)
16 ft (4.9m)	12 ft	(3.7m)
17 ft (5.2m)	13 ft	(4.0m)
18 ft (5.5m)	14ft	(4.3m)
19 ft (5.8m)	15ft	(4.6m)
20 ft (6.1m)	16 ft	(4.9m)
21 ft (6.4m)	17 ft	(5.2m)
22 ft (6.7m)	18 ft	(5.5m)
23 ft (7.0m)	19 ft	(5.8m)
24 ft (7.3m)	20 ft	(6.1m)
25 ft (7.6m)	21 ft	(6.4m)

The new concrete pavement slab in which the loop is installed shall be stamped near the right shoulder to indicate an induction loop.

## <u>Traffic Systems Center Loop Splicing Requirement Color Code.</u>

	MAINLINE		METERING	G LOOPS	
Lane 1	Blue	Lane 4	Violet	Queue	Green
Lane 2	Brown	Exit	Black	Demand	Yellow
Lane 3	Orange	Entrance	White	Passage	Red

When 2 or 3 loops are installed on an exit or entrance ramp the loop color code shall conform to the mainline loop color code and shall be marked as entrance or exit ramp loops.

In addition to color codes each loop shall be identified with a written label attached to the loop wire, or lead-in wire. The tags shall be <u>Panduit #MP250W175-C or equivalent.</u> All wires and cables shall be identified in each handhole or cabinet the cable passes through, or terminates in. The labels shall be attached to the cable by use of two cable ties.

<u>Prosecution of Surveillance Work.</u> Should damage occur to any Traffic Systems Center cabinets, housing telemetry equipment and/or vehicle detection equipment, the Contractor shall install and replace all damaged equipment at his own expense. The Traffic Systems Center staff shall determine what equipment shall be reusable and what shall be replaced. Replaced equipment shall be of equal or better quality and type.

Connections to Existing Installations. Where new work connects to existing installations, the Contractor shall do all necessary cutting, fitting and foundation drilling to the existing installation and shall remove all existing work, as required, to make satisfactory connections, with the work to be performed under these Provisions, so as to leave the entire work in a finished and workmanlike manner, as approved by the Engineer. No raceways shall be allowed to enter cabinet through the sides or back walls.

<u>Protection of Work.</u> Electrical work, equipment and appurtenances shall be protected from damage during construction until final acceptance. Electrical raceway or duct openings shall be capped or sealed from the entrance of water and dirt. Wiring shall be protected from mechanical injury.

<u>Standards of Installation</u>. Electrical work shall be installed in a neat and workmanlike manner in accordance with the best practices of the trade. Unless otherwise indicated, materials and equipment shall be new and installed in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

Except as specified elsewhere herein, materials and equipment shall be in conformance with the requirements of Section 106 of the Standard Specifications.

<u>Testing</u>. Before final acceptance, the induction loops shall be tested. Tests will not be made progressively, as parts of the work are completed. They shall be all made at one time. Items which fail to test satisfactorily shall be repaired or replaced.

An electronic test instrument capable of measuring large values of electrical resistance, <u>such as major megger</u>, shall be used to measure the resistance of the induction loop and its lead-in. The resistance of the loop and its lead-in shall be a minimum of 100 megohms above ground under any conditions of weather or moisture. The resistance tests and all electronic tests shall be performed in the presence of the Engineer any number of times specified by the Engineer. The loop and loop lead-in shall have an inductance between 100 microhenries and 700 microhenries. The continuity test of the loop and loop lead-in shall not have a resistance greater than two (2) ohms. The Contractor shall do all testing in the presence of the Engineer and all readings will be recorded by the Engineer. Testing shall be done with an approved loop tester.

<u>Final Acceptance.</u> When the work is complete, tested and fully operational, the Contractor shall schedule a Final Acceptance Inspection with the Engineer. Final acceptance will be made as a total system, not as parts.

The Contractor shall furnish the necessary manpower and equipment to make the Final Acceptance Inspection. The Engineer will designate the type of equipment required for the inspection tests.

<u>Method of Measurement</u>. The Pre-formed Induction Loop measurement shall be the length of rubber reinforced hose in the pavement which contain loop wire. The actual length of wire used in the rubber reinforced hose shall not be considered in any measurement.

<u>Basis of Payment.</u> This item will be paid at the contract unit price per linear foot (meter) as PREFORMED INDUCTION LOOP. Lead-in cable will be paid at the contract unit price per lineal foot (meter) as 4-CONDUCTOR NO.18 TWISTED SHIELDED. The price will be payment in full for furnishing and installing all materials listed complete and operating in place.

### REMOVE FIBER OPTIC CABLE FROM CONDUIT

<u>Description.</u> This work shall consist of removing a portion of the existing fiber optic interconnect cable from conduit as shown on the plans.

Materials. None.

<u>Construction</u>. The existing fiber optic cable shall be disconnected from the communications end equipment and fiber enclosures, and removed from the existing conduits. Removal of the fiber optic cable shall prevent damage to end equipment from the cable being tugged. The existing fiber optic cable shall not be disconnected and removed until the temporary equipment and communications are installed in advance and operating to the satisfaction of the Engineer. Cables shall be taken off site for proper disposal.

<u>Basis of Payment.</u> This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot for REMOVE FIBER OPTIC CABLE FROM CONDUIT which price shall be payment in full for disconnecting the existing fiber optic cable from the end locations and removing the existing fiber optic cable from the existing conduits.

### RELOCATE EXISTING WIRELESS VEHICLE DETECTION SYSTEM

<u>Description.</u> This work shall consist of removing, reinstalling, configuring and testing a Wireless Vehicle Detection System at the location identified in the Plans or as directed by the Engineer. All work will require close coordination with the IDOT TSC Electrical Engineer and the Engineer. This includes a relocation meeting with the IDOT TSC Electrical Engineer and Engineer.

### Construction Requirements

The Wireless Vehicle Detection System may include the following elements:

Wireless In-Pavement Detector, e.g., SENSYS Networks VSN240-F-2 Wireless Sensor, including epoxy or equivalent.

- The Wireless Sensor transmits wireless vehicle detection and other output data to an Access Point Assembly or Repeater.
- The Wireless Sensor detects volume, occupancy and speed as shown in the plans and may be adjusted based on each deployment.
- The Wireless Sensor is designed for installation in pavement.
- The Wireless Sensor is battery powered.
- Firmware of the Wireless Sensor is capable of being upgraded through wireless connection.
- The transmission range for a Wireless In-Pavement Detector conforms to the following requirements:

Height of Access Point or Repeater	Distance Range To Detector
Minimum of 20 feet above	Maximum 150 feet with a minimum distance based on
pavement elevation	the mounting angle of the access point or repeater

Wireless Detector Access Point Assembly, e.g., SENSYS Networks FLEX Control-M-E, includes a mounting kit, surge protection device, radio, and power supply.

- The Access Point Assembly receives wireless output from in-pavement detectors or Repeaters.
- The Access Point Assembly utilizes secure cellular communications.

The Access Point Assembly Equipment Cabinet is a NEMA 4X equipment cabinet with 2 DIN rails for mounting the Access Point Assembly and the CDMA modem.

- The cabinet is of nominal 20"x16"x10" dimensions, Hoffman Enclosures Model A20H1610SS6LP, Electromate Enclosures Model E-20H1610SSLP, or approved equal.
- The cabinet has a 120V, 1-pole, 20 amp circuit breaker and two (2) duplex outlets.
- The cabinet is also equipped with a surge protection unit between the circuit breaker and the duplex outlets. The surge protection device is an Edco SHA 1250/SHA-1250-BASE-A 120VAC single phase modular filter (with base) or approved equal.

The cabinet is mounted to a proposed wood pole as identified in the Plans.

The Wireless Cellular Modem (CDMA) is be a Sierra Wireless MC7354 (Airlink Raven RV50) or equivalent, with an AC/DC power supply and will be mounted to the DIN rail in the equipment cabinet. The cellular provider is Verizon.

Wireless Repeater is a SENSYS Networks RP240-BH-LL-2 Solar Repeater and mounting kit model # KIT-MTG or equivalent:

System Manager is a SENSYS Networks Linux server with the latest version of the SNAPS software license, or equivalent.

Installed locations of each sensor system component including wireless in-pavement vehicle detectors, access points and repeater locations shall be field verified by the Contractor.

Removal and reinstallation. The Contractor shall remove and mount the Wireless Access Point Assembly and the Wireless Repeater units to the structures indicated on the plans or other nearby locations as directed by the Engineer and as recommended by the manufacturer, using manufacturer approved brackets and/or bandings or mountings.

The Contractor shall configure appropriate RF channels and aim all repeaters and access points to provide a greater than -79dBm signal strength and greater than 92 LQI on all wireless RF path segments unless approved by the Engineer.

The Contractor shall coordinate with the IDOT TSC Electrical Engineer to ensure that the Wireless In-Pavement Vehicle Detector System can communicate back to the OAK Park TSC to the SENSYS System Manager server.

Acceptance Testing. The Contractor shall submit a detailed system acceptance test plan to the Engineer within 60 days following the Notice to Proceed for review and approval.

The Contractor acceptance test plan shall at a minimum consider the following:

- Local Field Test
- Subsystem Test
- 30-Day "Burn-in" Period
- Separate Checklists at each testing stage

The Contractor test plans shall test all areas of system functionality described herein and be in accordance with the various equipment manufacturer recommendations. The Contractor shall provide copies of all test results to the Engineer in a format to be determined by the IDOT TSC Electrical Engineer Engineer and Engineer.

<u>Local Field Test Requirements.</u> The Contractor shall perform Local Field Tests at each Wireless In-Pavement Vehicle Detector System field site in the presence of the IDOT TSC Electrical Engineer and the Engineer in accordance with the test procedures detailed herein, within the plan set, in the Contract, and as recommended by the various equipment manufacturers. This requirement is meant to confirm that all Wireless In-Pavement Vehicle Detector System site equipment has been installed, connected, and configured properly. The Contractor shall verify that physical construction has been completed as detailed herein, and the plans;

- Inspect the quality and tightness of ground connections;
- Check all power supply voltages and outputs;
- Connect devices to the power sources;
- Verify installation of specified cables, connections and wireless links between the Wireless In-Pavement Vehicle Detector System devices and the Tollway communications system
- Verify presence and quality of Wireless In-Pavement Vehicle Detector System device data through visual checks to verify volume, occupancy, speed, and classifications as determined by the required functionality. Use a local laptop running trafficdot software to verify that the AP is receiving vehicle detection data from each sensor.
- Connect the Access Point Cat 5e cable into the communication network's assigned switch port.
- Configure the System Manager to recognize and accept data from the AP.
- Configure each AP and sensor to achieve the accuracy specified below: A LIDAR gun shall be used to verify actual vehicle speed in each lane. A minimum sample of 50 cars shall be recorded on a data sheet along with the queue detection data as read from the System Manager server report. Counting error shall be no more than 5.0 percent. Speed error shall be no more than 5.0 percent.

<u>Subsystem Test Requirements.</u> Following the Local Field Test, the Contractor shall conduct a Subsystem Test in the presence of the Engineer. This requirement is meant to ensure that all data collected by the Wireless In-Pavement Vehicle Detector System stations are properly and accurately transmitted to the IDOT Oak Park TSC. The Subsystem Test shall be performed based on the Engineer approved Contractor testing schedule. The Contractor shall notify the Engineer in writing the scheduled date of the Subsystem Test 14 calendar days prior to the commencement of said test. The Subsystem Test shall not be performed without prior written approval from the Engineer.

The Subsystem Test shall be performed utilizing the installed Wireless In-Pavement Vehicle Detector System devices and ancillary components in conjunction with the wireless/wireline communications system.

The Contractor shall perform the Subsystem Test, which will involve personnel on-site at the Wireless In-Pavement Vehicle Detector System stations and at the IDOT Oak Park TSC to confirm that data collected by the Wireless In-Pavement Vehicle Detector System devices is being properly and accurately received by TIMS. During the Subsystem Test, the Contractor shall provide qualified personnel to support the diagnosing and repair of Wireless In-Pavement Vehicle Detector System devices and ancillary components. These personnel shall be available for this support within 24 hours of notification of the need for their services.

The APDIAG application shall be run by the Contractor once every 30 minutes over a 6 hour period and all available parameters shall be recorded on a test data sheet. The parameters include average RSSI, LQI, # of reboots (of each sensor), stuckHi, blips, and total counts by sensor, as well as average speed and deviation from average speed (if 3 sensors are installed in the lane). This speed data is to be compared with nearby RTMS data by the Contractor and any significant differences explained. The Subsystem Test Data Sheet and Test Report is to be delivered to the Engineer for approval prior to proceeding with the 30 day burn in test.

<u>30-Day</u> "Burn-in" Period Requirements. Following the Subsystem Test and before Final System Acceptance, the Contractor shall oversee a 30-Day Burn-in Period. This requirement is meant to demonstrate full monitoring capabilities of the Wireless In-Pavement Vehicle Detector System devices from the TIMS Center via the installed/existing communications channels as well as the functionalities of the Standalone Test, troubleshooting and diagnostics for a 30-day period. The 30-day Burn-In Period shall be conducted based on the Engineer and approved Contractor testing schedule. The Contractor shall notify the Engineer in writing the scheduled date of the 30-Day Burn-In Test 14 calendar days prior to the commencement of said test. The 30-Day Burn-in Period shall not be performed without prior written approval from the Engineer.

The Contractor shall produce daily reports from the System Manager and explain any anomalies noted by the IDOT TSC Engineer.

The Contractor shall correct any and all failures during the 30-Day Burn-in Test at no additional cost. The system may be shut down for purposes of testing and correcting identified deficiencies. For each period of system shut down, the scheduled 30-day Subsystem Test shall be extended for the same period of time plus 1 day unless otherwise directed by the Engineer. Shutdown of equipment that has been integrated into the IDOT Oak Park TSC network must be coordinated ahead of time as it may affect TSC operations.

<u>Final System Acceptance</u>. Final acceptance of the work associated with this project will be made after satisfactory completion of the required 30-Day "Burn-in" Test period and on the basis of the final inspection of the entire system. The final inspection of the entire system will be performed by the Engineer in the presence of a representative of the Contractor.

All "record" documents shall be submitted to the Engineer at the time of Final Acceptance and include an electronic computer file including a sketch of each Wireless In-Pavement Detector, Wireless Detector Access Point Assembly, and Wireless Repeater; listing each device's location, identification number, wireless channel information and GPS coordinates. The Contractor shall provide a copy of the operation and maintenance manuals for the wireless in-pavement detection system.

Notification of Final Acceptance will be in writing from the Engineer.

<u>Method of Measurement.</u> Wireless Vehicle Detection System will be measured per each component completed in place and accepted.

<u>Basis of Payment.</u> This item shall be paid for at the contract unit price each for RELOCATE WIRELESS VEHICLE DETECTION SYSTEM, which prices shall be payment in full for the work described herein including all labor, and any other materials necessary for the successful installation and testing as stated herein.

### REMOVE AND REINSTALL AERIAL CABLE

<u>Description.</u> This work shall consist of removing temporary installed aerial fiber optic cable, communication cable, electrical cable and span wire from temporary installed wood poles and reinstalling it on different or relocated temporary wood poles, as identified in the Plans or as directed by the Engineer. This work includes cable installed in conduit risers.

Construction. Extra cable or slack cable at a length of 50 feet shall be coiled and attached to each wood pole at a sufficient height utilizing the manufacturer's recommended minimum bending radius, so that it cannot be accessed by the general public. The additional slack cable shall be included in the cost of this pay item and will not be paid for separately.

<u>Method of Measurement.</u> Removal and reinstallation of temporary fiber optic cable, communication cable, electrical cable and span wire will be measured for payment at the contract unit price per foot removed. If two or more cables in a span are to be removed, each cable will be measured for payment separately. Slack cable attached to temporary wood poles will not be measured for payment.

<u>Basis of Payment.</u> This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot for REMOVE AND REINSTALL AERIAL CABLE as shown on the plans.

## **JUNCTION BOX**

Revise Article 813.01 of the Standard Specifications to read:

<u>"Description.</u> This item shall consist of furnishing and installing a junction box with all supports, hardware, and connections to the structure or pole, and appurtenant mounting accessories."

Add the following to Article 813.03 of the Standard Specifications:

For instances in which a junction box is attached to a temporary wood pole, the junction box shall be grounded in accordance to Articles of Section 806 – Grounding. Each junction box attached to a temporary wood pole shall be equipped with a weatherproof padlock. Two sets of keys shall be provided to the contractor maintaining the existing ITS cables attached to the wood poles.

## **APPENDIX A: STORM WATER POLLUTION PREVENTION PLAN**



### Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan



Route	Marked Route	Section Number
FAI 90/94/290	SB I-90/94	2019-054-1
Project Number	County	Contract Number
C-91-410-19	Cook	62J31

This plan has been prepared to comply with the provisions of the National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) Permit No. ILR10 (Permit ILR10), issued by the Illinois Environmental Protection Agency (IEPA) for storm water discharges from construction site activities.

I certify under penalty of law that this document and all attachments were prepared under my direction or supervision in accordance with a system designed to assure that qualified personnel properly gathered and evaluated the information submitted. Based on my inquiry of the person or persons who manage the system, or those persons directly responsible for gathering the information, the information submitted is, to the best of my knowledge and belief, true, accurate and complete. I am aware that there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment for knowing violations.

Signature	1		Date
Cath fluy	-4		8-12-19
Print Name	Title	Agency	
Anthony Quigley, PE	Regional Engineer	IDOT	

Note: Guidance on preparing each section of BDE 2342 can be found in Chapter 41 of the IDOT Bureau of Design and Environment (BDE) Manual. Chapter 41 and this form also reference the IDOT Drainage Manual which should be readily available.

### I. Site Description:

A. Provide a description of the project location; include latitude and longitude, section, town, and range:

This project is located along FAI Route 90/94 beginning from north of Jackson Boulevard to south of Van Buren Street (41° 52' 32" latitude; 87° 39' 06" longitude) in Chicago, Cook County, IL. Section 16, Township 39N, Range 14E. The gross and net length of the project is 1,015.25 feet (0.19 miles).

The design, installation, and maintenance of BMPs at these locations are within an area where annual erosivity (R value) is less than or equal to 160. Erosivity is less than 5 in all two-week periods between October 12 and April 15, which would qualify for a construction rainfall erosivity waiver under the US Construction General Permit requirements. At these locations, erosivity is highest in spring to autumn, April 16 - October 11.

B. Provide a description of the construction activity which is the subject of this plan. Include the number of construction stages, drainage improvements, in-stream work, installation, maintenance, removal of erosion measures, and permanent stabilization:

The work consists of the construction of Retaining Wall #38 (SN 016-1827), partial construction of the southwest retaining wall of the proposed Jackson Boulevard bridge (SN 016-1702), partial demolition of the existing Jackson Boulevard bridge (SN 016-0588) including the entrance ramp structure and complete demolition of the retained fill structure supporting the north portion of the entrance ramp and drainage and pavement improvements to Ramp SW, Southbound Taylor exit ramp and Ramp SE.

Work includes bridge demolition, retaining wall construction, roadway reconstruction, erosion control and protection, special waste excavation, earth excavation and embankment, removal of existing improvements, miscellaneous storm sewers, pavements, pavement marking and signage, roadway lighting, ITS, traffic control and protection, urban enhancements and all incidental and collateral work necessary to complete the improvements as shown on the Plans and as described herein.

The project will be constructed in three stages. Drainage improvements will include the installation of a new

Printed 08/08/19

Page 1 of 12

BDE 2342 (Rev. 07/19/19)

storm sewer system along SB I-90/94, Ramp SE, Southbound Taylor exit ramp, and Ramp SE. The new storm sewer will connect to the existing storm sewer system installed as part of Contract 60X79. The project does not include any in-stream work. The project includes installation, maintenance, and removal of temporary erosion and sediment control measures including erosion control blanket, protection of trees, temporary erosion control seeding, temporary mulching, surface roughening, mulch method 2, dust suppression, perimeter erosion barrier, retaining walls, sediment traps, storm drain inlet protection, stabilized construction entrances, temporary sump pits, and stabilized flow lines. Permanent stabilization is included in the contract and consists of a mixture of seeding and sodding. The permanent stabilization shall be installed as soon as an area will no longer be needed for construction access or traffic.

C. Provide the estimated duration of this project:	
11 months	
D. The total area of the construction site is estimated to be 4.75	acres.
The total area of the site estimated to be disturbed by excavation, grading or oth	ner activities is 1.50 acres.
E. The following are weighted averages of the runoff coefficient for this project before Section 4-102 of the IDOT Drainage Manual:	ore and after construction activities are completed; see
C=0.62 (Existing); C=0.72 (Proposed)	
F. List all soils found within project boundaries; include map unit name, slope inform NRCS Soil Survey classification classifies the site soil as urban land For Retaining Wall 38 (SN 016-1827), the general lithologic success structure includes: 1) man-made ground (fill); 2) medium to very stift to silty clay; 4) stiff to hard clay to silty clay loam diamicton; 5) hard sloam to silt and sand; and 6) strong dolostone bedrock.	d. sion encountered beneath the pavement ff clay to clay; 3) very soft to medium stiff clay
G. If wetlands were delineated for this project, provide an extent of wetland acreage	e at the site; see Phase I report:
No wetlands were identified on site.	
H. Provide a description of potentially erosive areas associated with this project:  Potentially erosive areas are located along the side slope areas.	
	s and their erosive factors (e.g. steenness of slones

Stage 1: Soil disturbing activities consist of excavation for the following:

- Construction of Retaining Wall 38 and the drilled shafts of the proposed south wingwall of the Jackson Boulevard west abutment.
- Construction of the south portion of storm sewer P1-01.

length of slopes, etc.):

Existing pavement removal and construction of portions of temporary and permanent pavement.

Stage 2: Soil disturbing activities consist of excavation for the following:

- Construction of Retaining Wall 38 and the drilled shafts of the proposed south wingwall of the Jackson Boulevard west abutment.
- Excavation of existing material for drainage and pavement improvements.
- Construction of the north portion of storm sewer p1-01.
- Existing pavement removal and construction of portions of temporary and permanent pavement.
- Demolition of the existing Jackson Boulevard entrance ramp retained fill structure.

Printed 08/12/19 Page 2 of 12 BDE 2342 (Rev. 07/19/19)

Stage 3: Soil disturbing activities consist of excavation for the following:

- Construction of Retaining Wall 38 and the drilled shafts of the proposed south wingwall of the Jackson Boulevard west abutment.
- Existing pavement removal and construction of the remaining portions of temporary and permanent pavement.
- Demolition of the existing Jackson Boulevard entrance ramp retained fill structure.
- J. See the erosion control plans and/or drainage plans for this contract for information regarding drainage patterns, approximate slopes anticipated before and after major grading activities, locations where vehicles enter or exit the site and controls to prevent offsite sediment tracking (to be added after contractor identifies locations), areas of soil disturbance, the location of major structural and non-structural controls identified in the plan, the location of areas where stabilization practices are expected to occur, surface waters (including wetlands), and locations where storm water is discharged to surface water including wetlands.

K. Identify who owns the drainage system (municipality or agency) this project will drain into:

IDOT / City of Chicago

L. The following is a list of General NPDES ILR40 permittees within whose reporting jurisdiction this project is located:

City of Chicago / Cook County / IDOT / Metropolitan Water Reclamation District of Greater Chicago (MWRD)

M. The following is a list of receiving water(s) and the ultimate receiving water(s) for this site. In addition, include receiving waters that are listed as Biologically Significant Streams by the Illinois Department of Natural Resources (IDNR). The location of the receiving waters can be found on the erosion and sediment control plans:

The area of SB I-90/94 between Jackson Boulevard and Van Buren Street drains into the proposed storm sewer systems which will drain to the 78" main drain storm sewer just south of Van Buren Street. The 78" storm sewer connects and drains to the existing 7'-2 3/8" W x 8'-0" H main drain sewer and outlets to Pump Station #5. Pump Station #5 discharges into the South Branch Chicago River via a 48" diameter pipe at the southwest corner of Van Buren Street and Des Plaines Street. The pipe outlets into an existing 60" diameter brick sewer near Clinton Street before outletting into the South Branch of the Chicago River. Pump Station #26 also receives portion of overflow from Pump Station #5.

The South Branch Chicago River will be the ultimate receiving water at this site and it is not identified by the IDNR as a "biologically significant stream". The South Branch Chicago River (segment IL\_HC-01) is listed on the 2014 IEPA 303(d) list as impaired for the designated use of fish consumption due to the PCBs and the indigeneous aquatic life use as being impaired by dissolved oxygen, total dissolved solids, and phosphrous (Total). No TDMLs are currently being developed for these impairments.

N. Describe areas of the site that are to be protected or remain undisturbed. These areas may include steep slopes (i.e., 1:3 or steeper), highly erodible soils, streams, stream buffers, specimen trees, natural vegetation, nature preserves, etc. Include any commitments or requirements to protect adjacent wetlands.

For any storm water discharges from construction activities within 50-feet of Waters of the U.S. (except for activities for water-dependent structures authorized by a Section 404 permit, describe: a) How a 50-foot undisturbed natural buffer will be provided between the construction activity and the Waters of the U.S. or b) How additional erosion and sediment controls will be provided within that area.

Existing trees that will not be impacted during construction will need to be protected as shown on the Plans.

O. Per the Phase I document, the following sensitive environmental resources are associated with this project and may have the pot to be impacted by the proposed development. Further guidance on these resources is available in Section 41-4 of the BDE Manu	
303(d) Listed receiving waters for suspended solids, turbidity, or siltation.  The name(s) of the listed water body, and identification of all pollutants causing impairment:	

Printed 08/12/19 Page 3 of 12 BDE 2342 (Rev. 07/19/19)

Provide a description of how erosion and sediment control practices we equal to or greater than a twenty-five (25) year, twenty-four (24) hour	
Provide a description of the location(s) of direct discharge from the pu	roject site to the 303(d) water body:
Provide a description of the location(s) of any dewatering discharges	to the MS4 and/or water body:
Applicable Federal, Tribal, State, or Local Programs	
Floodplain	
Historic Preservation	
Receiving waters with Total Maximum Daily Load (TMDL) for sed	iment, total suspended solids, turbidity or siltation
TMDL (fill out this section if checked above)	
The name(s) of the listed water body:	
Provide a description of the erosion and sediment control strategy the assumptions and requirements of the TMDL:	at will be incorporated into the site design that is consistent with the
If a specific numeric waste load allocation has been established that necessary steps to meet that allocation:	would apply to the project's discharges, provide a description of the
☐ Threatened and Endangered Species/Illinois Natural Areas (INAl)	)/Nature Preserves
Other	
Wetland	
D. The following pollutants of concern will be appeared with this con-	atrustian project
P. The following pollutants of concern will be associated with this con Antifreeze / Coolants	Solid Waste Debris
Concrete     Concrete	⊠ Solvents
Concrete Curing Compounds	Waste water from cleaning construction equipments
Fertilizers / Pesticides	Other (Specify)
Paints     ■	Other (Specify)
Petroleum (gas, diesel, oil, kerosene, hydraulic oil / fluids)	Other (Specify)
⊠ Soil Sediment	Other (Specify)
II. Controls:	

Printed 08/12/19 Page 4 of 12 BDE 2342 (Rev. 07/19/19)

This section of the plan addresses the controls that will be implemented for each of the major construction activities described in Section I.C above and for all use areas, borrow sites, and waste sites. For each measure discussed, the Contractor will be responsible for its implementation as indicated. The Contractor shall provide to the Resident Engineer a plan for the implementation of the measures indicated. The Contractor, and subcontractors, will notify the Resident Engineer of any proposed changes, maintenance, or modifications to keep construction activities compliant with the Permit ILR10. Each such Contractor has signed the required certification on forms which are attached to, and are a part of, this plan:

A. Erosion and Sediment Controls: At a minimum, controls must be coordinated, installed and maintained to:

- Minimize the amount of soil exposed during construction activity;
- 2. Minimize the disturbance of steep slopes;
- Maintain natural buffers around surface waters, direct storm water to vegetated areas to increase sediment removal and maximize storm water infiltration, unless infeasible;
- 4. Minimize soil compaction and, unless infeasible, preserve topsoil.
- B. Stabilization Practices: Provided below is a description of interim and permanent stabilization practices, including site- specific scheduling of the implementation of the practices. Site plans will ensure that existing vegetation is preserved where attainable and disturbed portions of the site will be stabilized. Stabilization practices may include but are not limited to: temporary seeding, permanent seeding, mulching, geotextiles, sodding, vegetative buffer strips, protection of trees, preservation of mature vegetation, and other appropriate measures. Except as provided below in II.B.1 and II.B.2, stabilization measures shall be initiated immediately where construction activities have temporarily or permanently ceased, but in no case more than one (1) day after the construction activity in that portion of the site has temporarily or permanently ceases on all disturbed portions of the site where construction will not occur for a period of fourteen (14) or more calendar days.
  - 1. Where the initiation of stabilization measures is precluded by snow cover, stabilization measures shall be initiated as soon as practicable.
  - On areas where construction activity has temporarily ceased and will resume after fourteen (14) days, a temporary stabilization method can be used.

The following stabilization practices will be used for this project: Erosion Control Blanket / Mulching Temporary Turf (Seeding, Class 7) Geotextiles ▼ Temporary Mulching Permanent Seeding Vegetated Buffer Strips Other (Specify) Surface Roughening Preservation of Mature Seeding  $\times$ Other (Specify) Mulch Method 2 Protection of Trees Other (Specify) ▼ Temporary Erosion Control Seeding Other (Specify)

Describe how the stabilization practices listed above will be utilized during construction:

Refer to the Erosion and Sedimentation Control staging plan sheets for the contract specific stabilization practices called out for temporary conditions during construction. Temporary and permanent stabilization shall be completed on the current stage prior to switching traffic to the next stage. Where possible, stabilization of the initial Stage should be completed before work is moved to subsequent stages. "Stabilization controls runoff volume and velocity, peak runoff rates and volumes of discharge to minimize exposed soil, disturbed slopes, sediment discharges from construction, and provide for natural buffers and minimization of soil compaction. Existing vegetated areas where disturbance can be avoided will not require stabilization.

Protection of Trees - Areas of trees, shrubs and other woody vegetation designated to remain undisturbed during any stage of construction shall be protected. Clearly delineate protected areas prior to clearing/grubbing or other soil disturbing activities.

Temporary Erosion Control Seeding - This item will be applied to all bare areas every seven days to minimize the amount of exposed surface areas. Earth stockpiles shall be temporarily seeded if they are to remain unused for more than 14 days. Within the construction limits, areas which may be suspectible to erosion as determined by the Engineer shall remain undisturbed until full scale construction is underway to prevent unnecessary soil erosion. Bare and sparsely vegetated ground in highly erodible areas as determined by the Engineer shall be temporarily seeded at the beginning of construction where no construction activities are expected within seven

Printed 08/12/19 Page 5 of 12 BDE 2342 (Rev. 07/19/19)

days, regardless of when permanent stabilization is anticipated.

Temporary Mulching - Mulch is applied to temporary erosion control seeding to allow for the seeding to take hold in the ground and grow. Without the mulching, the seeding will be displaced by wind and rain and therefore would not grow. Mulch will be paid separately from temporary seeding and shall conform to Section 251 of the Standard Specifications. Mulch Method 2 and surface roughening shall be applied to slopes for temporary stabilization prior to seasons when Temporary seed will not germinate, for example in mid-July or in winter.

Surface Roughening - All slopes steeper than 3:1 (horizontal to vertical) shall be surface roughened by either stair-step grading, grooving or tracking. Areas with slopes flatter than 3:1 shall have the soil surface lightly roughened and loosened to a depth of 2 to 4 inches prior to seeding. Surface roughening is included in the cost of Mulch Method 2.

Describe how the stabilization practices listed above will be utilized after construction activities have been completed:

Refer to the Permanent Erosion and Sedimentation Control plan sheets for the contract specific stabilization practices used for permanent conditions after construction activities. All areas disturbed by construction will be stabilized with permanent seeding with erosion control blanket or sodding. Stabilization controls runoff volume and velocity, peak runoff rates and volumes of discharge to minimize exposed soil, disturbed slopes, and provides natural buffers and minimization of soil compaction. Existing vegetated areas where disturbance can be avoided will not require stabilization.

Permanent Seeding - Seeding, Class 2A will be installed per IDOT specifications to areas where there will be no more disturbances. The seeding will keep the soil from eroding due to natural conditions (wind, rain, etc).

Erosion Control Blanket - Erosion control blankets will be installed over all areas to be permanently seeded to protect slopes from erosion. It will be installed over the permanent seeding to allow the seeding to take hold in the ground and grow. Without protection, the seeding will be displaced by wind and rain. Mulch will be applied in relatively flat areas to protect the disturbed areas and prevent further erosion.

Sodding: Sod is a stabilization of fine graded disturbed areas using a continuous cover of grass sod. It shall be applied at disturbed areas where it requires immediate cover for erosion protection or sediment control, residential or commercial areas where quick establishment or aesthetics are factors, locations where surface water concentrates, areas adjacent to drop inlets or in swales, or all other areas where seeding is not appropriate but an immediate vegetative cover is required. Irrigate sod according to Article 252.08.

divert flows from exposed soils, store flows or otherwise lim Such practices may include but are not limited to: perimeter subsurface drains, pipe slope drains, level spreaders, storm	tructural practices that will be implemented, to the degree attainable, to it runoff and the discharge of pollutants from exposed areas of the site. erosion barrier, earth dikes, drainage swales, sediment traps, ditch checks, of drain inlet protection, rock outlet protection, reinforced soil retaining asins. The installation of these devices may be subject to Section 404 of the
Aggregate Ditch	
Concrete Revetment Mats	Stabilized Trench Flow
□ Dust Suppression	☐ Slope Mattress
Dewatering Filtering	Slope Walls
Gabions	Temporary Ditch Check
☐ In-Stream or Wetland Work	

Printed 08/12/19 Page 6 of 12 BDE 2342 (Rev. 07/19/19)

Level Spreaders	Temporary Sediment	Basin
Paved Ditch	Temporary Stream Cr	rossing
Permanent Check Dams	Turf Reinforcement M	ats
Perimeter Erosion Barrier	Other (Specify)	Temporary Sump Pit
Permanent Sediment Basin	Other (Specify)	Stabilized Flow Line
Retaining Walls	Other (Specify)	
Riprap	Other (Specify)	
Rock Outlet Protection	Other (Specify)	
Sediment Trap	Other (Specify)	
Storm Drain Inlet Protection	Other (Specify)	

Describe how the structural practices listed above will be utilized during construction:

Refer to the Erosion and Sedimentation Control staging plan sheets for the Contract specific structural practices for temporary conditions during construction.

Dust Suppression - Dust suppression per the standard specifications and according to the project special provision for Construction Air Quality - Dust Control shall be followed.

Perimeter Erosion Barrier - As soon as reasonable access is available to all location where water drains away from the project, perimeter erosion barrier shall be installed as called out in the Plan and as directed by the Engineer. Silt fences shall be placed along the contour at the limits in an effort to contain silt and runoff from leaving the site. Silt fence shall not be installed in areas of concentrated flow such as across ditches. The barrier will be constructed at the beginning of construction. Damage to silt fence by traffic or snow plowing shall be immediately fixed by the Contractor. Silt fence should only be used as Perimeter Erosion Barrier in areas where the work area is higher than the perimeter. The use of silt fence at the top of the slope/elevations higher than the work area should always be avoided. If necessary, temporary fence should be utilized in these locations (where the top of slope/elevation is higher than the work area) in lieu of silt fence.

Storm Drain Inlet Protection - Sediment filters will be placed in all open lid inlets, catch basins and manholes during construction and shall be cleaned on a regular basis. Avoid using the INLET AND PIPE PROTECTION shown on Highway Standard 280001. Straw bales and silt fence shall not be used as inlet and pipe protection.

Stabilized Construction Exits - Stabilized Construction Exits or Entrances will be provided by the Contractor following all the necessary criteria listed in the Illinois Urban Manual (IUM) or as specified in the Plans. The entrance shall be maintained in a condition which shall prevent tracking or flowing of sediment onto Public Right-Of-Way. The Contractor shall provide a plan for the locations to the Resident Engineer (RE) for the stabilized construction entrances and exits. The entrance and exit shall be maintained in a condition which shall prevent tracking or flowing of sediment onto public right-of-way. Periodic inspection and needed maintenance shall be provided after heavy use and each rainfall event. All work associated with installation and maintenance of Stabilized Construction Entrances, and concrete washouts are incidental to the contract.

Stabilized Flow Line - The Contractor should provide to the RE a plan to ensure that a stabilized flow line will be provided during storm sewer construction. The use of a stabilized flow line between installed storm sewer and open disturbance will reduce the potential for the offsite discharge of sediment bearing waters, particularly when rain is forecasted so that flow will not erode. Lack of an approved plan or failure to comply will result in an ESC Deficiency Deduction. The approved plan provided by the Contractor including the installation and maintenance of the Stabilized Flow Line will be incidental to the Contract.

Temporary Sump Pit - The Contractor shall provide a temporary sump pit if unfiltered runoff needs to be pumped from the work area. A perforated vertical standpipe shall be placed in the center of the pit to collect filtered water. The standpipe will be a perforated 12 to 24 inch diameter corrugated metal or PVC pipe. Water is then pumped from the center of the pipe to a suitable discharge area. The pit will be filled with coarse aggregate meeting the

Printed 08/12/19 Page 7 of 12 BDE 2342 (Rev. 07/19/19)

requirements of IDOT standards for gradations of CA-2, CA-3, or CA-4. If water from the sump pit will be pumped directly to a storm drainage system, filter fabric will be wrapped around the standpipe to ensure clean water discharge. The Contractor shall determine the number of sump pit exact locations. The installation, inspection, maintenance, materials and removal will not be paid for separately but shall be considered included in the cost of the Contract.

Temporary Sediment Trap - The contractor shall design and construct a sediment trap to outlet temporary drainage systems. Prior to draining the runoff from the temporary drainage systems, the sediment trap shall be constructed with stabilized slopes. Maximum embankment height is 5 feet with a maximum excavation depth of 6 feet. Protection required if within clear zone. The design, installation, inspection, maintenance, materials, and removal will not be paid for separately but shall be considered included in the cost of the contract.

All erosion control products furnished shall be installed specifically as recommended by the manufacturer for the use specified in the erosion control plan prior to the approval and use of the product. The Contractor shall submit to the Engineer a notarized certification by the producer stating the intended use of the product and that the physical properties required for this application are met or exceeded. The Contractor shall provide manufacturer installation procedures to facilitate the Engineer in construction inspection.

Describe how the structural practices listed above will be utilized after construction activities have been completed:

Once the construction is completed and the vegetation has been established, the perimeter barrier will be removed and areas distrubed by the removal will be stabilized with permanent stabilization methods as shown in the Plans.

Retaining walls are constructed to retain the embankment along the southbound I-90/94 exit ramp to westbound I-290.

### D. Treatment Chemicals

If yes above, identify where and how polymer flocculants or treatment chemicals will be utilized on this project.

E. Permanent (i.e., Post-Construction) Storm Water Management Controls: Provided below is a description of measures that will be installed during the construction process to control volume and pollutants in storm water discharges that will occur after construction operations have been completed. The installation of these devices may be subject to Section 404 of the Clean Water Act.

 Such practices may include but are not limited to: storm water detention structures (including wet ponds), storm water retention structures, flow attenuation by use of open vegetated swales and natural depressions, infiltration of runoff on site, and sequential systems (which combine several practices).

The practices selected for implementation were determined based on the technical guidance in Chapter 41 (Construction Site Storm Water Pollution Control) of the IDOT BDE Manual. If practices other than those discussed in Chapter 41 are selected for implementation or if practices are applied to situations different from those covered in Chapter 41, the technical basis for such decisions will be explained below.

2. Velocity dissipation devices will be placed at discharge locations and along the length of any outfall channel as necessary to provide a non-erosive velocity flow from the structure to a water course so that the natural physical and biological characteristics and functions are maintained and protected (e.g., maintenance of hydrologic conditions such as the hydroperiod and hydrodynamics present prior to the initiation of construction activities).

Description of permanent storm water management controls:

The Phase I Location Drainage Study indicates no modifications are planned for Pump Station #5 nor Pump Station #26. The tailwater conditions representing the South Branch of the Chicago River (outfall for Pump Station #5) and the South Union Avenue interceptor sewer (outfall for Pump Station #26) will not be modified from the existing conditions.

Printed 08/12/19 Page 8 of 12 BDE 2342 (Rev. 07/19/19)

The drainage area for Pump Station #5 is along I-290 from the western extent at Central Avenue to the eastern extent at Des Plaines Street and along I-90/94 from the northern extent at Monroe Street to Harrison Street within the Jane Byrne Interchange. For Pump Station #26, the drainage area is along I-90/94 from the northern extent from Harrison Street to the southern extent at Roosvelt Road. A proposed underground detention system will be constructed south of the Jane Byrne Interchange in the accident investigation site in a separate contract, improving water quality in runoff from the 5-year and greater storms discharged to Pump Station #26.

Phosphorous fertilizer has been eliminated from the project to reduce project impacts on the receiving waters.

F. Approved State or Local Laws: The management practices, controls and provisions contained in this plan will be in accordance with IDOT specifications, which are at least as protective as the requirements contained in the IEPA's Illinois Urban Manual. Procedures and requirements specified in applicable sediment and erosion site plans or storm water management plans approved by local officials shall be described or incorporated by reference in the space provided below. Requirements specified in sediment and erosion site plans, site permits, storm water management site plans or site permits approved by local officials that are applicable to protecting surface water resources are, upon submittal of an NOI, to be authorized to discharge under the Permit ILR10 incorporated by reference and are enforceable under this permit even if they are not specifically included in the plan.

Description of procedures and requirements specified in applicable sediment and erosion site plans or storm water management plans approved by local officials:

All management practices, controls and other provisions provided in this Plan are in accordance with "IDOT Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction" and "Illinois Urban Manual".

- G. Contractor Required Submittals: Prior to conducting any professional services at the site covered by this plan, the Contractor and each subcontractor responsible for compliance with the permit shall submit to the Resident Engineer a Contractor Certification Statement, BDE 2342A.
- 1. The Contractor shall provide a construction schedule containing an adequate level of detail to show major activities with implementation of pollution prevention BMPs, including the following items:
  - Approximate duration of the project, including each stage of the project
  - Rainy season, dry season, and winter shutdown dates
  - Temporary stabilization measures to be employed by contract phases
  - Mobilization time-frame
  - Mass clearing and grubbing/roadside clearing dates
  - Deployment of Erosion Control Practices
  - Deployment of Sediment Control Practices (including stabilized cons
  - Deployment of Construction Site Management Practices (including concrete washout facilities, chemical storage, refueling locations, etc.)
  - Paving, saw-cutting, and any other pavement related operations
  - Major planned stockpiling operation
  - Time frame for other significant long-term operations or activities that may plan non-storm water discharges as dewatering, grinding, etc
    - Permanent stabilization activities for each area of the project
- 2. During the pre-construction meeting, the Contractor and each subcontractor shall provide, as an attachment to their signed Contractor Certification Statement, a discussion of how they will comply with the requirements of the permit in regard to the following items and provide a graphical representation showing location and type of BMPs to be used when applicable:
  - Temporary Ditch Checks Identify what type and the source of Temporary Ditch Checks that will be installed as part of the project. The installation details will then be included with the SWPPP.
  - Vehicle Entrances and Exits Identify type and location of stabilized construction entrances and exits to be used and how they will be maintained.
  - Material Delivery, Storage and Use Discuss where and how materials including chemicals, concrete curing compounds, petroleum products, etc. will be stored for this project.
  - Stockpile Management Identify the location of both on-site and off-site stockpiles. Discuss what BMPs will be used to prevent pollution of storm water from stockpiles.
  - Waste Disposal Discuss methods of waste disposal that will be used for this project.
  - Spill Prevention and Control Discuss steps that will be taken in the event of a material spill (chemicals, concrete curing compounds, petroleum, etc.)
  - Concrete Residuals and Washout Wastes Discuss the location and type of concrete washout facilities to be used on this project and how they will be signed and maintained.
  - Litter Management Discuss how litter will be maintained for this project (education of employees, number of

Printed 08/12/19 Page 9 of 12 BDE 2342 (Rev. 07/19/19)

- dumpsters, frequency of dumpster pick-up, etc.).
- Vehicle and Equipment Fueling Identify equipment fueling locations for this project and what BMPs will be used to ensure containment and spill prevention.
- Vehicle and Equipment Cleaning and Maintenance Identify where equipment cleaning and maintenance locations for this project and what BMPs will be used to ensure containment and spill prevention.
- Dewatering Activities Identify the controls which will be used during dewatering operations to ensure sediments will not leave the construction site.
- Polymer Flocculants and Treatment Chemicals Identify the use and dosage of treatment chemicals and provide the Resident Engineer with Material Safety Data Sheets. Describe procedures on how the chemicals will be used and identify who will be responsible for the use and application of these chemicals. The selected individual must be trained on the established procedures.
  - Additional measures indicated in the plan.

#### III. Maintenance:

When requested by the Contractor, the Resident Engineer will provide general maintenance guides (e.g., IDOT Erosion and Sediment Control Field Guide) to the Contractor for the practices associated with this project. Describe how all items will be checked for structural integrity, sediment accumulation and functionality. Any damage or undermining shall be repaired immediately. Provide specifics on how repairs will be made. The following additional procedures will be used to maintain, in good and effective operating conditions, the vegetation, erosion and sediment control measures and other protective measures identified in this plan. It will be the Contractor's responsibility to attain maintenance guidelines for any manufactured BMPs which are to be installed and maintained per manufacture's specifications.

The Contractor will be responsible for the inspection, maintenance and repair of all sedimentation and erosion control measures. If the Engineer notices or is notified of an erosion or sedimentation deficiency, the Engineer will notify the Contractor to correct it. All maintenance of erosion control systems will be the responsibility of the Contractor until construction is complete and accepted by IDOT after final inspection. All Offsite Borrow, Waste, and Use areas are part of the construction site and are to be inspected according to the language in this section and Section IV.

Inspection of all erosion control measures shall be made at least once every seven days and within 24 hours of the end of each 0.5 inches or greater rainfall (including snowfall). Additionally during winter months, all measures should be checked after each significant snowmelt. Any necessary repairs or cleanup to maintain the effectiveness of said measures shall be made immediately. The project shall additionally be inspected by the Construction Field Engineer on a bi-weekly basis to determine that the erosion control efforts are in place and effective and if other erosion control work is necessary.

All erosion and sediment control measures shall be maintained in accordance with the IDOT Erosion and Sediment Control Field Guide for Construction Inspection and IDOT's Best Management Practices - Maintenance Guide:

http://www.idot.illinois.gov/transportation-system/environment/erosion-and-sediment-control

In additional, the following link may also be useful for maintenance: Illinois Urban Manual (IUM):

https://illinoisurbanmanual.org/wp-content/uploads/2019/04/IUM FM 2013 FINAL FINAL 11.4.13.pdf

Construction equipment shall be stored and fueled only at designated loactions. All necessary measures shall be taken to contain any fuel or pollution runoff in compliance with environmental law and EPA Water Quality Regulations. Leaking equipment or supplies shall be immediately repaired or removed from the site. On a weekly basis, the Engineer shall inspect the project to determine whether erosion control efforts are in place and effective and if additional control measures are necessary. Sediment collected during construction by various temporary erosion control systems shall be disposed on the site on a regular basis as directed by the Engineer and stabilized accordinly.

Protection of Trees - Any protective measures which are knocked down shall be repaired immediately. Damaged trees shall be replaced with similar species. Trim any cuts, skins, scrapes or bruises to the bank the vegetation and utilize local nursery accepted procedures to seal damaged bark. Prune all tree branches that are broken, severed, or damaged during construction. Smoothly cut, perpendicular to the root, all cut, broken or severed during construction, roots 1 inch or greater in diameter. Cover roots exposed during excavation with moist earth

Printed 08/12/19 Page 10 of 12 BDE 2342 (Rev. 07/19/19)

and/or backfill immediately to prevent roots from drying.

Temporary Erosion Control Seeding - All areas seeded with temporary seeding are to be inspected every 7 calendar days and after a storm event of 0.5 inches or greater (including snowfall). A visual inspection of this item is necessary to determine whether or not it has germinated. If the seed has failed to germinate, another application of seed may be necessary. Apply temporary mulch to hold seed in place if seed has been washed away or found to be concentrated in ditch bottoms. Restore rills, greater than 4 inches deep, as quickly as possible on slopes steeper than 1V:4H to prevent sheet-flow from becoming concentrated flow patterns.

Perimeter Erosion Barrier - This shall be inspected every 7 calendar days and after a storm event of 0.5 inch or greater (including snowfall). Repair when tears, gaps, leaning or undermining occur and restore erosion barrier taut. Repair or replace any missing or broken stakes immediately. Sediment will be removed if the integrity of the fencing is in jeopardy. Remove once permanent stabilization is established since it will no longer be necessary.

Erosion Control Blanket - Repair damage due to water running beneath the blanket and restore when displacement occurs. Reseeding may be necessary. Replace and re-staple all displaced erosion control blankets immediately.

Mulching - Temporary mulch is to be inspected every 7 calendar days and after a storm event of 0.5 inch or greater (including snowfall). Additional mulch shall be placed if straw is blown or washed away, erosion control blanket curls or slides down a slope, or hydraulic mulch washes away.

Surface Roughening: The slope shall be inspected after every runoff producing rain and repairs made as needed. Fill any eroded areas to slightly above the original grade, re-roughen the surface, then re-seed and mulch as soon as possible.

Storm Drain Inlet Protection - This item shall be inspected every 7 calendar days and after a storm event of 0.5 inch or greater (including snowfall). Remove sediment from inlet filter basket when it is 25% full or 50% of the fabric pores are covered with silt. Remove ponded water on road surfaces immediately. Clean filter if standing water is present longer than one hour after a rain event. Remove trash accumulated around or on top of practice. When filter is removed for cleaning, replace filter if any tear is present.

Stabilized Trench Flow - Follow approved maintenance plans provided by the Contractor to avoid the flow from eroding at the upstream and downstream ends of storm sewer when it is under construction.

Stabilization Construction Exits - This item shall be inspected every 7 calendar days and after a storm event of 0.5 inch or greater (including snowfall). Replenish stone or replace exit if vehicles continue to track sediment onto the roadway from the construction site. Sweep sediment on roadway from construction activities immediately. Use street sweeping in conjunction with this BMP to remove sediment not removed by the stabilized construction exit.

Material Delivery and Storage - Document the various types of materials delivered and their storage locations in the SWPPP. Update the SWPPP when significant changes occur to material storage or handling locations and when they have been removed. Cleanup spills immediately. Remove empty containers.

Sediment Trap - Remove sediment and silt from the trap when it becomes 50% full. Other BMP measures, such as sand filters, shall be implemented to filter pollutants if sediment discharges or other pollutants are identified at the discharge point. Once the sediment has been removed, the trap shall be restored to its original dimensions. The sediment that has been removed must be placed in the designated disposal area. The depth of spillway shall be periodically checked to ensure it is a minimum of 1.5 feet below the low point of the embankment to slightly above design grade. Any aggregate or riprap displaced from the spillway while the sediment is being removed shall be replaced immediately. After all areas around the sediment trap have been permanently stabilized, regrade the area to drain and stabilize the area.

Printed 08/12/19 Page 11 of 12 BDE 2342 (Rev. 07/19/19)

Temporary Sump Pit - The pit and filter fabric shall be replaced when it is 75% full of sediment.

All offsite Borrow, Waste and Use areas are part of the construction site and are to be inspected according to the language in this section.

### IV. Inspections:

Qualified personnel shall inspect disturbed areas of the construction site including Borrow, Waste, and Use Areas, which have not yet been finally stabilized, structural control measures, and locations where vehicles and equipment enter and exit the site using IDOT Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan Erosion Control Inspection Report, BC 2259. Such inspections shall be conducted at least once every seven (7) calendar days and within twenty-four (24) hours of the end of a storm or by the end of the following business or work day that is 0.5 inch or greater or equivalent snowfall.

Inspections may be reduced to once per month when construction activities have ceased due to frozen conditions. Weekly inspections will recommence when construction activities are conducted, or if there is 0.5" or greater rain event, or a discharge due to snowmelt occurs.

If any violation of the provisions of this plan is identified during the conduct of the construction work covered by this plan, the Resident Engineer shall notify the appropriate IEPA Field Operations Section office by email at: <a href="mailto:epa.swnoncomp@illinois.gov">epa.swnoncomp@illinois.gov</a>, telephone or fax within twenty-four (24) hours of the incident. The Resident Engineer shall then complete and submit an "Incidence of Non-Compliance" (ION) report for the identified violation within five (5) days of the incident. The Resident Engineer shall use forms provided by IEPA and shall include specific information on the cause of noncompliance, actions which were taken to prevent any further causes of noncompliance, and a statement detailing any environmental impact which may have resulted from the noncompliance. All reports of non-compliance shall be signed by a responsible authority in accordance with Part VI. G of the Permit ILR10.

The Incidence of Non-Compliance shall be mailed to the following address: Illinois Environmental Protection Agency
Division of Water Pollution Control
Attn: Compliance Assurance Section
1021 North Grand East
Post Office Box 19276
Springfield, Illinois 62794-9276

### V. Failure to Comply:

Failure to comply with any provisions of this Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan will result in the implementation of a National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System/Erosion and Sediment Control Deficiency Deduction against the Contractor and/or penalties under the Permit ILR10 which could be passed on to the Contractor.

Printed 08/12/19 Page 12 of 12 BDE 2342 (Rev. 07/19/19)

298



# Contractor Certification Statement Print Form Reset Form



Prior to conducting any professional services at the site covered by this contract, the Contractor and every subcontractor must complete and return to the Resident Engineer the following certification. A separate certification must be submitted by each firm. Attach to this certification all items required by Section II.G of the Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP) which will be handled by the Contractor/subcontractor completing this form.

Route	Marked Route	Section Number
FAI 90/94/290	SB I-90/94	2019-054-I
Project Number	County	Contract Number
C-91-410-19	Cook	62J31

This certification statement is a part of SWPPP for the project described above, in accordance with the General NPDES Permit No. ILR10 issued by the Illinois Environmental Protection Agency.

I certify under penalty of law that I understand the terms of the Permit No. ILR 10 that authorizes the storm water discharges associated with industrial activity from the construction site identified as part of this certification.

Additionally, I have read and understand all of the information and requirements stated in SWPPP for the above mentioned project; I have received copies of all appropriate maintenance procedures; and, I have provided all documentation required to be in compliance with the Permit ILR10 and SWPPP and will provide timely updates to these documents as necessary.

Contractor Sub-Contractor	
Signature	Date
Print Name	Title
Name of Firm	Phone
Street Address	City State Zip Code
	•
Items which this Contractor/subcontractor will be responsible for as r	equired in Section II.G. of SWPPP

Printed 08/15/19 BDE 2342A (07/19/19)

### **BONDED PREFORMED JOINT SEAL**

Effective: July 12, 1994 Revised: August 9, 2019

<u>Description.</u> This work shall consist of preparing the joint opening faces and furnishing and installing a bonded preformed joint seal with the necessary bonding epoxy into bridge joints.

<u>Materials.</u> The material quality of bonded preformed joint seal shall be according to the physical requirements of Table 1 of ASTM D2628 with the following exceptions: compression set shall not be over 40 percent when tested according to Method B (Modified) of ASTM D 395 after 70 hours at 212 °F (100 °C). The Compression-Deflection requirement will not apply to the bonded preformed joint seal.

The adhesive used to bond the joint sealer shall be supplied by the manufacturer of the bonded preformed joint seal and shall meet the following requirements:

The adhesive shall be epoxy base, dual component, which resists salt, diluted acids, alkalis, solvents, greases, oils, moisture, sunlight and weathering. Temperatures up to 200 °F (93 °C) shall not reduce bond strength. At 68 °F (20 °C), the bond strength shall be a minimum of 1000 psi (6.9 MPa) within 24 hours.

Pot Life; min. 40 minutes @ 68 °F (20 °C)

Tensile Strength; min. 4000 psi (28 MPa)

Solids Hardness; max. 5 mohs

Flash Point; min.

Axial Compression; min.

Complete Cure; max.

Concrete Bond Strength; min.

Steel Bond Strength; min.

Simons

200 °F (93 °C)

8760 psi (60 MPa)

7 days @ 68 °F (20 °C)

4000 psi (28 MPa)

4000 psi (28 MPa)

Any primers or cleaning solutions used on the faces of the joint or on the profile of the sides of the bonded preformed joint seal shall be supplied by the manufacturer of the bonded preformed joint seal. Any additional installation materials and adhesive for splicing joint sections, shall be as supplied by the manufacturer of the bonded preformed joint seal.

## **Construction Requirements**

Installation. The inside surfaces of the joint opening shall be roughened by sand blasting to bare white metal on a metal walled joint or to clean elastomeric polymer concrete on a elastomeric polymer concrete walled joint. The depth of roughening of the joint shall equal the depth of the bonded portion of the preformed joint material. After roughening, the joint shall be cleaned with compressed air. The compressed air shall be according to the cleanliness requirements of ASTM D 4285. The bonded preformed joint seal shall be wiped with a primer that promotes adhesion when recommended by the joint manufacturer. The epoxy adhesive shall then be applied, both to the inner walls of the joint, and to the exterior surfaces of the joint seal. Immediately after blow down, the primer and adhesive shall be applied in the amounts recommended by the joint manufacturer. Maximum application lengths of joints for a pound (kilogram) of epoxy shall be supplied by the joint seal manufacturer.

The joint seal with epoxy shall be inserted into the joint and held tightly against both sides of the joint until sufficient bond strength has been developed to resist the expected expansion forces. The seal shall be placed so the top of the seal is approximately 1/8 in. (3 mm) recessed.

Bonded preformed joint seals shall not be installed when temperatures below 50 °F (10 °C) are predicted within a 48 hour period.

<u>Method of Measurement.</u> The bonded preformed joint seal will be measured in place, in feet (meters) along the centerline of the joint.

<u>Basis of Payment</u>. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot (meter) for BONDED PREFORMED JOINT SEAL, of the size specified.

## PIPE UNDERDRAINS FOR STRUCTURES

Effective: May 17, 2000 Revised: January 22, 2010

<u>Description</u>. This work shall consist of furnishing and installing a pipe underdrain system as shown on the plans, as specified herein, and as directed by the Engineer.

Materials. Materials shall meet the requirements as set forth below:

The perforated pipe underdrain shall be according to Article 601.02 of the Standard Specifications. Outlet pipes or pipes connecting to a separate storm sewer system shall not be perforated.

The drainage aggregate shall be a combination of one or more of the following gradations, FA1, FA2, CA5, CA7, CA8, CA11, or CA13 thru 16, according to Sections 1003 and 1004 of the Standard Specifications.

The fabric surrounding the drainage aggregate shall be Geotechnical Fabric for French Drains according to Article 1080.05 of the Standard Specifications.

<u>Construction Requirements.</u> All work shall be according to the applicable requirements of Section 601 of the Standard Specifications except as modified below.

The pipe underdrains shall consist of a perforated pipe drain situated at the bottom of an area of drainage aggregate wrapped completely in geotechnical fabric and shall be installed to the lines and gradients as shown on the plans.

<u>Method of Measurement.</u> Pipe Underdrains for Structures shall be measured for payment in feet (meters), in place. Measurement shall be along the centerline of the pipe underdrains. All connectors, outlet pipes, elbows, and all other miscellaneous items shall be included in the measurement. Concrete headwalls shall be included in the cost of Pipe Underdrains for Structures, but shall not be included in the measurement for payment.

<u>Basis of Payment.</u> This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot (meter) for PIPE UNDERDRAINS FOR STRUCTURES of the diameter specified. Furnishing and installation of the drainage aggregate, geotechnical fabric, forming holes in structural elements and any excavation required, will not be paid for separately, but shall be included in the cost of the pipe underdrains for structures.

## BRIDGE DECK GROOVING (LONGITUDINAL)

Effective: December 29, 2014 Revised: March 29, 2017

Revise Article 503.16(a)(3)b. to read as follows.

b. Saw Cut Grooving. The grooving operation shall not be started until after the expiration of the required curing or protection period and after correcting excessive variations by grinding or cutting has been completed.

The grooves shall be cut into the hardened concrete, parallel to the centerline of the roadway, using a mechanical saw device equipped with diamond blades that will leave grooves 1/8 in. wide and 3/16 in.  $\pm 1/16$  in. deep (3 mm wide and 5 mm  $\pm 1.5$  mm deep), with a uniform spacing of 3/4 in.  $\pm 1/16$  in. (20 mm  $\pm 1.5$  mm) centers. The grooving shall typically extend the full width of the traffic lanes and terminate at the edge of the traffic lane or shoulder. If the bridge has a variable width traffic lane, the grooving shall remain parallel to the centerline of the main roadway. Any staggering of the groove terminations to accommodate the variable width shall be within the shoulders. Grooves shall not be cut closer than 3 inches (75 mm) nor further than 6 inches (150 mm) from any construction joint running parallel to the grooving. In addition, grooves shall not be cut within 6 in.  $\pm 1$  in. (150 mm  $\pm 25$  mm) from deck drains and expansion joints.

The grooving machine shall contain diamond blades mounted on a multi-blade arbor on a self-propelled machine built for grooving hardened concrete surfaces. The grooving machine shall have a depth control device that detects variations in the deck surface and adjusts the cutting head height to maintain a specified depth of groove. The grooving machine shall have a guide device to control multi-pass alignment.

The removal of slurry shall be continuous throughout the grooving operations. The grooving equipment shall be equipped with vacuum slurry pickup equipment which shall continuously pick up water and sawing dust, and pump the slurry to a collection tank. The slurry shall be disposed of offsite according to Article 202.03.

Cleanup shall be continuous throughout the grooving operation. All grooved areas of the deck shall be flushed with water as soon as possible to remove any slurry material not collected by the vacuum pickup. Flushing shall be continued until all surfaces are clean.

**Method of Measurement.** This work shall be measured for payment according to Article 503.21(b) except no measurement will be made for any grooving of the shoulders to accommodate a variable width traffic lane.

**Basis of Payment.** This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per square yard (square meter) for BRIDGE DECK GROOVING (LONGITUDINAL).

Article/Section

## **DRILLED SHAFTS**

Effective: October 5, 2015 Revised: October 4, 2016

Revise Section 516 of the Standard Specifications to read:

### "SECTION 516. DRILLED SHAFTS

- **516.01 Description.** This work shall consist of constructing drilled shaft foundations.
- **516.02 Materials.** Materials shall be according to the following.

Item	Article/Section
(a) Portland Cement Concrete (Note 1)	1020
(b) Reinforcement Bars	1006.10
(c) Grout (Note 2)	
(d) Permanent Steel Casing	1006.05(d)
(e) Slurry (Note 3)	

Note 1. When the soil contains sulfate contaminates, ASTM C 1580 testing will be performed to assess the severity of sulfate exposure to the concrete. If the sulfate contaminate is >0.10 to <0.20 percent by mass, a Type II (MH) cement shall be used. If the sulfate contaminate is >0.20 to <2.0 percent by mass, a Type V cement shall be used. If the sulfate contaminate is  $\geq2.0$  percent by mass, refer to ACI 201.2R for guidance.

Note 2. The sand-cement grout mix shall be according to Section 1020 and shall be two to five parts sand and one part Type I or II cement. The maximum water cement ratio shall be sufficient to provide a flowable mixture with a typical slump of 10 in. (250 mm).

Note 3. Slurry shall be bentonite, emulsified polymer, or dry polymer, and shall be approved by the Engineer.

### **516.03 Equipment.** Equipment shall be according to the following.

Item

(a) Concrete Equipment
(b) Drilling Equipment (Note 1)
(c) Hand Vibrator
(d) Underwater Concrete Placement Equipment
Note 1. The drilling equipment shall have adequate capacity, including power, torque and down thrust, to create a shaft excavation of the maximum diameter specified to a depth of 20 percent beyond the depths shown on the plans.

**516.04 Submittals.** The following information shall be submitted on form BBS 133.

- (a) Qualifications. At the time of the preconstruction conference, the Contractor shall provide the following documentation.
  - (1) References. A list containing at least three projects completed within the three years prior to this project's bid date which the Contractor performing this work has installed drilled shafts of similar diameter, length, and site conditions to those shown in the plans. The list of projects shall contain names and phone numbers of owner's representatives who can verify the Contractor's participation on those projects.
  - (2) Experience. Name and experience record of the drilled shaft supervisor, responsible for all facets of the shaft installation, and the drill operator(s) who will be assigned to this project. The supervisor and operator(s) shall each have a minimum of three years experience in the construction of drilled shafts.
- (b) Installation Procedure. A detailed installation procedure shall be submitted to the Engineer for acceptance at least 28 days prior to drilled shaft construction and shall address each of the following items unless otherwise directed by the Engineer in writing.
  - (1) Equipment List. List of proposed equipment to be used including cranes, drill rigs, augers, belling tools, casing, vibratory hammers, core barrels, bailing buckets, final cleaning equipment, slurry equipment, tremies, or concrete pumps, etc.
  - (2) General Sequence. Details of the overall construction operation sequence, equipment access, and the sequence of individual shaft construction within each substructure bent or footing group. The submittal shall address the Contractor's proposed time delay and/or the minimum concrete strength necessary before initiating a shaft excavation adjacent to a recently installed drilled shaft.
  - (3) Shaft Excavation. A site specific step by step description of how the Contractor anticipates the shaft excavation to be advanced based on their evaluation of the subsurface data and conditions expected to be encountered. This sequence shall note the method of casing advancement, anticipated casing lengths, tip elevations and diameters, the excavation tools used and drilled diameters created. The Contractor shall indicate whether wet or dry drilling conditions are expected and if groundwater will be sealed from the excavation.
  - (4) Slurry. When the use of slurry is proposed, details on the types of additives to be used and their manufacturers shall be provided. In addition, details covering the measurement and control of the hardness of the mixing water, agitation, circulation, de-sanding, sampling, testing, and chemical properties of the slurry shall be submitted.

- (5) Shaft Cleaning. Method(s) and sequence proposed for the shaft cleaning operation.
- (6) Reinforcement Cage and Permanent Casing. Details of reinforcement placement including rolling spacers to be used and method to maintain proper elevation and location of the reinforcement cage within the shaft excavation during concrete placement. The method(s) of adjusting the reinforcement cage length and permanent casing if rock is encountered at an elevation other than as shown on the plans. As an option, the Contractor may perform soil borings and rock cores at the drilled shaft locations to determine the required reinforcement cage and permanent casing lengths.
- (7) Concrete Placement. Details of concrete placement including proposed operational procedures for free fall, tremie or pumping methods. The sequence and method of casing removal shall also be stated along with the top of pour elevation, and method of forming through water above streambed.
- (8) Mix Design. The proposed concrete mix design(s).
- (9) Disposal Plan. Containment and disposal plan for slurry and displaced water. Containment and disposal plan for contaminated concrete pushed out of the top of the shaft by uncontaminated concrete during concrete placement.
- (10) Access and Site Protection Plan. Details of access to the drilled shafts and safety measures proposed. This shall include a list of casing, scaffolding, work platforms, temporary walkways, railings, and other items needed to provide safe access to the drilled shafts. Provisions to protect open excavations during non-working hours shall be included.

The Engineer will evaluate the drilled shaft installation procedure and notify the Contractor of acceptance, need for additional information, or concerns with the installation's effect on the existing or proposed structure(s).

### **CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS**

**516.05 General.** Excavation for drilled shaft(s) shall not proceed until written authorization is received from the Engineer. The Contractor shall be responsible for verification of the dimensions and alignment of each shaft excavation as directed by the Engineer.

Unless otherwise approved in the Contractor's installation procedure, no shaft excavation, casing installation, or casing removal with a vibratory hammer shall be made within four shaft diameters center to center of a shaft with concrete that has a compressive strength less than 1500 psi (10,300 kPa). The site-specific soil strengths and installation methods selected will determine the actual required minimum spacing, if any, to address vibration and blow out concerns.

Lost tools shall not remain in the shaft excavation without the approval of the Engineer.

Blasting shall not be used as a method of shaft excavation.

**516.06 Shaft Excavation Protection Methods.** The construction of drilled shafts may involve the use of one or more of the following methods to support the excavation during the various phases of shaft excavation, cleaning, and concrete placement dependent on the site conditions encountered. Surface water shall not flow uncontrolled into the shaft excavation, however water may be placed into the shaft excavation in order to meet head pressure requirements according to Articles 516.06(c) and 516.13.

The following are general descriptions indicating the conditions when these methods may be used.

- (a) Dry Method. The dry construction method shall only be used at sites where the groundwater and soil conditions are suitable to permit the drilling and dewatering of the excavation without causing subsidence of adjacent ground, boiling of the base soils, squeezing, or caving of the shaft side walls. The dry method shall consist of drilling the shaft excavation, removing accumulated water, cleaning the shaft base, and placing the reinforcement cage and concrete in a predominately dry excavation.
- (b) Slurry Method. The slurry construction method may be used at sites where dewatering the excavation would cause collapse of the shaft sidewalls or when the volume and head of water flowing into the shaft is likely to contaminate the concrete during placement resulting in a shaft defect. This method uses slurry, or in rare cases water, to maintain stability of the shaft sidewall while advancing the shaft excavation. After the shaft excavation is completed, the slurry level in the shaft shall be kept at an elevation to maintain stability of the shaft sidewall, maintain stability of the shaft base, and prevent additional groundwater from entering the shaft. The shaft base shall be cleaned, the reinforcement cage shall be set, and the concrete shall be discharged at the bottom of the shaft excavation, displacing the slurry upwards.

(c) Temporary Casing Method. Temporary casing shall be used when either the dry or slurry methods provide inadequate support to prevent sidewall caving or excessive deformation of the shaft excavation. Temporary casing may be used with slurry or be used to reduce the flow of water into the excavation to allow dewatering and concrete placement in a dry shaft excavation. Temporary casing shall not be allowed to remain permanently without the approval of the Engineer.

During removal of the temporary casing, the level of concrete in the casing shall be maintained at a level such that the head pressure inside the casing is a minimum of 1.25 times the head pressure outside the casing, but in no case is less than 5 ft (1.5 m) above the bottom of the casing. Casing removal shall be at a slow, uniform rate with the pull in line with the shaft axis. Excessive rotation of the casing shall be avoided to limit deformation of the reinforcement cage. In addition, the slump requirements during casing removal shall be according to Article 516.12.

When called for on the plans, the Contractor shall install a permanent casing as specified. Permanent casing may be used as a shaft excavation support method or may be installed after shaft excavation is completed using one of the above methods. After construction, if voids are present between the permanent casing and the drilled excavation, the voids shall be filled with grout. Permanent casing shall not remain in place beyond the limits shown on the plans without the specific approval of the Engineer.

When the shaft extends above the streambed through a body of water and permanent casing is not shown, the portion above the streambed shall be formed with removable casings, column forms, or other forming systems as approved by the Engineer. The forming system shall not scar or spall the finished concrete or leave in place any forms or casing within the removable form limits as shown on the plans unless approved as part of the installation procedure. The forming system shall not be removed until the concrete has attained a minimum compressive strength of 2500 psi (17,200 kPa) and cured for a minimum of 72 hours. For shafts extending through water, the concrete shall be protected from water action after placement for a minimum of seven days.

- **516.07 Slurry.** When slurry is used, the Contractor shall provide a technical representative of the slurry additive manufacturer at the site prior to introduction of the slurry into the first shaft where slurry will be used, and during drilling and completion of a minimum of one shaft to adjust the slurry mix to the specific site conditions. During construction, the level of the slurry shall be maintained a minimum of 5 feet (1.5 m) above the height required to prevent caving of the shaft excavation. In the event of a sudden or significant loss of slurry in the shaft excavation, the construction of that foundation shall be stopped and the shaft excavation backfilled or supported by temporary casing, until a method to stop slurry loss, or an alternate construction procedure, has been approved by the Engineer.
  - (a) General Properties. The material used to make the slurry shall not be detrimental to the concrete or surrounding ground. Mineral slurries shall have both a mineral grain size that remains in suspension and sufficient viscosity and gel characteristics to transport excavated material to a suitable screening system. Polymer slurries shall have sufficient viscosity and gel characteristics to transport excavated material to suitable screening systems or settling tanks. The percentage and specific gravity of the material used to make the slurry shall be sufficient to maintain the stability of the excavation and to allow proper concrete placement.

If approved by the Engineer, the Contractor may use water and excavated soils as drilling slurry. In this case, the range of acceptable values for density, viscosity and pH, as shown in the following table for bentonite slurry shall be met.

When water is used as the slurry to construct rock sockets in limestone, dolomite, sandstone or other formations that are not erodible, the requirements for slurry testing shall not apply if the entire fluid column is replaced with fresh water after drilling. To do so, fresh water shall be introduced at the top of the shaft excavation and existing water used during drilling shall be pumped out of the shaft excavation from the bottom of the shaft excavation until the entire volume of fluid has been replaced.

(b) Preparation. Prior to introduction into the shaft excavation, the manufactured slurry admixture shall be pre-mixed thoroughly with clean, fresh water and for adequate time in accordance with the slurry admixture manufacturer's recommendations. Slurry tanks of adequate capacity shall be used for slurry mixing, circulation, storage and treatment. No excavated slurry pits will be allowed in lieu of slurry tanks without approval from the Engineer. Adequate desanding equipment shall be provided to control slurry properties during the drilled shaft excavation in accordance with the values provided in Table 1.

(c) Quality Control. Quality control tests shall be performed on the slurry to determine density, viscosity, sand content and pH of freshly mixed slurry, recycled slurry and slurry in the shaft excavation. Tests of slurry samples from within two feet of the bottom and at midheight of the shaft excavation shall be conducted in each shaft excavation during the excavation process to measure the consistency of the slurry. A minimum of four sets of tests shall be conducted during the first eight hours of slurry use on the project. When a series of four test results do not change more than 1% from the initial test, the testing frequency may be decreased to one set every four hours of slurry use. Reports of all tests, signed by an authorized representative of the Contractor, shall be furnished to the Engineer upon completion of each drilled shaft. The physical properties of the slurry shall be as shown in Table 1.

The slurry shall be sampled and tested less than 1 hour before concrete placement. Any heavily contaminated slurry that has accumulated at the bottom of the shaft shall be removed. The contractor shall perform final shaft bottom cleaning after suspended solids have settled from the slurry. Concrete shall not be placed if the slurry does not have the required physical properties.

Table 1 – SLURRY PROPERTIES				
	Bentonite	Emulsifie d Polymer	Dry Polymer	Test Method
Density, lb/cu ft (kg/cu m) (at introduction)	65.2 ± 1.6 <sup>1</sup> (1043.5 ± 25.6)	63 (1009.0) max.	63 (1009.0) max.	ASTM D 4380
Density, lb/cu ft (kg/cu m) (prior to concrete placement)	67.0 ± 3.5 <sup>1</sup> (1073.0 ± 56.0)	63 (1009.0) max.	63 (1009.0) max.	ASTM D 4380
Viscosity <sup>2</sup> , sec/qt (sec/L)	46 ± 14 (48 ± 14)	38 ± 5 (40 ± 5)	65 ± 15 (69 ± 16)	ASTM D 6910
рH	9.0 ± 1.0	9.5 ± 1.5	9.0 ± 2.0	ASTM D 4972
Sand Content, percent by volume (at introduction)	4 max.	1 max.	1 max.	ASTM D 4381
Sand Content, percent by volume (prior to concrete placement)	10 max.	1 max.	1 max.	ASTM D 4381
Contact Time <sup>3</sup> , hours	4 max.	72 max.	72 max	

- Note 1. When the slurry consists of only water and excavated soils, the density shall not exceed 70 lb/cu ft (1121 kg/cu m).
- Note 2. Higher viscosities may be required in loose or gravelly sand deposits.
- Note 3. Contact time is the time without agitation and sidewall cleaning.
- **516.08 Obstructions.** An obstruction is an unknown isolated object that causes the shaft excavation method to experience a significant decrease in the actual production rate and requires the Contractor to core, break up, push aside, or use other means to mitigate the obstruction. Subsurface conditions such as boulders, cobbles, or logs and buried infrastructure such as footings, piling, or abandoned utilities, when shown on the plans, shall not constitute an obstruction. When an obstruction is encountered, the Contractor shall notify the Engineer immediately and upon concurrence of the Engineer, the Contractor shall mitigate the obstruction with an approved method.
- **516.09 Top of Rock.** The top of rock will be considered as the point where rock, defined as bedded deposits and conglomerate deposits exhibiting the physical characteristics and difficulty of rock removal as determined by the Engineer, is encountered which cannot be drilled with augers and/or underreaming tools configured to be effective in the soils indicated in the contract documents.
- **516.10 Design Modifications.** If the top of rock elevation differs from that shown on the plans by more than 10 percent of the length of the drilled shaft above the rock, the Engineer shall be contacted to determine if any drilled shaft design changes may be required. In addition, if the type of soil or rock encountered is not similar to that shown in the subsurface exploration data, the Contractor may be required to extend the drilled shaft length(s) beyond those specified in the plans. In either case, the Engineer will determine if revisions are necessary and the extent of the modifications required.
- **516.11 Excavation Cleaning and Inspection.** Materials removed or generated from the shaft excavations shall be disposed of according to Article 202.03.

After excavation, each shaft shall be cleaned. For a drilled shaft terminating in soil, the depth of sediment or debris shall be a maximum of 1 1/2 in. (38 mm). For a drilled shaft terminating in rock, the depth of sediment or debris shall be a maximum of 1/2 in. (13 mm).

A shaft excavation shall be overreamed when, in the opinion of the Engineer, the sidewall has softened, swelled, or has a buildup of slurry cake. Overreaming may also be required to correct a shaft excavation which has been drilled out of tolerance. Overreaming may be accomplished with a grooving tool, overreaming bucket, or other approved equipment. Overreaming thickness shall be a minimum of 1/2 in. (13 mm) and a maximum of 3 in. (75 mm).

## **516.12 Reinforcement.** This work shall be according to Section 508 and the following.

The shaft excavation shall be cleaned and inspected prior to placing the reinforcement cage. The reinforcement cage shall be completely assembled prior to drilling and be ready for adjustment in length as required by the conditions encountered. The reinforcement cage shall be lifted using multiple point sling straps or other approved methods to avoid reinforcement cage distortion or stress. Cross frame stiffeners may be required for lifting or to keep the reinforcement cage in proper position during lifting and concrete placement.

The Contractor shall attach rolling spacers to keep the reinforcement cage centered within the shaft excavation during concrete placement and to ensure that at no point will the finished shaft have less than the minimum concrete cover(s) shown on the plans. The rolling spacers or other approved non-corrosive spacing devices shall be installed within 2 ft (0.6 m) of both the top and bottom of the drilled shaft and at intervals not exceeding 10 ft (3 m) throughout the length of the shaft to ensure proper reinforcement cage alignment and clearance for the entire shaft. The number of rolling spacers at each level shall be one for each 1.0 ft (300 mm) of shaft diameter, with a minimum of four rolling spacers at each level. For shafts with different shaft diameters throughout the length of the excavation, different sized rolling spacers shall be provided to ensure the reinforcement cage is properly positioned throughout the entire length of the shaft.

When a specific concrete cover between the base of the drilled shaft and the reinforcement cage is shown on the plans, the bottom of the reinforcement cage shall be supported so that the proper concrete cover is maintained.

If the conditions differ such that the length of the shaft is increased, additional longitudinal bars shall be either mechanically spliced or lap spliced to the lower end of the reinforcement cage and confined with either hoop ties or spirals. The Contractor shall have additional reinforcement available or fabricate the reinforcement cages with additional length as necessary to make the required adjustments in a timely manner as dictated by the encountered conditions. The additional reinforcement may be non-epoxy coated.

**516.13 Concrete Placement.** Concrete work shall be performed according to the following.

Throughout concrete placement the head pressure inside the drilled shaft shall be at least 1.1 times the head pressure outside the drilled shaft.

Concrete placement shall begin within 1 hour of shaft cleaning and inspection. The pour shall be made in a continuous manner from the bottom to the top elevation of the shaft as shown on the contract plan or as approved in the Contractor's installation procedure. Concrete placement shall continue after the shaft excavation is full and until 18 in. (450 mm) of good quality, uncontaminated concrete is expelled at the top of shaft. Vibration of the concrete will not be allowed when the concrete is displacing slurry or water. In dry excavations, the concrete in the top 10 ft (3 m) of the shaft shall be vibrated.

When using temporary casing or placing concrete under water or slurry, a minimum of seven days prior to concrete placement, a 4 cu yd (3 cu m) trial batch of the concrete mixture shall be performed to evaluate slump retention. Temporary casing shall be withdrawn before the slump of the concrete drops below 6 in. (150 mm). For concrete placed using the slurry method of construction, the slump of all concrete placed shall be a minimum of 6 in. (150 mm) at the end of concrete placement.

Devices used to place concrete shall have no aluminum parts in contact with concrete.

When the top of the shaft is at the finished elevation and no further concrete placement above the finished elevation is specified, the top of the shaft shall be level and finished according to Article 503.15(a).

Concrete shall be placed by free fall, tremie, or concrete pump subject to the following conditions.

(a) Free Fall Placement. Concrete shall only be placed by free fall when the rate of water infiltration into the shaft excavation is less than 12 in. (300 mm) per hour and the depth of water in the shaft excavation is less than 3 in. (75 mm) at the time of concrete placement.

Concrete placed by free fall shall fall directly to the base without contacting the reinforcement cage, cross frame stiffeners, or shaft sidewall. Drop chutes may be used to direct concrete to the base during free fall placement.

Drop chutes used to direct placement of free fall concrete shall consist of a smooth tube. Concrete may be placed through either a hopper at the top of the tube or side openings as the drop chute is retrieved during concrete placement. The drop chute shall be supported so that free fall does not exceed 60 ft (18.3 m) for conventional concrete or 30 ft (9.1 m) for self-consolidating concrete. If placement cannot be satisfactorily accomplished by free fall in the opinion of the Engineer, either a tremie or pump shall be used to accomplish the pour.

(b) Tremie and Concrete Pump Placement. Concrete placement shall be according to Article 503.08, except the discharge end of the steel pipe shall remain embedded in the concrete a minimum of 10 ft (3.0 m) throughout concrete placement when displacing slurry or water.

- **516.14 Construction Tolerances.** The following construction tolerances shall apply to all drilled shafts.
  - (a) Center of Shaft. The center of the drilled shaft shall be within 3 in. (75 mm) of the plan station and offset at the top of the shaft.
  - (b) Center of Reinforcement Cage. The center of the reinforcement cage shall be within 1 1/2 in. (40 mm) of plan station and offset at the top of the shaft.
  - (c) Vertical Plumbness of Shaft. The out of vertical plumbness of the shaft shall not exceed 1.5 percent.
  - (d) Vertical Plumbness of Reinforcement Cage. The out of vertical plumbness of the shaft reinforcement cage shall not exceed 0.83 percent.
  - (e) Top of Shaft. The top of the shaft shall be no more than 1 in. (25 mm) above and no more than 3 in. (75 mm) below the plan elevation.
  - (f) Top of Reinforcement Cage. The top of the reinforcement cage shall be no more than 1 in. (25 mm) above and no more than 3 in. (75 mm) below the plan elevation.
  - (g) Bottom of shaft. Excavation equipment and methods used to complete the shaft excavation shall have a nearly planar bottom. The cutting edges of excavation equipment used to create the bottom of shafts in rock shall be normal to the vertical axis of the shaft within a tolerance of 6.25 percent.
- 516.15 Method of Measurement. This work will be measured for payment in place and the volume computed in cubic yards (cubic meters). The volume will be computed using the plan diameter of the shaft multiplied by the measured length of the shaft. The length of shaft in soil will be computed as the difference in elevation between the top of the drilled shaft shown on the plans, or as installed as part of the Contractor's installation procedure, and the bottom of the shaft or the top of rock (when present) whichever is higher. The length of shaft in rock will be computed as the difference in elevation between the measured top of rock and the bottom of the shaft.

When permanent casing is specified, it will be measured for payment in place, in feet (meters). Permanent casing installed at the Contractor's option will not be measured for payment.

Reinforcement furnished and installed will be measured for payment according to Article 508.07.

**516.16** Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per cubic yard (cubic meter) for DRILLED SHAFT IN SOIL, and/or DRILLED SHAFT IN ROCK.

Permanent casing will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot (meter) for PERMANENT CASING.

Reinforcement furnished and installed will be paid for according to Article 508.08.

Obstruction mitigation will be paid for according to Article 109.04."

#### PREFORMED PAVEMENT JOINT SEAL

Effective: October 4, 2016 Revised: March 1, 2019

<u>Description.</u> This work shall consist of furnishing all labor, equipment and materials necessary to prepare the joint opening and install pavement joint seal(s) at the locations specified. Unless otherwise detailed on the plans, the joint shall be sized for a rated movement of 2 inches (50 mm).

<u>Materials:</u> Unless otherwise specified, one of the following prefabricated joint seals will be permitted.

- (a) Preformed Elastomeric Joint Seal. This material shall be according to Section 1053.01.
- (b) Preformed Pre-compressed, Silicone Coated, Self-Expanding Sealant System. This Sealant system shall be comprised of three components: 1) cellular polyurethane foam impregnated with hydrophobic 100% acrylic, water-based emulsion, factory coated with highway-grade, fuel resistant silicone; 2) field-applied epoxy adhesive primer, 3) field-injected silicone sealant bands.

The preformed, pre-compressed silicone joint seal shall, as a minimum, be according to the following:

- The joint seal shall be held in place by a non-sag, high modulus silicone adhesive.
- The joint seal shall be compatible with the epoxy and header material.
- The joint seal shall withstand the effects of vertical and lateral movements, skew movements and rotational movement without adhesive or cohesive failure.
- The joint seal shall be designed so that, the material is capable of movement of +50%, -50% (100% total) of nominal material size.
- Changes in plane and direction shall be executed using factory fabricated 90 degree transition assemblies. The transitions shall be watertight at the inside and outside corners through the full movement of the product.
- The depth of the joint shall be recessed 3/4 in. (19 mm) below the riding surface throughout the normal limits of joint movement.
- The joint seal shall be resistant to ultraviolet rays.
- The joint seal shall be resistant to abrasion, oxidation, oils, gasoline, salt, and other materials that may be spilled on or applied to the surface.
- The manufacturer shall certify that the joint composition shall be free of any waxes or wax compounds; asphalts or asphalt compounds.

The joint material shall meet the following physical properties:

Property	Requirement	Test Method
Tensile Strength of Silicone Coating (min)	140 psi	ASTM D 412
UV Resistance of Joint System	No Changes2000 Hours	ASTM C793
Density of Cellular Polyurethane Foam	4.0 lb/ cu ft (200kg/cu m)	ASTM D545
Heat Aging Effects (Silicone Coating)	No cracking, chalking	ASTM C 792
Joint System Operating temp range (min)	-40° F to 185° F	ASTM C 711

The adhesive shall be a two-component, 100% solid, modified epoxy meeting the requirements of ASTM C881, Type I, Grade 3, Class B & C. The adhesive shall also have the following properties:

Property	Requirement	Test method
Tensile Strength	2,500 psi (24 MPa) min.	ASTM D638
Compressive Strength	7000 psi (48 MPa) min.	ASTM D695
Bond Strength (Dry Cure)	2000 psi (28MPa) min	ASTM C882
Water Absorption	0.1% by weight	ASTM D570

The silicone band adhesive shall have the following properties:

Property	Requirement	Test Method
Movement Capability	+50/-50%	ASTM C 719
Elongation at Break	>600%	ASTM D 5893
Slump	≤=0.3"	ASTM D 2202
Hardness (Shore A) max.	20	ASTM C 661
Tack free time (max)	60 minutes	ASTM C 679
Heat Aging Effects	No cracking, chalking	ASTM C 792
Resilience	≥ 75%	ASTM D5329
Bond	0% Adhesive or Cohesive Failure after 5 cycles @100%extension	ASTM D 5329

(c) Performed Silicone Joint Seal. The preformed silicone joint seal used for this item shall conform to the following specifications:

Table 1
Physical Properties of Preformed Silicone Gland

Property	Requirement	Test Method
Rated Movement Capability	+2 1/4 inch total	N/A
Tensile Strength, psi.	1000 min	ASTM D 412
Elongation	400% min	ASTM D 412
Tear (die B)	100 ppi. min	ASTM D 624
Hardness Durometer (Shore A).	55 +/- 5 max	ASTM D 2240
Compression set at 212 °F, 70 hrs	30% max	ASTM D 395
Heat Aged Properties	5pt max loss on Durometer	ASTM D 573
Tensile and Elongation % Loss	10 % max	

The color of the preformed silicone seal shall be black, made by the addition of Carbon Black fillers which increases UV resistance, tensile strength, and abrasion wear properties.

The locking adhesive shall be non-sag, high modulus silicone adhesive conforming to the following specifications:

Table 2
Physical Properties of the Silicone Locking Adhesive

Property	Requirement	Test Method
Tensile Strength, psi.	200 min	ASTM D 412
Elongation, %	450 min	ASTM D 412
Tack Free Time, minutes.	20 max.	ASTM C 679
Cure Time 1/4" bead, hrs	24 max	ASTM C 679
Resistance to U.V.	No cracking, chalking, or degradation	ASTM C793
VOC (g/L)	0	ATSM D 3960

Any rips, tears, or bond failure will be cause for rejection.

The two part epoxy primer shall be supplied for application to the vertical faces of the joint opening. The supplied primer shall be equally as effective when bonded to concrete or steel. This primer shall meet the following criteria:

Table 3
Physical Properties of Preformed Silicone Joint System Primer

Property	Requirement	Test Method
Viscosity (cps)	44	ASTM D 2196
Color	Light Amber	Visual
Solids (%)	41	ASTM D 4209
Specific Gravity	0.92	ATSM D 1217
Product Flash Point (°F, T.C.C.)	48	ATSM D 56
Package Stability	N/A	One year in tightly sealed containers
Cleaning	N/A	Mineral Spirits
VOC (g/L)	520	ATSM D 3960

(a) Preformed Inverted EPDM Joint Seal. The preformed inverted EPDM joint seal used for this item shall conform to the following specifications:

Table 1
Physical Properties of Preformed Silicone Gland

Property	Requirement	Test Method
Rated Movement Capability	Up To 5 inch total	N/A ASTM D 412
Tensile Strength, psi. Elongation	1200 psi min 400 % min	ASTM D 412 ASTM D 412
Tear (Die C)	150 pli. min	ASTM D 624
Durometer Content	50 +/- 5 max	ASTM D 2240
Water Resistance (70 hrs @ 100c)	10% max	ASTM D 471
Ozone Resistance	100 min	ASTM D 1171

Table 2
Physical Properties of the V-Epoxy-R

V-Epoxy-R adhesive meets the requirements of ASTM C881 Type III, Grade 2. The adhesive shall also have the following properties:

Property	Requirement	Test Method	
Color	Gray	Visual	
Viscosity	45,000 CP (typ.)	N/A	
Gel Time (minutes)	30 min.	ASTM C 881	
Shelf Life (Separate Sealed Containers)	12 Months	N/A	
Resistance to U.V.	No cracking, chalking, or degradation	ASTM C793	
VOC (g/L)	0	ATSM D 3960	

Any rips, tears, or bond failure will be cause for rejection.

(e) Bonded Preformed Joint Seal. This joint system shall consist of preformed elastomeric seal bonded to the side walls of the joint opening using an adhesive as specified by the Manufacturer of the joint seal.

The bonded preformed joint seal shall be according to Table 1 of ASTM D2628 with the following exceptions: Compression set shall not be over 40 percent when tested according to Method B (Modified) of ASTM D 395 after 70 hours at 212 °F (100 °C). The Compression-Deflection requirement will not apply to the bonded preformed joint seal.

The adhesive shall be epoxy base, dual component, which resists salt, diluted acids, alkalis, solvents, greases, oils, moisture, sunlight and weathering. Temperatures up to 200  $^{\circ}$ F (93  $^{\circ}$ C) shall not reduce bond strength. At 68  $^{\circ}$ F (20  $^{\circ}$ C), the bond strength shall be a minimum of 1000 psi (6.9 MPa) within 24 hours.

Any primers or cleaning solutions used on the faces of the joint or on the profile of the sides of the bonded preformed joint seal shall be supplied by the manufacturer of the bonded preformed joint seal.

Any additional installation materials and adhesive for splicing joint sections shall be as supplied by the manufacturer of the preformed joint seal.

The Contractor shall submit the Manufacturer's material certification documentation stating that their materials meet the applicable requirements of this specification for the joint seal(s) installed.

#### **CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS**

<u>General.</u> The Contractor shall furnish the Engineer with the manufacturer's product information and installation procedures at least two weeks prior to installation.

The minimum ambient air temperature in which the joint seal can be installed is 40° F (4.4° C) and rising, except for bonded preformed joint seals which shall not be installed when temperatures below 50 °F (10 °C) are predicted within a 48 hour period.

The joint surface shall be completely dry before installing the Joint Seal. For newly placed concrete, the concrete shall be fully cured and allowed to dry out a minimum of seven additional days prior to placement of the seal. Cold, wet, inclement weather will require an extended drying time.

The Joint Seal shall not be installed immediately after precipitation or if precipitation is forecasted for the day. Joint preparation and installation of Joint Seal shall be done during the same day.

<u>Surface Preparation</u>. Surface preparation shall be according to the joint seal manufacturer's written instructions.

After surface preparation is completed, the joint shall be cleaned of debris using compressed air with a minimum pressure of 90 psi (620 kPa). The air compressor shall be equipped with traps to prevent the inclusion of water and/or oil in the air line. The compressed air shall be according to the cleanliness requirements of ASTM D 4285.

When priming is required per the manufacturer's instruction, this operation shall immediately follow cleaning.

<u>Joint Installation.</u> The Joint installation shall be per the manufacturer's instructions; special attention shall be given to insure the joint seal is properly recessed below the top of the riding surface as recommended by the manufacturer.

For bonded joint seals the seal shall be inserted into the joint and held tightly against both sides of the joint until sufficient bond strength has been developed to resist the expected expansion forces.

Opening to traffic. As these joint systems are supposed to be recessed below the top of the riding surface, there should be no restriction, based on the joint seal installation, on when these joints can be reopened to traffic.

Method of Measurement. The installed prefabricated joint seal will not be measured for payment.

<u>Basis of Payment.</u> The prefabricated joint seal will not be paid for separately but shall be considered included in the cost of the adjacent concrete work involved.

#### CROSSHOLE SONIC LOGGING TESTING OF DRILLED SHAFTS

Effective: April 20, 2016 Revised: August 9, 2019

<u>Description.</u> This work shall consist of furnishing and installing materials and equipment necessary to install access ducts in all drilled shafts of structures identified on the plans, and to perform Crosshole Sonic Logging (CSL) testing of selected drilled shafts on these structures. This work shall be according to Illinois Modified ASTM D6760. This work also includes analysis of the CSL data, preparation of reports summarizing the CSL data, and investigating anomalies identified in the CSL data. This work shall also include grouting of all access ducts after testing and approval by the Engineer.

Materials. Materials shall be according to the following.

Note 1. Grout shall attain a minimum strength equal to the required strength of the drilled shaft concrete at 14 days.

<u>Qualifications.</u> A consulting firm experienced in CSL testing shall conduct this work. The CSL consulting firm shall be a company independent from the Contractor with a minimum of 3 years of experience in performing CSL testing of drilled shafts. The individual employee of the CSL consulting firm performing analysis of the CSL data and preparing the report shall be an Illinois Licensed Professional Engineer and have experience on a minimum of 5 projects performing CSL testing of drilled shafts.

The name, contact information, and qualifications of the CSL consulting firm, including the names and experience of the individual employees performing and analyzing the test results and preparing the report, shall be submitted to the Engineer at least 30 days prior to drilled shaft construction.

<u>Construction.</u> Access ducts shall be placed in all drilled shafts for the structures indicated on the plans, attached to the reinforcement cage and situated symmetrically around the diameter of the shaft according to the Illinois Modified ASTM D6760. The Engineer will determine which drilled shafts shall have CSL testing performed after the concrete has been placed in the drilled shafts, and may direct additional tests, if necessary, due to problems encountered or observed during drilled shaft construction.

After permission is given by the Engineer, the access ducts shall be grouted. The grout shall be placed with a pump, starting at the bottom of each access duct.

Superimposed loads, either dead or live, shall not be applied to a drilled shaft until CSL testing is completed, CSL reports have been submitted, any necessary repairs have been completed, access ducts have been grouted, and permission has been granted by the Engineer.

Reports. Reports shall be according to Illinois Modified ASTM D6760. Each anomalous zone detected by the CSL testing shall be identified and discussed in the report. An anomalous zone shall be defined as areas where velocity reduction exceeds 20 percent of the average velocity of properly placed and cured shaft concrete at the time of testing.

<u>Anomalies</u>. If anomalies are identified, they shall be investigated by coring or other methods approved by the Engineer.

<u>Correction of Drilled Shaft Defects.</u> When testing determines that a defect is present, the Engineer will direct the Contractor to submit remedial measures for approval. No compensation will be made for remedial work, or losses, or damage, due to remedial work of drilled shafts found defective or not in accordance with the drilled shaft specifications or plans. Modifications to the drilled shaft design, or any load transfer mechanisms required by the remedial action, must be designed, detailed, and sealed by an Illinois Licensed Structural Engineer, and submitted for approval.

<u>Method of Measurement.</u> Installation and grouting of access ducts will be measured for payment per shaft by the linear foot of drilled shaft(s) with access ducts.

CSL testing, analysis, and reporting will be measured for payment by each drilled shaft foundation tested.

Investigation of anomalies will not be measured for payment.

<u>Basis of Payment.</u> Installation and grouting of access ducts will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot for CROSSHOLE SONIC LOGGING ACCESS DUCTS. CSL testing, analysis, and reporting will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for CROSSHOLE SONIC LOGGING TESTING.

## ILLINOIS MODIFIED ASTM D6760 Effective Date: August 9, 2019 Standard Test Method for

# Integrity Testing of Concrete Deep Foundations by Ultrasonic Crosshole Testing Reference ASTM D6760-14

	Refere	nce ASTM D6/60-14	
ASTM SECTION	Illinois Modific	ation	
3.1.1	Revise this se	ction as follows:	
	access ducts, n – preformed steel tubes or drilled boreholes, placed		
	in the concre	te to allow probe ent	ry in pairs to measure pulse
	transmission in	n the concrete between	the probes.
6.1	Revise the sec	cond sentence of this se	ection as follows:
	The tubes sha	II be mild steel.	
	Delete the thir	d, fourth, and fifth sente	ences of this section.
7.1.1	Revise this se	ction as follows:	
	The access du	ucts shall be installed d	uring construction of the drilled
	shaft.		
	For drilled sh	nafts foundations, acc	ess ducts shall be provided
	according to the	ne following table.	
		Reinforcing Cage	Number of access ducts
		Diameter (feet)	
		≤ 4.0	3
		4.1 to 5.0	4
		5.1 to 7.0	6
		> 7.0	8
	Access ducts shall be spread equally around the perimeter and spaced at an equal distance from the axis.		ally around the perimeter and
	Delete Fig. 4.		
7.1.2		cond sentence of this se	
	The exterior tube surface shall be free from contamination (		,
	•		e, etc.) to ensure a good bond
		ube surface and the sur	
7.1.3	Delete the thir	Delete the third sentence of this section.	

## ILLINOIS MODIFIED ASTM D6760 Effective Date: August 9, 2019 Standard Test Method for

# Integrity Testing of Concrete Deep Foundations by Ultrasonic Crosshole Testing Reference ASTM D6760-14

7.2	Revise the first sentence of this section as follows: The access tubes shall be installed such that their bottom is within 4 inches of the bottom of the concrete deep foundation element so that the bottom condition can be tested.
	Revise the sixth sentence of this section as follows: Access tubes shall be filled with water prior to concrete placement to assure good bonding of the concrete to the tube after the concrete cools. The access tubes shall be kept full of water until the tubes are grouted.
7.3	Revise the first sentence of this section as follows: In cases where drilled shafts to be tested have access ducts that do not permit passage of the probes, do not retain water, are not plumb, are debonded from the concrete, or cannot be used for testing for other reasons, drilled boreholes shall be used to provide probe access.
7.4.2	Revise the second sentence of this section as follows: The tests shall be performed no later than 21 days after concrete casting.
7.6	Delete this section.
7.8.1	Revise the first sentence of this section as follows: If the ultrasonic profile indicates an anomaly, then the suspect anomaly zone shall be further investigated by special test procedures such as fan shaped tests, tests with the probes raised at a fixed offset distance, or other tomographical techniques (1, 2).
7.8.2	Delete Note 5 of this section.

#### BITUMINOUS MATERIALS COST ADJUSTMENTS (BDE)

Effective: November 2, 2006 Revised: August 1, 2017

**Description**. Bituminous material cost adjustments will be made to provide additional compensation to the Contractor, or credit to the Department, for fluctuations in the cost of bituminous materials when optioned by the Contractor. The bidder shall indicate with their bid whether or not this special provision will be part of the contract.

The adjustments shall apply to permanent and temporary hot-mix asphalt (HMA) mixtures, bituminous surface treatments (cover and seal coats), and preventative maintenance type surface treatments that are part of the original proposed construction, or added as extra work and paid for by agreed unit prices. The adjustments shall not apply to bituminous prime coats, tack coats, crack filling/sealing, joint filling/sealing, or extra work paid for at a lump sum price or by force account.

**Method of Adjustment**. Bituminous materials cost adjustments will be computed as follows.

 $CA = (BPI_P - BPI_L) \times (\%AC_V / 100) \times Q$ 

Where: CA = Cost Adjustment, \$.

BPI<sub>P</sub> = Bituminous Price Index, as published by the Department for the month the work is performed, \$/ton (\$/metric ton).

BPI<sub>L</sub> = Bituminous Price Index, as published by the Department for the month prior to the letting for work paid for at the contract price; or for the month the agreed unit price letter is submitted by the Contractor for extra work paid for by agreed unit price, \$/ton (\$/metric ton).

 $^{\circ}$ AC $_{\vee}$  = Percent of virgin Asphalt Cement in the Quantity being adjusted. For HMA mixtures, the  $^{\circ}$ AC $_{\vee}$  will be determined from the adjusted job mix formula. For bituminous materials applied, a performance graded or cutback asphalt will be considered to be 100% AC $_{\vee}$  and undiluted emulsified asphalt will be considered to be 65% AC $_{\vee}$ .

Q = Authorized construction Quantity, tons (metric tons) (see below).

For HMA mixtures measured in square yards: Q, tons = A x D x ( $G_{mb}$  x 46.8) / 2000. For HMA mixtures measured in square meters: Q, metric tons = A x D x ( $G_{mb}$  x 1) / 1000. When computing adjustments for full-depth HMA pavement, separate calculations will be made for the binder and surface courses to account for their different  $G_{mb}$  and %  $AC_{V}$ .

For bituminous materials measured in gallons: Q, tons =  $V \times 8.33$  lb/gal x SG / 2000 For bituminous materials measured in liters: Q, metric tons =  $V \times 1.0$  kg/L x SG / 1000

Where: A = Area of the HMA mixture, sq yd (sq m).

D = Depth of the HMA mixture, in. (mm).

G<sub>mb</sub> = Average bulk specific gravity of the mixture, from the approved mix design.

V = Volume of the bituminous material, gal (L).

SG = Specific Gravity of bituminous material as shown on the bill of lading.

**Basis of Payment**. Bituminous materials cost adjustments may be positive or negative but will only be made when there is a difference between the  $BPI_L$  and  $BPI_P$  in excess of five percent, as calculated by:

Percent Difference =  $\{(BPI_L - BPI_P) \div BPI_L\} \times 100$ 

Bituminous materials cost adjustments will be calculated for each calendar month in which applicable bituminous material is placed; and will be paid or deducted when all other contract requirements for the work placed during the month are satisfied. The adjustments shall not apply during contract time subject to liquidated damages for completion of the entire contract.

#### **COMPENSABLE DELAY COSTS (BDE)**

Effective: June 2, 2017 Revised: April 1, 2019

Revise Article 107.40(b) of the Standard Specifications to read:

- "(b) Compensation. Compensation will not be allowed for delays, inconveniences, or damages sustained by the Contractor from conflicts with facilities not meeting the above definition; or if a conflict with a utility in an unanticipated location does not cause a shutdown of the work or a documentable reduction in the rate of progress exceeding the limits set herein. The provisions of Article 104.03 notwithstanding, compensation for delays caused by a utility in an unanticipated location will be paid according to the provisions of this Article governing minor and major delays or reduced rate of production which are defined as follows.
  - (1) Minor Delay. A minor delay occurs when the work in conflict with the utility in an unanticipated location is completely stopped for more than two hours, but not to exceed two weeks.
  - (2) Major Delay. A major delay occurs when the work in conflict with the utility in an unanticipated location is completely stopped for more than two weeks.
  - (3) Reduced Rate of Production Delay. A reduced rate of production delay occurs when the rate of production on the work in conflict with the utility in an unanticipated location decreases by more than 25 percent and lasts longer than seven calendar days."

Revise Article 107.40(c) of the Standard Specifications to read:

- "(c) Payment. Payment for Minor, Major, and Reduced Rate of Production Delays will be made as follows.
  - (1) Minor Delay. Labor idled which cannot be used on other work will be paid for according to Article 109.04(b)(1) and (2) for the time between start of the delay and the minimum remaining hours in the work shift required by the prevailing practice in the area.
    - Equipment idled which cannot be used on other work, and which is authorized to standby on the project site by the Engineer, will be paid for according to Article 109.04(b)(4).
  - (2) Major Delay. Labor will be the same as for a minor delay.
    - Equipment will be the same as for a minor delay, except Contractor-owned equipment will be limited to two weeks plus the cost of move-out to either the Contractor's yard or another job and the cost to re-mobilize, whichever is less. Rental equipment may be paid for longer than two weeks provided the Contractor presents adequate support to the Department (including lease agreement) to show retaining equipment on the job is the most economical course to follow and in the public interest.
  - (3) Reduced Rate of Production Delay. The Contractor will be compensated for the reduced productivity for labor and equipment time in excess of the 25 percent threshold for that portion of the delay in excess of seven calendar days. Determination of compensation will be in accordance with Article 104.02, except labor and material additives will not be permitted.

Payment for escalated material costs, escalated labor costs, extended project overhead, and extended traffic control will be determined according to Article 109.13."

Revise Article 108.04(b) of the Standard Specifications to read:

- "(b) No working day will be charged under the following conditions.
  - (1) When adverse weather prevents work on the controlling item.
  - (2) When job conditions due to recent weather prevent work on the controlling item.
  - (3) When conduct or lack of conduct by the Department or its consultants, representatives, officers, agents, or employees; delay by the Department in making the site available; or delay in furnishing any items required to be furnished to the Contractor by the Department prevents work on the controlling item.
  - (4) When delays caused by utility or railroad adjustments prevent work on the controlling item.
  - (5) When strikes, lock-outs, extraordinary delays in transportation, or inability to procure critical materials prevent work on the controlling item, as long as these delays are not due to any fault of the Contractor.
  - (6) When any condition over which the Contractor has no control prevents work on the controlling item."

Revise Article 109.09(f) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"(f) Basis of Payment. After resolution of a claim in favor of the Contractor, any adjustment in time required for the work will be made according to Section 108. Any adjustment in the costs to be paid will be made for direct labor, direct materials, direct equipment, direct jobsite overhead, direct offsite overhead, and other direct costs allowed by the resolution. Adjustments in costs will not be made for interest charges, loss of anticipated profit, undocumented loss of efficiency, home office overhead and unabsorbed overhead other than as allowed by Article 109.13, lost opportunity, preparation of claim expenses and other consequential indirect costs regardless of method of calculation.

The above Basis of Payment is an essential element of the contract and the claim cost recovery of the Contractor shall be so limited."

Add the following to Section 109 of the Standard Specifications.

"109.13 Payment for Contract Delay. Compensation for escalated material costs, escalated labor costs, extended project overhead, and extended traffic control will be allowed when such costs result from a delay meeting the criteria in the following table.

Contract Type	Cause of Delay	Length of Delay
Working Days	Article 108.04(b)(3) or Article 108.04(b)(4)	No working days have been charged for two consecutive weeks.
Completion Date	Article 108.08(b)(1) or Article 108.08(b)(7)	The Contractor has been granted a minimum two week extension of contract time, according to Article 108.08.

Payment for each of the various costs will be according to the following.

- (a) Escalated Material and/or Labor Costs. When the delay causes work, which would have otherwise been completed, to be done after material and/or labor costs have increased, such increases will be paid. Payment for escalated material costs will be limited to the increased costs substantiated by documentation furnished by the Contractor. Payment for escalated labor costs will be limited to those items in Article 109.04(b)(1) and (2), except the 35 percent and 10 percent additives will not be permitted.
- (b) Extended Project Overhead. For the duration of the delay, payment for extended project overhead will be paid as follows.
  - (1) Direct Jobsite and Offsite Overhead. Payment for documented direct jobsite overhead and documented direct offsite overhead, including onsite supervisory and administrative personnel, will be allowed according to the following table.

Original Contract Amount	Supervisory and Administrative Personnel	
Up to \$5,000,000	One Project Superintendent	
Over \$ 5,000,000 - up to \$25,000,000	One Project Manager, One Project Superintendent or Engineer, and One Clerk	
Over \$25,000,000 - up to \$50,000,000	One Project Manager, One Project Superintendent, One Engineer, and One Clerk	
Over \$50,000,000	One Project Manager, Two Project Superintendents, One Engineer, and One Clerk	

(2) Home Office and Unabsorbed Overhead. Payment for home office and unabsorbed overhead will be calculated as 8 percent of the total delay cost.

(c) Extended Traffic Control. Traffic control required for an extended period of time due to the delay will be paid for according to Article 109.04.

When an extended traffic control adjustment is paid under this provision, an adjusted unit price as provided for in Article 701.20(a) for increase or decrease in the value of work by more than ten percent will not be paid.

Upon payment for a contract delay under this provision, the Contractor shall assign subrogation rights to the Department for the Department's efforts of recovery from any other party for monies paid by the Department as a result of any claim under this provision. The Contractor shall fully cooperate with the Department in its efforts to recover from another party any money paid to the Contractor for delay damages under this provision."

#### **CONSTRUCTION AIR QUALITY – DIESEL RETROFIT (BDE)**

Effective: June 1, 2010 Revised: November 1, 2014

The reduction of emissions of particulate matter (PM) for off-road equipment shall be accomplished by installing retrofit emission control devices. The term "equipment" refers to diesel fuel powered devices rated at 50 hp and above, to be used on the jobsite in excess of seven calendar days over the course of the construction period on the jobsite (including rental equipment).

Contractor and subcontractor diesel powered off-road equipment assigned to the contract shall be retrofitted using the phased in approach shown below. Equipment that is of a model year older than the year given for that equipment's respective horsepower range shall be retrofitted:

Effective Dates	Horsepower Range	Model Year
June 1, 2010 1/	600-749	2002
	750 and up	2006
June 1, 2011 <sup>2/</sup>	100-299	2003
	300-599	2001
	600-749	2002
	750 and up	2006
June 1, 2012 <sup>2/</sup>	50-99	2004
	100-299	2003
	300-599	2001
	600-749	2002
	750 and up	2006

<sup>1/</sup> Effective dates apply to Contractor diesel powered off-road equipment assigned to the contract.

<sup>2/</sup> Effective dates apply to Contractor and subcontractor diesel powered off-road equipment assigned to the contract.

The retrofit emission control devices shall achieve a minimum PM emission reduction of 50 percent and shall be:

- a) Included on the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (USEPA) *Verified Retrofit Technology List* (<a href="http://www.epa.gov/cleandiesel/verification/verif-list.htm">http://www.epa.gov/cleandiesel/verification/verif-list.htm</a>), or verified by the California Air Resources Board (CARB) (<a href="http://www.arb.ca.gov/diesel/verdev/vt/cvt.htm">http://www.arb.ca.gov/diesel/verdev/vt/cvt.htm</a>); or
- b) Retrofitted with a non-verified diesel retrofit emission control device if verified retrofit emission control devices are not available for equipment proposed to be used on the project, and if the Contractor has obtained a performance certification from the retrofit device manufacturer that the emission control device provides a minimum PM emission reduction of 50 percent.

Note: Large cranes (Crawler mounted cranes) which are responsible for critical lift operations are exempt from installing retrofit emission control devices if such devices adversely affect equipment operation.

Diesel powered off-road equipment with engine ratings of 50 hp and above, which are unable to be retrofitted with verified emission control devices or if performance certifications are not available which will achieve a minimum 50 percent PM reduction, may be granted a waiver by the Department if documentation is provided showing good faith efforts were made by the Contractor to retrofit the equipment.

Construction shall not proceed until the Contractor submits a certified list of the diesel powered off-road equipment that will be used, and as necessary, retrofitted with emission control devices. The list(s) shall include (1) the equipment number, type, make, Contractor/rental company name; and (2) the emission control devices make, model, USEPA or CARB verification number, or performance certification from the retrofit device manufacturer. Equipment reported as fitted with emissions control devices shall be made available to the Engineer for visual inspection of the device installation, prior to being used on the jobsite.

The Contractor shall submit an updated list of retrofitted off-road construction equipment as retrofitted equipment changes or comes on to the jobsite. The addition or deletion of any diesel powered equipment shall be included on the updated list.

If any diesel powered off-road equipment is found to be in non-compliance with any portion of this special provision, the Engineer will issue the Contractor a diesel retrofit deficiency deduction.

Any costs associated with retrofitting any diesel powered off-road equipment with emission control devices shall be considered as included in the contract unit prices bid for the various items of work involved and no additional compensation will be allowed. The Contractor's compliance with this notice and any associated regulations shall not be grounds for a claim.

### **Diesel Retrofit Deficiency Deduction**

When the Engineer determines that a diesel retrofit deficiency exists, a daily monetary deduction will be imposed for each calendar day or fraction thereof the deficiency continues to exist. The calendar day(s) will begin when the time period for correction is exceeded and end with the Engineer's written acceptance of the correction. The daily monetary deduction will be \$1,000.00 for each deficiency identified.

The deficiency will be based on lack of diesel retrofit emissions control.

If a Contractor accumulates three diesel retrofit deficiency deductions for the same piece of equipment in a contract period, the Contractor will be shutdown until the deficiency is corrected. Such a shutdown will not be grounds for any extension of the contract time, waiver of penalties, or be grounds for any claim.

#### **DISADVANTAGED BUSINESS ENTERPRISE PARTICIPATION (BDE)**

Effective: September 1, 2000 Revised: March 2, 2019

<u>FEDERAL OBLIGATION</u>. The Department of Transportation, as a recipient of federal financial assistance, is required to take all necessary and reasonable steps to ensure nondiscrimination in the award and administration of contracts. Consequently, the federal regulatory provisions of 49 CFR Part 26 apply to this contract concerning the utilization of disadvantaged business enterprises. For the purposes of this Special Provision, a disadvantaged business enterprise (DBE) means a business certified by the Department in accordance with the requirements of 49 CFR Part 26 and listed in the Illinois Unified Certification Program (IL UCP) DBE Directory.

STATE OBLIGATION. This Special Provision will also be used by the Department to satisfy the requirements of the Business Enterprise for Minorities, Females, and Persons with Disabilities Act, 30 ILCS 575. When this Special Provision is used to satisfy state law requirements on 100 percent state-funded contracts, the federal government has no involvement in such contracts (not a federal-aid contract) and no responsibility to oversee the implementation of this Special Provision by the Department on those contracts. DBE participation on 100 percent state-funded contracts will not be credited toward fulfilling the Department's annual overall DBE goal required by the US Department of Transportation to comply with the federal DBE program requirements.

<u>CONTRACTOR ASSURANCE</u>. The Contractor makes the following assurance and agrees to include the assurance in each subcontract the Contractor signs with a subcontractor.

The Contractor, subrecipient, or subcontractor shall not discriminate on the basis of race, color, national origin, or sex in the performance of this contract. The Contractor shall carry out applicable requirements of 49 CFR Part 26 in the award and administration of contracts funded in whole or in part with federal or state funds. Failure by the Contractor to carry out these requirements is a material breach of this contract, which may result in the termination of this contract or such other remedy as the recipient deems appropriate, which may include, but is not limited to:

- (a) Withholding progress payments;
- (b) Assessing sanctions;
- (c) Liquidated damages; and/or
- (d) Disqualifying the Contractor from future bidding as non-responsible.

OVERALL GOAL SET FOR THE DEPARTMENT. As a requirement of compliance with 49 CFR Part 26, the Department has set an overall goal for DBE participation in its federally assisted contracts. That goal applies to all federal-aid funds the Department will expend in its federally assisted contracts for the subject reporting fiscal year. The Department is required to make a good faith effort to achieve the overall goal. The dollar amount paid to all approved DBE companies performing work called for in this contract is eligible to be credited toward fulfillment of the Department's overall goal.

CONTRACT GOAL TO BE ACHIEVED BY THE CONTRACTOR. This contract includes a specific DBE utilization goal established by the Department. The goal has been included because the Department has determined the work of this contract has subcontracting opportunities that may be suitable for performance by DBE companies. The determination is based on an assessment of the type of work, the location of the work, and the availability of DBE companies to do a part of the work. The assessment indicates, in the absence of unlawful discrimination and in an arena of fair and open competition, DBE companies can be expected to perform 17.00% of the work. This percentage is set as the DBE participation goal for this contract. Consequently, in addition to the other award criteria established for this contract, the Department will only award this contract to a bidder who makes a good faith effort to meet this goal of DBE participation in the performance of the work. A bidder makes a good faith effort for award consideration if either of the following is done in accordance with the procedures set for in this Special Provision:

- (a) The bidder documents enough DBE participation has been obtained to meet the goal or.
- (b) The bidder documents a good faith effort has been made to meet the goal, even though the effort did not succeed in obtaining enough DBE participation to meet the goal.

<u>DBE LOCATOR REFERENCES</u>. Bidders shall consult the IL UCP DBE Directory as a reference source for DBE-certified companies. In addition, the Department maintains a letting and item specific DBE locator information system whereby DBE companies can register their interest in providing quotes on particular bid items advertised for letting. Information concerning DBE companies willing to quote work for particular contracts may be obtained by contacting the Department's Bureau of Small Business Enterprises at telephone number (217) 785-4611, or by visiting the Department's website at:

http://www.idot.illinois.gov/doing-business/certifications/disadvantaged-business-enterprise-certification/il-ucp-directory/index.

<u>BIDDING PROCEDURES</u>. Compliance with this Special Provision is a material bidding requirement and failure of the bidder to comply will render the bid not responsive.

The bidder shall submit a DBE Utilization Plan (form SBE 2026), and a DBE Participation Statement (form SBE 2025) for each DBE company proposed for the performance of work to achieve the contract goal, with the bid. If the Utilization Plan indicates the contract goal will not be met, documentation of good faith efforts shall also be submitted. The documentation of good faith efforts must include copies of each DBE and non-DBE subcontractor quote submitted to the bidder when a non-DBE subcontractor is selected over a DBE for work on the contract. The required forms and documentation must be submitted as a single .pdf file using the "Integrated Contractor Exchange (iCX)" application within the Department's "EBids System".

The Department will not accept a Utilization Plan if it does not meet the bidding procedures set forth herein and the bid will be declared not responsive. In the event the bid is declared not responsive, the Department may elect to cause the forfeiture of the penal sum of the bidder's proposal guaranty and may deny authorization to bid the project if re-advertised for bids.

GOOD FAITH EFFORT PROCEDURES. The contract will not be awarded until the Utilization Plan is approved. All information submitted by the bidder must be complete, accurate and adequately document enough DBE participation has been obtained or document the good faith efforts of the bidder, in the event enough DBE participation has not been obtained, before the Department will commit to the performance of the contract by the bidder. The Utilization Plan will be approved by the Department if the Utilization Plan documents sufficient commercially useful DBE work to meet the contract goal or the bidder submits sufficient documentation of a good faith effort to meet the contract goal pursuant to 49 CFR Part 26, Appendix A. This means the bidder must show that all necessary and reasonable steps were taken to achieve the contract goal. Necessary and reasonable steps are those which, by their scope, intensity and appropriateness to the objective, could reasonably be expected to obtain sufficient DBE participation, even if they were not successful. The Department will consider the quality, quantity, and intensity of the kinds of efforts the bidder has made. Mere pro forma efforts, in other words efforts done as a matter of form, are not good faith efforts; rather, the bidder is expected to have taken genuine efforts that would be reasonably expected of a bidder actively and aggressively trying to obtain DBE participation sufficient to meet the contract goal.

- (a) The following is a list of types of action that the Department will consider as part of the evaluation of the bidder's good faith efforts to obtain participation. These listed factors are not intended to be a mandatory checklist and are not intended to be exhaustive. Other factors or efforts brought to the attention of the Department may be relevant in appropriate cases and will be considered by the Department.
  - (1) Soliciting through all reasonable and available means (e.g. attendance at pre-bid meetings, advertising and/or written notices) the interest of all certified DBE companies that have the capability to perform the work of the contract. The bidder must solicit this interest within sufficient time to allow the DBE companies to respond to the solicitation. The bidder must determine with certainty if the DBE companies are interested by taking appropriate steps to follow up initial solicitations.
  - (2) Selecting portions of the work to be performed by DBE companies in order to increase the likelihood that the DBE goals will be achieved. This includes, where appropriate, breaking out contract work items into economically feasible units to facilitate DBE participation, even when the Contractor might otherwise prefer to perform these work items with its own forces.
  - (3) Providing interested DBE companies with adequate information about the plans, specifications, and requirements of the contract in a timely manner to assist them in responding to a solicitation.

- (4) a. Negotiating in good faith with interested DBE companies. It is the bidder's responsibility to make a portion of the work available to DBE subcontractors and suppliers and to select those portions of the work or material needs consistent with the available DBE subcontractors and suppliers, so as to facilitate DBE participation. Evidence of such negotiation includes the names, addresses, and telephone numbers of DBE companies that were considered; a description of the information provided regarding the plans and specifications for the work selected for subcontracting; and evidence as to why additional agreements could not be reached for DBE companies to perform the work.
  - b. A bidder using good business judgment would consider a number of factors in negotiating with subcontractors, including DBE subcontractors, and would take a firm's price and capabilities as well as contract goals into consideration. However, the fact that there may be some additional costs involved in finding and using DBE companies is not in itself sufficient reason for a bidder's failure to meet the contract DBE goal, as long as such costs are reasonable. Also the ability or desire of a bidder to perform the work of a contract with its own organization does not relieve the bidder of the responsibility to make good faith efforts. Bidders are not, however, required to accept higher quotes from DBE companies if the price difference is excessive or unreasonable. In accordance with the above Bidding Procedures, the documentation of good faith efforts must include copies of each DBE and non-DBE subcontractor quote submitted to the bidder when a non-DBE subcontractor was selected over a DBE for work on the contract.
- (5) Not rejecting DBE companies as being unqualified without sound reasons based on a thorough investigation of their capabilities. The bidder's standing within its industry, membership in specific groups, organizations, or associations and political or social affiliations (for example union vs. non-union employee status) are not legitimate causes for the rejection or non-solicitation of bids in the bidder's efforts to meet the project goal.
- (6) Making efforts to assist interested DBE companies in obtaining bonding, lines of credit, or insurance as required by the recipient or Contractor.
- (7) Making efforts to assist interested DBE companies in obtaining necessary equipment, supplies, materials, or related assistance or services.
- (8) Effectively using the services of available minority/women community organizations; minority/women contractors' groups; local, state, and federal minority/women business assistance offices; and other organizations as allowed on a case-by-case basis to provide assistance in the recruitment and placement of DBE companies.

- (b) If the Department determines the bidder has made a good faith effort to secure the work commitment of DBE companies to meet the contract goal, the Department will award the contract provided it is otherwise eligible for award. If the Department determines the bidder has failed to meet the requirements of this Special Provision or that a good faith effort has not been made, the Department will notify the responsible company official designated in the Utilization Plan that the bid is not responsive. The notification will also include a statement of reasons for the adverse determination. If the Utilization Plan is not approved because it is deficient as a technical matter, unless waived by the Department, the bidder will be notified and will be allowed no more than a five calendar day period to cure the deficiency.
- (c) The bidder may request administrative reconsideration of an adverse determination by emailing the Department at "DOT.DBE.UP@illinois.gov" within the five calendar days after the receipt of the notification of the determination. The determination shall become final if a request is not made on or before the fifth calendar day. A request may provide additional written documentation or argument concerning the issues raised in the determination statement of reasons, provided the documentation and arguments address efforts made prior to submitting the bid. The request will be reviewed by the Department's Reconsideration Officer. The Reconsideration Officer will extend an opportunity to the bidder to meet in person to consider all issues of documentation and whether the bidder made a good faith effort to meet the goal. After the review by the Reconsideration Officer. the bidder will be sent a written decision within ten working days after receipt of the request for reconsideration, explaining the basis for finding that the bidder did or did not meet the goal or make adequate good faith efforts to do so. A final decision by the Reconsideration Officer that a good faith effort was made shall approve the Utilization Plan submitted by the bidder and shall clear the contract for award. A final decision that a good faith effort was not made shall render the bid not responsive.

<u>CALCULATING DBE PARTICIPATION</u>. The Utilization Plan values represent work anticipated to be performed and paid for upon satisfactory completion. The Department is only able to count toward the achievement of the overall goal and the contract goal the value of payments made for the work actually performed by DBE companies. In addition, a DBE must perform a commercially useful function on the contract to be counted. A commercially useful function is generally performed when the DBE is responsible for the work and is carrying out its responsibilities by actually performing, managing, and supervising the work involved. The Department and Contractor are governed by the provisions of 49 CFR Part 26.55(c) on questions of commercially useful functions as it affects the work. Specific counting guidelines are provided in 49 CFR Part 26.55, the provisions of which govern over the summary contained herein.

- (a) DBE as the Contractor: 100 percent goal credit for that portion of the work performed by the DBE's own forces, including the cost of materials and supplies. Work that a DBE subcontracts to a non-DBE does not count toward the DBE goals.
- (b) DBE as a joint venture Contractor: 100 percent goal credit for that portion of the total dollar value of the contract equal to the distinct, clearly defined portion of the work performed by the DBE's own forces.
- (c) DBE as a subcontractor: 100 percent goal credit for the work of the subcontract performed by the DBE's own forces, including the cost of materials and supplies, excluding the purchase of materials and supplies or the lease of equipment by the DBE subcontractor from the Contractor or its affiliates. Work that a DBE subcontractor in turn subcontracts to a non-DBE does not count toward the DBE goal.
- (d) DBE as a trucker: 100 percent goal credit for trucking participation provided the DBE is responsible for the management and supervision of the entire trucking operation for which it is responsible. At least one truck owned, operated, licensed, and insured by the DBE must be used on the contract. Credit will be given for the following:
  - (1) The DBE may lease trucks from another DBE firm, including an owner-operator who is certified as a DBE. The DBE who leases trucks from another DBE receives credit for the total value of the transportation services the lessee DBE provides on the contract.
  - (2) The DBE may also lease trucks from a non-DBE firm, including from an owner-operator. The DBE who leases trucks from a non-DBE is entitled to credit only for the fee or commission is receives as a result of the lease arrangement.

- (e) DBE as a material supplier:
  - (1) 60 percent goal credit for the cost of the materials or supplies purchased from a DBE regular dealer.
  - (2) 100 percent goal credit for the cost of materials of supplies obtained from a DBE manufacturer.
  - (3) 100 percent credit for the value of reasonable fees and commissions for the procurement of materials and supplies if not a DBE regular dealer or DBE manufacturer.

CONTRACT COMPLIANCE. Compliance with this Special Provision is an essential part of the contract. The Department is prohibited by federal regulations from crediting the participation of a DBE included in the Utilization Plan toward either the contract goal or the Department's overall goal until the amount to be applied toward the goals has been paid to the DBE. The following administrative procedures and remedies govern the compliance by the Contractor with the contractual obligations established by the Utilization Plan. After approval of the Utilization Plan and award of the contract, the Utilization Plan and individual DBE Participation Statements become part of the contract. If the Contractor did not succeed in obtaining enough DBE participation to achieve the advertised contract goal, and the Utilization Plan was approved and contract awarded based upon a determination of good faith, the total dollar value of DBE work calculated in the approved Utilization Plan as a percentage of the awarded contract value shall become the amended contract goal. All work indicated for performance by an approved DBE shall be performed, managed, and supervised by the DBE executing the DBE Participation Commitment Statement.

- (a) <u>NO AMENDMENT</u>. No amendment to the Utilization Plan may be made without prior written approval from the Department's Bureau of Small Business Enterprises. All requests for amendment to the Utilization Plan shall be emailed to the Department at <u>DOT.DBE.UP@illinois.gov</u>.
- (b) <u>CHANGES TO WORK</u>. Any deviation from the DBE condition-of-award or contract plans, specifications, or special provisions must be approved, in writing, by the Department as provided elsewhere in the Contract. The Contractor shall notify affected DBEs in writing of any changes in the scope of work which result in a reduction in the dollar amount condition-of-award to the contract. Where the revision includes work committed to a new DBE subcontractor, not previously involved in the project, then a Request for Approval of Subcontractor, Department form BC 260A or AER 260A, must be signed and submitted. If the commitment of work is in the form of additional tasks assigned to an existing subcontract, a new Request for Approval of Subcontractor will not be required. However, the Contractor must document efforts to assure the existing DBE subcontractor is capable of performing the additional work and has agreed in writing to the change.

- (c) <u>SUBCONTRACT</u>. The Contractor must provide copies of DBE subcontracts to the Department upon request. Subcontractors shall ensure that all lower tier subcontracts or agreements with DBEs to supply labor or materials be performed in accordance with this Special Provision.
- (d) <u>ALTERNATIVE WORK METHODS</u>. In addition to the above requirements for reductions in the condition of award, additional requirements apply to the two cases of Contractorinitiated work substitution proposals. Where the contract allows alternate work methods which serve to delete or create underruns in condition of award DBE work, and the Contractor selects that alternate method or, where the Contractor proposes a substitute work method or material that serves to diminish or delete work committed to a DBE and replace it with other work, then the Contractor must demonstrate one of the following:
  - (1) The replacement work will be performed by the same DBE (as long as the DBE is certified in the respective item of work) in a modification of the condition of award; or
  - (2) The DBE is aware its work will be deleted or will experience underruns and has agreed in writing to the change. If this occurs, the Contractor shall substitute other work of equivalent value to a certified DBE or provide documentation of good faith efforts to do so; or
  - (3) The DBE is not capable of performing the replacement work or has declined to perform the work at a reasonable competitive price. If this occurs, the Contractor shall substitute other work of equivalent value to a certified DBE or provide documentation of good faith efforts to do so.

(e) TERMINATION AND REPLACEMENT PROCEDURES. The Contractor shall not terminate or replace a DBE listed on the approved Utilization Plan, or perform with other forces work designated for a listed DBE except as provided in this Special Provision. The Contractor shall utilize the specific DBEs listed to perform the work and supply the materials for which each is listed unless the Contractor obtains the Department's written consent as provided in subsection (a) of this part. Unless Department consent is provided for termination of a DBE subcontractor, the Contractor shall not be entitled to any payment for work or material unless it is performed or supplied by the DBE in the Utilization Plan.

As stated above, the Contractor shall not terminate or replace a DBE subcontractor listed in the approved Utilization Plan without prior written consent. This includes, but is not limited to, instances in which the Contractor seeks to perform work originally designated for a DBE subcontractor with its own forces or those of an affiliate, a non-DBE firm, or with another DBE firm. Written consent will be granted only if the Bureau of Small Business Enterprises agrees, for reasons stated in its concurrence document, that the Contractor has good cause to terminate or replace the DBE firm. Before transmitting to the Bureau of Small Business Enterprises any request to terminate and/or substitute a DBE subcontractor, the Contractor shall give notice in writing to the DBE subcontractor, with a copy to the Bureau, of its intent to request to terminate and/or substitute, and the reason for the request. The Contractor shall give the DBE five days to respond to the Contractor's notice. The DBE so notified shall advise the Bureau and the Contractor of the reasons, if any, why it objects to the proposed termination of its subcontract and why the Bureau should not approve the Contractor's action. If required in a particular case as a matter of public necessity, the Bureau may provide a response period shorter than five days.

For purposes of this paragraph, good cause includes the following circumstances:

- (1) The listed DBE subcontractor fails or refuses to execute a written contract;
- (2) The listed DBE subcontractor fails or refuses to perform the work of its subcontract in a way consistent with normal industry standards. Provided, however, that good cause does not exist if the failure or refusal of the DBE subcontractor to perform its work on the subcontract results from the bad faith or discriminatory action of the Contractor;
- (3) The listed DBE subcontractor fails or refuses to meet the Contractor's reasonable, nondiscriminatory bond requirements;
- (4) The listed DBE subcontractor becomes bankrupt, insolvent, or exhibits credit unworthiness;
- (5) The listed DBE subcontractor is ineligible to work on public works projects because of suspension and debarment proceedings pursuant 2 CFR Parts 180, 215 and 1200 or applicable state law.
- (6) The Contractor has determined the listed DBE subcontractor is not a responsible contractor:
- (7) The listed DBE subcontractor voluntarily withdraws from the projects and provides written notice to the Contractor of its withdrawal;
- (8) The listed DBE is ineligible to receive DBE credit for the type of work required;
- (9) A DBE owner dies or becomes disabled with the result that the listed DBE subcontractor is unable to complete its work on the contract;
- (10) Other documented good cause that compels the termination of the DBE subcontractor. Provided, that good cause does not exist if the Contractor seeks to terminate a DBE it relied upon to obtain the contract so that the Contractor can self-perform the work for which the DBE contractor was engaged or so that the Contractor can substitute another DBE or non-DBE contractor after contract award.

When a DBE is terminated or fails to complete its work on the Contract for any reason, the Contractor shall make a good faith effort to find another DBE to substitute for the original DBE to perform at least the same amount of work under the contract as the terminated DBE to the extent needed to meet the established Contract goal. The good faith efforts shall be documented by the Contractor. If the Department requests documentation under this provision, the Contractor shall submit the documentation within seven days, which may be extended for an additional seven days if necessary at the request of the Contractor. The Department will provide a written determination to the Contractor stating whether or not good faith efforts have been demonstrated.

- (f) FINAL PAYMENT. After the performance of the final item of work or delivery of material by a DBE and final payment therefore to the DBE by the Contractor, but not later than 30 calendar days after payment has been made by the Department to the Contractor for such work or material, the Contractor shall submit a DBE Payment Agreement on Department form SBE 2115 to the Resident Engineer. If full and final payment has not been made to the DBE, the DBE Payment Agreement shall indicate whether a disagreement as to the payment required exists between the Contractor and the DBE or if the Contractor believes the work has not been satisfactorily completed. If the Contractor does not have the full amount of work indicated in the Utilization Plan performed by the DBE companies indicated in the Utilization Plan and after good faith efforts are reviewed, the Department may deduct from contract payments to the Contractor the amount of the goal not achieved as liquidated and ascertained damages. The Contractor may request an administrative reconsideration of any amount deducted as damages pursuant to subsection (h) of this part.
- (g) <u>ENFORCEMENT</u>. The Department reserves the right to withhold payment to the Contractor to enforce the provisions of this Special Provision. Final payment shall not be made on the contract until such time as the Contractor submits sufficient documentation demonstrating achievement of the goal in accordance with this Special Provision or after liquidated damages have been determined and collected.
- (h) <u>RECONSIDERATION</u>. Notwithstanding any other provision of the contract, including but not limited to Article 109.09 of the Standard Specifications, the Contractor may request administrative reconsideration of a decision to deduct the amount of the goal not achieved as liquidated damages. A request to reconsider shall be delivered to the Contract Compliance Section and shall be handled and considered in the same manner as set forth in paragraph (c) of "Good Faith Effort Procedures" of this Special Provision, except a final decision that a good faith effort was not made during contract performance to achieve the goal agreed to in the Utilization Plan shall be the final administrative decision of the Department. The result of the reconsideration process is not administratively appealable to the U.S. Department of Transportation.

# DISPOSAL FEES (BDE)

Effective: November 1, 2018

Replace Articles 109.04(b)(5) - 109.04(b)(8) of the Standard Specifications with the following:

- "(5) Disposal Fees. When the extra work performed includes paying for disposal fees at a clean construction and demolition debris facility, an uncontaminated soil fill operation or a landfill, the Contractor shall receive, as administrative costs, an amount equal to five percent of the first \$10,000 and one percent of any amount over \$10,000 of the total approved costs of such fees.
- (6) Miscellaneous. No additional allowance will be made for general superintendence, the use of small tools, or other costs for which no specific allowance is herein provided.
- (7) Statements. No payment will be made for work performed on a force account basis until the Contractor has furnished the Engineer with itemized statements of the cost of such force account work. Statements shall be accompanied and supported by invoices for all materials used and transportation charges. However, if materials used on the force account work are not specifically purchased for such work but are taken from the Contractor's stock, then in lieu of the invoices, the Contractor shall furnish an affidavit certifying that such materials were taken from his/her stock, that the quantity claimed was actually used, and that the price and transportation claimed represent the actual cost to the Contractor.

Itemized statements at the cost of force account work shall be detailed as follows.

- a. Name, classification, date, daily hours, total hours, rate, and extension for each laborer and foreman. Payrolls shall be submitted to substantiate actual wages paid if so requested by the Engineer.
- b. Designation, dates, daily hours, total hours, rental rate, and extension for each unit of machinery and equipment.
- c. Quantities of materials, prices and extensions.
- d. Transportation of materials.
- e. Cost of property damage, liability and workmen's compensation insurance premiums, unemployment insurance contributions, and social security tax.

- (8) Work Performed by an Approved Subcontractor. When extra work is performed by an approved subcontractor, the Contractor shall receive, as administrative costs, an amount equal to five percent of the total approved costs of such work with the minimum payment being \$100.
- (9) All statements of the cost of force account work shall be furnished to the Engineer not later than 60 days after receipt of the Central Bureau of Construction form "Extra Work Daily Report". If the statement is not received within the specified time frame, all demands for payment for the extra work are waived and the Department is released from any and all such demands. It is the responsibility of the Contractor to ensure that all statements are received within the specified time regardless of the manner or method of delivery."

#### **DOWEL BAR INSERTER (BDE)**

Effective: January 1, 2017 Revised: January 1, 2018

Add the following to Article 420.03 of the Standard Specifications.

"(I) Mechanical Dowel Bar Inserter ......1103.20"

Revise the first paragraph of Article 420.05(b)(1) of the Supplemental Specifications to read:

"Preformed or Drilled Holes. If applicable, the tie bars shall be installed after the dowel bars have been tested with the MIT Scan-2 device according to Article 420.05(c)(2)b.2. The tie bars shall be installed with a nonshrink grout or chemical adhesive providing a minimum pull-out strength as follows."

Revise Article 420.05(c) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"(c) Transverse Contraction Joints. Transverse contraction joints shall consist of planes of weakness created by sawing grooves in the surface of the pavement and shall include load transfer devices consisting of dowel bars. Transverse contraction joints shall be according to the following."

Revise Article 420.05(c)(2) of the Standard Specifications to read:

- "(2) Dowel Bars. Dowel Bars shall be installed parallel to the centerline of the pavement and parallel to the proposed pavement surface. Installation shall be according to one of the following methods.
  - a. Dowel Bar Assemblies. The assembly shall act as a rigid unit with each component securely held in position relative to the other members of the assembly. The entire assembly shall be held securely in place by means of nails which shall penetrate the stabilized subbase. At least ten nails shall be used for each 10, 11, or 12 ft (3, 3.3, or 3.6 m) section of assembly.

Metal stakes shall be used instead of nails, with soil or granular subbase. The stakes shall loop over or attach to the top parallel spacer bar of the assembly and penetrate the subgrade or subbase at least 12 in. (300 mm).

At the location of each dowel bar assembly, the subgrade or subbase shall be reshaped and re-tamped when necessary.

Prior to placing concrete, any deviation of the dowel bars from the correct horizontal or vertical alignment (horizontal skew or vertical tilt) greater than 3/8 in. in 12 in (9 mm in 300 mm) shall be corrected and a light coating of oil shall be uniformly applied to all dowel bars.

Care shall be exercised in depositing the concrete at the dowel bar assemblies so the horizontal and vertical alignment will be retained.

b. Dowel Bar Insertion. The dowel bars may be placed in the pavement slab with a mechanical dowel bar inserter (DBI) attached to a formless paver for pavements ≥ 7.0 in. (175 mm) in thickness. A light coating of oil shall be uniformly applied to all dowel bars.

The DBI shall insert the dowel bars with vibration into the plastic concrete after the concrete has been struck off and consolidated without deformation of the slab. After the bars have been inserted, the concrete shall be refinished and no voids shall exist around the dowel bars. The forward movement of the paver shall not be interrupted by the inserting of the dowel bars.

The location of each row of dowel bars shall be marked in a manner to facilitate where to insert the bars, and where to saw the transverse joint.

- 1. Placement Tolerances for Dowel Bars. The DBI shall place the dowel bars in the concrete pavement within the following tolerances.
  - (a.) Longitudinal Translation (Mislocation). Longitudinal translation (mislocation) shall be defined as the position of the center of the dowel bar along the longitudinal axis, in relation to the sawed joint.

The quality control tolerance for longitudinal translation shall not exceed 2.0 in (50 mm). If this tolerance is exceeded, adjustments shall be made to the paving operation.

Any joint having two or more dowel bars with an embedment length less than 4.0 in. (100 mm) within 12 in. (300 mm) of the same wheelpath will be considered unacceptable. The left and right wheelpaths shall be determined by excluding the middle 2.5 ft (0.8 m) of the pavement lane, and by excluding the outer 1.0 ft (0.3 m) measured from each pavement lane edge. Any joint having an average dowel bar embedment length less than 5.25 in. (130 mm) will also be considered unacceptable. Embedment length shall be defined as the length of dowel bar embedded on the short side of the sawed joint. An unacceptable joint shall be replaced with a minimum of 6 ft (1.8 m) of pavement centered over the joint according to Section 442 for Class B patches.

(b.) Horizontal Translation (Mislocation). Horizontal translation (mislocation) shall be defined as the difference in the actual dowel bar location parallel to the longitudinal or edge joint from its theoretical position as shown on the plans.

The quality control tolerance for horizontal translation shall not exceed 2.0 in. (50 mm). If this tolerance is exceeded, adjustments shall be made to the paving operation.

Any joint having a dowel bar with a translation greater than 4.0 in. (100 mm) will be considered unacceptable, but may remain in place unless the Engineer determines the joint will not function. If the joint is unable to remain in place, the joint shall be replaced with a minimum of 6 ft (1.8 m) of pavement centered over the joint according to Section 442 for Class B patches.

(c.) Vertical Translation (Mislocation). Vertical translation (mislocation) shall be defined as the difference in the vertical position of the dowel bar relative to the theoretical midpoint of the slab.

The quality control tolerance for vertical translation shall be as shown in the following table. If these tolerances are exceeded, adjustments shall be made to the paving operation.

	Dowel Bar Diameter	Vertical	Vertical
Pavement Thickness		Translation	Translation
		Tolerance	Tolerance
		Above	Below
		Midpoint	Midpoint
≥7 in. to <8 in.	1.25 in.	0.25 in.	0.5 in.
(≥175 mm to <200 mm)	(31 mm)	(6 mm)	(13 mm)
≥8 in. to <9 in.	1.50 in.	0.25 in.	0.5 in.
(≥200 mm to <225 mm)	(38 mm)	(6 mm)	(13 mm)
≥9 in. to <10 in.	1.50 in.	0.75 in.	0.75 in.
(≥225 mm to <250 mm)	(38 mm)	(19 mm)	(19 mm)
≥10 in.	1.50 in.	0.75 in.	1.0 in.
(≥250 mm)	(38 mm)	(19 mm)	(25 mm)

Any joint having a dowel bar with top concrete cover less than T/3, where T is slab thickness, will be considered unacceptable. Any joint having 2 or more dowel bars with bottom concrete cover less than 2.0 in. (50 mm) will also be considered unacceptable. An unacceptable joint shall be replaced with a minimum of 6 ft (1.8 m) of pavement according to Section 442 for Class B patches.

(d.) Vertical Tilt or Horizontal Skew (Misalignment). Vertical tilt or horizontal skew (misalignment) shall be defined as the difference in position of the dowel bar ends with respect to each other. Vertical tilt is measured in the vertical axis whereas horizontal skew is measured in the horizontal axis. Misalignment shall be measured in terms of a joint score. The joint score shall be defined as the degree of misalignment evaluated for a single transverse joint for each lane of pavement. The joint score shall be determined as follows:

Joint Score = 
$$\left(1 + \left(\frac{x}{x-n}\right) \sum_{i=1}^{x-n} W_i\right)$$

where:

 $W_i$  = weighting factor (Table 1) for dowel i

x = number of dowels in a single joint

n = number of dowels excluded from the joint score calculation due to measurement interference

Single Dowel Misalignment – The degree of misalignment applicable to a single dowel bar, calculated as:

Single Dowel Misalignment =  $\sqrt{(Horizontal\ Skew)^2 + (Vertical\ Tilt)^2}$ 

Table 1. Weighting Factors in Joint Score Determination			
Single Dowel Bar Misalignment (SDM)	W, Weighting Factor		
SDM ≤ 0.6 in. (15 mm)	0		
0.6 in. (15 mm) < SDM ≤ 0.8 in. (20 mm)	2		
0.8 in. (20 mm) < SDM ≤ 1 in. (25 mm)	4		
1 in. (25 mm) < SDM ≤ 1.5 in. (38 mm)	5		
1.5 in. (38 mm) < SDM	10		

The quality control tolerance for vertical tilt or horizontal skew shall not exceed 0.6 in. (15 mm). If the tolerance is exceeded for either one, adjustments shall be made to the paving operation.

Any joint having a dowel bar with a vertical tilt or horizontal skew greater than 1.5 in. (38 mm) shall be cut. If more than one dowel bar is required to be cut in the joint, the joint will be considered unacceptable and shall be replaced with a minimum of 6 ft (1.8 m) of pavement centered over the joint according to Section 442 for Class B patches.

Single dowel bar misalignment shall be controlled to provide the joint scores shown in the following table.

Number of Dowel Bars in the Joint	Maximum Joint Score
< 5	4
≥ 5 but ≤ 9	8
> 9	12

A joint score greater than the specified maximum will be considered locked. Three consecutive joints with a score greater than the specified maximum total score will all be considered unacceptable.

Three consecutive locked joints shall be corrected by selecting one joint and cutting a dowel bar. Preference shall be given to cutting a dowel bar within the middle 2.5 ft (0.8 m) of the pavement lane to avoid the wheelpaths. If none of the three locked joints will have a joint score less than or equal to the specified maximum after selecting one dowel bar to cut, one of the joints shall be replaced with a minimum of 6 ft (1.8 m) of pavement centered over the joint according to Section 442 for Class B patches.

(e.) For unacceptable work, the Contractor may propose alternative repairs for consideration by the Engineer.

2. Testing of Dowel Bar Placement. The placement of the dowel bars shall be tested within 24 hours of paving with a calibrated MIT Scan-2 device according to "Use of Magnetic Tomography Technology to Evaluate Dowel Placement" (Publication No. FHWA-IF-06-006) by the Federal Highway Administration.

A trained operator shall perform the testing, and all testing shall be performed in the presence of the Engineer. The device shall be calibrated to the type and size dowel bar used in the work according to the manufacturer's instructions. Calibration documentation shall be provided to the Engineer prior to construction. The device shall be recalibrated and/or validate readings as required by the Engineer. The device may be utilized as a process control and make necessary adjustments to ensure the dowel bars are placed in the correct location.

- (a.) Test Section. Prior to start of production paving, a test section consisting of 30 transverse joints shall be constructed. The test section may be performed on the actual pavement, but production paving shall not begin until an acceptable test section has been constructed. The test section will be considered acceptable when all of the following are met:
  - (1.) 90 percent of the dowel bars meet the quality control tolerance for longitudinal, horizontal, or vertical translation (mislocation);
  - (2.) 90 percent of the dowel bars meet the quality control tolerance for vertical tilt or horizontal skew deviation (misalignment); and
  - (3.) none of the joints are considered unacceptable prior to a corrective measure for mislocation or misalignment.

If the test section fails, another test section consisting of 30 joints shall be constructed.

The test section requirement may be waived by the Engineer if the Contractor has constructed an acceptable test section and successfully used the DBI on a Department contract within the same calendar year.

(b.) Production Paving. After the test section is approved, production paving may begin. The mislocation and misalignment of each dowel bar for the first ten joints constructed, and every tenth joint thereafter, shall be tested.

If two consecutive days of paving result in 5 percent or more of the joints on each day being unacceptable prior to a corrective measure, production paving shall be discontinued and a new test section shall be constructed.

If any joint is found to be unacceptable prior to a corrective measure, testing of additional joints on each side of the unacceptable joint shall be performed until acceptable joints are found.

- (c.) Test Report. Test reports shall be provided to the Engineer within two working days of completing each day's testing. The test report shall include the following.
  - (1.) Contract number, placement date, county-route-section, direction of traffic, scan date, Contractor, and name of individual performing the tests.
  - (2.) Provide the standard report generated from the on-board printer of the imaging technology used for every dowel and joint measured.
  - (3.) For every dowel measured, provide the joint identification number, lane number and station, dowel bar number or x-location, direction of testing and reference joint location/edge location, longitudinal translation, horizontal translation, vertical translation, vertical tilt, and horizontal skew.
  - (4.) Identify each dowel bar with a maximum longitudinal, horizontal, or vertical translation that has been exceeded. Identify each dowel bar with a maximum vertical tilt or horizontal skew deviation that has been exceeded.
  - (5.) Joint Score Details: Provide the joint identification number, lane number, station, and calculated joint score for each joint.
  - (6.) Locked Joint Identification: Identify each joint where the maximum joint score is exceeded.

- (d.) Exclusions. Exclude the following from dowel bar mislocation and misalignment measurements.
  - (1.) Transverse construction joints (headers).
  - (2.) Dowel bars within 24 in. (610 mm) of metallic manholes, inlets, metallic castings, or other nearby or underlying steel reinforced objects.
  - (3.) The outside dowel bar when tie bars are installed with mechanical equipment in fresh concrete. For tie bar installations involving preformed or drilled holes, installation of the tie bar shall be performed after testing with the MIT Scan-2 device.
  - (4.) Joints located directly under high voltage power lines.
  - (5.) Subject to the approval of the Engineer, any other contributors to magnetic interference.
- (e.) Deficiency Deduction. When the Contractor has cut 25 dowel bars to correct unacceptable joints, the Contractor shall be liable and shall pay to the Department a deficiency deduction of \$500.00 for the cost of the bars. Thereafter, an additional deficiency deduction of \$20.00 for each additional bar cut will be assessed."

Add the following to Section 1103 of the Standard Specifications.

"1103.20 Mechanical Dowel Bar Inserter. The mechanical dowel bar inserter (DBI) shall be self-contained and supported on the formless paver with the ability to move separately from the paver. The DBI shall be equipped with insertion forks along with any other devices necessary for finishing the concrete the full width of the pavement. The insertion forks shall have the ability to vibrate at a minimum frequency of 3000 VPM."

## **EMULSIFIED ASPHALTS (BDE)**

Effective: August 1, 2019

Revise Article 1032.06 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"1032.06 Emulsified Asphalts. Emulsified asphalts will be accepted according to the current Bureau of Materials Policy Memorandum, "Emulsified Asphalt Acceptance Procedure". These materials shall be homogeneous and shall show no separation of asphalt after thorough mixing, within 30 days after delivery, provided separation has not been caused by freezing. They shall coat the aggregate being used in the work to the satisfaction of the Engineer and shall be according to the following requirements.

- (a) Anionic Emulsified Asphalt. Anionic emulsified asphalts RS-1, RS-2, HFRS-2, SS-1h, and SS-1 shall be according to AASHTO M 140, except as follows.
  - (1) The cement mixing test will be waived when the emulsion is being used as a tack coat.
  - (2) The Solubility in Trichloroethylene test according to AASHTO T 44 may be run in lieu of Ash Content and shall meet a minimum of 97.5 percent.
- (b) Cationic Emulsified Asphalt. Cationic emulsified asphalts CRS-1, CRS-2, CSS-1h, and CSS-1 shall be according to AASHTO M 208, except as follows.
  - (1) The cement mixing test will be waived when the emulsion is being used as a tack coat.
  - (2) The Solubility in Trichloroethylene test according to AASHTO T 44 may be run in lieu of Ash Content and shall meet a minimum of 97.5 percent.

(c) High Float Emulsion. High float emulsions HFE-90, HFE-150, and HFE-300 are medium setting and shall be according to the following table.

Test	HFE-90	HFE-150	HFE-300
Viscosity, Saybolt Furol, at 122 °F (50 °C), (AASHTO T 59), SFS ¹/	50 min.	50 min.	50 min.
Sieve Test, No. 20 (850 μm), retained on sieve, (AASHTO T 59), %	0.10 max.	0.10 max.	0.10 max.
Storage Stability Test, 1 day, (AASHTO T 59), %	1 max.	1 max.	1 max.
Coating Test (All Grades), (AASHTO T 59), 3 minutes	stone coated thoroughly		
Distillation Test, (AASHTO T 59): Residue from distillation test to			
500 °F (260 °C), % Oil distillate by volume, %	65 min. 7 max.	65 min. 7 max.	65 min. 7 max.
Characteristics of residue from distillation test to 500 °F (260 °C): Penetration at 77 °F (25 °C), (AASHTO T 49), 100 g,	7 max.	7 max.	7 max.
5 sec, dmm	90-150	150-300	300 min.
Float Test at 140 °F (60 °C), (AASHTO T 50), sec.	1200 min.	1200 min.	1200 min.

<sup>1/</sup> The emulsion shall be pumpable.

(d) Penetrating Emulsified Prime. Penetrating Emulsified Prime (PEP) shall be according to AASHTO T 59, except as follows.

Test	Result
Viscosity, Saybolt Furol, at 77 °F (25 °C), SFS	75 max.
Sieve test, retained on No. 20 (850 μm) sieve, %	0.10 max.
Distillation to 500 °F (260 °C) residue, %	38 min.
Oil distillate by volume, %	4 max.

The PEP shall be tested according to the current Bureau of Materials Illinois Laboratory Test Procedure (ILTP), "Sand Penetration Test of Penetrating Emulsified Prime (PEP)". The time of penetration shall be equal to or less than that of MC-30. The depth of penetration shall be equal to or greater than that of MC-30.

(e) Delete this subparagraph.

- (f) Polymer Modified Emulsified Asphalt. Polymer modified emulsified asphalts, e.g. SS-1hP, CSS-1hP, CRS-2P (formerly CRSP), CQS-1hP (formerly CSS-1h Latex Modified) and HFRS-2P (formerly HFP) shall be according to AASHTO M 316, except as follows.
  - (1) The cement mixing test will be waived when the polymer modified emulsion is being used as a tack coat.
  - (2) CQS-1hP (formerly CSS-1h Latex Modified) emulsion for micro-surfacing treatments shall use latex as the modifier.
  - (3) Upon examination of the storage stability test cylinder after standing undisturbed for 24 hours, the surface shall show minimal to no white, milky colored substance and shall be a homogenous brown color throughout.
  - (4) The distillation for all polymer modified emulsions shall be performed according to AASHTO T 59, except the temperature shall be  $374 \pm 9$  °F ( $190 \pm 5$  °C) to be held for a period of 15 minutes and measured using an ASTM 16F (16C) thermometer.
  - (5) The specified temperature for the Elastic Recovery test for all polymer modified emulsions shall be  $50.0 \pm 1.0 \, ^{\circ}$ F ( $10.0 \pm 0.5 \, ^{\circ}$ C).
  - (6) The Solubility in Trichloroethylene test according to AASHTO T 44 may be run in lieu of Ash Content and shall meet a minimum of 97.5 percent.
- (g) Non-Tracking Emulsified Asphalt. Non-tracking emulsified asphalt NTEA (formerly SS-1vh) shall be according to the following.

Test	Requirement	
Saybolt Viscosity at 77 °F (25 °C),		
(AASHTO T 59), SFS	20-100	
Storage Stability Test, 24 hr, (AASHTO T 59), %	1 max.	
Residue by Distillation, 500 ± 10 °F (260 ± 5 °C), or		
Residue by Evaporation, $325 \pm 5$ °F ( $163 \pm 3$ °C),		
(AASHTO T 59), %	50 min.	
Sieve Test, No. 20 (850 μm), (AASHTO T 59), %	0.3 max.	
Tests on Residue from Evaporation		
Penetration at 77 °F (25 °C), 100 g, 5 sec,		
(AASHTO T 49), dmm	40 max.	
Softening Point, (AASHTO T 53), °F (°C)	135 (57) min.	
Ash Content, (AASHTO T 111), % 1/	1 max.	

1/ The Solubility in Trichloroethylene test according to AASHTO T 44 may be run in lieu of Ash Content and shall meet a minimum of 97.5 percent

The different grades are, in general, used for the following.

Grade	Use
SS-1, SS-1h, RS-1, RS-2, CSS-1, CRS-1, CRS-2, CSS-1h, HFE-90, SS-1hP, CSS-1hP, NTEA (formerly SS-1vh)	Tack Coat
PEP	Prime Coat
RS-2, HFE-90, HFE-150, HFE-300, CRS-2P (formerly CRSP), HFRS-2P (formerly HFP), CRS-2, HFRS-2	Bituminous Surface Treatment
CQS-1hP (formerly CSS-1h Latex Modified)	Micro-Surfacing Slurry Sealing Cape Seal"

## **EQUIPMENT PARKING AND STORAGE (BDE)**

Effective: November 1, 2017

Replace the first paragraph of Article 701.11 of the Standard Specifications with the following.

"701.11 Equipment Parking and Storage. During working hours, all vehicles and/or nonoperating equipment which are parked, two hours or less, shall be parked at least 8 ft (2.5 m) from the open traffic lane. For other periods of time during working and for all nonworking hours, all vehicles, materials, and equipment shall be parked or stored as follows.

- (a) When the project has adequate right-of-way, vehicles, materials, and equipment shall be located a minimum of 30 ft (9 m) from the pavement.
- (b) When adequate right-of-way does not exist, vehicles, materials, and equipment shall be located a minimum of 15 ft (4.5 m) from the edge of any pavement open to traffic.
- (c) Behind temporary concrete barrier, vehicles, materials, and equipment shall be located a minimum of 24 in. (600 mm) behind free standing barrier or a minimum of 6 in. (150 mm) behind barrier that is either pinned or restrained according to Article 704.04. The 24 in. or 6 in. measurement shall be from the base of the non-traffic side of the barrier.
- (d) Behind other man-made or natural barriers meeting the approval of the Engineer."

## **FUEL COST ADJUSTMENT (BDE)**

Effective: April 1, 2009 Revised: August 1, 2017

**Description**. Fuel cost adjustments will be made to provide additional compensation to the Contractor, or a credit to the Department, for fluctuations in fuel prices when optioned by the Contractor. The bidder shall indicate with their bid whether or not this special provision will be part of the contract. Failure to indicate "Yes" for any category of work will make that category of work exempt from fuel cost adjustment.

**General**. The fuel cost adjustment shall apply to contract pay items as grouped by category. The adjustment shall only apply to those categories of work checked "Yes", and only when the cumulative plan quantities for a category exceed the required threshold. Adjustments to work items in a category, either up or down, and extra work paid for by agreed unit price will be subject to fuel cost adjustment only when the category representing the added work was subject to the fuel cost adjustment. Extra work paid for at a lump sum price or by force account will not be subject to fuel cost adjustment. Category descriptions and thresholds for application and the fuel usage factors which are applicable to each are as follows:

- (a) Categories of Work.
  - (1) Category A: Earthwork. Contract pay items performed under Sections 202, 204, and 206 including any modified standard or nonstandard items where the character of the work to be performed is considered earthwork. The cumulative total of all applicable item plan quantities shall exceed 25,000 cu yd (20,000 cu m). Included in the fuel usage factor is a weighted average 0.10 gal/cu yd (0.50 liters/cu m) factor for trucking.
  - (2) Category B: Subbases and Aggregate Base Courses. Contract pay items constructed under Sections 311, 312 and 351 including any modified standard or nonstandard items where the character of the work to be performed is considered construction of a subbase or aggregate, stabilized or modified base course. The cumulative total of all applicable item plan quantities shall exceed 5000 tons (4500 metric tons). Included in the fuel usage factor is a 0.60 gal/ton (2.50 liters/metric ton) factor for trucking.
  - (3) Category C: Hot-Mix Asphalt (HMA) Bases, Pavements and Shoulders. Contract pay items constructed under Sections 355, 406, 407 and 482 including any modified standard or nonstandard items where the character of the work to be performed is considered HMA bases, pavements and shoulders. The cumulative total of all applicable item plan quantities shall exceed 5000 tons (4500 metric tons). Included in the fuel usage factor is 0.60 gal/ton (2.50 liters/metric ton) factor for trucking.

- (4) Category D: Portland Cement Concrete (PCC) Bases, Pavements and Shoulders. Contract pay items constructed under Sections 353, 420, 421 and 483 including any modified standard or nonstandard items where the character of the work to be performed is considered PCC base, pavement or shoulder. The cumulative total of all applicable item plan quantities shall exceed 7500 sq yd (6000 sq m). Included in the fuel usage factor is 1.20 gal/cu yd (5.94 liters/cu m) factor for trucking.
- (5) Category E: Structures. Structure items having a cumulative bid price that exceeds \$250,000 for pay items constructed under Sections 502, 503, 504, 505, 512, 516 and 540 including any modified standard or nonstandard items where the character of the work to be performed is considered structure work when similar to that performed under these sections and not included in categories A through D.

## (b) Fuel Usage Factors.

English Units		
Category	Factor	Units
A - Earthwork	0.34	gal / cu yd
B – Subbase and Aggregate Base courses	0.62	gal / ton
C – HMA Bases, Pavements and Shoulders	1.05	gal / ton
D - PCC Bases, Pavements and Shoulders	2.53	gal / cu yd
E – Structures	8.00	gal / \$1000
		•
Metric Units		
Category	Factor	Units
A - Earthwork	1.68	liters / cu m
B - Subbase and Aggregate Base courses	2.58	liters / metric ton
C – HMA Bases, Pavements and Shoulders	4.37	liters / metric ton
D - PCC Bases, Pavements and Shoulders	12.52	liters / cu m
E – Structures	30.28	liters / \$1000

#### (c) Quantity Conversion Factors.

Category	Conversion	Factor
В	sq yd to ton sq m to metric ton	0.057 ton / sq yd / in depth 0.00243 metric ton / sq m / mm depth
С	sq yd to ton sq m to metric ton	0.056 ton / sq yd / in depth 0.00239 m ton / sq m / mm depth
D	sq yd to cu yd sq m to cu m	0.028 cu yd / sq yd / in depth 0.001 cu m / sq m / mm depth

**Method of Adjustment**. Fuel cost adjustments will be computed as follows.

 $CA = (FPI_P - FPI_L) \times FUF \times Q$ 

Where: CA = Cost Adjustment, \$

FPI<sub>P</sub> = Fuel Price Index, as published by the Department for the month the work is performed, \$/gal (\$/liter)

FPIL = Fuel Price Index, as published by the Department for the month prior to the letting for work paid for at the contract price; or for the month the agreed unit price letter is submitted by the Contractor for extra work paid for by agreed unit price, \$/gal (\$/liter)

FUF = Fuel Usage Factor in the pay item(s) being adjusted

Q = Authorized construction Quantity, tons (metric tons) or cu yd (cu m)

The entire FUF indicated in paragraph (b) will be used regardless of use of trucking to perform the work.

**Basis of Payment**. Fuel cost adjustments may be positive or negative but will only be made when there is a difference between the FPI<sub>L</sub> and FPI<sub>P</sub> in excess of five percent, as calculated by:

Percent Difference =  $\{(FPI_L - FPI_P) \div FPI_L\} \times 100$ 

Fuel cost adjustments will be calculated for each calendar month in which applicable work is performed; and will be paid or deducted when all other contract requirements for the items of work are satisfied. The adjustments shall not apply during contract time subject to liquidated damages for completion of the entire contract.

## GEOTECHNICAL FABRIC FOR PIPE UNDERDRAINS AND FRENCH DRAINS (BDE)

Effective: November 1, 2019

Revise Article 1080.01(a) of the Standard Specifications to read:

- " (a) Fabric Materials. Fabric materials shall be as follows.
  - (1) Knitted Fabric. Knitted fabric envelope shall be Type A according to ASTM D 6707 and be a continuous one piece knitted polymeric material that fits over the pipe underdrain like a sleeve. It shall be free from any chemical treatment or coating that might significantly reduce porosity and permittivity.
  - (2) Woven or Nonwoven Fabric. The fabric shall be Class 3 according to AASHTO M 288 and consist of woven yarns or nonwoven filaments of polyolefins or polyesters. Woven slit film geotextiles (i.e. geotextiles made from yarns of a flat, tape like character) shall not be permitted. The yarns or filaments shall be dimensionally stable (i.e. maintain their relative position with respect to each other) and resistant to delamination. The yarns or filaments shall be free from any chemical treatment or coating that might significantly reduce porosity and permittivity.
  - (3) Physical Properties. The physical properties for knitted, woven, and nonwoven fabrics shall be according to the following.

PHYSICAL PROPERTIES					
	Knitted <sup>1/</sup> Woven <sup>2/</sup> Nonwoven <sup>2/</sup>				
Grab Strength, lb (N) ASTM D 4632 3/		180 (800) min.	112 (500) min.		
Elongation/Grab Strain, % ASTM D 4632 3/		49 max.	50 min.		
Trapezoidal Tear Strength, lb (N) ASTM D 4533 3/		67 (300) min.	40 (180) min.		
Puncture Strength, lb (N) ASTM D 6241 3/	180 (800) min.	370 (1650) min.	222 (990) min.		
Apparent Opening Size, Sieve No. (mm) ASTM D 4751 4/	30 (0.60) max.	40 (0.425) max.	40 (0.425) max.		
Permittivity, sec <sup>-1</sup> ASTM D 4491	1.0 min.				
Ultraviolet Stability, % retained strength after 500 hours of exposure ASTM D 4355		50 min.	50 min.		

- 1/ Manufacturer's certification to meet test requirements.
- 2/ NTPEP results or manufacturer's certification to meet test requirements.
- 3/ Values represent the minimum average roll value (MARV) in the weaker principle direction [machine direction (MD) or cross-machine direction (XD)].
- 4/ Values represent the maximum average roll value."

Revise Article 1080.05 of the Standard Specifications to read:

" 1080.05 Geotechnical Fabric for French Drains and Pipe Underdrains, Type 2. Geotechnical fabric for french drains and pipe underdrains, Type 2 shall be Class 3 according to AASHTO M 288 and consist of woven yarns or nonwoven filaments of polyolefins or polyesters. Woven slit film geotextiles (i.e. geotextiles made from yarns of a flat, tape-like character) shall not be permitted. The yarns or filaments shall be dimensionally stable (i.e. maintain their relative position with respect to each other) and resistant to delamination. The yarns or filaments shall be free from any chemical treatment or coating that might significantly reduce porosity and permittivity.

The fabric shall be according to the following.

PHYSICAL PROPERTIES 1/			
	Woven	Nonwoven	
Grab Strength, lb (N) ASTM D 4632 <sup>2/</sup>	180 (800) min.	112 (500) min.	
Elongation/Grab Strain, % ASTM D 4632 <sup>2/</sup>	49 max.	50 min.	
Trapezoidal Tear Strength, lb (N) ASTM D 4533 <sup>2/</sup>	67 (300) min.	40 (180) min.	
Puncture Strength, lb (N) ASTM D 6241 2/	370 (1650) min.	222 (990) min.	
Apparent Opening Size, Sieve No. (mm) ASTM D 4751 3/	60 (0.25) max.		
Permittivity, sec <sup>-1</sup> ASTM D 4491	0.2 min.		
Ultraviolet Stability % retained strength after 500 hours of exposure - ASTM D 4355	50 min.		

- 1/ NTPEP results to meet test requirements. Manufacturer shall have public release status and current reports on laboratory results in Test Data of NTPEP's DataMine.
- 2/ Values represent the minimum average roll value (MARV) in the weaker principle direction [machine direction (MD) or cross-machine direction (XD)].
- 3/ Values represent the maximum average roll value."

# LIGHTS ON BARRICADES (BDE)

Effective: January 1, 2018

Revise Article 701.16 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"**701.16 Lights.** Lights shall be used on devices as required in the plans, the traffic control plan, and the following table.

Circumstance	Lights Required
Daylight operations	None
First two warning signs on each approach to the work involving a nighttime lane closure and "ROUGH GROOVED SURFACE" (W8-I107) signs	Flashing mono-directional lights
Devices delineating isolated obstacles, excavations, or hazards at night (Does not apply to patching)	Flashing bi-directional lights
Devices delineating obstacles, excavations, or hazards exceeding 100 ft (30 m) in length at night (Does not apply to widening)  Steady burn bi-directional I	
Channelizing devices for nighttime lane closures on two-lane roads	None
Channelizing devices for nighttime lane closures on multi-lane roads	None
Channelizing devices for nighttime lane closures on multi-lane roads separating opposing directions of traffic	None
Channelizing devices for nighttime along lane shifts on multilane roads	Steady burn mono-directional lights
Channelizing devices for night time along lane shifts on two lane roads	Steady burn bi-directional lights
Devices in nighttime lane closure tapers on Standards 701316 and 701321	Steady burn bi-directional lights
Devices in nighttime lane closure tapers	Steady burn mono-directional lights
Devices delineating a widening trench	None
Devices delineating patches at night on roadways with an ADT less than 25,000	None
Devices delineating patches at night on roadways with an ADT of 25,000 or more	None

Batteries for the lights shall be replaced on a group basis at such times as may be specified by the Engineer."

Delete the fourth sentence of the first paragraph of Article 701.17(c)(2) of the Standard Specifications.

Revise the first paragraph of Article 603.07 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"603.07 Protection Under Traffic. After the casting has been adjusted and Class SI concrete has been placed, the work shall be protected by a barricade for at least 72 hours."

## MANHOLES, VALVE VAULTS, AND FLAT SLAB TOPS (BDE)

Effective: January 1, 2018 Revised: March 1, 2019

**Description.** In addition to those manufactured according to the current standards included in this contract, manholes, valve vaults, and flat slab tops manufactured prior to March 1, 2019, according to the previous Highway Standards listed below will be accepted on this contract:

Product	Pre	evious Standar	ds
Precast Manhole Type A, 4' (1.22 m) Diameter	602401-05	602401-04	602401-03
Precast Manhole Type A, 5' (1.52 m) Diameter	602402-01	602402	602401-03
Precast Manhole Type A, 6' (1.83 m) Diameter	602406-09	602406-08	602406-07
Precast Manhole Type A, 7' (2.13 m) Diameter	602411-07	602411-06	602411-05
Precast Manhole Type A, 8' (2.44 m) Diameter	602416-07	602416-06	602416-05
Precast Manhole Type A, 9' (2.74 m) Diameter	602421-07	602421-06	602421-05
Precast Manhole Type A, 10' (3.05 m) Diameter	602426-01	602426	
Precast Valve Vault Type A, 4' (1.22 m) Diameter	602501-04	602501-03	602501-02
Precast Valve Vault Type A, 5' (1.52 m) Diameter	602506-01	602506	602501-02
Precast Reinforced Concrete Flat Slab Top	602601-05	602601-04	

The following revisions to the Standard Specifications shall apply to manholes, valve vaults, and flat slab tops manufactured according to the current standards included in this contract:

Revise Article 602.02(g) of the Standard Specifications to read:

Note 4. All components of the manhole joint splice shall be galvanized according to the requirements of AASHTO M 111 or M 232 as applicable."

Add the following to Article 602.02 of the Standard Specifications:

Note 5. The threaded rods for the manhole joint splice shall be according to the requirements of ASTM F 1554, Grade 55, (Grade 380)."

Revise the second paragraph of Article 1042.10 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"Catch basin Types A, B, C, and D; Manhole Type A; Inlet Types A and B; Drainage Structures Types 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, and 6; Valve Vault Type A; and reinforced concrete flat slab top (Highway Standard 602601) shall be manufactured according to AASHTO M 199 (M 199M), except as shown on the plans. Additionally, catch basins, inlets, and drainage structures shall have a minimum concrete compressive strength of 4500 psi (31,000 kPa) at 28 days and manholes, valve vaults, and reinforced concrete flat slab tops shall have a minimum concrete compressive strength of 5000 psi (34,500 kPa) at 28 days."

## PAVEMENT MARKING REMOVAL (BDE)

Effective: July 1, 2016

Revise Article 783.02 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"783.02 Equipment. Equipment shall be according to the following.

Note 1. Grinding equipment shall be approved by the Engineer."

Revise the first paragraph of Article 783.03 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"783.03 Removal of Conflicting Markings. Existing pavement markings that conflict with revised traffic patterns shall be removed. If darkness or inclement weather prohibits the removal operations, such operations shall be resumed the next morning or when weather permits. In the event of removal equipment failure, such equipment shall be repaired, replaced, or leased so removal operations can be resumed within 24 hours."

Revise the first and second sentences of the first paragraph of Article 783.03(a) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"The existing pavement markings shall be removed by the method specified and in a manner that does not materially damage the surface or texture of the pavement or surfacing. Small particles of tightly adhering existing markings may remain in place, if in the opinion of the Engineer, complete removal of the small particles will result in pavement surface damage."

Revise the first paragraph of Article 783.04 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"783.04 Cleaning. The roadway surface shall be cleaned of debris or any other deleterious material by the use of compressed air or water blast."

Revise the first paragraph of Article 783.06 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"783.06 Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for RAISED REFLECTIVE PAVEMENT MARKER REMOVAL, or at the contract unit price per square foot (square meter) for PAVEMENT MARKING REMOVAL – GRINDING and/or PAVEMENT MARKING REMOVAL – WATER BLASTING."

Delete Article 1101.13 from the Standard Specifications.

## PAYMENTS TO SUBCONTRACTORS (BDE)

Effective: November 2, 2017

Add the following to the end of the fourth paragraph of Article 109.11 of the Standard Specifications:

"If reasonable cause is asserted, written notice shall be provided to the applicable subcontractor and/or material supplier and the Engineer within five days of the Contractor receiving payment. The written notice shall identify the contract number, the subcontract or material purchase agreement, a detailed reason for refusal, the value of payment being withheld, and the specific remedial actions required of the subcontractor and/or material supplier so that payment can be made."

#### PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE (BDE)

Effective: November 1, 2017

Revise the Air Content % of Class PP Concrete in Table 1 Classes of Concrete and Mix Design Criteria in Article 1020.04 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"TABLE 1. CLASSES OF CONCRETE AND MIX DESIGN CRITERIA		
Class of Conc.	Use	Air Content %
PP	Pavement Patching Bridge Deck Patching (10)	
	PP-1 PP-2 PP-3 PP-4 PP-5	4.0 - 8.0"

Revise Note (4) at the end of Table 1 Classes of Concrete and Mix Design Criteria in Article 1020.04 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"(4) For all classes of concrete, the maximum slump may be increased to 7 in (175 mm) when a high range water-reducing admixture is used. For Class SC, the maximum slump may be increased to 8 in. (200 mm). For Class PS, the maximum slump may be increased to 8 1/2 in. (215 mm) if the high range water-reducing admixture is the polycarboxylate type."

# PROGRESS PAYMENTS (BDE)

Effective: November 2, 2013

Revise Article 109.07(a) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"(a) Progress Payments. At least once each month, the Engineer will make a written estimate of the quantity of work performed in accordance with the contract, and the value thereof at the contract unit prices. The amount of the estimate approved as due for payment will be vouchered by the Department and presented to the State Comptroller for payment. No amount less than \$1000.00 will be approved for payment other than the final payment.

Progress payments may be reduced by liens filed pursuant to Section 23(c) of the Mechanics' Lien Act, 770 ILCS 60/23(c).

If a Contractor or subcontractor has defaulted on a loan issued under the Department's Disadvantaged Business Revolving Loan Program (20 ILCS 2705/2705-610), progress payments may be reduced pursuant to the terms of that loan agreement. In such cases, the amount of the estimate related to the work performed by the Contractor or subcontractor, in default of the loan agreement, will be offset, in whole or in part, and vouchered by the Department to the Working Capital Revolving Fund or designated escrow account. Payment for the work shall be considered as issued and received by the Contractor or subcontractor on the date of the offset voucher. Further, the amount of the offset voucher shall be a credit against the Department's obligation to pay the Contractor, the Contractor's obligation to pay the subcontractor, and the Contractor's or subcontractor's total loan indebtedness to the Department. The offset shall continue until such time as the entire loan indebtedness is satisfied. The Department will notify the Contractor and Fund Control Agent in a timely manner of such offset. The Contractor or subcontractor shall not be entitled to additional payment in consideration of the offset.

The failure to perform any requirement, obligation, or term of the contract by the Contractor shall be reason for withholding any progress payments until the Department determines that compliance has been achieved."

## REMOVAL AND DISPOSAL OF REGULATED SUBSTANCES (BDE)

Effective: January 1, 2019

Revise Section 669 of the Standard Specifications to read:

#### "SECTION 669. REMOVAL AND DISPOSAL OF REGULATED SUBSTANCES

**669.01 Description.** This work shall consist of the transportation and proper disposal of contaminated soil and groundwater. This work shall also consist of the removal, transportation, and proper disposal of underground storage tanks (UST), their content and associated underground piping to the point where the piping is above the ground, including determining the content types and estimated quantities.

**669.02 Equipment.** The Contractor shall notify the Engineer of the delivery of all excavation, storage, and transportation equipment to a work area location. The equipment shall comply with OSHA and American Petroleum Institute (API) guidelines and shall be furnished in a clean condition. Clean condition means the equipment does not contain any residual material classified as a non-special waste, non-hazardous special waste, or hazardous waste. Residual materials include, but are not limited to, petroleum products, chemical products, sludges, or any other material present in or on equipment.

Before beginning any associated soil or groundwater management activity, the Contractor shall provide the Engineer with the opportunity to visually inspect and approve the equipment. If the equipment contains any contaminated residual material, decontamination shall be performed on the equipment as appropriate to the regulated substance and degree of contamination present according to OSHA and API guidelines. All cleaning fluids used shall be treated as the contaminant unless laboratory testing proves otherwise.

**669.03 Pre-construction Submittals.** Prior to beginning this work, or working in areas with regulated substances, the Contractor shall submit a Regulated Substance Pre-Construction Plan (RSPCP) to the Engineer for review and approval using form BDE 2730. The form shall be signed by an Illinois licensed Professional Engineer or Professional Geologist.

As part of the RSPCP, the qualifications of Contractor(s) or firm(s) performing the following work shall be listed.

- (a) On-Site Monitoring. Qualification for on-site monitoring of regulated substance work and on-site monitoring of UST removal requires either pre-qualification in Hazardous Waste by the Department or demonstration of acceptable project experience in remediation and special waste operations for contaminated sites in accordance with applicable Federal, State, or local regulatory requirements.
  - Qualification for each individual performing on-site monitoring requires a minimum of oneyear of experience in similar activities as those required for the project.
- (b) Underground Storage Tank. Qualification for underground storage tank (UST) work requires licensing and certification with the Office of the State Fire Marshall (OSFM) and possession of all permits required to perform the work. A copy of the permit shall be provided to the Engineer prior to tank removal.

The qualified Contractor(s) or firm(s) shall also document it does not have any current or former ties with any of the properties contained within, adjoining, or potentially affecting the work.

The Engineer will require up to 30 calendar days for review of the RSPCP. The review may involve rejection or revision and resubmittal; in which case, an additional 30 days will be required for each subsequent review. Work shall not commence until the RSPCP has been approved by the Engineer. After approval, the RSPCP shall be revised as necessary to reflect changed conditions in the field.

#### **CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS**

669.04 Contaminated Soil and/or Groundwater Monitoring. Prior to beginning excavation, the Contractor shall mark the limits of removal for approval by the Engineer. Once excavation begins, the work and work area involving regulated substances shall be monitored by qualified personnel. The qualified personnel shall be on-site continuously during excavation and loading of material containing regulated substances. The qualified personnel shall be equipped with either a photoionization detector (PID) (minimum 10.6eV lamp), or a flame ionization detector (FID), and other equipment, as appropriate, to monitor for potential contaminants associated with volatile organic compounds (VOCs) or semi-volatile organic compounds (SVOCs). The PID or FID meter shall be calibrated on-site and background level readings taken and recorded daily, and as field and weather conditions change. Any field screen reading on the PID or FID in excess of background levels indicates the potential presence of contaminated material requiring handling as a non-special waste, special waste, or hazardous waste. PID or FID readings may be used as the basis of increasing the limits of removal with the approval of the Engineer but shall in no case be used to decrease the limits.

The qualified personnel shall document field activities using form BDE 2732 (Regulated Substances Monitoring Daily Record) including the name(s) of personnel conducting the monitoring, weather conditions, PID or FID calibration records, a list of equipment used on-site, a narrative of activities completed, photo log sheets, manifests and landfill tickets, monitoring results, how regulated substances were managed and other pertinent information.

Samples will be collected in accordance with the RSPCP. Samples shall be analyzed for the contaminants of concern (COCs), including pH, based on the property's land use history, the encountered abnormality and/or the parameters listed in the maximum allowable concentration (MAC) for chemical constituents in uncontaminated soil established pursuant to Subpart F of 35 Ill. Adm. Code 1100.605. The analytical results shall serve to document the level of contamination.

Samples shall be grab samples (not combined with other locations). The samples shall be taken with decontaminated or disposable instruments. The samples shall be placed in sealed containers and transported in an insulated container to the laboratory. The container shall maintain a temperature of 39  $^{\circ}$ F (4  $^{\circ}$ C). All samples shall be clearly labeled. The labels shall indicate the sample number, date sampled, collection location and depth, and any other relevant observations.

The laboratory shall use analytical methods which are able to meet the lowest appropriate practical quantitation limits (PQL) or estimated quantitation limit (EQL) specified in "Test Methods for Evaluating Solid Wastes, Physical/Chemical Methods", EPA Publication No. SW-846; "Methods for the Determination of Organic Compounds in Drinking Water", EPA, EMSL, EPA-600/4-88/039; and "Methods for the Determination of Organic Compounds in Drinking Water, Supplement III", EPA 600/R-95/131, August 1995. For parameters where the specified cleanup objective is below the acceptable detection limit (ADL), the ADL shall serve as the cleanup objective. For other parameters the ADL shall be equal to or below the specified cleanup objective.

669.05 Contaminated Soil and/or Groundwater Management and Disposal. The management and disposal of contaminated soil and/or groundwater shall be according to the following:

- (a) Soil Analytical Results Exceed Most Stringent MAC. When the soil analytical results indicate that detected levels exceed the most stringent maximum allowable concentration (MAC) for chemical constituents in uncontaminated soil established pursuant to Subpart F of 35 Illinois Administrative Code 1100.605, the soil shall be managed as follows:
  - (1) When analytical results indicate inorganic chemical constituents exceed the most stringent MAC but they are still considered within area background levels by the Engineer, the excavated soil can be utilized within the construction limits as fill, when suitable. If the soils cannot be utilized within the construction limits, they shall be managed and disposed of off-site as a non-special waste, special waste, or hazardous waste as applicable.
  - (2) When analytical results indicate chemical constituents exceed the most stringent MAC but do not exceed the MAC for a Metropolitan Statistical Area (MSA) County, the excavated soil can be utilized within the construction limits as fill, when suitable, or managed and disposed of off-site as "uncontaminated soil" at a clean construction and demolition debris (CCDD) facility or an uncontaminated soil fill operation (USFO) within an MSA County provided the pH of the soil is within the range of 6.25 9.0, inclusive.
  - (3) When analytical results indicate chemical constituents exceed the most stringent MAC but do not exceed the MAC for an MSA County excluding Chicago, or the MAC within the Chicago corporate limits, the excavated soil can be utilized within the construction limits as fill, when suitable, or managed and disposed of off-site as "uncontaminated soil" at a CCDD facility or an USFO within an MSA County excluding Chicago or within the Chicago corporate limits provided the pH of the soil is within the range of 6.25 9.0, inclusive.
  - (4) When analytical results indicate chemical constituents exceed the most stringent MAC but do not exceed the MAC for an MSA County excluding Chicago, the excavated soil can be utilized within the construction limits as fill, when suitable, or managed and disposed of off-site as "uncontaminated soil" at a CCDD facility or an USFO within an MSA County excluding Chicago provided the pH of the soil is within the range of 6.25 9.0, inclusive.
  - (5) When the Engineer determines soil cannot be managed according to Articles 669.05(a)(1) through (a)(4) above, the soil shall be managed and disposed of off-site as a non-special waste, special waste, or hazardous waste as applicable.

- (b) Soil Analytical Results Do Not Exceed Most Stringent MAC. When the soil analytical results indicate that detected levels do not exceed the most stringent MAC, the excavated soil can be utilized within the construction limits or managed and disposed off-site as "uncontaminated soil" according to Article 202.03. However, the excavated soil cannot be taken to a CCDD facility or an USFO for any of the following reasons.
  - (1) The pH of the soil is less than 6.25 or greater than 9.0.
  - (2) The soil exhibited PID or FID readings in excess of background levels.
- (c) Soil Analytical Results Exceed Most Stringent MAC but Do Not Exceed Tiered Approach to Corrective Action Objectives (TACO) Residential. When the soil analytical results indicate that detected levels exceed the most stringent MAC but do not exceed TACO Tier 1 Soil Remediation Objectives for Residential Properties pursuant to 35 IAC 742 Appendix B Table A, the excavated soil can be utilized within the right-of-way or managed and disposed off-site as "uncontaminated soil" according to Article 202.03. However, the excavated soil cannot be taken to a CCDD facility or an USFO.
- (d) Groundwater. When groundwater analytical results indicate the detected levels are above Appendix B, Table E of 35 Illinois Administrative Code 742, the most stringent Tier 1 Groundwater Remediation Objectives for Groundwater Component of the Groundwater Ingestion Route for Class 1 groundwater, the groundwater shall be managed off-site as a special waste. The groundwater shall be containerized and trucked to an off-site treatment facility or may be discharged to a sanitary sewer or combined sewer when permitted by the local sewer authority. Groundwater discharged to a sewer shall be pre-treated to remove particulates and measured with a calibrated flow meter to comply with applicable discharge limits. A copy of the permit shall be provided to the Engineer prior to discharging groundwater to the sewer.

All groundwater encountered within trenches may be managed within the trench and allowed to infiltrate back into the ground. If the groundwater cannot be managed within the trench it must be removed as a special or hazardous waste. The Contractor is prohibited from managing groundwater within the trench by discharging it through any existing or new storm sewer. The Contractor shall install backfill plugs within the area of groundwater contamination.

One backfill plug shall be placed down gradient to the area of groundwater contamination. Backfill plugs shall be installed at intervals not to exceed 50 ft (15 m). Backfill plugs are to be 4 ft (1.2 m) long, measured parallel to the trench, full trench width and depth. Backfill plugs shall not have any fine aggregate bedding or backfill, but shall be entirely cohesive soil or any class of concrete. The Contractor shall provide test data that the material has a permeability of less than 10<sup>-7</sup> cm/sec according to ASTM D 5084, Method A or per another test method approved by the Engineer.

The Contractor shall use due care when transferring contaminated material from the area of origin to the transporter. Should releases of contaminated material to the environment occur (i.e., spillage onto the ground, etc.), the Contractor shall clean-up spilled material and place in the appropriate storage containers as previously specified. Clean-up shall include, but not be limited to, sampling beneath the material staging area to determine complete removal of the spilled material.

The Contractor shall be responsible for transporting and disposing all material classified as a non-special waste, special waste, or hazardous waste from the job site to an appropriately permitted landfill facility. The transporter and the vehicles used for transportation shall comply with all federal, state, and local rules and regulations governing the transportation of non-special waste, special waste, or hazardous waste.

All equipment used by the Contractor to haul contaminated material to the landfill facility shall be lined with a 6 mil (150 micron) polyethylene liner and securely covered during transportation. The Contractor shall obtain all documentation including any permits and/or licenses required to transport the contaminated material to the disposal facility.

The Contractor shall provide engineered barriers, when required, and shall include materials sufficient to completely line excavation surfaces, including sloped surfaces, bottoms, and sidewall faces, within the areas designated for protection.

The Engineer shall coordinate with the Contractor on the completion of all documentation. The Contractor shall make all arrangements for collection and analysis of landfill acceptance testing. The Contractor shall coordinate for waste disposal approval with the disposal facility. After the Contractor completes these activities and upon receipt of authorization from the Engineer, the Contractor shall initiate the disposal process.

The Contractor shall provide the Engineer with all transport-related documentation within two days of transport or receipt of said document(s). The Engineer shall maintain the file for all such documentation. For management of special or hazardous waste, the Contractor shall provide the Engineer with documentation the Contractor (or subcontractor, if a subcontractor is used for transportation) is operating with a valid Illinois special waste transporter permit at least two weeks before transporting the first load of contaminated material.

The Contractor shall schedule and arrange the transport and disposal of each load of contaminated material produced. The Contractor shall make all transport and disposal arrangements so no contaminated material remains within the project area at the close of business each day. Exceptions to this specification require prior approval from the Engineer within 24 hours of close of business. The Contractor shall be responsible for all other predisposal/transport preparations necessary daily to accomplish management activities.

Any waste generated as a special or hazardous waste from a non-fixed facility shall be manifested off-site using the Department's county generator number. An authorized representative of the Department shall sign all manifests for the disposal of the contaminated material and confirm the Contractor's transported volume. Any waste generated as a non-special waste may be managed off-site without a manifest, a special waste transporter, or a generator number.

The Contractor shall select a landfill mandated by definition of the contaminant within the State of Illinois. The Department will review and approve or reject the facility proposed by the Contractor to use as a landfill. The Contractor shall verify whether the selected disposal facility is compliant with those applicable standards as mandated by definition of the contaminant and whether the disposal facility is presently, has previously been, or has never been, on the United States Environmental Protection Agency (U.S. EPA) National Priorities List or the Resource Conservation and Recovery Act (RCRA) List of Violating Facilities. The Contractor shall be responsible for coordinating permits with the IEPA. The use of a Contractor selected landfill shall in no manner delay the construction schedule or alter the Contractor's responsibilities as set forth.

- **669.06 Non-Special Waste Certification.** An authorized representative of the Department shall sign and date all non-special waste certifications. The Contractor shall be responsible for providing the Engineer with the required information that will allow the Engineer to certify the waste is not a special waste.
  - (a) Definition. A waste is considered a non-special waste as long as it is not:
    - (1) a potentially infectious medical waste;
    - (2) a hazardous waste as defined in 35 IAC 721;
    - (3) an industrial process waste or pollution control waste that contains liquids, as determined using the paint filter test set forth in subdivision (3)(A) of subsection (m) of 35 IAC 811.107;
    - (4) a regulated asbestos-containing waste material, as defined under the National Emission Standards for Hazardous Air Pollutants in 40 CFR 61.141;
    - (5) a material containing polychlorinated biphenyls (PCB's) regulated pursuant to 40 CFR Part 761;
    - (6) a material subject to the waste analysis and recordkeeping requirements of 35 IAC 728.107 under land disposal restrictions of 35 IAC 728;
    - (7) a waste material generated by processing recyclable metals by shredding and required to be managed as a special waste under Section 22.29 of the Environmental Protection Act; or
    - (8) an empty portable device or container in which a special or hazardous waste has been stored, transported, treated, disposed of, or otherwise handled.

- (b) Certification Information. All information used to determine the waste is not a special waste shall be attached to the certification. The information shall include but not be limited to:
  - (1) the means by which the generator has determined the waste is not a hazardous waste;
  - (2) the means by which the generator has determined the waste is not a liquid;
  - (3) if the waste undergoes testing, the analytic results obtained from testing, signed and dated by the person responsible for completing the analysis;
  - (4) if the waste does not undergo testing, an explanation as to why no testing is needed;
  - (5) a description of the process generating the waste; and
  - (6) relevant material safety data sheets.

**669.07 Temporary Staging.** The Contractor shall excavate and dispose of all waste material as mandated by the contaminants without temporary staging. If circumstances require temporary staging, he/she shall request in writing, approval from the Engineer.

When approved, the Contractor shall prepare a secure location within the project area capable of housing containerized waste materials. The Contractor shall contain all waste material in leak-proof storage containers such as lined roll-off boxes or 55 gal (208 L) drums, or stored in bulk fashion on storage pads. The design and construction of such storage pad(s) for bulk materials shall be subject to approval by the Engineer. The Contractor shall place the staged storage containers on an all-weather gravel-packed, asphalt, or concrete surface. The Contractor shall maintain a clearance both above and beside the storage units to provide maneuverability during loading and unloading. The Contractor shall provide any assistance or equipment requested by the Engineer for authorized personnel to inspect and/or sample contents of each storage container. All containers and their contents shall remain intact and undisturbed by unauthorized persons until the manner of disposal is determined. The Contractor shall keep the storage containers covered, except when access is requested by authorized personnel of the Department. The Engineer shall authorize any additional material added to the contents of any storage container before being filled.

The Contractor shall ensure the staging area is enclosed (by a fence or other structure) to ensure direct access to the area is restricted, and he/she shall procure and place all required regulatory identification signs applicable to an area containing the waste material. The Contractor shall be responsible for all activities associated with the storage containers including, but not limited to, the procurement, transport, and labeling of the containers. The Contractor shall clearly mark all containers in permanent marker or paint with the date of waste generation, location and/or area of waste generation, and type of waste (e.g., decontamination water, contaminated clothing, etc.). The Contractor shall place these identifying markings on an exterior side surface of the container. The Contractor shall separately containerize each contaminated medium, i.e. contaminated clothing is placed in a separate container from decontamination water. Containers used to store liquids shall not be filled in excess of 80 percent of the rated capacity. The Contractor shall not use a storage container if visual inspection of the container reveals the presence of free liquids or other substances that could classify the material as a hazardous waste in the container.

The Department will not be responsible for any additional costs incurred, if mismanagement of the staging area, storage containers, or their contents by the Contractor results in excess cost expenditure for disposal or other material management requirements.

**669.08 Underground Storage Tank Removal.** For the purposes of this section, an underground storage tank (UST) includes the underground storage tank, piping, electrical controls, pump island, vent pipes and appurtenances.

Prior to removing an UST, the Engineer shall determine whether the Department is considered an "owner" or "operator" of the UST as defined by the UST regulations (41 III. Adm. Code Part 176). Ownership of the UST refers to the Department's owning title to the UST during storage, use or dispensing of regulated substances. The Department may be considered an "operator" of the UST if it has control of, or has responsibility for, the daily operation of the UST. The Department may however voluntarily undertake actions to remove an UST from the ground without being deemed an "operator" of the UST.

In the event the Department is deemed not to be the "owner" or "operator" of the UST, the OSFM removal permit shall reflect who was the past "owner" or "operator" of the UST. If the "owner" or "operator" cannot be determined from past UST registration documents from OSFM, then the OSFM removal permit will state the "owner" or "operator" of the UST is the Department. The Department's Office of Chief Counsel (OCC) will review all UST removal permits prior to submitting any removal permit to the OSFM. If the Department is not the "owner" or "operator" of the UST then it will not register the UST or pay any registration fee.

The Contractor shall be responsible for obtaining all permits required for removing the UST, notification to the OSFM, using an OSFM certified tank contractor, removal and disposal of the UST and its contents, and preparation and submittal of the OSFM Site Assessment Report in accordance with 41 III. Adm. Code Part 176.330.

The Contractor shall contact the Engineer and the OSFM's office at least 72 hours prior to removal to confirm the OSFM inspector's presence during the UST removal. Removal, transport, and disposal of the UST shall be according to the applicable portions of the latest revision of the "American Petroleum Institute (API) Recommended Practice 1604".

The Contractor shall collect and analyze tank content (sludge) for disposal purposes. The Contractor shall remove as much of the regulated substance from the UST system as necessary to prevent further release into the environment. All contents within the tank shall be removed, transported and disposed of, or recycled. The tank shall be removed and rendered empty according to IEPA definition.

The Contractor shall collect soil samples from the bottom and sidewalls of the excavated area in accordance with 35 III. Adm. Code Part 734.210(h) after the required backfill has been removed during the initial response action, to determine the level of contamination remaining in the ground, regardless if a release is confirmed or not by the OSFM on-site inspector.

In the event the UST is designated a leaking underground storage tank (LUST) by the OSFM's inspector, or confirmation by analytical results, the Contractor shall notify the Engineer and the DESU. Upon confirmation of a release of contaminants from the UST and notifications to the Engineer and DESU, the Contractor shall report the release to the Illinois Emergency Management Agency (IEMA) (e.g., by telephone or electronic mail) and provide them with whatever information is available ("owner" or "operator" shall be stated as the past registered "owner" or "operator", or the IDOT District in which the UST is located and the DESU Manager);

The Contractor shall perform the following initial response actions if a release is indicated by the OSFM inspector:

- (a) Take immediate action to prevent any further release of the regulated substance to the environment, which may include removing, at the Engineer's discretion, and disposing of up to 4 ft (1.2 m) of the contaminated material, as measured from the outside dimension of the tank
- (b) Identify and mitigate fire, explosion and vapor hazards;
- (c) Visually inspect any above ground releases or exposed below ground releases and prevent further migration of the released substance into surrounding soils and groundwater; and
- (d) Continue to monitor and mitigate any additional fire and safety hazards posed by vapors and free product that have migrated from the UST excavation zone and entered into subsurface structures (such as sewers or basements).

The UST excavation shall be backfilled according to applicable portions of Sections 205, 208, and 550 with a material that will compact and develop stability. The material shall be approved prior to placement. All uncontaminated concrete and soil removed during tank extraction may be used to backfill the excavation, at the discretion of the Engineer.

After backfilling the excavation, the site shall be graded and cleaned.

**669.09 Regulated Substance Final Construction Report.** Not later than 90 days after completing this work, the Contractor shall submit a Regulated Substance Final Construction Report (RSFCR) to the Engineer using form BDE 2733 and required attachments. The form shall be signed by an Illinois licensed Professional Engineer or Professional Geologist.

**669.10 Method of Measurement.** Non-special waste, special waste, and hazardous waste soil will be measured for payment according to Article 202.07(b) when performing earth excavation, Article 502.12(b) when excavating for structures, or by computing the volume of the trench using the maximum trench width permitted and the actual depth of the trench.

Groundwater containerized and transported off-site for management, storage, and disposal will be measured for payment in gallons (liters).

Backfill plugs will be measured in cubic yards (cubic meters) in place, except the quantity for which payment will be made shall not exceed the volume of the trench, as computed by using the maximum width of trench permitted by the Specifications and the actual depth of the trench, with a deduction for the volume of the pipe.

Engineered Barriers will be measured for payment in square yards (square meters).

**669.11 Basis of Payment.** The work of preparing, submitting and administering a Regulated Substances Pre-Construction Plan will be paid for at the contract lump sum price for REGULATED SUBSTANCES PRE-CONSTRUCTION PLAN.

On-site monitoring of regulated substances, including completion of form BDE 2732 for each day of work, will be paid for at the contract unit price per calendar day, or faction thereof, for ON-SITE MONITORING OF REGULATED SUBSTANCES.

The installation of engineered barriers will be paid for at the contract unit price per square yard (square meter) for ENGINEERED BARRIER.

The work of removing a UST, soil excavation, soil and content sampling, and the excavated soil, UST content, and UST disposal will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for UNDERGROUND STORAGE TANK REMOVAL.

The transportation and disposal of soil and other materials from an excavation determined to be contaminated will be paid for at the contract unit price per cubic yard (cubic meter) for NON-SPECIAL WASTE DISPOSAL, SPECIAL WASTE DISPOSAL, or HAZARDOUS WASTE DISPOSAL.

The transportation and disposal of groundwater from an excavation determined to be contaminated will be paid for at the contract unit price per gallon (liter) for SPECIAL WASTE GROUNDWATER DISPOSAL or HAZARDOUS WASTE GROUNDWATER DISPOSAL. When groundwater is discharged to a sanitary or combined sewer by permit, the cost will be paid for according to Article 109.05.

Backfill plugs will be paid for at the contract unit price per cubic yard (cubic meter) for BACKFILL PLUGS.

Payment for temporary staging, if required, will be paid for according to Article 109.04.

Payment for accumulated stormwater removal and disposal will be according to Article 109.04. Payment will only be allowed if appropriate stormwater and erosion control methods were used.

Payment for decontamination, labor, material, and equipment for monitoring areas beyond the specified areas, with the Engineer's prior written approval, will be according to Article 109.04.

The sampling and testing associated with this work will be paid for as follows.

- (a) BETX Soil/Groundwater Analysis. When the contaminants of concern are gasoline only, soil or groundwater samples shall be analyzed for benzene, ethylbenzene, toluene, and xylenes (BETX). The analysis will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for BETX SOIL ANALYSIS and/or BETX GROUNDWATER ANALYSIS using EPA Method 8021B.
- (b) BETX-PNAS Soil/Groundwater Analysis. When the contaminants of concern are middle distillate and heavy ends, soil or groundwater samples shall be analyzed for BETX and polynuclear aromatics (PNAS). The analysis will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for BETX-PNAS SOIL ANALYSIS and/or BETX-PNAS GROUNDWATER ANALYSIS using EPA Method 8021B for BETX and EPA Method 8310 for PNAs.
- (c) Priority Pollutants Soil Analysis. When the contaminants of concern are used oils, soil samples shall be analyzed for priority pollutant VOCs, priority pollutants SVOCs, and priority pollutants metals. The analysis will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for PRIORITY POLLUTANTS SOIL ANALYSIS using EPA Method 8260B for VOCs, EPA Method 8270C for SVOCs, and using an ICP instrument and EPA Methods 6010B and 7471A for metals.
- (d) Priority Pollutant Groundwater Analysis. When the contaminants of concern are used oils, non-petroleum material, or unknowns, groundwater samples shall be analyzed for priority pollutant VOCs, priority pollutants SVOCs, and priority pollutants metals. The analysis will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for PRIORITY POLLUTANTS GROUNDWATER ANALYSIS using EPA Method 8260B for VOCs, EPA Method 8270C for SVOCs, and EPA Methods 6010B and 7470A for metals.
- (e) Target Compound List (TCL) Soil Analysis. When the contaminants of concern are unknowns or non-petroleum material, soil samples shall be analyzed for priority pollutant VOCs, priority pollutants SVOCS, priority pollutants metals, pesticides, and Resource Conservation and Recovery Act (RCRA) metals by the toxicity characteristic leaching procedure (TCLP). The analysis will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for TCL SOIL ANALYSIS using EPA Method 8260B for VOCs, EPA Method 8270C for SVOCs, EPA Method 8081 for pesticides, and ICP instrument and EPA Methods 6010B, 7471A, 1311 (extraction), 6010B, and 7470A for metals.

(f) Soil Disposal Analysis. When the waste material for disposal requires sampling for disposal acceptance, the samples shall be analyzed for TCLP VOCs, SVOCs, RCRA metals, pH, ignitability, and paint filter test. The analysis will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for SOIL DISPOSAL ANALYSIS using EPA Methods 1311 (extraction), 8260B for VOCs, 8270C for SVOCs, 6010B and 7470A for RCRA metals, 9045C for pH, 1030 for ignitability, and 9095A for paint filter.

The work of preparing, submitting and administering a Regulated Substances Final Construction Report will be paid for at the contract lump sum price REGULATED SUBSTANCES FINAL CONSTRUCTION REPORT."

## SILT FENCE, GROUND STABILIZATION AND RIPRAP FILTER FABRIC (BDE)

Effective: November 1, 2019

Revise Article 1080.02 of the Standard Specifications to read:

" 1080.02 Geotextile Fabric. The fabric for silt filter fence shall consist of woven fabric meeting the requirements of AASHTO M 288 for unsupported silt fence.

The fabric for ground stabilization shall consist of woven yarns or nonwoven filaments of polyolefins or polyesters. Woven fabrics shall be Class 2 and nonwoven fabrics shall be Class 1 according to AASHTO M 288.

The physical properties for silt fence and ground stabilization fabrics shall be according to the following.

PHYSICAL PROPERTIES				
	Silt Fence Woven 1/	Ground Stabilization Woven <sup>2/</sup>	Ground Stabilization Nonwoven <sup>2/</sup>	
Grab Strength, lb (N) 3/ ASTM D 4632	123 (550) MD 101 (450) XD	247 (1100) min. <sup>4/</sup>	202 (900) min. 4/	
Elongation/Grab Strain, % ASTM D 4632 4/	49 max.	49 max.	50 min.	
Trapezoidal Tear Strength, lb (N) ASTM D 4533 4/		90 (400) min.	79 (350) min.	
Puncture Strength, lb (N) ASTM D 6241 4/		494 (2200) min.	433 (1925) min.	
Apparent Opening Size, Sieve No. (mm) ASTM D 4751 5/	30 (0.60) max.	40 (0.43) max.	40 (0.43) max.	
Permittivity, sec <sup>-1</sup> ASTM D 4491	0.05 min.			
Ultraviolet Stability, % retained strength after 500 hours of exposure ASTM D 4355	70 min.	50 min.	50 min.	

- 1/ NTPEP results or manufacturer's certification to meet test requirements.
- 2/ NTPEP results to meet test requirements. Manufacturer shall have public release status and current reports on laboratory results in Test Data of NTPEP's DataMine.
- 3/ MD = Machine direction, XD = Cross-machine direction.
- 4/ Values represent the minimum average roll value (MARV) in the weaker principle direction, MD or XD.
- 5/ Values represent the maximum average roll value."

Revise Article 1080.03 of the Standard Specifications to read:

" 1080.03 Filter Fabric. The filter fabric shall consist of woven yarns or nonwoven filaments of polyolefins or polyesters. Woven fabrics shall be Class 3 for riprap gradations RR 4 and RR 5, and Class 2 for RR 6 and RR 7 according to AASHTO M 288. Woven slit film geotextiles (i.e. geotextiles made from yarns of a flat, tape-like character) shall not be permitted. Nonwoven fabrics shall be Class 2 for riprap gradations RR 4 and RR 5, and Class 1 for RR 6 and RR 7 according to AASHTO M 288. After forming, the fabric shall be processed so that the yarns or filaments retain their relative positions with respect to each other. The fabric shall be new and undamaged.

The filter fabric shall be manufactured in widths of not less than 6 ft (2 m). Sheets of fabric may be sewn together with thread of a material meeting the chemical requirements given for the yarns or filaments to form fabric widths as required. The sheets of filter fabric shall be sewn together at the point of manufacture or another approved location.

The filter fabric shall be according to the following.

PHYSICAL PROPERTIES 1/						
	Gradation Nos.		Gradation Nos.			
	RR 4 & RR 5		RR 6 & RR 7			
	Woven	Nonwoven	Woven	Nonwoven		
Grab Strength, lb (N)	180 (800)	157 (700)	247 (1100)	202 (900)		
ASTM D 4632 2/	min.	min.	min.	min.		
Elongation/Grab Strain, % ASTM D 4632 <sup>2/</sup>	49 max.	50 min.	49 max.	50 min.		
Trapezoidal Tear Strength, lb (N) ASTM D 4533 <sup>2/</sup>	67 (300) min.	56 (250) min.	90 (400) min.	79 (350) min.		
Puncture Strength, lb (N)	370 (1650)	309 (1375)	494 (2200)	433 (1925)		
ASTM D 6241 2/	min.	min.	min.	min.		
Ultraviolet Stability, % retained strength after 500 hours of exposure - ASTM D 4355						

- 1/ NTPEP results to meet test requirements. Manufacturer shall have public release status and current reports on laboratory results in Test Data of NTPEP's DataMine.
- 2/ Values represent the minimum average roll value (MARV) in the weaker principle direction [machine direction (MD) or cross-machine direction (XD)].

As determined by the Engineer, the filter fabric shall meet the requirements noted in the following after an onsite investigation of the soil to be protected.

Soil by Weight (Mass) Passing	Apparent Opening Size,	Permittivity, sec <sup>-1</sup>
the No. 200 sieve (75 μm), %	Sieve No. (mm) - ASTM D 4751 1/	ASTM D 4491
49 max.	60 (0.25) max.	0.2 min.
50 min.	70 (0.22) max.	0.1 min.

1/ Values represent the maximum average roll value."

#### STEEL COST ADJUSTMENT (BDE)

Effective: April 2, 2004 Revised: August 1, 2017

**Description**. Steel cost adjustments will be made to provide additional compensation to the Contractor, or a credit to the Department, for fluctuations in steel prices when optioned by the Contractor. The bidder shall indicate with their bid whether or not this special provision will be part of the contract. Failure to indicate "Yes" for any item of work will make that item of steel exempt from steel cost adjustment.

**Types of Steel Products**. An adjustment will be made for fluctuations in the cost of steel used in the manufacture of the following items:

Metal Piling (excluding temporary sheet piling) Structural Steel Reinforcing Steel

Other steel materials such as dowel bars, tie bars, mesh reinforcement, guardrail, steel traffic signal and light poles, towers and mast arms, metal railings (excluding wire fence), and frames and grates will be subject to a steel cost adjustment when the pay items they are used in have a contract value of \$10,000 or greater.

The adjustments shall apply to the above items when they are part of the original proposed construction, or added as extra work and paid for by agreed unit prices. The adjustments shall not apply when the item is added as extra work and paid for at a lump sum price or by force account.

**Documentation**. Sufficient documentation shall be furnished to the Engineer to verify the following:

- (a) The dates and quantity of steel, in lb (kg), shipped from the mill to the fabricator.
- (b) The quantity of steel, in lb (kg), incorporated into the various items of work covered by this special provision. The Department reserves the right to verify submitted quantities.

**Method of Adjustment**. Steel cost adjustments will be computed as follows:

SCA = Q X D

Where: SCA = steel cost adjustment, in dollars

Q = quantity of steel incorporated into the work, in lb (kg)

D = price factor, in dollars per lb (kg)

 $D = MPI_M - MPI_L$ 

Where: MPI<sub>M</sub> = The Materials Cost Index for steel as published by the Engineering News-

Record for the month the steel is shipped from the mill. The indices will be

converted from dollars per 100 lb to dollars per lb (kg).

MPI<sub>L</sub> = The Materials Cost Index for steel as published by the Engineering News-Record for the month prior to the letting for work paid for at the contract price;

or for the month the agreed unit price letter is submitted by the Contractor for extra work paid for by agreed unit price.. The indices will be converted from

dollars per 100 lb to dollars per lb (kg).

The unit weights (masses) of steel that will be used to calculate the steel cost adjustment for the various items are shown in the attached table.

No steel cost adjustment will be made for any products manufactured from steel having a mill shipping date prior to the letting date.

If the Contractor fails to provide the required documentation, the method of adjustment will be calculated as described above; however, the MPI<sub>M</sub> will be based on the date the steel arrives at the job site. In this case, an adjustment will only be made when there is a decrease in steel costs.

**Basis of Payment**. Steel cost adjustments may be positive or negative but will only be made when there is a difference between the  $MPI_L$  and  $MPI_M$  in excess of five percent, as calculated by:

Percent Difference =  $\{(MPI_L - MPI_M) \div MPI_L\} \times 100$ 

Steel cost adjustments will be calculated by the Engineer and will be paid or deducted when all other contract requirements for the items of work are satisfied. Adjustments will only be made for fluctuations in the cost of the steel as described herein. No adjustment will be made for changes in the cost of manufacturing, fabrication, shipping, storage, etc.

The adjustments shall not apply during contract time subject to liquidated damages for completion of the entire contract.

#### **Attachment**

Attachinent	
Item	Unit Mass (Weight)
Metal Piling (excluding temporary sheet piling)	
Furnishing Metal Pile Shells 12 in. (305 mm), 0.179 in. (3.80 mm) wall thickness)	23 lb/ft (34 kg/m)
Furnishing Metal Pile Shells 12 in. (305 mm), 0.250 in. (6.35 mm) wall thickness)	32 lb/ft (48 kg/m)
Furnishing Metal Pile Shells 14 in. (356 mm), 0.250 in. (6.35 mm) wall thickness)	37 lb/ft (55 kg/m)
Other piling	See plans
Structural Steel	See plans for weights
	(masses)
Reinforcing Steel	See plans for weights
	(masses)
Dowel Bars and Tie Bars	6 lb (3 kg) each
Mesh Reinforcement	63 lb/100 sq ft (310 kg/sq m)
Guardrail	
Steel Plate Beam Guardrail, Type A w/steel posts	20 lb/ft (30 kg/m)
Steel Plate Beam Guardrail, Type B w/steel posts	30 lb/ft (45 kg/m)
Steel Plate Beam Guardrail, Types A and B w/wood posts	8 lb/ft (12 kg/m)
Steel Plate Beam Guardrail, Type 2	305 lb (140 kg) each
Steel Plate Beam Guardrail, Type 6	1260 lb (570 kg) each
Traffic Barrier Terminal, Type 1 Special (Tangent)	730 lb (330 kg) each
Traffic Barrier Terminal, Type 1 Special (Flared)	410 lb (185 kg) each
Steel Traffic Signal and Light Poles, Towers and Mast Arms	
Traffic Signal Post	11 lb/ft (16 kg/m)
Light Pole, Tenon Mount and Twin Mount, 30 - 40 ft (9 - 12 m)	14 lb/ft (21 kg/m)
Light Pole, Tenon Mount and Twin Mount, 45 - 55 ft (13.5 - 16.5 m)	21 lb/ft (31 kg/m)
Light Pole w/Mast Arm, 30 - 50 ft (9 - 15.2 m )	13 lb/ft (19 kg/m)
Light Pole w/Mast Arm, 55 - 60 ft (16.5 – 18 m)	19 lb/ft (28 kg/m)
Light Tower w/Luminaire Mount, 80 - 110 ft (24 – 33.5 m)	31 lb/ft (46 kg/m)
Light Tower w/Luminaire Mount, 120 - 140 ft (36.5 - 42.5 m)	65 lb/ft (97 kg/m)
Light Tower w/Luminaire Mount, 150 - 160 ft (45.5 – 48.5 m)	80 lb/ft (119 kg/m)
Metal Railings (excluding wire fence)	
Steel Railing, Type SM	64 lb/ft (95 kg/m)
Steel Railing, Type S-1	39 lb/ft (58 kg/m)
Steel Railing, Type T-1	53 lb/ft (79 kg/m)
Steel Bridge Rail	52 lb/ft (77 kg/m)
Frames and Grates	
Frame	250 lb (115 kg)
Lids and Grates	150 lb (70 kg)

## STRUCTURAL TIMBER (BDE)

Effective: August 1, 2019

Revise Article 1007.03 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"1007.03 Structural Timber. Structural timber shall be southern pine, Douglas fir (coast region), or other species listed in Chapter 8 of the AASHTO LRFD Bridge Design Specifications.

- (a) Treated and Untreated Timber. When treated material is specified, the method of treatment shall be according to Article 1007.12. There shall be no heartwood requirements for timber which is to receive a preservative treatment and the amount of sapwood shall not be limited. All timber to be used without preservative treatment shall contain not less than 85 percent of heartwood measured on the girth.
- (b) Standard Sizes and Grading Requirements. Rough cut and surfaced timber shall meet the applicable requirements for size and grading according to ASTM D 245 and the Southern Pine Inspection Bureau, the West Coast Lumber Inspection Bureau, or other agencies accredited by the American Lumber Standard Committee, except as provided herein.

All pieces shall be cut to length with square ends.

The dimensions and surfacing requirements will be shown in the contract.

(c) Strength Requirements. The design strengths for structural timber shall be as shown on the plans, and according to the Southern Pine Inspection Bureau, the West Coast Lumber Inspection Bureau, or other agencies accredited by the American Lumber Standard Committee. Additionally, the design strengths shall be according to Chapter 8 of the AASHTO LRFD Bridge Design Specifications."

# SUBCONTRACTOR AND DBE PAYMENT REPORTING (BDE)

Effective: April 2, 2018

Add the following to Section 109 of the Standard Specifications.

"109.14 Subcontractor and Disadvantaged Business Enterprise Payment Reporting. The Contractor shall report all payments made to the following parties:

- (a) first tier subcontractors;
- (b) lower tier subcontractors affecting disadvantaged business enterprise (DBE) goal credit;
- (c) material suppliers or trucking firms that are part of the Contractor's submitted DBE utilization plan.

The report shall be made through the Department's on-line subcontractor payment reporting system within 21 days of making the payment."

## SUBCONTRACTOR MOBILIZATION PAYMENTS (BDE)

Effective: November 2, 2017 Revised: April 1, 2019

Replace the second paragraph of Article 109.12 of the Standard Specifications with the following:

"This mobilization payment shall be made at least seven days prior to the subcontractor starting work. The amount paid shall be at the following percentage of the amount of the subcontract reported on form BC 260A submitted for the approval of the subcontractor's work.

Value of Subcontract Reported on Form BC 260A	Mobilization Percentage
Less than \$10,000	25%
\$10,000 to less than \$20,000	20%
\$20,000 to less than \$40,000	18%
\$40,000 to less than \$60,000	16%
\$60,000 to less than \$80,000	14%
\$80,000 to less than \$100,000	12%
\$100,000 to less than \$250,000	10%
\$250,000 to less than \$500,000	9%
\$500,000 to \$750,000	8%
Over \$750,000	7%"

# TEMPORARY PAVEMENT MARKING (BDE)

Effective: April 1, 2012 Revised: April 1, 2017

Revise Article 703.02 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"703.02 Materials. Materials shall be according to the following.

(8	a) Pavement Marking Tape, Type I and Type III	1095.06
(k	o) Paint Pavement Markings	1095.02
Ì	Pavement Marking Tape, Type IV	1095.11"

Revise the second paragraph of Article 703.05 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"Type I marking tape or paint shall be used at the option of the Contractor, except paint shall not be applied to the final wearing surface unless authorized by the Engineer for late season applications where tape adhesion would be a problem. Type III or Type IV marking tape shall be used on the final wearing surface when the temporary pavement marking will conflict with the permanent pavement marking such as on tapers, crossovers and lane shifts."

Revise Article 703.07 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"703.07 Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for as follows.

- a) Short Term Pavement Marking. Short term pavement marking will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot (meter) for SHORT TERM PAVEMENT MARKING. Removal of short term pavement markings will be paid for at the contract unit price per square foot (square meter) for SHORT TERM PAVEMENT MARKING REMOVAL.
- b) Temporary Pavement Marking. Where the Contractor has the option of material type, temporary pavement marking will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot (meter) for TEMPORARY PAVEMENT MARKING of the line width specified, and at the contract unit price per square foot (square meter) for TEMPORARY PAVEMENT MARKING LETTERS AND SYMBOLS.

Where the Department specifies the use of pavement marking tape, the Type III or Type IV temporary pavement marking will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot (meter) for PAVEMENT MARKING TAPE, TYPE III or PAVEMENT MARKING TAPE, TYPE IV of the line width specified and at the contract unit price per square feet (square meter) for PAVEMENT MARKING TAPE, TYPE III - LETTERS AND SYMBOLS or PAVEMENT MARKING TAPE, TYPE IV - LETTERS AND SYMBOLS.

Removal of temporary pavement markings will be paid for at the contract unit price per square foot (square meter) for TEMPORARY PAVEMENT MARKING REMOVAL.

When temporary pavement marking is shown on the Standard, the cost of the temporary pavement marking and its removal will be included in the cost of the Standard."

Add the following to Section 1095 of the Standard Specifications:

"1095.11 Pavement Marking Tape, Type IV. The temporary, preformed, patterned markings shall consist of a white or yellow tape with wet retroreflective media incorporated to provide immediate and continuing retroreflection during both wet and dry conditions. The tape shall be manufactured without the use of heavy metals including lead chromate pigments or other similar, lead-containing chemicals.

The white and yellow Type IV marking tape shall meet the Type III requirements of Article 1095.06 and the following.

- (a) Composition. The retroreflective pliant polymer pavement markings shall consist of a mixture of high-quality polymeric materials, pigments and glass beads distributed throughout its base cross-sectional area, with a layer of wet retroreflective media bonded to a durable polyurethane topcoat surface. The patterned surface shall have approximately 40% ± 10% of the surface area raised and presenting a near vertical face to traffic from any direction. The channels between the raised areas shall be substantially free of exposed beads or particles.
- (b) Retroreflectance. The white and yellow markings shall meet the following for initial dry and wet retroreflectance.
  - (1) Dry Retroreflectance. Dry retroreflectance shall be measured under dry conditions according to ASTM D 4061 and meet the values described in Article 1095.06 for Type III tape.
  - (2) Wet Retroreflectance. Wet retroreflectance shall be measured under wet conditions according to ASTM E 2177 and meet the values shown in the following table.

Wet Retroreflectance, Initial R

Color	R <sub>L</sub> 1.05/88.76
White	300
Yellow	200

(c) Color. The material shall meet the following requirements for daylight reflectance and color, when tested, using a color spectrophotometer with 45 degrees circumferential/zero degree geometry, illuminant D65, and a two degree observer angle. The color instrument shall measure the visible spectrum from 380 to 720 nm with a wavelength measurement interval and spectral bandpass of 10 nm.

Color	Daylight Reflectance %Y
White	65 minimum
*Yellow	36-59

<sup>\*</sup>Shall match Federal 595 Color No. 33538 and the chromaticity limits as follows.

Х	0.490	0.475	0.485	0.530
у	0.470	0.438	0.425	0.456

- (d) Skid Resistance. The surface of the markings shall provide an average minimum skid resistance of 50 BPN when tested according to ASTM E 303.
- (e) Sampling, Testing, Acceptance, and Certification. Prior to approval and use of the wet reflective, temporary, removable pavement marking tape, the manufacturer shall submit a notarized certification from an independent laboratory, together with the results of all tests, stating that the material meets the requirements as set forth herein. The certification test report shall state the lot tested, manufacturer's name, and date of manufacture.

After approval by the Department, samples and certification by the manufacturer shall be submitted for each batch used. The manufacturer shall submit a certification stating that the material meets the requirements as set forth herein and is essentially identical to the material sent for qualification. The certification shall state the lot tested, manufacturer's name, and date of manufacture.

All costs of testing (other than tests conducted by the Department) shall be borne by the manufacturer."

# TRAINING SPECIAL PROVISIONS (BDE)

Effective: October 15, 1975

This Training Special Provision supersedes Section 7b of the Special Provision entitled "Specific Equal Employment Opportunity Responsibilities," and is in implementation of 23 U.S.C. 140(a).

As part of the Contractor's equal employment opportunity affirmative action program, training shall be provided as follows:

The Contractor shall provide on-the-job training aimed at developing full journeyman in the type of trade or job classification involved. The number of trainees to be trained under this contract will be <u>1</u>. In the event the Contractor subcontracts a portion of the contract work, he shall determine how many, if any, of the trainees are to be trained by the subcontractor, provided however, that the Contractor shall retain the primary responsibility for meeting the training requirements imposed by this special provision. The Contractor shall also insure that this Training Special Provision is made applicable to such subcontract. Where feasible, 25 percent of apprentices or trainees in each occupation shall be in their first year of apprenticeship or training.

The number of trainees shall be distributed among the work classifications on the basis of the Contractor's needs and the availability of journeymen in the various classifications within the reasonable area of recruitment. Prior to commencing construction, the Contractor shall submit to the Illinois Department of Transportation for approval the number of trainees to be trained in each selected classification and training program to be used. Furthermore, the Contractor shall specify the starting time for training in each of the classifications. The Contractor will be credited for each trainee employed by him on the contract work who is currently enrolled or becomes enrolled in an approved program and will be reimbursed for such trainees as provided hereinafter.

Training and upgrading of minorities and women toward journeyman status is a primary objective of this Training Special Provision. Accordingly, the Contractor shall make every effort to enroll minority trainees and women (e.g. by conducting systematic and direct recruitment through public and private sources likely to yield minority and women trainees) to the extent such persons are available within a reasonable area of recruitment. The Contractor will be responsible for demonstrating the steps that he has taken in pursuance thereof, prior to a determination as to whether the Contractor is in compliance with this Training Special Provision. This training commitment is not intended, and shall not be used, to discriminate against any applicant for training, whether a member of a minority group or not.

No employee shall be employed as a trainee in any classification in which he has successfully completed a training course leading to journeyman status or in which he has been employed as a journeyman. The Contractor should satisfy this requirement by including appropriate questions in the employee application or by other suitable means. Regardless of the method used, the Contractor's records should document the findings in each case.

The minimum length and type of training for each classification will be as established in the training program selected by the Contractor and approved by the Illinois Department of Transportation and the Federal Highway Administration. The Illinois Department of Transportation and the Federal Highway Administration shall approve a program, if it is reasonably calculated to meet the equal employment opportunity obligations of the Contractor and to qualify the average trainee for journeyman status in the classification concerned by the end of the training period. Furthermore, apprenticeship programs registered with the U.S. Department of Labor, Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training, or with a State apprenticeship agency recognized by the Bureau and training programs approved by not necessarily sponsored by the U.S. Department of Labor, Manpower Administration, Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training shall also be considered acceptable provided it is being administered in a manner consistent with the equal employment obligations of Federal-aid highway construction contracts. Approval or acceptance of a training program shall be obtained from the State prior to commencing work on the classification covered by the program. It is the intention of these provisions that training is to be provided in the construction crafts rather then clerk-typists or secretarial-type positions. Training is permissible in lower level management positions such as office engineers, estimators, timekeepers, etc., where the training is oriented toward construction applications. Training in the laborer classification may be permitted provided that significant and meaningful training is provided and approved by the Illinois Department of Transportation and the Federal Highway Administration. Some offsite training is permissible as long as the training is an integral part of an approved training program and does not comprise a significant part of the overall training.

Except as otherwise noted below, the Contractor will be reimbursed 80 cents per hour of training given an employee on this contract in accordance with an approved training program. As approved by the Engineer, reimbursement will be made for training of persons in excess of the number specified herein. This reimbursement will be made even though the Contractor receives additional training program funds from other sources, provided such other source does not specifically prohibit the Contractor from receiving other reimbursement. Reimbursement for offsite training indicated above may only be made to the Contractor where he does one or more of the following and the trainees are concurrently employed on a Federal-aid project; contributes to the cost of the training, provides the instruction to the trainee or pays the trainee's wages during the offsite training period.

No payment shall be made to the Contractor if either the failure to provide the required training, or the failure to hire the trainee as a journeyman, is caused by the Contractor and evidences a lack of good faith on the part of the Contractor in meeting the requirement of this Training Special Provision. It is normally expected that a trainee will begin his training on the project as soon as feasible after start of work utilizing the skill involved and remain on the project as long as training opportunities exist in his work classification or until he has completed his training program.

It is not required that all trainees be on board for the entire length of the contract. A Contractor will have fulfilled his responsibilities under this Training Special Provision if he has provided acceptable training to the number of trainees specified. The number trained shall be determined on the basis of the total number enrolled on the contract for a significant period.

Trainees will be paid at least 60 percent of the appropriate minimum journeyman's rate specified in the contract for the first half of the training period, 75 percent for the third quarter of the training period, and 90 percent for the last quarter of the training period, unless apprentices or trainees in an approved existing program are enrolled as trainees on this project. In that case, the appropriate rates approved by the Departments of Labor or Transportation in connection with the existing program shall apply to all trainees being trained for the same classification who are covered by this Training Special Provision.

The Contractor shall furnish the trainee a copy of the program he will follow in providing the training. The Contractor shall provide each trainee with a certification showing the type and length of training satisfactorily complete.

The Contractor shall provide for the maintenance of records and furnish periodic reports documenting his performance under this Training Special Provision.

Method of Measurement. The unit of measurement is in hours.

<u>Basis of Payment</u>. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price of 80 cents per hour for TRAINEES. The estimated total number of hours, unit price, and total price have been included in the schedule of prices.

#### IDOT TRAINING PROGRAM GRADUATE ON-THE-JOB TRAINING SPECIAL PROVISION

Effective: August 1, 2012 Revised: February 2, 2017

In addition to the Contractor's equal employment opportunity (EEO) affirmative action efforts undertaken as required by this Contract, the Contractor is encouraged to participate in the incentive program described below to provide additional on-the-job training to certified graduates of the IDOT pre-apprenticeship training program, as outlined in this Special Provision.

IDOT funds, and various Illinois community colleges operate, pre-apprenticeship training programs throughout the State to provide training and skill-improvement opportunities to promote the increased employment of minority groups, disadvantaged persons and women in all aspects of the highway construction industry. The intent of this IDOT Pre-Apprenticeship Training Program Graduate (TPG) special provision (Special Provision) is to place these certified program graduates on the project site for this Contract in order to provide the graduates with meaningful on-the-job training. Pursuant to this Special Provision, the Contractor must make every reasonable effort to recruit and employ certified TPG trainees to the extent such individuals are available within a practicable distance of the project site.

Specifically, participation of the Contractor or its subcontractor in the Program entitles the participant to reimbursement for graduates' hourly wages at \$15.00 per hour per utilized TPG trainee, subject to the terms of this Special Provision. Reimbursement payment will be made even though the Contractor or subcontractor may also receive additional training program funds from other non-IDOT sources for other non-TPG trainees on the Contract, provided such other source does not specifically prohibit the Contractor or subcontractor from receiving reimbursement from another entity through another program, such as IDOT through the TPG program. With regard to any IDOT funded construction training program other than TPG, however, additional reimbursement for other IDOT programs will not be made beyond the TPG Program described in this Special Provision when the TPG Program is utilized.

No payment will be made to the Contractor if the Contractor or subcontractor fails to provide the required on-site training to TPG trainees, as solely determined by IDOT. A TPG trainee must begin training on the project as soon as the start of work that utilizes the relevant trade skill and the TPG trainee must remain on the project site through completion of the Contract, so long as training opportunities continue to exist in the relevant work classification. Should a TPG trainee's employment end in advance of the completion of the Contract, the Contractor must promptly notify the IDOT District EEO Officer for the Contract that the TPG's involvement in the Contract has ended. The Contractor must supply a written report for the reason the TPG trainee involvement terminated, the hours completed by the TPG trainee on the Contract, and the number of hours for which the incentive payment provided under this Special Provision will be, or has been claimed for the separated TPG trainee.

Finally, the Contractor must maintain all records it creates as a result of participation in the Program on the Contract, and furnish periodic written reports to the IDOT District EEO Officer that document its contractual performance under and compliance with this Special Provision. Finally, through participation in the Program and reimbursement of wages, the Contractor is not relieved of, and IDOT has not waived, the requirements of any federal or state labor or employment law applicable to TPG workers, including compliance with the Illinois Prevailing Wage Act.

**Method of Measurement**: The unit of measurement is in hours.

**Basis of Payment**: This work will be paid for at the contract unit price of \$15.00 per hour for each utilized certified TPG Program trainee (TRAINEES TRAINING PROGRAM GRADUATE). The estimated total number of hours, unit price, and total price must be included in the schedule of prices for the Contract submitted by Contractor prior to beginning work. The initial number of TPG trainees for which the incentive is available for this contract is <u>1</u>.

The Department has contracted with several educational institutions to provide screening, tutoring and pre-training to individuals interested in working as a TPG trainee in various areas of common construction trade work. Only individuals who have successfully completed a Pre-Apprenticeship Training Program at these IDOT approved institutions are eligible to be TPG trainees. To obtain a list of institutions that can connect the Contractor with eligible TPG trainees, the Contractor may contact: HCCTP TPG Program Coordinator, Office of Business and Workforce Diversity (IDOT OBWD), Room 319, Illinois Department of Transportation, 2300 S. Dirksen Parkway, Springfield, Illinois 62764. Prior to commencing construction with the utilization of a TPG trainee, the Contractor must submit documentation to the IDOT District EEO Officer for the Contract that provides the names and contact information of the TPG trainee(s) to be trained in each selected work classification, proof that that the TPG trainee(s) has successfully completed a Pre-Apprenticeship Training Program, proof that the TPG is in an Apprenticeship Training Program approved by the U.S. Department of Labor Bureau of Apprenticeship Training, and the start date for training in each of the applicable work classifications.

To receive payment, the Contractor must provide training opportunities aimed at developing a full journeyworker in the type of trade or job classification involved. During the course of performance of the Contract, the Contractor may seek approval from the IDOT District EEO Officer to employ additional eligible TPG trainees. In the event the Contractor subcontracts a portion of the contracted work, it must determine how many, if any, of the TPGs will be trained by the subcontractor. Though a subcontractor may conduct training, the Contractor retains the responsibility for meeting all requirements imposed by this Special Provision. The Contractor must also include this Special Provision in any subcontract where payment for contracted work performed by a TPG trainee will be passed on to a subcontractor.

Training through the Program is intended to move TPGs toward journeyman status, which is the primary objective of this Special Provision. Accordingly, the Contractor must make every effort to enroll TPG trainees by recruitment through the Program participant educational institutions to the extent eligible TPGs are available within a reasonable geographic area of the project. The Contractor is responsible for demonstrating, through documentation, the recruitment efforts it has undertaken prior to the determination by IDOT whether the Contractor is in compliance with this Special Provision, and therefore, entitled to the Training Program Graduate reimbursement of \$15.00 per hour.

Notwithstanding the on-the-job training requirement of this TPG Special Provision, some minimal off-site training is permissible as long as the offsite training is an integral part of the work of the contract, and does not compromise or conflict with the required on-site training that is central to the purpose of the Program. No individual may be employed as a TPG trainee in any work classification in which he/she has previously successfully completed a training program leading to journeyman status in any trade, or in which he/she has worked at a journeyman level or higher.

# TRAFFIC CONTROL DEVICES - CONES (BDE)

Effective: January 1, 2019

Revise Article 701.15(a) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"(a) Cones. Cones are used to channelize traffic. Cones used to channelize traffic at night shall be reflectorized; however, cones shall not be used in nighttime lane closure tapers or nighttime lane shifts."

Revise Article 1106.02(b) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"(b) Cones. Cones shall be predominantly orange. Cones used at night that are 28 to 36 in. (700 to 900 mm) in height shall have two white circumferential stripes. If non-reflective spaces are left between the stripes, the spaces shall be no more than 2 in. (50mm) in width. Cones used at night that are taller than 36 in. (900 mm) shall have a minimum of two white and two fluorescent orange alternating, circumferential stripes with the top stripe being fluorescent orange. If non-reflective spaces are left between the stripes, the spaces shall be no more than 3 in. (75 mm) in width.

The minimum weights for the various cone heights shall be 4 lb for 18 in. (2 kg for 450 mm), 7 lb for 28 in. (3 kg for 700 mm), and 10 lb for 36 in. (5 kg for 900 mm) with a minimum of 60 percent of the total weight in the base. Cones taller than 36 in. shall be weighted per the manufacturer's specifications such that they are not moved by wind or passing traffic."

# TRAFFIC SPOTTERS (BDE)

Effective: January 1, 2019

Revise Article 701.13 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"701.13 Flaggers and Spotters. Flaggers shall be certified by an agency approved by the Department. While on the job site, each flagger shall have in his/her possession a current driver's license and a current flagger certification I.D. card. For non-drivers, the Illinois Identification Card issued by the Secretary of State will meet the requirement for a current driver's license. This certification requirement may be waived by the Engineer for emergency situations that arise due to actions beyond the Contractor's control where flagging is needed to maintain safe traffic control on a temporary basis. Spotters are defined as certified flaggers that provide support to workers by monitoring traffic.

Flaggers and spotters shall be stationed to the satisfaction of the Engineer and be equipped with a fluorescent orange, fluorescent yellow/green, or a combination of fluorescent orange and fluorescent yellow/green vest meeting the requirements of ANSI/ISEA 107-2004 or ANSI/ISEA 107-2010 for Conspicuity Class 2 garments. Flaggers shall be equipped with a stop/slow traffic control sign. Spotters shall be equipped with a loud warning device. The warning sound shall be identifiable by workers so they can take evasive action when necessary. Other types of garments may be substituted for the vest as long as the garments have a manufacturer's tag identifying them as meeting the ANSI Class 2 requirement. The longitudinal placement of the flagger may be increased up to 100 ft (30 m) from that shown on the plans to improve the visibility of the flagger. Flaggers shall not encroach on the open lane of traffic unless traffic has been stopped. Spotters shall not encroach on the open lane of traffic, nor interact with or control the flow of traffic.

For nighttime flagging, flaggers shall be illuminated by an overhead light source providing a minimum vertical illuminance of 10 fc (108 lux) measured 1 ft (300 mm) out from the flagger's chest. The bottom of any luminaire shall be a minimum of 10 ft (3 m) above the pavement. Luminaire(s) shall be shielded to minimize glare to approaching traffic and trespass light to adjoining properties. Nighttime flaggers shall be equipped with fluorescent orange or fluorescent orange and fluorescent yellow/green apparel meeting the requirements of ANSI/ISEA 107-2004 or ANSI/ISEA 107-2010 for Conspicuity Class 3 garments.

Flaggers and spotters shall be provided per the traffic control plan and as follows.

- (a) Two-Lane Highways. Two flaggers will be required for each separate operation where two-way traffic is maintained over one lane of pavement. Work operations controlled by flaggers shall be no more than 1 mile (1600 m) in length. Flaggers shall be in sight of each other or in direct communication at all times. Direct communication shall be obtained by using portable two-way radios or walkie-talkies.
  - The Engineer will determine when a side road or entrance shall be closed to traffic. A flagger will be required at each side road or entrance remaining open to traffic within the operation where two-way traffic is maintained on one lane of pavement. The flagger shall be positioned as shown on the plans or as directed by the Engineer.
- (b) Multi-Lane Highways. At all times where traffic is restricted to less than the normal number of lanes on a multilane pavement with a posted speed limit greater than 40 mph and the workers are present, but not separated from the traffic by physical barriers, a flagger or spotter shall be furnished as shown on the plans. Flaggers shall warn and direct traffic. Spotters shall monitor traffic conditions and warn workers of errant approaching vehicles or other hazardous conditions as they occur. One flagger will be required for each separate activity of an operation that requires frequent encroachment in a lane open to traffic. One spotter will be required for each separate activity with workers near the edge of the open lane or with their backs facing traffic.

Flaggers will not be required when no work is being performed, unless there is a lane closure on two-lane, two-way pavement."

# WARM MIX ASPHALT (BDE)

Effective: January 1, 2012 Revised: April 1, 2016

**Description**. This work shall consist of designing, producing and constructing Warm Mix Asphalt (WMA) in lieu of Hot Mix Asphalt (HMA) at the Contractor's option. Work shall be according to Sections 406, 407, 408, 1030, and 1102 of the Standard Specifications, except as modified herein. In addition, any references to HMA in the Standard Specifications, or the special provisions shall be construed to include WMA.

WMA is an asphalt mixture which can be produced at temperatures lower than allowed for HMA utilizing approved WMA technologies. WMA technologies are defined as the use of additives or processes which allow a reduction in the temperatures at which HMA mixes are produced and placed. WMA is produced by the use of additives, a water foaming process, or combination of both. Additives include minerals, chemicals or organics incorporated into the asphalt binder stream in a dedicated delivery system. The process of foaming injects water into the asphalt binder stream, just prior to incorporation of the asphalt binder with the aggregate.

Approved WMA technologies may also be used in HMA provided all the requirements specified herein, with the exception of temperature, are met. However, asphalt mixtures produced at temperatures in excess of 275 °F (135 °C) will not be considered WMA when determining the grade reduction of the virgin asphalt binder grade.

# Equipment.

Revise the first paragraph of Article 1102.01 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"1102.01 Hot-Mix Asphalt Plant. The hot-mix asphalt (HMA) plant shall be the batch-type, continuous-type, or dryer drum plant. The plants shall be evaluated for prequalification rating and approval to produce HMA according to the current Bureau of Materials and Physical Research Policy Memorandum, "Approval of Hot-Mix Asphalt Plants and Equipment". Once approved, the Contractor shall notify the Bureau of Materials and Physical Research to obtain approval of all plant modifications. The plants shall not be used to produce mixtures concurrently for more than one project or for private work unless permission is granted in writing by the Engineer. The plant units shall be so designed, coordinated and operated that they will function properly and produce HMA having uniform temperatures and compositions within the tolerances specified. The plant units shall meet the following requirements."

Add the following to Article 1102.01(a) of the Standard Specifications.

- "(11) Equipment for Warm Mix Technologies.
  - a. Foaming. Metering equipment for foamed asphalt shall have an accuracy of ± 2 percent of the actual water metered. The foaming control system shall be electronically interfaced with the asphalt binder meter.
  - b. Additives. Additives shall be introduced into the plant according to the supplier's recommendations and shall be approved by the Engineer. The system for introducing the WMA additive shall be interlocked with the aggregate feed or weigh system to maintain correct proportions for all rates of production and batch sizes."

# Mix Design Verification.

Add the following to Article 1030.04 of the Standard Specifications.

- "(e) Warm Mix Technologies.
  - (1) Foaming. WMA mix design verification will not be required when foaming technology is used alone (without WMA additives). However, the foaming technology shall only be used on HMA designs previously approved by the Department.
  - (2) Additives. WMA mix designs utilizing additives shall be submitted to the Engineer for mix design verification."

#### **Construction Requirements.**

Revise the second paragraph of Article 406.06(b)(1) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"The HMA shall be delivered at a temperature of 250 to 350 °F (120 to 175 °C). WMA shall be delivered at a minimum temperature of 215 °F (102 °C)."

## **Basis of Payment.**

This work will be paid at the contract unit price bid for the HMA pay items involved. Anti-strip will not be paid for separately, but shall be considered as included in the cost of the work.

## **WEEKLY DBE TRUCKING REPORTS (BDE)**

Effective: June 2, 2012 Revised: April 2, 2015

The Contractor shall submit a weekly report of Disadvantaged Business Enterprise (DBE) trucks hired by the Contractor or subcontractors (i.e. not owned by the Contractor or subcontractors) that are used for DBE goal credit.

The report shall be submitted to the Engineer on Department form "SBE 723" within ten business days following the reporting period. The reporting period shall be Monday through Sunday for each week reportable trucking activities occur.

Any costs associated with providing weekly DBE trucking reports shall be considered as included in the contract unit prices bid for the various items of work involved and no additional compensation will be allowed.

## MENTOR-PROTÉGÉ PROGRAM

Effective: June 1, 2007 Revised: February 1, 2013

**Eligibility**. This contract is eligible for the Department's Mentor-Protégé Program for those bidders with an approved Mentor-Protégé Development Plan.

In order for a Mentor-Protégé relationship to be recognized as part of this contract, the Protégé shall be used as a subcontractor and a Mentor-Protégé Agreement for Contract Assistance and Training shall be fully executed and approved. The Mentor-Protégé Agreement for Contract Assistance and Training shall be completed on the form provided by the Department and submitted with the DBE Utilization Plan for approval by the Department. If approved, the Mentor-Protégé Agreement for Contract Assistance and Training shall become part of the contract. In the event the Mentor-Protégé Agreement for Contract Assistance and Training is not approved, the contract shall be performed in accordance with the DBE Utilization Plan exclusive of the Agreement.

**DBE Goal Reduction**. The DBE participation goal set for this contract may, at the discretion of the Department, be reduced according to the Mentor-Protégé Program Guidelines when the Protégé is used as a subcontractor. When submitting the DBE Utilization Plan, the bidder shall indicate whether the Protégé will be used as a subcontractor and to what extent.

**Quarterly Reports**. The Mentor shall submit quarterly progress reports as outlined in the Mentor-Protégé Program Implementation document. The reports shall indicate the progress toward each of the Plan's stated goals. The reports shall be signed by an authorized principal of each firm and submitted to the Engineer of Construction.

Failure to timely submit reports, or submission of incomplete reports may result in dissolution of relationship.

**Reimbursement of Mentor Expenses**. The direct and indirect expenses of the Mentor, as detailed in the approved Mentor-Protégé Agreement for Contract Assistance and Training will be reimbursed by the Department.

#### PROJECT LABOR AGREEMENT

Effective: May 18, 2007 Revised: August 1, 2019

**Description.** The Illinois Project Labor Agreements Act, 30 ILCS 571, states that the State of Illinois has a compelling interest in awarding public works contracts so as to ensure the highest standards of quality and efficiency at the lowest responsible cost. A project labor agreement (PLA) is a form of pre-hire collective bargaining agreement covering all terms and conditions of employment on a specific project that is intended to support this compelling interest. It has been determined by the Department that a PLA is appropriate for the project that is the subject of this contract. The PLA document, provided below, only applies to the construction site for this contract. It is the policy of the Department on this contract, and all construction projects, to allow all contractors and subcontractors to compete for contracts and subcontracts without regard to whether they are otherwise parties to collective bargaining agreements.

**Execution of Letter of Assent.** A copy of the PLA applicable to this project is included as part of this special provision. As a condition of the award of the contract, the successful bidder and each of its subcontractors shall execute a "Contractor Letter of Assent", in the form attached to the PLA as Exhibit A. The successful bidder shall submit a Subcontractor's Contractor Letter of Assent to the Department prior to the subcontractor's performance of work on the project. Upon request, copies of the applicable collective bargaining agreements will be provided by the appropriate signatory labor organization at the pre-job conference.

**Quarterly Reporting.** Section 37 of the Illinois Project Labor Agreements Act requires the Department to submit quarterly reports regarding the number of minorities and females employed under PLAs. To assist in this reporting effort, the Contractor shall provide a quarterly workforce participation report for all minority and female employees working under the PLA of this contract. The data shall be reported on Construction Form BC 820, Project Labor Agreement (PLA) Workforce Participation Quarterly Reporting Form available on the Department's website <a href="http://www.idot.illinois.gov/Assets/uploads/files/IDOT-Forms/BC/BC%20820.docx.">http://www.idot.illinois.gov/Assets/uploads/files/IDOT-Forms/BC/BC%20820.docx.</a>

The report shall be submitted no later than the 15th of the month following the end of each quarter (i.e., April 15 for the January – March reporting period). The form shall be emailed to DOT.PLA.Reporting@illinois.gov or faxed to (217) 524-4922.

Any costs associated with complying with this provision shall be considered as included in the contract unit prices bid for the various items of work involved and no additional compensation will be allowed.

Illinois Department of Transportation

# **PROJECT LABOR AGREEMENT**

This Project Labor Agreement ("PLA" or "Agreement") is entered into this \_\_\_day of \_\_\_\_, 2019, by and between the Illinois Department of Transportation ("IDOT" or "Department") in its proprietary capacity, and each relevant Illinois AFL-CIO Building Trades signatory hereto as determined by the Illinois AFL-CIO Statewide Project Labor Agreement Committee on behalf of each of its affiliated members (individually and collectively, the "Unions"). This PLA shall apply to Construction Work (as defined herein) to be performed by IDOT's Prime Contractor and each of its subcontractors of whatever tier ("Subcontractor" or "Subcontractors") on Contract No. (hereinafter, the "Project").

# **ARTICLE 1 - INTENT AND PURPOSES**

- 1.1 This PLA is entered into in accordance with the Project Labor Agreement Act ("Act", 30 ILCS 571). It is mutually understood and agreed that the terms and conditions of this PLA are intended to promote the public interest in obtaining timely and economical completion of the Project by encouraging productive and efficient construction operations; by establishing a spirit of harmony and cooperation among the parties; and by providing for peaceful and prompt settlement of any and all labor grievances or jurisdictional disputes of any kind without strikes, lockouts, slowdowns, delays, or other disruptions to the prosecution of the work. The parties acknowledge the obligations of the Contractors and Subcontractors to comply with the provisions of the Act. The parties will work with the Contractors and Subcontractors within the parameters of other statutory and regulatory requirements to implement the Act's goals and objectives.
- 1.2 As a condition of the award of the contract for performance of work on the Project, IDOT's Prime Contractor and each of its Subcontractors shall execute a "Contractor Letter of Assent", in the form attached hereto as Exhibit A, prior to commencing Construction Work on the Project. The Contractor shall submit a Subcontractor's Contractor Letter of Assent to the Department prior to the Subcontractor's performance of Construction Work on the Project. Upon request copies of the applicable collective bargaining agreements will be provided by the appropriate signatory labor organization consistent with this Agreement and at the pre-job conference referenced in Article III, Section 3.1.

- 1.3 Each Union affiliate and separate local representing workers engaged in Construction Work on the Project in accordance with this PLA are bound to this agreement by the Illinois AFL-CIO Statewide Project Labor Agreement Committee which is the central committee established with full authority to negotiate and sign PLAs with the State on behalf of all respective crafts. Upon their signing the Contractor Letter of Assent, the Prime Contractor, each Subcontractor, and the individual Unions shall thereafter be deemed a party to this PLA. No party signatory to this PLA shall, contract or subcontract, nor permit any other person, firm, company, or entity to contract or subcontract for the performance of Construction Work for the Project to any person, firm, company, or entity that does not agree in writing to become bound for the term of this Project by the terms of this PLA prior to commencing such work and to the applicable area-wide collective bargaining agreement(s) with the Union(s) signatory hereto.
- 1.4 It is understood that the Prime Contractor(s) and each Subcontractor will be considered and accepted by the Unions as separate employers for the purposes of collective bargaining, and it is further agreed that the employees working under this PLA shall constitute a bargaining unit separate and distinct from all others. The parties hereto also agree that this PLA shall be applicable solely with respect to this Project, and shall have no bearing on the interpretation of any other collective bargaining agreement or as to the recognition of any bargaining unit other than for the specific purposes of this Project.
- 1.5 In the event of a variance or conflict, whether explicit or implicit, between the terms and conditions of this PLA and the provisions of any other applicable national, area, or local collective bargaining agreement, the terms and conditions of this PLA shall supersede and control. For any work performed under the NTL Articles of Agreement, the National Stack/Chimney Agreement, the National Cooling Tower Agreement, the National Agreement of the International Union of Elevator Constructors, and for any instrument calibration work and loop checking performed under the UA/IBEW Joint National Agreement for Instrument and Control Systems Technicians, the preceding sentence shall apply only with respect to Articles I, II, V, VI, and VII.

- Subject to the provisions of paragraph 1.5 of this Article, it is the parties' intent to respect 1.6 the provisions of any other collective bargaining agreements that may now or hereafter pertain, whether between the Prime Contractor and one or more of the Unions or between a Subcontractor and one or more of the Unions. Accordingly, except and to the extent of any contrary provision set forth in this PLA, the Prime Contractor and each of its Subcontractors agrees to be bound and abide by the terms of the following in order of precedence: (a) the applicable collective bargaining agreement between the Prime Contractor and one or more of the Unions made signatory hereto; (b) the applicable collective bargaining agreement between a Subcontractor and one or more of the Unions made signatory hereto; or (c) the current applicable area collective bargaining agreement for the relevant Union that is the agreement certified by the Illinois Department of Labor for purposes of establishing the Prevailing Wage applicable to the Project. The Union will provide copies of the applicable collective bargaining agreements pursuant to part (c) of the preceding sentence to the Prime Contractor. Assignments by the Contractors or Subcontractors amongst the trades shall be consistent with area practices; in the event of unresolved disagreements as to the propriety of such assignments, the provisions of Article VI shall apply.
- 1.7 Subject to the limitations of paragraphs 1.4 to 1.6 of this Article, the terms of each applicable collective bargaining agreement as determined in accordance with paragraph 1.6 are incorporated herein by reference, and the terms of this PLA shall be deemed incorporated into such other applicable collective bargaining agreements only for purposes of their application to the Project.
- 1.8 To the extent necessary to comply with the requirements of any fringe benefit fund to which the Prime Contractor or Subcontractor is required to contribute under the terms of an applicable collective bargaining agreement pursuant to the preceding paragraph, the Prime Contractor or Subcontractor shall execute all "Participation Agreements" as may be reasonably required by the Union to accomplish such purpose; provided, however, that such Participation Agreements shall, when applicable to the Prime Contractor or Subcontractor solely as a result of this PLA, be amended as reasonably necessary to reflect such fact. Upon written notice in the form of a lien of a Contractor's or Subcontractor's delinquency from any applicable fringe benefit fund, IDOT will withhold from the Contractor's periodic pay request an amount sufficient to extinguish any delinquency obligation of the Contractor or Subcontractor arising out of the Project.

1.9 In the event that the applicable collective bargaining agreement between a Prime Contractor and the Union or between the Subcontractor and the Union expires prior to the completion of this Project, the expired applicable contract's terms will be maintained until a new applicable collective bargaining agreement is ratified. The wages and fringe benefits included in any new applicable collective bargaining agreement will apply on and after the effective date of the newly negotiated collective bargaining agreement, except to the extent wage and fringe benefit retroactivity is specifically agreed upon by the relevant bargaining parties.

# ARTICLE II - APPLICABILITY, RECOGNITION, AND COMMITMENTS

- 2.1 The term Construction Work as used herein shall include all "construction, demolition, rehabilitation, renovation, or repair" work performed by a "laborer or mechanic" at the "site of the work" for the purpose of "building" the specific structures and improvements that constitute the Project. Terms appearing within quotation marks in the preceding sentence shall have the meaning ascribed to them pursuant to 29 CFR Part 5 and Illinois labor laws.
- 2.2 By executing the Letters of Assent, Prime Contractor and each of its Subcontractors recognizes the Unions signatory to this PLA as the sole and exclusive bargaining representatives for their craft employees employed on the jobsite for this Project. Unions who are signatory to this PLA will have recognition on the Project for their craft.
- 2.3 The Prime Contractor and each of its Subcontractors retains and shall be permitted to exercise full and exclusive authority and responsibility for the management of its operations, except as expressly limited by the terms of this PLA or by the terms and conditions of the applicable collective bargaining agreement.
- 2.4 Except to the extent contrary to an express provision of the relevant collective bargaining agreement, equipment or materials used in the Project may be preassembled or pre-fabricated, and there shall be no refusal by the Union to handle, transport, install, or connect such equipment or materials. Equipment or materials delivered to the job-site will be unloaded and handled promptly without regard to potential jurisdictional disputes; any such disputes shall be handled in accordance with the provisions of this PLA.
- 2.5 The parties are mutually committed to promoting a safe working environment for all personnel at the job-site. It shall be the responsibility of each employer to which this PLA applies to provide and maintain safe working conditions for its employees, and to comply with all applicable federal, state, and local health and safety laws and regulations.

- 2.6 The use or furnishing of alcohol or drugs and the conduct of any other illegal activity at the job-site is strictly prohibited. The parties shall take every practical measure consistent with the terms of applicable collective bargaining agreements to ensure that the job-site is free of alcohol and drugs.
- 2.7 All parties to this PLA agree that they will not discriminate against any employee based on race, creed, religion, color, national origin, union activity, age, gender or sexual orientation and shall comply with all applicable federal, state, and local laws.
- 2.8 In accordance with the Act and to promote diversity in employment, IDOT will establish, in cooperation with the other parties, the apprenticeship hours which are to be performed by minorities and females on the Project. IDOT shall consider the total hours to be performed by these underrepresented groups, as a percentage of the workforce, and create aspirational goals for each Project, based on the level of underutilization for the service area of the Project (together "Project Employment Objectives"). IDOT shall provide a quarterly report regarding the racial and gender composition of the workforce on the Project.

Persons currently lacking qualifications to enter apprenticeship programs will have the opportunity to obtain skills through basic training programs as have been established by the Department. The parties will endeavor to support such training programs to allow participants to obtain the requisite qualifications for the Project Employment Objectives.

The parties agree that all Contractors and Subcontractors working on the Project shall be encouraged to utilize the maximum number of apprentices as permitted under the terms of the applicable collective bargaining agreements to realize the Project Employment Objectives.

The Unions shall assist the Contractor and each Subcontractor in efforts to satisfy Project Employment Objectives. A Contractor or Subcontractor may request from a Union specific categories of workers necessary to satisfy Project Employment Objectives. The application of this section shall be consistent with all local Union collective bargaining agreements, and the hiring hall rules and regulations established for the hiring of personnel, as well as the apprenticeship standards set forth by each individual Union.

2.9 The parties hereto agree that engineering consultants and materials testing employees, to the extent subject to the terms of this PLA, shall be fully expected to objectively and responsibly perform their duties and obligations owed to the Department without regard to the potential union affiliation of such employees or of other employees on the Project.

2.10 This Agreement shall not apply to IDOT employees or employees of any other governmental entity.

# **ARTICLE III - ADMINISTRATION OF AGREEMENT**

- 3.1 In order to assure that all parties have a clear understanding of the PLA, and to promote harmony, at the request of the Unions a post-award pre-job conference will be held among the Prime Contractor, all Subcontractors and Union representatives prior to the start of any Construction Work on the Project. No later than the conclusion of such pre-job conference, the parties shall, among other matters, provide to one another contact information for their respective representatives (including name, address, phone number, facsimile number, e-mail). Nothing herein shall be construed to limit the right of the Department to discuss or explain the purpose and intent of this PLA with prospective bidders or other interested parties prior to or following its award of the job.
- 3.2 Representatives of the Prime Contractor and the Unions shall meet as often as reasonably necessary following award until completion of the Project to assure the effective implementation of this PLA.
- 3.3 Any notice contemplated under Article VI and VII of this Agreement to a signatory labor organization shall be made in writing to the Local Union with copies to the local union's International Representative.

# **ARTICLE IV - HOURS OF WORK AND GENERAL CONDITIONS**

- 4.1 The standard work day and work week for Construction Work on the Project shall be consistent with the respective collective bargaining agreements. In the event Project site or other job conditions dictate a change in the established starting time and/or a staggered lunch period for portions of the Project or for specific crafts, the Prime Contractor, relevant Subcontractors and business managers of the specific crafts involved shall confer and mutually agree to such changes as appropriate. If proposed work schedule changes cannot be mutually agreed upon between the parties, the hours fixed at the time of the pre-job meeting shall prevail.
- 4.2 Shift work may be established and directed by the Prime Contractor or relevant Subcontractor as reasonably necessary or appropriate to fulfill the terms of its contract with the Department. If used, shift hours, rates and conditions shall be as provided in the applicable collective bargaining agreement.
- 4.3 The parties agree that chronic and/or unexcused absenteeism is undesirable and must be controlled in accordance with procedures established by the applicable collective bargaining agreement. Any employee disciplined for absenteeism in accordance with such procedures shall be suspended from all work on the Project for not less than the maximum period permitted under the applicable collective bargaining agreement.

- 4.4 Except as may be otherwise expressly provided by the applicable collective bargaining agreement, employment begins and ends at the Project site; employees shall be at their place of work at the starting time; and employees shall remain at their place of work until quitting time.
- 4.5 Except as may be otherwise expressly provided by the applicable collective bargaining agreement, there shall be no limit on production by workmen, no restrictions on the full use of tools or equipment, and no restrictions on efficient use of manpower ortechniques of construction other than as may be required by safety regulations.
- 4.6 The parties recognize that specialized or unusual equipment may be installed on the Project. In such cases, the Union recognizes the right of the Prime Contractor or Subcontractor to involve the equipment supplier or vendor's personnel in supervising the setting up of the equipment, making modifications and final alignment, and performing similar activities that may be reasonably necessary prior to and during the start-up procedure in order to protect factory warranties. The Prime Contractor or Subcontractor shall notify the Union representatives in advance of any work at the jobsite by such vendor personnel in order to promote a harmonious relationship between the equipment vendor's personnel and other Project employees.
- 4.7 For the purpose of promoting full and effective implementation of this PLA, authorized Union representatives shall have access to the Project job-site during scheduled work hours. Such access shall be conditioned upon adherence to all reasonable visitor and security rules of general applicability that may be established for the Project site at the pre-job conference or from time to time thereafter.

# ARTICLE V – GRIEVANCE PROCEDURES FOR DISPUTES ARISING UNDER A PARTICULAR COLLECTIVE BARGAINING AGREEMENT

- 5.1 In the event a dispute arises under a particular collective bargaining agreement specifically not including jurisdictional disputes referenced in Article VI below, said dispute shall be resolved by the Grievance/Arbitration procedure of the applicable collective bargaining agreement. The resulting determination from this process shall be final and binding on all parties bound to its process.
- 5.2 Employers covered under this Agreement shall have the right to discharge or discipline any employee who violates the provisions of this Agreement. Such discharge or discipline by a contractor or subcontractor shall be subject to Grievance/Arbitration procedure of the applicable collective bargaining agreement only as to the fact of such violation of this agreement. If such fact is established, the penalty imposed shall not be disturbed. Work at the Project site shall continue without disruption or hindrance of any kind as a result of a Grievance/Arbitration procedure under this Article.
- 5.3 In the event there is a deadlock in the foregoing procedure, the parties agree that the matter shall be submitted to arbitration for the selection and decision of an Arbitrator governed under paragraph 6.8.

# **ARTICLE VI – DISPUTES: GENERAL PRINCIPLES**

- 6.1 This Agreement is entered into to prevent strikes, lost time, lockouts and to facilitate the peaceful adjustment of jurisdictional disputes in the building and construction industry and to prevent waste and unnecessary avoidable delays and expense, and for the further purpose of at all times securing for the employer sufficient skilled workers.
- 6.2 A panel of Permanent Arbitrators are attached as addendum (A) to this agreement. By mutual agreement between IDOT and the Unions, the parties can open this section of the agreement as needed to make changes to the list of permanent arbitrators.
  - The arbitrator is not authorized to award back pay or any other damages for a miss assignment of work. Nor may any party bring an independent action for back pay or any other damages, based upon a decision of an arbitrator.
- 6.3 The PLA Jurisdictional Dispute Resolution Process ("Process") sets forth the procedures below to resolve jurisdictional disputes between and among Contractors, Subcontractors, and Unions engaged in the building and construction industry. Further, the Process will be followed for any grievance or dispute arising out of the interpretation or application of this PLA by the parties except for the prohibition on attorneys contained in 6.11. All decisions made through the Process are final and binding upon all parties.

## **DISPUTE PROCESS**

- Administrative functions under the Process shall be performed through the offices of the President and/or Secretary-Treasurer of the Illinois State Federation of Labor, or their designated representative, called the Administrator. In no event shall any officer, employee, agent, attorney, or other representative of the Illinois Federation of Labor, AFL- CIO be subject to any subpoena to appear or testify at any jurisdictional dispute hearing.
- 6.5 There shall be no abandonment of work during any case participating in this Process or in violation of the arbitration decision. All parties to this Process release the Illinois State Federation of Labor ("Federation") from any liability arising from its action or inaction and covenant not to sue the Federation, nor its officers, employees, agents or attorneys.
- 6.6 In the event of a dispute relating to trade or work jurisdiction, all parties, including the employers, Contractors or Subcontractors, agree that a final and binding resolution of the

dispute shall be resolved as follows:

- (a) Representatives of the affected trades and the Contractor or Subcontractor shall meet on the job site within two (2) business days after receiving written notice in an effort to resolve the dispute. (In the event there is a dispute between local unions affiliated with the same International Union, the decision of the General President, or his/her designee, as the internal jurisdictional authority of that International Union, shall constitute a final and binding decision and determination as to the jurisdiction of work.)
- (b) If no settlement is achieved subsequent to the preceding Paragraph, the matter shall be referred to the local area Building & Construction Trades Council, which shall meet with the affected trades within two (2) business days subsequent to receiving written notice. In the event the parties do not wish to avail themselves of the local Building & Construction Trades Council, the parties may elect to invoke the services of their respective International Representatives with no extension of the time limitations. An agreement reached at this Step shall be final and binding upon all parties.

- (c) If no settlement agreement is reached during the proceedings contemplated by Paragraphs "a" or "b" above, the matter shall be immediately referred to the Illinois Jurisdictional Dispute Process for final and binding resolution of said dispute. Said referral submission shall be in writing and served upon the Illinois State Federation of Labor, or the Administrator, pursuant to paragraph 6.4 of this agreement. The Administrator shall, within three (3) days, provide for the selection of an available Arbitrator to hear said dispute within this time period. Upon good cause shown and determined by the Administrator, an additional three (3) day extension for said hearing shall be granted at the sole discretion of the Administrator. Only upon mutual agreement of all parties may the Administrator extend the hearing for a period in excess of the time frames contemplated under this Paragraph. Business days are defined as Monday through Friday, excluding contract holidays.
- 6.7 The primary concern of the Process shall be the adjustment of jurisdictional disputes arising out of the Project. A sufficient number of Arbitrators shall be selected from list of approved Arbitrators as referenced Sec. 6.2 and shall be assigned per Sec. 6.8. Decisions shall be only for the Project and shall become effective immediately upon issuance and complied with by all parties. The authority of the Arbitrator shall be restricted and limited specifically to the terms and provisions of Article VI and generally to this Agreement as a whole.
- 6.8 Arbitrator chosen shall be randomly selected based on the list of Arbitrators in Sec. 6.2 and geographical location of the jurisdictional dispute and upon his/her availability, and ability to conduct a Hearing within two (2) business days of said notice. The Arbitrator may issue a "bench" decision immediately following the Hearing or he/she may elect to only issue a written decision, said decision must be issued within two (2) business days subsequent to the completion of the Hearing. Copies of all notices, pleadings, supporting memoranda, decisions, etc. shall be provided to all disputing parties and the Illinois State Federation of Labor.

Any written decision shall be in accordance with this Process and shall be final and binding upon all parties to the dispute and may be a "short form" decision. Fees and costs of the arbitrator shall be divided evenly between the contesting parties except that any party wishing a full opinion and decision beyond the short form decision shall bear the reasonable fees and costs of such full opinion. The decision of the Arbitrator shall be final and binding upon the parties hereto, their members, and affiliates.

In cases of jurisdictional disputes or other disputes between a signatory labor organization and another labor organization, both of which is an affiliate or member of the same International Union, the matter or dispute shall be settled in the manner set forth by their International Constitution and/or as determined by the International Union's General President whose decision shall be final and binding upon all parties. In no event shall there be an abandonment of work.

- 6.9 In rendering a decision, the Arbitrator shall determine:
  - (a) First, whether a previous agreement of record or applicable agreement, including a disclaimer agreement, between National or International Unions to the dispute or agreements between local unions involved in the dispute, governs;
  - (b) Only if the Arbitrator finds that the dispute is not covered by an appropriate or applicable agreement of record or agreement between the crafts to the dispute, he shall then consider the established trade practice in the industry and prevailing practice in the locality. Where there is a previous decision of record governing the case, the Arbitrator shall give equal weight to such decision of record, unless the prevailing practice in the locality in the past ten years favors one craft. In that case, the Arbitrator shall base his decision on the prevailing practice in the locality. Except, that if the Arbitrator finds that a craft has improperly obtained the prevailing practice in the locality through raiding, the undercutting of wages or by the use of vertical agreements, the Arbitrator shall rely on the decision of record and established trade practice in the industry rather than the prevailing practice in the locality; and,
  - (c) Only if none of the above criteria is found to exist, the Arbitrator shall then consider that because efficiency, cost or continuity and good management are essential to the well being of the industry, the interests of the consumer or the past practices of the employer shall not be ignored.
  - (d) The arbitrator is not authorized to award back pay or any other damages for a mis-assignment of work. Nor may any party bring an independent action for back pay or any other damages, based upon a decision of an arbitrator.
- 6.10 The Arbitrator shall set forth the basis for his/her decision and shall explain his/her findings regarding the applicability of the above criteria. If lower ranked criteria are relied upon, the Arbitrator shall explain why the higher-ranked criteria were not deemed applicable. The Arbitrator's decision shall only apply to the Project. Agreements of Record, for other PLA projects, are applicable only to those parties signatory to such agreements. Decisions of Record are those that were either attested to by the former Impartial Jurisdictional Disputes Board or adopted by the National Arbitration Panel.

6.11 All interested parties, as determined by the Arbitrator, shall be entitled to make presentations to the Arbitrator. Any interested labor organization affiliated to the PLA Committee and party present at the Hearing, whether making a presentation or not, by such presence shall be deemed to accept the jurisdiction of the Arbitrator and to agree to be bound by its decision. In addition to the representative of the local labor organization, a representative of the labor organization's International Union may appear on behalf of the parties. Each party is responsible for arranging for its witnesses. In the event an Arbitrator's subpoena is required, the party requiring said subpoena shall prepare the subpoena for the Arbitrator to execute. Service of the subpoena upon any witness shall be the responsibility of the issuing party.

Attorneys shall not be permitted to attend or participate in any portion of a Hearing.

The parties are encouraged to determine, prior to Hearing, documentary evidence which may be presented to the Arbitrator on a joint basis.

- 6.12 The Order of Presentation in all Hearings before an Arbitrator shall be
  - I. Identification and Stipulation of the Parties
  - II. Unions(s) claiming the disputed work presents its case
  - III. Union(s) assigned the disputed work presents its case
  - IV. Employer assigning the disputed work presents its case
  - V. Evidence from other interested parties (i.e., general contractor, project manager, owner)
  - VI. Rebuttal by union(s) claiming the disputed work
  - VII. Additional submissions permitted and requested by
  - Arbitrator VIII. Closing arguments by the parties
- 6.13 All parties bound to the provisions of this Process hereby release the Illinois State Federation of Labor and IDOT, their respective officers, agents, employees or designated representatives, specifically including any Arbitrator participating in said Process, from any and all liability or claim, of whatsoever nature, and specifically incorporating the protections provided in the Illinois Arbitration Act, as amended from time to time.
- 6.14 The Process, as an arbitration panel, nor its Administrator, shall have any authority to undertake any action to enforce its decision(s). Rather, it shall be the responsibility of the prevailing party to seek appropriate enforcement of a decision, including findings, orders or awards of the Arbitrator or Administrator determining non-compliance with a prior award or decision.

6.15 If at any time there is a question as to the jurisdiction of the Illinois Jurisdictional Dispute Resolution Process, the primary responsibility for any determination of the arbitrability of a dispute and the jurisdiction of the Arbitrator shall be borne by the party requesting the Arbitrator to hear the underlying jurisdictional dispute. The affected party or parties may proceed before the Arbitrator even in the absence or one or more stipulated parties with the issue of jurisdiction as an additional item to be decided by the Arbitrator. The Administrator may participate in proceedings seeking a declaration or determination that the underlying dispute is subject to the jurisdiction and process of the Illinois Jurisdictional Dispute Resolution Process. In any such proceedings, the non-prevailing party and/or the party challenging the jurisdiction of the Illinois Jurisdictional Dispute Resolution Process and attorneys' fees incurred by the Illinois Jurisdictional Dispute Resolution Process and/or its Administrator in establishing its jurisdiction.

#### **ARTICLE VII - WORK STOPPAGES AND LOCKOUTS**

- 7.1 During the term of this PLA, no Union or any of its members, officers, stewards, employees, agents or representatives shall instigate, support, sanction, maintain, or participate in any strike, picketing, walkout, work stoppage, slow down or other activity that interferes with the routine and timely prosecution of work at the Project site or at any other contractor's or supplier's facility that is necessary to performance of work at the Project site. Hand billing at the Project site during the designated lunch period and before commencement or following conclusion of the established standard workday shall not, in itself, be deemed an activity that interferes with the routine and timely prosecution of work on the Project.
- 7.2 Should any activity prohibited by paragraph 7.1 of this Article occur, the Union shall undertake all steps reasonably necessary to promptly end such prohibited activities.
  - 7.2.A No Union complying with its obligations under this Article shall be liable for acts of employees for which it has no responsibility or for the unauthorized acts of employees it represents. Any employee who participates or encourages any activity prohibited by paragraph 7.1 shall be immediately suspended from all work on the Project for a period equal to the greater of (a) 60 days; or (b) the maximum disciplinary period allowed under the applicable collective bargaining agreement for engaging in comparable unauthorized or prohibited activity.

7.2.B Neither the PLA Committee nor its affiliates shall be liable for acts of employees for which it has no responsibility. The principal officer or officers of the PLA Committee will immediately instruct, order and use the best efforts of his office to cause the affiliated union or unions to cease any violations of this Article. The PLA Committee in its compliance with this obligation shall not liable for acts of its affiliates. The principal officer or officers of any involved affiliate will immediately instruct, order or use the best effort of his office to cause the employees the union represents to cease any violations of this Article. A union complying with this obligation shall not be liable for unauthorized acts of employees it represents. The failure of the Contractor to exercise its rights in any instance shall not be deemed a waiver of its rights in any other instance.

During the term of this PLA, the Prime Contractor and its Subcontractors shall not engage in any lockout at the Project site of employees covered by this Agreement.

- 7.3 Upon notification of violations of this Article, the principal officer or officers of the local area Building and Construction Trades Council, and the Illinois AFL-CIO Statewide Project Labor Agreement Committee as appropriate, will immediately instruct, order and use their best efforts to cause the affiliated union or unions to cease any violations of this Article. A Trades Council and the Committee otherwise in compliance with the obligations under this paragraph shall not be liable for unauthorized acts of its affiliates.
- 7.4 In the event that activities in violation of this Article are not immediately halted through the efforts of the parties, any aggrieved party may invoke the special arbitration provisions set forth in paragraph 7.5 of this Article.
- 7.5 Upon written notice to the other involved parties by the most expeditious means available, any aggrieved party may institute the following special arbitration procedure when a breech of this Article is alleged:
  - 7.5.A The party invoking this procedure shall notify the individual designated as the Permanent Arbitrator pursuant to paragraph 6.8 of the nature of the alleged violation; such notice shall be by the most expeditious means possible. The initiating party may also furnish such additional factual information as may be reasonably necessary for the Permanent Arbitrator to understand the relevant circumstances. Copies of any written materials provided to the arbitrator shall also be contemporaneously provided by the most expeditious means possible to the party alleged to be in violation and to all other involved parties.
  - 7.5.B Upon receipt of said notice the Permanent Arbitrator shall set and hold a hearing within twenty-four (24) hours if it is contended the violation is ongoing, but not before twenty-four (24) hours after the written notice to all parties involved as required above.

- 7.5.C The Permanent Arbitrator shall notify the parties by facsimile or any other effective written means, of the place and time chosen by the Permanent Arbitrator for this hearing. Said hearing shall be completed in one session. A failure of any party or parties to attend said hearing shall not delay the hearing of evidence or issuance of an Award by the Permanent Arbitrator.
- 7.5.D The sole issue at the hearing shall be whether a violation of this Article has, in fact, occurred. An Award shall be issued in writing within three (3) hours after the close of the hearing, and may be issued without a written opinion. If any party desires a written opinion, one shall be issued within fifteen (15) days, but its issuance shall not delay compliance with, or enforcement of, the Award. The Permanent Arbitrator may order cessation of the violation of this Article, and such Award shall be served on all parties by hand or registered mail upon issuance.
- 7.5.E Such Award may be enforced by any court of competent jurisdiction upon the filing of the Award and such other relevant documents as may be required. Facsimile or other hardcopy written notice of the filing of such enforcement proceedings shall be given to the other relevant parties. In a proceeding to obtain a temporary order enforcing the Permanent Arbitrator's Award as issued under this Article, all parties waive the right to a hearing and agree that such proceedings may be ex parte. Such agreement does not waive any party's right to participate in a hearing for a final order of enforcement. The Court's order or orders enforcing the Permanent Arbitrator's Award shall be served on all parties by hand or by delivery to their last known address or by registered mail.
- 7.6 Individuals found to have violated the provisions of this Article are subject to immediate termination. In addition, IDOT reserves the right to terminate this PLA as to any party found to have violated the provisions of this Article.
- 7.7 Any rights created by statue or law governing arbitration proceedings inconsistent with the above procedure or which interfere with compliance therewith are hereby waived by parties to whom they accrue.
- 7.8 The fees and expenses of the Permanent Arbitrator shall be borne by the party or parties found in violation, or in the event no violation is found, such fees and expenses shall be borne by the moving party.

## **ARTICLE VIII – TERMS OF AGREEMENT**

- 8.1 If any Article or provision of this Agreement shall be declared invalid, inoperative or unenforceable by operation of law or by any of the above mentioned tribunals of competent jurisdiction, the remainder of this Agreement or the application of such Article or provision to persons or circumstances other than those as to which it has been held invalid, inoperative or unenforceable shall not be affected thereby.
- 8.2 This Agreement shall be in full force as of and from the date of the Notice of Award until the Project contract is closed.
- 8.3 This PLA may not be changed or modified except by the subsequent written agreement of the parties. All parties represent that they have the full legal authority to enter into this PLA. This PLA may be executed by the parties in one or more counterparts.
- 8.4 Any liability arising out of this PLA shall be several and not joint. IDOT shall not be liable to any person or other party for any violation of this PLA by any other party, and no Contractor or Union shall be liable for any violation of this PLA by any other Contractor or Union.
- 8.5 The failure or refusal of a party to exercise its rights hereunder in one or more instances shall not be deemed a waiver of any such rights in respect of a separate instance of the same or similar nature.

# [The Balance of This Page Intentionally Left Blank]

# Addendum A

# **IDOT Slate of Permanent Arbitrators**

- 1. Bruce Feldacker
- 2. Thomas F. Gibbons
- 3. Edward J. Harrick
- 4. Brent L. Motchan
- 5. Robert Perkovich
- 6. Byron Yaffee
- 7. Glenn A. Zipp

# **EXECUTION PAGE**

# **ILLINOIS DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION**

Paul Loete, Director of Highways Project Implementation		
XXXXXXXX, Director of Finance & Administration		
Philip Kaufmann, Chief Counsel		
Omer Osman, Secretary	(Date)	
ILLINOIS AFL-CIO STATEWIDE PROJECT LABOR REPRESENTING THE UNIONS LISTED BELOW:	AGREEMENT	COMMITTEE,
	(Date)	
List Unions:		

Exhibit A - Contractor Letter of Assent
(Date)
To All Parties:
In accordance with the terms and conditions of the contract for Construction Work or [Contract No. ], this Letter of Assent hereby confirms that the undersigned Prime Contractor o Subcontractor agrees to be bound by the terms and conditions of the Project Labor Agreemen established and entered into by the Illinois Department of Transportation in connection with said Project.
It is the understanding and intent of the undersigned party that this Project Labor Agreement shall pertain only to the identified Project. In the event it is necessary for the undersigned party to become signatory to a collective bargaining agreement to which it is no otherwise a party in order that it may lawfully make certain required contributions to applicable fringe benefit funds, the undersigned party hereby expressly conditions its acceptance of and limits its participation in such collective bargaining agreement to its work on the Project.
(Authorized Company Officer)
(Company)

FAI 90/94/290 (I-90/94/270) Project NHPP-ZYCH (319) Section 2019-054-I Cook County Contract No. 62J31

## REQUIRED CONTRACT PROVISIONS FEDERAL-AID CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS

- General
- II. Nondiscrimination
- III. Nonsegregated Facilities
- IV. Davis-Bacon and Related Act Provisions
- V. Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act Provisions
- VI. Subletting or Assigning the Contract
- VII. Safety: Accident Prevention
- VIII. False Statements Concerning Highway Projects
- IX. Implementation of Clean Air Act and Federal Water Pollution Control Act
- X. Compliance with Governmentwide Suspension and Debarment Requirements
- XI. Certification Regarding Use of Contract Funds for Lobbying

#### **ATTACHMENTS**

A. Employment and Materials Preference for Appalachian Development Highway System or Appalachian Local Access Road Contracts (included in Appalachian contracts only)

#### I. GENERAL

 Form FHWA-1273 must be physically incorporated in each construction contract funded under Title 23 (excluding emergency contracts solely intended for debris removal). The contractor (or subcontractor) must insert this form in each subcontract and further require its inclusion in all lower tier subcontracts (excluding purchase orders, rental agreements and other agreements for supplies or services).

The applicable requirements of Form FHWA-1273 are incorporated by reference for work done under any purchase order, rental agreement or agreement for other services. The prime contractor shall be responsible for compliance by any subcontractor, lower-tier subcontractor or service provider.

Form FHWA-1273 must be included in all Federal-aid design-build contracts, in all subcontracts and in lower tier subcontracts (excluding subcontracts for design services, purchase orders, rental agreements and other agreements for supplies or services). The design-builder shall be responsible for compliance by any subcontractor, lower-tier subcontractor or service provider.

Contracting agencies may reference Form FHWA-1273 in bid proposal or request for proposal documents, however, the Form FHWA-1273 must be physically incorporated (not referenced) in all contracts, subcontracts and lower-tier subcontracts (excluding purchase orders, rental agreements and other agreements for supplies or services related to a construction contract).

- Subject to the applicability criteria noted in the following sections, these contract provisions shall apply to all work performed on the contract by the contractor's own organization and with the assistance of workers under the contractor's immediate superintendence and to all work performed on the contract by piecework, station work, or by subcontract.
- 3. A breach of any of the stipulations contained in these Required Contract Provisions may be sufficient grounds for withholding of progress payments, withholding of final payment, termination of the contract, suspension / debarment or any other action determined to be appropriate by the contracting agency and FHWA.
- 4. Selection of Labor: During the performance of this contract, the contractor shall not use convict labor for any purpose within the limits of a construction project on a Federal-aid highway unless it is labor

performed by convicts who are on parole, supervised release, or probation. The term Federal-aid highway does not include roadways functionally classified as local roads or rural minor collectors.

#### II. NONDISCRIMINATION

The provisions of this section related to 23 CFR Part 230 are applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related construction subcontracts of \$10,000 or more. The provisions of 23 CFR Part 230 are not applicable to material supply, engineering, or architectural service contracts.

In addition, the contractor and all subcontractors must comply with the following policies: Executive Order 11246, 41 CFR 60, 29 CFR 1625-1627, Title 23 USC Section 140, the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, as amended (29 USC 794), Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, as amended, and related regulations including 49 CFR Parts 21, 26 and 27; and 23 CFR Parts 200, 230, and 633.

The contractor and all subcontractors must comply with: the requirements of the Equal Opportunity Clause in 41 CFR 60-1.4(b) and, for all construction contracts exceeding \$10,000, the Standard Federal Equal Employment Opportunity Construction Contract Specifications in 41 CFR 60-4.3.

Note: The U.S. Department of Labor has exclusive authority to determine compliance with Executive Order 11246 and the policies of the Secretary of Labor including 41 CFR 60, and 29 CFR 1625-1627. The contracting agency and the FHWA have the authority and the responsibility to ensure compliance with Title 23 USC Section 140, the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, as amended (29 USC 794), and Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, as amended, and related regulations including 49 CFR Parts 21, 26 and 27; and 23 CFR Parts 200, 230, and 633.

The following provision is adopted from 23 CFR 230, Appendix A, with appropriate revisions to conform to the U.S. Department of Labor (US DOL) and FHWA requirements.

- 1. Equal Employment Opportunity: Equal employment opportunity (EEO) requirements not to discriminate and to take affirmative action to assure equal opportunity as set forth under laws, executive orders, rules, regulations (28 CFR 35, 29 CFR 1630, 29 CFR 1625-1627, 41 CFR 60 and 49 CFR 27) and orders of the Secretary of Labor as modified by the provisions prescribed herein, and imposed pursuant to 23 U.S.C. 140 shall constitute the EEO and specific affirmative action standards for the contractor's project activities under this contract. The provisions of the Americans with Disabilities Act of 1990 (42 U.S.C. 12101 et seq.) set forth under 28 CFR 35 and 29 CFR 1630 are incorporated by reference in this contract. In the execution of this contract, the contractor agrees to comply with the following minimum specific requirement activities of EEO:
- a. The contractor will work with the contracting agency and the Federal Government to ensure that it has made every good faith effort to provide equal opportunity with respect to all of its terms and conditions of employment and in their review of activities under the contract.
- b. The contractor will accept as its operating policy the following statement:

"It is the policy of this Company to assure that applicants are employed, and that employees are treated during employment, without regard to their race, religion, sex, color, national origin, age or disability. Such action shall include: employment, upgrading, demotion, or transfer; recruitment or recruitment advertising; layoff or termination; rates of pay or other forms of compensation; and selection

for training, including apprenticeship, pre-apprenticeship, and/or on-the-job training."

- 2. EEO Officer: The contractor will designate and make known to the contracting officers an EEO Officer who will have the responsibility for and must be capable of effectively administering and promoting an active EEO program and who must be assigned adequate authority and responsibility to do so.
- 3. Dissemination of Policy: All members of the contractor's staff who are authorized to hire, supervise, promote, and discharge employees, or who recommend such action, or who are substantially involved in such action, will be made fully cognizant of, and will implement, the contractor's EEO policy and contractual responsibilities to provide EEO in each grade and classification of employment. To ensure that the above agreement will be met, the following actions will be taken as a minimum:
- a. Periodic meetings of supervisory and personnel office employees will be conducted before the start of work and then not less often than once every six months, at which time the contractor's EEO policy and its implementation will be reviewed and explained. The meetings will be conducted by the EEO Officer.
- b. All new supervisory or personnel office employees will be given a thorough indoctrination by the EEO Officer, covering all major aspects of the contractor's EEO obligations within thirty days following their reporting for duty with the contractor.
- c. All personnel who are engaged in direct recruitment for the project will be instructed by the EEO Officer in the contractor's procedures for locating and hiring minorities and women.
- d. Notices and posters setting forth the contractor's EEO policy will be placed in areas readily accessible to employees, applicants for employment and potential employees.
- e. The contractor's EEO policy and the procedures to implement such policy will be brought to the attention of employees by means of meetings, employee handbooks, or other appropriate means.
- **4. Recruitment:** When advertising for employees, the contractor will include in all advertisements for employees the notation: "An Equal Opportunity Employer." All such advertisements will be placed in publications having a large circulation among minorities and women in the area from which the project work force would normally be derived.
- a. The contractor will, unless precluded by a valid bargaining agreement, conduct systematic and direct recruitment through public and private employee referral sources likely to yield qualified minorities and women. To meet this requirement, the contractor will identify sources of potential minority group employees, and establish with such identified sources procedures whereby minority and women applicants may be referred to the contractor for employment consideration.
- b. In the event the contractor has a valid bargaining agreement providing for exclusive hiring hall referrals, the contractor is expected to observe the provisions of that agreement to the extent that the system meets the contractor's compliance with EEO contract provisions. Where implementation of such an agreement has the effect of discriminating against minorities or women, or obligates the contractor to do the same, such implementation violates Federal nondiscrimination provisions.
- c. The contractor will encourage its present employees to refer minorities and women as applicants for employment. Information and procedures with regard to referring such applicants will be discussed with employees.
- **5. Personnel Actions:** Wages, working conditions, and employee benefits shall be established and administered, and personnel actions of every type, including hiring, upgrading, promotion, transfer, demotion, layoff, and termination, shall be taken without regard to race, color, religion, sex, national origin, age or disability. The following procedures shall be followed:

- a. The contractor will conduct periodic inspections of project sites to insure that working conditions and employee facilities do not indicate discriminatory treatment of project site personnel.
- b. The contractor will periodically evaluate the spread of wages paid within each classification to determine any evidence of discriminatory wage practices.
- c. The contractor will periodically review selected personnel actions in depth to determine whether there is evidence of discrimination. Where evidence is found, the contractor will promptly take corrective action. If the review indicates that the discrimination may extend beyond the actions reviewed, such corrective action shall include all affected persons.
- d. The contractor will promptly investigate all complaints of alleged discrimination made to the contractor in connection with its obligations under this contract, will attempt to resolve such complaints, and will take appropriate corrective action within a reasonable time. If the investigation indicates that the discrimination may affect persons other than the complainant, such corrective action shall include such other persons. Upon completion of each investigation, the contractor will inform every complainant of all of their avenues of appeal.

#### 6. Training and Promotion:

- a. The contractor will assist in locating, qualifying, and increasing the skills of minorities and women who are applicants for employment or current employees. Such efforts should be aimed at developing full journey level status employees in the type of trade or job classification involved.
- b. Consistent with the contractor's work force requirements and as permissible under Federal and State regulations, the contractor shall make full use of training programs, i.e., apprenticeship, and on-the-job training programs for the geographical area of contract performance. In the event a special provision for training is provided under this contract, this subparagraph will be superseded as indicated in the special provision. The contracting agency may reserve training positions for persons who receive welfare assistance in accordance with 23 U.S.C. 140(a).
- c. The contractor will advise employees and applicants for employment of available training programs and entrance requirements for each.
- d. The contractor will periodically review the training and promotion potential of employees who are minorities and women and will encourage eligible employees to apply for such training and promotion.
- **7. Unions:** If the contractor relies in whole or in part upon unions as a source of employees, the contractor will use good faith efforts to obtain the cooperation of such unions to increase opportunities for minorities and women. Actions by the contractor, either directly or through a contractor's association acting as agent, will include the procedures set forth below:
- a. The contractor will use good faith efforts to develop, in cooperation with the unions, joint training programs aimed toward qualifying more minorities and women for membership in the unions and increasing the skills of minorities and women so that they may qualify for higher paying employment.
- b. The contractor will use good faith efforts to incorporate an EEO clause into each union agreement to the end that such union will be contractually bound to refer applicants without regard to their race, color, religion, sex, national origin, age or disability.
- c. The contractor is to obtain information as to the referral practices and policies of the labor union except that to the extent such information is within the exclusive possession of the labor union and such labor union refuses to furnish such information to the contractor, the contractor shall so certify to the contracting agency and shall set forth what efforts have been made to obtain such information.

- d. In the event the union is unable to provide the contractor with a reasonable flow of referrals within the time limit set forth in the collective bargaining agreement, the contractor will, through independent recruitment efforts, fill the employment vacancies without regard to race, color, religion, sex, national origin, age or disability; making full efforts to obtain qualified and/or qualifiable minorities and women. The failure of a union to provide sufficient referrals (even though it is obligated to provide exclusive referrals under the terms of a collective bargaining agreement) does not relieve the contractor from the requirements of this paragraph. In the event the union referral practice prevents the contractor from meeting the obligations pursuant to Executive Order 11246, as amended, and these special provisions, such contractor shall immediately notify the contracting agency.
- 8. Reasonable Accommodation for Applicants / Employees with Disabilities: The contractor must be familiar with the requirements for and comply with the Americans with Disabilities Act and all rules and regulations established there under. Employers must provide reasonable accommodation in all employment activities unless to do so would cause an undue hardship.
- 9. Selection of Subcontractors, Procurement of Materials and Leasing of Equipment: The contractor shall not discriminate on the grounds of race, color, religion, sex, national origin, age or disability in the selection and retention of subcontractors, including procurement of materials and leases of equipment. The contractor shall take all necessary and reasonable steps to ensure nondiscrimination in the administration of this contract.
- a. The contractor shall notify all potential subcontractors and suppliers and lessors of their EEO obligations under this contract.
- b. The contractor will use good faith efforts to ensure subcontractor compliance with their EEO obligations.

#### 10. Assurance Required by 49 CFR 26.13(b):

- a. The requirements of 49 CFR Part 26 and the State DOT's U.S. DOT-approved DBE program are incorporated by reference.
- b. The contractor or subcontractor shall not discriminate on the basis of race, color, national origin, or sex in the performance of this contract. The contractor shall carry out applicable requirements of 49 CFR Part 26 in the award and administration of DOT-assisted contracts. Failure by the contractor to carry out these requirements is a material breach of this contract, which may result in the termination of this contract or such other remedy as the contracting agency deems appropriate.
- 11. Records and Reports: The contractor shall keep such records as necessary to document compliance with the EEO requirements. Such records shall be retained for a period of three years following the date of the final payment to the contractor for all contract work and shall be available at reasonable times and places for inspection by authorized representatives of the contracting agency and the FHWA.
  - a. The records kept by the contractor shall document the following:
- (1) The number and work hours of minority and nonminority group members and women employed in each work classification on the project;
  - (2) The progress and efforts being made in cooperation with unions, when applicable, to increase employment opportunities for minorities and women; and
  - (3) The progress and efforts being made in locating, hiring, training, qualifying, and upgrading minorities and women;
- b. The contractors and subcontractors will submit an annual report to the contracting agency each July for the duration of the project, indicating the number of minority, women, and non-minority group employees currently engaged in each work classification required by the contract work. This information is to be reported on Form FHWA-1391.

The staffing data should represent the project work force on board in all or any part of the last payroll period preceding the end of July. If on-the-job training is being required by special provision, the contractor will be required to collect and report training data. The employment data should reflect the work force on board during all or any part of the last payroll period preceding the end of July.

#### III. NONSEGREGATED FACILITIES

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related construction subcontracts of \$10,000 or more.

The contractor must ensure that facilities provided for employees are provided in such a manner that segregation on the basis of race, color, religion, sex, or national origin cannot result. The contractor may neither require such segregated use by written or oral policies nor tolerate such use by employee custom. The contractor's obligation extends further to ensure that its employees are not assigned to perform their services at any location, under the contractor's control, where the facilities are segregated. The term "facilities" includes waiting rooms, work areas, restaurants and other eating areas, time clocks, restrooms, washrooms, locker rooms, and other storage or dressing areas, parking lots, drinking fountains, recreation or entertainment areas, transportation, and housing provided for employees. The contractor shall provide separate or single-user restrooms and necessary dressing or sleeping areas to assure privacy between sexes.

#### IV. DAVIS-BACON AND RELATED ACT PROVISIONS

This section is applicable to all Federal-aid construction projects exceeding \$2,000 and to all related subcontracts and lower-tier subcontracts (regardless of subcontract size). The requirements apply to all projects located within the right-of-way of a roadway that is functionally classified as Federal-aid highway. This excludes roadways functionally classified as local roads or rural minor collectors, which are exempt. Contracting agencies may elect to apply these requirements to other projects.

The following provisions are from the U.S. Department of Labor regulations in 29 CFR 5.5 "Contract provisions and related matters" with minor revisions to conform to the FHWA-1273 format and FHWA program requirements.

#### 1. Minimum wages

a. All laborers and mechanics employed or working upon the site of the work, will be paid unconditionally and not less often than once a week, and without subsequent deduction or rebate on any account (except such payroll deductions as are permitted by regulations issued by the Secretary of Labor under the Copeland Act (29 CFR part 3)), the full amount of wages and bona fide fringe benefits (or cash equivalents thereof) due at time of payment computed at rates not less than those contained in the wage determination of the Secretary of Labor which is attached hereto and made a part hereof, regardless of any contractual relationship which may be alleged to exist between the contractor and such laborers and mechanics.

Contributions made or costs reasonably anticipated for bona fide fringe benefits under section 1(b)(2) of the Davis-Bacon Act on behalf of laborers or mechanics are considered wages paid to such laborers or mechanics, subject to the provisions of paragraph 1.d. of this section; also, regular contributions made or costs incurred for more than a weekly period (but not less often than quarterly) under plans, funds, or programs which cover the particular weekly period, are deemed to be constructively made or incurred during such weekly period. Such laborers and mechanics shall be paid the appropriate wage rate and fringe benefits on the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed, without regard to skill, except as provided in 29 CFR 5.5(a)(4). Laborers or mechanics performing work in more than one classification may be compensated at the rate specified for each

classification for the time actually worked therein: Provided, That the employer's payroll records accurately set forth the time spent in each classification in which work is performed. The wage determination (including any additional classification and wage rates conformed under paragraph 1.b. of this section) and the Davis-Bacon poster (WH–1321) shall be posted at all times by the contractor and its subcontractors at the site of the work in a prominent and accessible place where it can be easily seen by the workers.

- b. (1) The contracting officer shall require that any class of laborers or mechanics, including helpers, which is not listed in the wage determination and which is to be employed under the contract shall be classified in conformance with the wage determination. The contracting officer shall approve an additional classification and wage rate and fringe benefits therefore only when the following criteria have been met:
  - (i) The work to be performed by the classification requested is not performed by a classification in the wage determination; and
  - (ii) The classification is utilized in the area by the construction industry; and  $% \left( 1\right) =\left( 1\right) \left( 1\right)$
  - (iii) The proposed wage rate, including any bona fide fringe benefits, bears a reasonable relationship to the wage rates contained in the wage determination.
  - (2) If the contractor and the laborers and mechanics to be employed in the classification (if known), or their representatives, and the contracting officer agree on the classification and wage rate (including the amount designated for fringe benefits where appropriate), a report of the action taken shall be sent by the contracting officer to the Administrator of the Wage and Hour Division, Employment Standards Administration, U.S. Department of Labor, Washington, DC 20210. The Administrator, or an authorized representative, will approve, modify, or disapprove every additional classification action within 30 days of receipt and so advise the contracting officer or will notify the contracting officer within the 30-day period that additional time is necessary.
  - (3) In the event the contractor, the laborers or mechanics to be employed in the classification or their representatives, and the contracting officer do not agree on the proposed classification and wage rate (including the amount designated for fringe benefits, where appropriate), the contracting officer shall refer the questions, including the views of all interested parties and the recommendation of the contracting officer, to the Wage and Hour Administrator for determination. The Wage and Hour Administrator, or an authorized representative, will issue a determination within 30 days of receipt and so advise the contracting officer or will notify the contracting officer within the 30-day period that additional time is necessary.
  - (4) The wage rate (including fringe benefits where appropriate) determined pursuant to paragraphs 1.b.(2) or 1.b.(3) of this section, shall be paid to all workers performing work in the classification under this contract from the first day on which work is performed in the classification.
- c. Whenever the minimum wage rate prescribed in the contract for a class of laborers or mechanics includes a fringe benefit which is not expressed as an hourly rate, the contractor shall either pay the benefit as stated in the wage determination or shall pay another bona fide fringe benefit or an hourly cash equivalent thereof.
- d. If the contractor does not make payments to a trustee or other third person, the contractor may consider as part of the wages of any laborer or mechanic the amount of any costs reasonably anticipated in providing bona fide fringe benefits under a plan or program, Provided, That the Secretary of Labor has found, upon the written request of the contractor, that the applicable standards of the Davis-Bacon Act have been met. The Secretary of Labor may require the contractor to set aside in a

separate account assets for the meeting of obligations under the plan or program.

#### 2. Withholding

The contracting agency shall upon its own action or upon written request of an authorized representative of the Department of Labor, withhold or cause to be withheld from the contractor under this contract, or any other Federal contract with the same prime contractor, or any other federallyassisted contract subject to Davis-Bacon prevailing wage requirements, which is held by the same prime contractor, so much of the accrued payments or advances as may be considered necessary to pay laborers and mechanics, including apprentices, trainees, and helpers, employed by the contractor or any subcontractor the full amount of wages required by the contract. In the event of failure to pay any laborer or mechanic, including any apprentice, trainee, or helper, employed or working on the site of the work, all or part of the wages required by the contract, the contracting agency may, after written notice to the contractor, take such action as may be necessary to cause the suspension of any further payment, advance, or guarantee of funds until such violations have ceased.

#### 3. Payrolls and basic records

- a. Payrolls and basic records relating thereto shall be maintained by the contractor during the course of the work and preserved for a period of three years thereafter for all laborers and mechanics working at the site of the work. Such records shall contain the name, address, and social security number of each such worker, his or her correct classification, hourly rates of wages paid (including rates of contributions or costs anticipated for bona fide fringe benefits or cash equivalents thereof of the types described in section 1(b)(2)(B) of the Davis-Bacon Act), daily and weekly number of hours worked, deductions made and actual wages paid. Whenever the Secretary of Labor has found under 29 CFR 5.5(a)(1)(iv) that the wages of any laborer or mechanic include the amount of any costs reasonably anticipated in providing benefits under a plan or program described in section 1(b)(2)(B) of the Davis-Bacon Act, the contractor shall maintain records which show that the commitment to provide such benefits is enforceable, that the plan or program is financially responsible, and that the plan or program has been communicated in writing to the laborers or mechanics affected, and records which show the costs anticipated or the actual cost incurred in providing such benefits. Contractors employing apprentices or trainees under approved programs shall maintain written evidence of the registration of apprenticeship programs and certification of trainee programs, the registration of the apprentices and trainees, and the ratios and wage rates prescribed in the applicable programs.
- (1) The contractor shall submit weekly for each week in which any contract work is performed a copy of all payrolls to the contracting agency. The payrolls submitted shall set out accurately and completely all of the information required to be maintained under 29 CFR 5.5(a)(3)(i), except that full social security numbers and home addresses shall not be included on weekly transmittals. Instead the payrolls shall only need to include an individually identifying number for each employee (e.g., the last four digits of the employee's social security number). The required weekly payroll information may be submitted in any form desired. Optional Form WH-347 is available for this purpose from the Wage and Hour Division Web site at http://www.dol.gov/esa/whd/forms/wh347instr.htm or its successor site. The prime contractor is responsible for the submission of copies of payrolls by all subcontractors. Contractors and subcontractors shall maintain the full social security number and current address of each covered worker, and shall provide them upon request to the contracting agency for transmission to the State DOT, the FHWA or the Wage and Hour Division of the Department of Labor for purposes of an investigation or audit of compliance with prevailing wage requirements. It is not a violation of this section for a prime contractor to require a subcontractor to provide addresses and social security numbers to the prime contractor for its own records, without weekly submission to the contracting agency..

- (2) Each payroll submitted shall be accompanied by a "Statement of Compliance," signed by the contractor or subcontractor or his or her agent who pays or supervises the payment of the persons employed under the contract and shall certify the following:
  - (i) That the payroll for the payroll period contains the information required to be provided under §5.5 (a)(3)(ii) of Regulations, 29 CFR part 5, the appropriate information is being maintained under §5.5 (a)(3)(i) of Regulations, 29 CFR part 5, and that such information is correct and complete;
  - (ii) That each laborer or mechanic (including each helper, apprentice, and trainee) employed on the contract during the payroll period has been paid the full weekly wages earned, without rebate, either directly or indirectly, and that no deductions have been made either directly or indirectly from the full wages earned, other than permissible deductions as set forth in Regulations, 29 CFR part 3;
  - (iii) That each laborer or mechanic has been paid not less than the applicable wage rates and fringe benefits or cash equivalents for the classification of work performed, as specified in the applicable wage determination incorporated into the contract.
  - (3) The weekly submission of a properly executed certification set forth on the reverse side of Optional Form WH–347 shall satisfy the requirement for submission of the "Statement of Compliance" required by paragraph 3.b.(2) of this section.
  - (4) The falsification of any of the above certifications may subject the contractor or subcontractor to civil or criminal prosecution under section 1001 of title 18 and section 231 of title 31 of the United States Code.
- c. The contractor or subcontractor shall make the records required under paragraph 3.a. of this section available for inspection, copying, or transcription by authorized representatives of the contracting agency, the State DOT, the FHWA, or the Department of Labor, and shall permit such representatives to interview employees during working hours on the job. If the contractor or subcontractor fails to submit the required records or to make them available, the FHWA may, after written notice to the contractor, the contracting agency or the State DOT, take such action as may be necessary to cause the suspension of any further payment, advance, or guarantee of funds. Furthermore, failure to submit the required records upon request or to make such records available may be grounds for debarment action pursuant to 29 CFR 5.12.

#### 4. Apprentices and trainees

a. Apprentices (programs of the USDOL).

Apprentices will be permitted to work at less than the predetermined rate for the work they performed when they are employed pursuant to and individually registered in a bona fide apprenticeship program registered with the U.S. Department of Labor, Employment and Training Administration, Office of Apprenticeship Training, Employer and Labor Services, or with a State Apprenticeship Agency recognized by the Office, or if a person is employed in his or her first 90 days of probationary employment as an apprentice in such an apprenticeship program, who is not individually registered in the program, but who has been certified by the Office of Apprenticeship Training, Employer and Labor Services or a State Apprenticeship Agency (where appropriate) to be eligible for probationary employment as an apprentice.

The allowable ratio of apprentices to journeymen on the job site in any craft classification shall not be greater than the ratio permitted to the contractor as to the entire work force under the registered program. Any worker listed on a payroll at an apprentice wage rate, who is not registered or otherwise employed as stated above, shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed. In addition, any apprentice

performing work on the job site in excess of the ratio permitted under the registered program shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the work actually performed. Where a contractor is performing construction on a project in a locality other than that in which its program is registered, the ratios and wage rates (expressed in percentages of the journeyman's hourly rate) specified in the contractor's or subcontractor's registered program shall be observed.

Every apprentice must be paid at not less than the rate specified in the registered program for the apprentice's level of progress, expressed as a percentage of the journeymen hourly rate specified in the applicable wage determination. Apprentices shall be paid fringe benefits in accordance with the provisions of the apprenticeship program. If the apprenticeship program does not specify fringe benefits, apprentices must be paid the full amount of fringe benefits listed on the wage determination for the applicable classification. If the Administrator determines that a different practice prevails for the applicable apprentice classification, fringes shall be paid in accordance with that determination.

In the event the Office of Apprenticeship Training, Employer and Labor Services, or a State Apprenticeship Agency recognized by the Office, withdraws approval of an apprenticeship program, the contractor will no longer be permitted to utilize apprentices at less than the applicable predetermined rate for the work performed until an acceptable program is approved.

b. Trainees (programs of the USDOL).

Except as provided in 29 CFR 5.16, trainees will not be permitted to work at less than the predetermined rate for the work performed unless they are employed pursuant to and individually registered in a program which has received prior approval, evidenced by formal certification by the U.S. Department of Labor, Employment and Training Administration.

The ratio of trainees to journeymen on the job site shall not be greater than permitted under the plan approved by the Employment and Training Administration.

Every trainee must be paid at not less than the rate specified in the approved program for the trainee's level of progress, expressed as a percentage of the journeyman hourly rate specified in the applicable wage determination. Trainees shall be paid fringe benefits in accordance with the provisions of the trainee program. If the trainee program does not mention fringe benefits, trainees shall be paid the full amount of fringe benefits listed on the wage determination unless the Administrator of the Wage and Hour Division determines that there is an apprenticeship program associated with the corresponding journeyman wage rate on the wage determination which provides for less than full fringe benefits for apprentices. Any employee listed on the payroll at a trainee rate who is not registered and participating in a training plan approved by the Employment and Training Administration shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed. In addition, any trainee performing work on the job site in excess of the ratio permitted under the registered program shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the work actually performed.

In the event the Employment and Training Administration withdraws approval of a training program, the contractor will no longer be permitted to utilize trainees at less than the applicable predetermined rate for the work performed until an acceptable program is approved.

- c. Equal employment opportunity. The utilization of apprentices, trainees and journeymen under this part shall be in conformity with the equal employment opportunity requirements of Executive Order 11246, as amended, and 29 CFR part 30.
  - d. Apprentices and Trainees (programs of the U.S. DOT).

Apprentices and trainees working under apprenticeship and skill training programs which have been certified by the Secretary of Transportation as promoting EEO in connection with Federal-aid highway construction programs are not subject to the requirements of paragraph 4 of this Section IV. The straight time hourly wage rates for apprentices and trainees under such programs will be established by the particular programs. The ratio of apprentices and trainees to journeymen shall not be greater than permitted by the terms of the particular program.

- **5. Compliance with Copeland Act requirements.** The contractor shall comply with the requirements of 29 CFR part 3, which are incorporated by reference in this contract.
- **6. Subcontracts.** The contractor or subcontractor shall insert Form FHWA-1273 in any subcontracts and also require the subcontractors to include Form FHWA-1273 in any lower tier subcontracts. The prime contractor shall be responsible for the compliance by any subcontractor or lower tier subcontractor with all the contract clauses in 29 CFR 5.5.
- 7. Contract termination: debarment. A breach of the contract clauses in 29 CFR 5.5 may be grounds for termination of the contract, and for debarment as a contractor and a subcontractor as provided in 29 CFR 5.12
- **8. Compliance with Davis-Bacon and Related Act requirements.** All rulings and interpretations of the Davis-Bacon and Related Acts contained in 29 CFR parts 1, 3, and 5 are herein incorporated by reference in this contract.
- 9. Disputes concerning labor standards. Disputes arising out of the labor standards provisions of this contract shall not be subject to the general disputes clause of this contract. Such disputes shall be resolved in accordance with the procedures of the Department of Labor set forth in 29 CFR parts 5, 6, and 7. Disputes within the meaning of this clause include disputes between the contractor (or any of its subcontractors) and the contracting agency, the U.S. Department of Labor, or the employees or their representatives.

#### 10. Certification of eligibility.

- a. By entering into this contract, the contractor certifies that neither it (nor he or she) nor any person or firm who has an interest in the contractor's firm is a person or firm ineligible to be awarded Government contracts by virtue of section 3(a) of the Davis-Bacon Act or 29 CFR 5.12(a)(1).
- b. No part of this contract shall be subcontracted to any person or firm ineligible for award of a Government contract by virtue of section 3(a) of the Davis-Bacon Act or 29 CFR 5.12(a)(1).
- c. The penalty for making false statements is prescribed in the U.S. Criminal Code, 18 U.S.C. 1001.

#### V. CONTRACT WORK HOURS AND SAFETY STANDARDS ACT

The following clauses apply to any Federal-aid construction contract in an amount in excess of \$100,000 and subject to the overtime provisions of the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act. These clauses shall be inserted in addition to the clauses required by 29 CFR 5.5(a) or 29 CFR 4.6. As used in this paragraph, the terms laborers and mechanics include watchmen and guards.

1. Overtime requirements. No contractor or subcontractor contracting for any part of the contract work which may require or involve the employment of laborers or mechanics shall require or permit any such laborer or mechanic in any workweek in which he or she is employed on such work to work in excess of forty hours in such workweek unless such laborer or mechanic receives compensation at a rate not less than one

and one-half times the basic rate of pay for all hours worked in excess of forty hours in such workweek.

- 2. Violation; liability for unpaid wages; liquidated damages. In the event of any violation of the clause set forth in paragraph (1.) of this section, the contractor and any subcontractor responsible therefor shall be liable for the unpaid wages. In addition, such contractor and subcontractor shall be liable to the United States (in the case of work done under contract for the District of Columbia or a territory, to such District or to such territory), for liquidated damages. Such liquidated damages shall be computed with respect to each individual laborer or mechanic, including watchmen and guards, employed in violation of the clause set forth in paragraph (1.) of this section, in the sum of \$10 for each calendar day on which such individual was required or permitted to work in excess of the standard workweek of forty hours without payment of the overtime wages required by the clause set forth in paragraph (1.) of this section.
- 3. Withholding for unpaid wages and liquidated damages. The FHWA or the contacting agency shall upon its own action or upon written request of an authorized representative of the Department of Labor withhold or cause to be withheld, from any moneys payable on account of work performed by the contractor or subcontractor under any such contract or any other Federal contract with the same prime contractor, or any other federally-assisted contract subject to the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act, which is held by the same prime contractor, such sums as may be determined to be necessary to satisfy any liabilities of such contractor or subcontractor for unpaid wages and liquidated damages as provided in the clause set forth in paragraph (2.) of this section.
- **4. Subcontracts.** The contractor or subcontractor shall insert in any subcontracts the clauses set forth in paragraph (1.) through (4.) of this section and also a clause requiring the subcontractors to include these clauses in any lower tier subcontracts. The prime contractor shall be responsible for compliance by any subcontractor or lower tier subcontractor with the clauses set forth in paragraphs (1.) through (4.) of this section.

#### VI. SUBLETTING OR ASSIGNING THE CONTRACT

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts on the National Highway System.

- 1. The contractor shall perform with its own organization contract work amounting to not less than 30 percent (or a greater percentage if specified elsewhere in the contract) of the total original contract price, excluding any specialty items designated by the contracting agency. Specialty items may be performed by subcontract and the amount of any such specialty items performed may be deducted from the total original contract price before computing the amount of work required to be performed by the contractor's own organization (23 CFR 635.116).
- a. The term "perform work with its own organization" refers to workers employed or leased by the prime contractor, and equipment owned or rented by the prime contractor, with or without operators. Such term does not include employees or equipment of a subcontractor or lower tier subcontractor, agents of the prime contractor, or any other assignees. The term may include payments for the costs of hiring leased employees from an employee leasing firm meeting all relevant Federal and State regulatory requirements. Leased employees may only be included in this term if the prime contractor meets all of the following conditions:
- (1) the prime contractor maintains control over the supervision of the day-to-day activities of the leased employees;
  - (2) the prime contractor remains responsible for the quality of the work of the leased employees;
- (3) the prime contractor retains all power to accept or exclude individual employees from work on the project; and

- (4) the prime contractor remains ultimately responsible for the payment of predetermined minimum wages, the submission of payrolls, statements of compliance and all other Federal regulatory requirements.
- b. "Specialty Items" shall be construed to be limited to work that requires highly specialized knowledge, abilities, or equipment not ordinarily available in the type of contracting organizations qualified and expected to bid or propose on the contract as a whole and in general are to be limited to minor components of the overall contract.
- 2. The contract amount upon which the requirements set forth in paragraph (1) of Section VI is computed includes the cost of material and manufactured products which are to be purchased or produced by the contractor under the contract provisions.
- 3. The contractor shall furnish (a) a competent superintendent or supervisor who is employed by the firm, has full authority to direct performance of the work in accordance with the contract requirements, and is in charge of all construction operations (regardless of who performs the work) and (b) such other of its own organizational resources (supervision, management, and engineering services) as the contracting officer determines is necessary to assure the performance of the contract.
- 4. No portion of the contract shall be sublet, assigned or otherwise disposed of except with the written consent of the contracting officer, or authorized representative, and such consent when given shall not be construed to relieve the contractor of any responsibility for the fulfillment of the contract. Written consent will be given only after the contracting agency has assured that each subcontract is evidenced in writing and that it contains all pertinent provisions and requirements of the prime contract.
- 5. The 30% self-performance requirement of paragraph (1) is not applicable to design-build contracts; however, contracting agencies may establish their own self-performance requirements.

#### **VII. SAFETY: ACCIDENT PREVENTION**

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related subcontracts.

- 1. In the performance of this contract the contractor shall comply with all applicable Federal, State, and local laws governing safety, health, and sanitation (23 CFR 635). The contractor shall provide all safeguards, safety devices and protective equipment and take any other needed actions as it determines, or as the contracting officer may determine, to be reasonably necessary to protect the life and health of employees on the job and the safety of the public and to protect property in connection with the performance of the work covered by the contract.
- 2. It is a condition of this contract, and shall be made a condition of each subcontract, which the contractor enters into pursuant to this contract, that the contractor and any subcontractor shall not permit any employee, in performance of the contract, to work in surroundings or under conditions which are unsanitary, hazardous or dangerous to his/her health or safety, as determined under construction safety and health standards (29 CFR 1926) promulgated by the Secretary of Labor, in accordance with Section 107 of the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act (40 U.S.C. 3704).
- 3. Pursuant to 29 CFR 1926.3, it is a condition of this contract that the Secretary of Labor or authorized representative thereof, shall have right of entry to any site of contract performance to inspect or investigate the matter of compliance with the construction safety and health standards and to carry out the duties of the Secretary under Section 107 of the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act (40 U.S.C.3704).

#### **VIII. FALSE STATEMENTS CONCERNING HIGHWAY PROJECTS**

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related subcontracts.

In order to assure high quality and durable construction in conformity with approved plans and specifications and a high degree of reliability on statements and representations made by engineers, contractors, suppliers, and workers on Federal-aid highway projects, it is essential that all persons concerned with the project perform their functions as carefully, thoroughly, and honestly as possible. Willful falsification, distortion, or misrepresentation with respect to any facts related to the project is a violation of Federal law. To prevent any misunderstanding regarding the seriousness of these and similar acts, Form FHWA-1022 shall be posted on each Federal-aid highway project (23 CFR 635) in one or more places where it is readily available to all persons concerned with the project:

#### 18 U.S.C. 1020 reads as follows:

"Whoever, being an officer, agent, or employee of the United States, or of any State or Territory, or whoever, whether a person, association, firm, or corporation, knowingly makes any false statement, false representation, or false report as to the character, quality, quantity, or cost of the material used or to be used, or the quantity or quality of the work performed or to be performed, or the cost thereof in connection with the submission of plans, maps, specifications, contracts, or costs of construction on any highway or related project submitted for approval to the Secretary of Transportation; or

Whoever knowingly makes any false statement, false representation, false report or false claim with respect to the character, quality, quantity, or cost of any work performed or to be performed, or materials furnished or to be furnished, in connection with the construction of any highway or related project approved by the Secretary of Transportation; or

Whoever knowingly makes any false statement or false representation as to material fact in any statement, certificate, or report submitted pursuant to provisions of the Federal-aid Roads Act approved July 1, 1916, (39 Stat. 355), as amended and supplemented;

Shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than 5 years or both."

## IX. IMPLEMENTATION OF CLEAN AIR ACT AND FEDERAL WATER POLLUTION CONTROL ACT

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related subcontracts.

By submission of this bid/proposal or the execution of this contract, or subcontract, as appropriate, the bidder, proposer, Federal-aid construction contractor, or subcontractor, as appropriate, will be deemed to have stipulated as follows:

- 1. That any person who is or will be utilized in the performance of this contract is not prohibited from receiving an award due to a violation of Section 508 of the Clean Water Act or Section 306 of the Clean Air Act.
- 2. That the contractor agrees to include or cause to be included the requirements of paragraph (1) of this Section X in every subcontract, and further agrees to take such action as the contracting agency may direct as a means of enforcing such requirements.

## X. CERTIFICATION REGARDING DEBARMENT, SUSPENSION, INELIGIBILITY AND VOLUNTARY EXCLUSION

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts, design-build contracts, subcontracts, lower-tier subcontracts, purchase orders, lease agreements, consultant contracts or any other covered transaction requiring FHWA approval or that is estimated to cost \$25,000 or more — as defined in 2 CFR Parts 180 and 1200.

1. Instructions for Certification – First Tier Participants:

- a. By signing and submitting this proposal, the prospective first tier participant is providing the certification set out below.
- b. The inability of a person to provide the certification set out below will not necessarily result in denial of participation in this covered transaction. The prospective first tier participant shall submit an explanation of why it cannot provide the certification set out below. The certification or explanation will be considered in connection with the department or agency's determination whether to enter into this transaction. However, failure of the prospective first tier participant to furnish a certification or an explanation shall disqualify such a person from participation in this transaction.
- c. The certification in this clause is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when the contracting agency determined to enter into this transaction. If it is later determined that the prospective participant knowingly rendered an erroneous certification, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the contracting agency may terminate this transaction for cause of default.
- d. The prospective first tier participant shall provide immediate written notice to the contracting agency to whom this proposal is submitted if any time the prospective first tier participant learns that its certification was erroneous when submitted or has become erroneous by reason of changed circumstances.
- e. The terms "covered transaction," "debarred," "suspended," "ineligible," "participant," "person," "principal," and "voluntarily excluded," as used in this clause, are defined in 2 CFR Parts 180 and 1200. "First Tier Covered Transactions" refers to any covered transaction between a grantee or subgrantee of Federal funds and a participant (such as the prime or general contract). "Lower Tier Covered Transactions" refers to any covered transaction under a First Tier Covered Transaction (such as subcontracts). "First Tier Participant" refers to the participant who has entered into a covered transaction with a grantee or subgrantee of Federal funds (such as the prime or general contractor). "Lower Tier Participant" refers any participant who has entered into a covered transaction with a First Tier Participant or other Lower Tier Participants (such as subcontractors and suppliers).
- f. The prospective first tier participant agrees by submitting this proposal that, should the proposed covered transaction be entered into, it shall not knowingly enter into any lower tier covered transaction with a person who is debarred, suspended, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this covered transaction, unless authorized by the department or agency entering into this transaction.
- g. The prospective first tier participant further agrees by submitting this proposal that it will include the clause titled "Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion-Lower Tier Covered Transactions," provided by the department or contracting agency, entering into this covered transaction, without modification, in all lower tier covered transactions and in all solicitations for lower tier covered transactions exceeding the \$25,000 threshold.
- h. A participant in a covered transaction may rely upon a certification of a prospective participant in a lower tier covered transaction that is not debarred, suspended, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from the covered transaction, unless it knows that the certification is erroneous. A participant is responsible for ensuring that its principals are not suspended, debarred, or otherwise ineligible to participate in covered transactions. To verify the eligibility of its principals, as well as the eligibility of any lower tier prospective participants, each participant may, but is not required to, check the Excluded Parties List System website (<a href="https://www.epls.gov/">https://www.epls.gov/</a>), which is compiled by the General Services Administration.
- i. Nothing contained in the foregoing shall be construed to require the establishment of a system of records in order to render in good faith the certification required by this clause. The knowledge and information of the prospective participant is not required to exceed that which is normally possessed by a prudent person in the ordinary course of business dealings.

j. Except for transactions authorized under paragraph (f) of these instructions, if a participant in a covered transaction knowingly enters into a lower tier covered transaction with a person who is suspended, debarred, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this transaction, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the department or agency may terminate this transaction for cause or default.

\* \* \* \*

## 2. Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion – First Tier Participants:

- a. The prospective first tier participant certifies to the best of its knowledge and belief, that it and its principals:
- (1) Are not presently debarred, suspended, proposed for debarment, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participating in covered transactions by any Federal department or agency;
- (2) Have not within a three-year period preceding this proposal been convicted of or had a civil judgment rendered against them for commission of fraud or a criminal offense in connection with obtaining, attempting to obtain, or performing a public (Federal, State or local) transaction or contract under a public transaction; violation of Federal or State antitrust statutes or commission of embezzlement, theft, forgery, bribery, falsification or destruction of records, making false statements, or receiving stolen property;
- (3) Are not presently indicted for or otherwise criminally or civilly charged by a governmental entity (Federal, State or local) with commission of any of the offenses enumerated in paragraph (a)(2) of this certification; and
- (4) Have not within a three-year period preceding this application/proposal had one or more public transactions (Federal, State or local) terminated for cause or default.
- b. Where the prospective participant is unable to certify to any of the statements in this certification, such prospective participant shall attach an explanation to this proposal.

#### 2. Instructions for Certification - Lower Tier Participants:

(Applicable to all subcontracts, purchase orders and other lower tier transactions requiring prior FHWA approval or estimated to cost \$25,000 or more - 2 CFR Parts 180 and 1200)

- a. By signing and submitting this proposal, the prospective lower tier is providing the certification set out below.
- b. The certification in this clause is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when this transaction was entered into. If it is later determined that the prospective lower tier participant knowingly rendered an erroneous certification, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the department, or agency with which this transaction originated may pursue available remedies, including suspension and/or debarment.
- c. The prospective lower tier participant shall provide immediate written notice to the person to which this proposal is submitted if at any time the prospective lower tier participant learns that its certification was erroneous by reason of changed circumstances.
- d. The terms "covered transaction," "debarred," "suspended," "ineligible," "participant," "person," "principal," and "voluntarily excluded," as used in this clause, are defined in 2 CFR Parts 180 and 1200. You may contact the person to which this proposal is submitted for assistance in obtaining a copy of those regulations. "First Tier Covered Transactions" refers to any covered transaction between a grantee or subgrantee of Federal funds and a participant (such as the prime or general contract). "Lower Tier Covered Transactions" refers to any covered transaction under a First Tier Covered Transaction (such as subcontracts). "First Tier Participant" refers to the participant who has entered into a covered transaction with a grantee or subgrantee of

Federal funds (such as the prime or general contractor). "Lower Tier Participant" refers any participant who has entered into a covered transaction with a First Tier Participant or other Lower Tier Participants (such as subcontractors and suppliers).

- e. The prospective lower tier participant agrees by submitting this proposal that, should the proposed covered transaction be entered into, it shall not knowingly enter into any lower tier covered transaction with a person who is debarred, suspended, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this covered transaction, unless authorized by the department or agency with which this transaction originated.
- f. The prospective lower tier participant further agrees by submitting this proposal that it will include this clause titled "Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion-Lower Tier Covered Transaction," without modification, in all lower tier covered transactions and in all solicitations for lower tier covered transactions exceeding the \$25,000 threshold.
- g. A participant in a covered transaction may rely upon a certification of a prospective participant in a lower tier covered transaction that is not debarred, suspended, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from the covered transaction, unless it knows that the certification is erroneous. A participant is responsible for ensuring that its principals are not suspended, debarred, or otherwise ineligible to participate in covered transactions. To verify the eligibility of its principals, as well as the eligibility of any lower tier prospective participants, each participant may, but is not required to, check the Excluded Parties List System website (<a href="https://www.epls.gov/">https://www.epls.gov/</a>), which is compiled by the General Services Administration.
- h. Nothing contained in the foregoing shall be construed to require establishment of a system of records in order to render in good faith the certification required by this clause. The knowledge and information of participant is not required to exceed that which is normally possessed by a prudent person in the ordinary course of business dealings.
- i. Except for transactions authorized under paragraph e of these instructions, if a participant in a covered transaction knowingly enters into a lower tier covered transaction with a person who is suspended, debarred, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this transaction, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the department or agency with which this transaction originated may pursue available remedies, including suspension and/or debarment.

## Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion--Lower Tier Participants:

- 1. The prospective lower tier participant certifies, by submission of this proposal, that neither it nor its principals is presently debarred, suspended, proposed for debarment, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participating in covered transactions by any Federal department or agency.
- 2. Where the prospective lower tier participant is unable to certify to any of the statements in this certification, such prospective participant shall attach an explanation to this proposal.

## XI. CERTIFICATION REGARDING USE OF CONTRACT FUNDS FOR LOBBYING

\* \* \* \* \*

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related subcontracts which exceed \$100,000 (49 CFR 20).

- 1. The prospective participant certifies, by signing and submitting this bid or proposal, to the best of his or her knowledge and belief, that:
- a. No Federal appropriated funds have been paid or will be paid, by or on behalf of the undersigned, to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any Federal agency, a Member of

Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with the awarding of any Federal contract, the making of any Federal grant, the making of any Federal loan, the entering into of any cooperative agreement, and the extension, continuation, renewal, amendment, or modification of any Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement.

- b. If any funds other than Federal appropriated funds have been paid or will be paid to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any Federal agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with this Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement, the undersigned shall complete and submit Standard Form-LLL, "Disclosure Form to Report Lobbying," in accordance with its instructions.
- 2. This certification is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when this transaction was made or entered into. Submission of this certification is a prerequisite for making or entering into this transaction imposed by 31 U.S.C. 1352. Any person who fails to file the required certification shall be subject to a civil penalty of not less than \$10,000 and not more than \$100,000 for each such failure.
- 3. The prospective participant also agrees by submitting its bid or proposal that the participant shall require that the language of this certification be included in all lower tier subcontracts, which exceed \$100,000 and that all such recipients shall certify and disclose accordingly.

# ATTACHMENT A - EMPLOYMENT AND MATERIALS PREFERENCE FOR APPALACHIAN DEVELOPMENT HIGHWAY SYSTEM OR APPALACHIAN LOCAL ACCESS ROAD CONTRACTS

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid projects funded under the Appalachian Regional Development Act of 1965.

- 1. During the performance of this contract, the contractor undertaking to do work which is, or reasonably may be, done as on-site work, shall give preference to qualified persons who regularly reside in the labor area as designated by the DOL wherein the contract work is situated, or the subregion, or the Appalachian counties of the State wherein the contract work is situated, except:
- a. To the extent that qualified persons regularly residing in the area are not available.
- b. For the reasonable needs of the contractor to employ supervisory or specially experienced personnel necessary to assure an efficient execution of the contract work.
- c. For the obligation of the contractor to offer employment to present or former employees as the result of a lawful collective bargaining contract, provided that the number of nonresident persons employed under this subparagraph (1c) shall not exceed 20 percent of the total number of employees employed by the contractor on the contract work, except as provided in subparagraph (4) below.
- 2. The contractor shall place a job order with the State Employment Service indicating (a) the classifications of the laborers, mechanics and other employees required to perform the contract work, (b) the number of employees required in each classification, (c) the date on which the participant estimates such employees will be required, and (d) any other pertinent information required by the State Employment Service to complete the job order form. The job order may be placed with the State Employment Service in writing or by telephone. If during the course of the contract work, the information submitted by the contractor in the original job order is substantially modified, the participant shall promptly notify the State Employment Service.
- 3. The contractor shall give full consideration to all qualified job applicants referred to him by the State Employment Service. The contractor is not required to grant employment to any job applicants who, in his opinion, are not qualified to perform the classification of work required.
- 4. If, within one week following the placing of a job order by the contractor with the State Employment Service, the State Employment Service is unable to refer any qualified job applicants to the contractor, or less than the number requested, the State Employment Service will forward a certificate to the contractor indicating the unavailability of applicants. Such certificate shall be made a part of the contractor's permanent project records. Upon receipt of this certificate, the contractor may employ persons who do not normally reside in the labor area to fill positions covered by the certificate, notwithstanding the provisions of subparagraph (1c) above.
- 5. The provisions of 23 CFR 633.207(e) allow the contracting agency to provide a contractual preference for the use of mineral resource materials native to the Appalachian region.
- 6. The contractor shall include the provisions of Sections 1 through 4 of this Attachment A in every subcontract for work which is, or reasonably may be, done as on-site work.

### Contract Provision - Cargo Preference Requirements

In accordance with Title 46 CFR § 381.7 (b), the contractor agrees—

- "(1) To utilize privately owned United States-flag commercial vessels to ship at least 50 percent of the gross tonnage (computed separately for dry bulk carriers, dry cargo liners, and tankers) involved, whenever shipping any equipment, material, or commodities pursuant to this contract, to the extent such vessels are available at fair and reasonable rates for United States-flag commercial vessels.
- (2) To furnish within 20 days following the date of loading for shipments originating within the United States or within 30 working days following the date of loading for shipments originating outside the United States, a legible copy of a rated, 'on-board' commercial ocean bill-of-lading in English for each shipment of cargo described in paragraph (b) (1) of this section to both the Contracting Officer (through the prime contractor in the case of subcontractor bills-of-lading) and to the Division of National Cargo, Office of Market Development, Maritime Administration, Washington, DC 20590.
- (3) To insert the substance of the provisions of this clause in all subcontracts issued pursuant to this contract."

Provisions (1) and (2) apply to materials or equipment that are acquired solely for the project. The two provisions do not apply to goods or materials that come into inventories independent of the project, such as shipments of Portland cement, asphalt cement, or aggregates, when industry suppliers and contractors use these materials to replenish existing inventories.

## MINIMUM WAGES FOR FEDERAL AND FEDERALLY ASSISTED CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS

This project is funded, in part, with Federal-aid funds and, as such, is subject to the provisions of the Davis-Bacon Act of March 3, 1931, as amended (46 Sta. 1494, as amended, 40 U.S.C. 276a) and of other Federal statutes referred to in a 29 CFR Part 1, Appendix A, as well as such additional statutes as may from time to time be enacted containing provisions for the payment of wages determined to be prevailing by the Secretary of Labor in accordance with the Davis-Bacon Act and pursuant to the provisions of 29 CFR Part 1. The prevailing rates and fringe benefits shown in the General Wage Determination Decisions issued by the U.S. Department of Labor shall, in accordance with the provisions of the foregoing statutes, constitute the minimum wages payable on Federal and federally assisted construction projects to laborers and mechanics of the specified classes engaged on contract work of the character and in the localities described therein.

General Wage Determination Decisions, modifications and supersedes decisions thereto are to be used in accordance with the provisions of 29 CFR Parts 1 and 5. Accordingly, the applicable decision, together with any modifications issued, must be made a part of every contract for performance of the described work within the geographic area indicated as required by an applicable DBRA Federal prevailing wage law and 29 CFR Part 5. The wage rates and fringe benefits contained in the General Wage Determination Decision shall be the minimum paid by contractors and subcontractors to laborers and mechanics.